

THE AVNCIENT Historie, of the de- struction of Troy.

Containing the founders and foundation of the
said Citie, with the causes and maner of the first and
second spoiles and sackings thereof, by *Hercules* and his fol-
lowers: and the third and last viter desolation and
ruine, effected by *Menelaus* and all the no-
table worthies of *Greece*.

*Here also are mentioned the rising and flourishing of sum-
drie Kings with their Realmes: as also the decaye
and overthrow of diuers others.*

Besides many admirable, and most rare exploit of *Chri-
stie* and martiall prowesse, effected by valorous Knights
with incredible events, compassed, for, and
through the loue of Ladies.

Translated out of French into English, by W. Caxton.

*Newly corrected, and the English much amended, by
William Fiston.*

LONDON
Printed by Thomas Creede.

1596.





THE PRINTERS to the curteous Reader,

health and happinesse.



Whereas it is, and euer hath bene
a custome, that among all ma-
ner studies, the reading of An-
nales, and Histories, most de-
lighteth men of all ages, but e-
specially yoong men, whose af-
fections are quickly incented, and their hearts
set on fire with an emulation of whatsoeuer no-
table and valorous enterprises they shall heare
or reade of: but most principally yoong Gen-
tlemen and Noble men, are by the viewing of
memorable deeds and martiall prowesse, so in-
flamed with an approbation of good & famous
exploits; and with a detestation of ignomini-
ous or cowardly persons and deedes, that the
reading and hearing hereof, do as it were kindle

The Printers

in their minds an ardent burning desire of imitating, if not matching, or ouergoing the most glorious attempts, of the greatest & most excellent. In regard whereof, the memorable sayings, deedes, and indeuours, of the wisest, most learned, and most valiant of all ages, haue bene still committed to writing, and left to posteritie, in all ciuil Countries, to be as whetstones for the wittes of other to come, and as spurres to pricke forward vnto fortitude and magnanimitie. And, to this purpose, not only true Histories haue alwayes bene published, but many fictions of admirable and most straunge, yea of incredible things atchieued by industrious valour, and constancy in Louers. If then faigned stories of martiall men and louing Ladies, may be necessary and delightfull, how much more profitable and pleasaunt may this History be deemed, which compriseth both rare and worthie feates of Chivalry great store, and also diuers wonderfull euent brought to passe by the stedfast faithfulnessse of true Louers: and this story, in respect of the subiect, is verie true, howsoeuer in the circumstances, some poetickall paintings, & hyperbolical praises may be found.

And

to the Readers.

And whereas before time, the Translator William Caxton, being (as it seemeth) no English man, had left very many words mere French, and sundry sentences so improperly Englished, that it was hard to vnderstand, we haue caused them to bee made plainer English: and if leisure had serued, wee would haue had the same in better refined phrases, and certaine names that bee amisse, conferred with Authours, and made right. But if wee finde your fauourable accepting heereof to be such, as wee may shortly haue a second impression, we will haue all amended.

Fare ye well.





The first Booke of the destruction of Troy.

CHAP. I.

Of the linage and offspring of *Saturne*, and how for his iuening of sowing corne, planting, &c. hee was honoured in *Crete* as a God.



What time all the Children of Noe, were spread by the Climates, raignes, and strange habitations of the world, by the generall diuision of tongues, made at the foundation of the tower of Babylon: in those dayes that the worlde was of golde, and that the men were steepest and poyling, as mountaines, and rude as stones and beasts, enhaunſing their great courages, ſowling and ſhe wing their great conceits: & that the enemye of man induced maliciously to practise to make Townes, Cities and Castles, to make Scepters and Diadems, and to forge and make the cursed sect of gods among the possessors of the Isle of Crete: There was a rich man inhabanted full of couetise, happye, of aduenturous enterpryse, and right rich of the grace of fortune, some men called this man *Ceilon*, and some *Vranus*, he was lawfull sonne of *Ether*, some ie of *Denier Gorgon* the old dweller in the caues of *Archadie*, and first beginner of the false *Paganim* gods. This *Vranus* had to his wife his owne
A sister

The destruction

After called Vesca: he liued gloziously with her, and had possession of the most part of the Isle of Crete, and abounded prosperously in worldly goodes, in increasing his naturall appetites, first in increasing and ampliation of worldly Lordship and seigniorie, and secondly in lynage, and was marvellous rich. He had two sonnes, that is to wit, Titan, and Saturne: and two daughters, that one was called Cibell, & the other Ceres, of whom shall be made mention hereafter: and hee had many other sonnes and daughters, of whom I make no mention, for as much as they bee out of my purpose. What shall I rehearse more of the glozie of this Vranus. He had all thing as he would, and was fortunat, and nothing went against him: his goods multiplied, his children grew and increased, but Titan the eldest sonne was foule, euil fauoured, and counterfeyte, and Saturne was marueylously fayre, and amiable: for which cause Vesca the mother loued much better Saturn than Titan, and that by nature, for naturally the mothers loue better their fayre children than their foule: wherefore Saturne was nourished most in the lappe of his mother: and Titan was put out, and in maner banished. And when Saturn was great, what for his beantie, and for his cunning and science and other vertues, hee gaue the whole loue of all the people.

In this time it was so, that whatsoever man practised or found any things profitable for the common wealth, was recommended solemnly, and called and named a God, after their foolish and darke custome. Saturne was named a god, for in his youth, by his cunning, he was the first finder to giue instruction of earing and laboring the earth, and of sowing and reaping the corne. And this inuention was applied to Saturne, with diuine reuerence, with loue vpon loue, not onely anent Vesca, and Vranus, and his kinsmen: but about measure all the people of Crete, and of the Marches & Countreyes lying by, and ther about. And thus his name arose, and was renowned, that from all places, men and children, Nobles and villaines, came to his schoule for to learne. In these

these daies that Saturn began thus to flourish, and was twentie yeares of age, and his brother soztie, Vranus their father by a sicknes that he had, dyed, and departed out of this woꝛld, leauing his wife Vesca endowd largely of possessions. His death was noyous and soꝛowfull to Vesca his wife, which caused her to weepe out of measure, and his sons and daughters also, they did his obsequie reuerently, in abounding of great and bitter soꝛow. The obsequie done (their weeping and soꝛow yet during) Vesca saw that Titan her eldest son pretended to haue and inioy the succession of his father: she on a day called her deare sonne Saturne, with Titan, and other of the Countrey, and there rehearsed and saide vnto them, that her yong sonne Saturne should succede, and haue the heritages of her husband. Titan hearing the will of his mother, redoubled his soꝛow, & it caused him to weepe great plentie of teares, and kneeled tofoze his mother humbly, and saide in this wise: Mother, I am right infortunate, when ye will that my right patrimonie be put from me, and that naturally me sught to haue by right, should be giuen from me: and yet because that I am not so wel soꝛmed of members, as my brother Saturne is, which soꝛow is to me passing noyous, ye wil put from me my soꝛtune and byꝛth, which ye may not do by lawfull reason. I am your first sonne, ye haue nourished me with the substance of your blood, as your childe, boꝛne in your bellie nine Moneths. Also I am he that first dwelled and inhabited your feminine chambers: none tofoze me toke there any seisin: when I toke that, then ye gaue mee your loue, and soꝛted to me the succession of your heritages. When whence cometh this, that ye nowe subuert and destroy that nature hath once ioyned & giuen me: euery mother is bounden to holde the conseruation of the right of her child. Alas, mother, will ye make me bastard fro my right? am I a bastard? was not Vranus my father? am not I he that ye were so glad foꝛ, what time ye felt first that I was conceived in the lawfull bed of my father your husband? am I not he that ye bare, and gaue mee sucke of your bꝛeastes, and oftentimes

The destruction

killed me, that is to say, in my tender dayes, what tyme my members were soft and tender? Ha mother, acquit you against me, as ye beholden and bounden by right, and know ledge ye that I am Titan, and soz as much as I am lesse and not so weil adressed as my bzother Saturne, so much yee ought the moze desire my pzomotion, and furthering.

When dame Vesca heard her sonne Titan speake so sably, and pzoundly, she had pittie on him: yet the pitie was not of so high vertue, that might surmount the great loue that was rooted betwene her and Saturne, and then she sayde to Titan her sonne: Titan, my sonne, I denie not that thou tookest thy substance betwene my sides, and were brought into this world: and know verily that I loue thee intirely, and that I desire thy weale: but it is so cleare and euident in euery mans sight, that soz the default, loathlinesse, and abomination of thy members, thou art not a man sufficient to defend thy fathers heritage, with great labour and paine: soz if it happen that one man would make warre, thou were not able to resist him: what wouldest thou that I should do: thy bzother hath the loue of al the people, soz his beautie, and his vertuous maners, and euery man holdeth him in reuerence, and thee in derision and scozne. Be thou content, thou shalt lacke nothing, and if thou lacke, speake to me and I shall remedie it: but speake neuer no moze to mee soz the heritage, soz Saturne shall obtaine it, by the fauour of his wisdom, meekenesse, and benignitie, and also because the common sort iudgeth him, and saith that hee shall once bee the man whose life shall shine gloriously.

Titan was soze troubled of the words of his mother, and he began to chaunge colour, and was red, having suspicion to Saturne, that hee had contrined this matter against him: wherenpon he drew him apart to him, and saide: Saturne, the enuie that thou hast to raigne aboue me, hath now ingendred in my heart thy mortall mischiese, whereof the hate shall endure vnto the mortall separation of thy life, and of mine, and of my children. Thou knowest well that I am the eldest son
of

of Troy Lib. I.

5

of our father Vranus, how art thou so hardy and presumptuous, to inhaunce thy selfe aboue me by conspired imagination: I will that thou knowe verily, that like as thou hast conspired in my temporal domage, semblably I shall conspire to thy eternal domage & hurt. And name me from henceforth thy moztall enemy. When Saturne heard these burning and enflamed menaces of his brother Titan, he excused himselfe and answered, that he neuer thought in his life to come to the succession of their father, nor neuer had imagined nor conspired it. When Vesca their mother, Cibell, and Ceres, toke the wordes fro Saturne, and saide to Titan, that his thzeatning to Saturne was soz naught, soz he should raigne and be Lord and maister. Titan full of felonie, and moze angrie then hee was too soze, said plainly that he would not suffer it. Saturne had a great part of the people that assisted him, and gaue him saunour. And Titan also had other on his side, which began to murmur, the one partie agaynst the other. All the companie was soze troubled, and began to thrust in, and employed them to cease the noyse, and to accord Titan: notwithstanding it was hard to doe, soz alway he would haue runne vpon Saturne, if he had not bene hold and letted alway. In the ende, the wise men shewed Titan by great reason, that he was the moze feeble, and that Saturne was moze in the fauour of the people, and that he would modere himselfe a little, and saye that he should agreé, and graunt the raigne to Saturne, by condition, that if hee married, he should be bound to put to death all his childezen males, that should be begotten of his seede, if he any had, soz y^e wele of both parties. Vesca with her daughter, and the auncient wise people accorded to Titan this condition, and laboured so to Saturne, that they brought them to the Temple of their god Mars, that was in the citie of Oson, whereof was Lord a mightie man called Milliseus, and that afoze the image of the god Mars, Saturne swoze that if him happed to marry, and that hee had any childezen males, hee would slea them all, & thus was Titan content y^e his brother should enjoy the land of Crete, & the peace was made betwixen them both.

The destruction

CHAP. II.

How *Saturne* was crowned first King of *Croetland* how he found first diuers sciences, wherefore the people held him in great honour as a God.



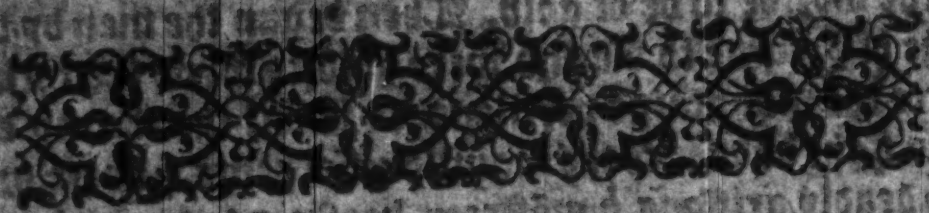
After the treatie made of the peace of *Titan* and *Saturne*, *Titan* saw in himselfe that he might not worshipfully abide and dwell, being under his yonger brother: he leuer go and search his adventures in other places, then to be thral to his yonger brother. Hee took his wife his children and friends, and departed at all adventure into diuers places, where he found fortune so good and happy that by armes and strength he made himselfe king of many diuers Realmes, whiche hee departed unto his children, and committed and ordained certayne spies to espie and waite, if his brother *Saturne* married himselfe, and if his wife brought forth men children, and whether he put them to death. During these laide things, *Saturne* dwelled with his mother and his sisters *Cibell* and *Ceres*, and beganne to raigue with so great magnificence, that they of the countrie seeing their neighbours by them did make and ordaine things to raigue on them, of such as were noble and vertuous: assembled together on a day, and made *Saturne* King ouer them, and vpon their lines, and crowned him with great glozie, with a crowne of *Lauzer*, with great ioy. *Saturne* anon took and accepted this royall honour and worship, and took the scepter in his hand, and bare the crowne on his head, and raigned wisely, inuincing his people to liue honestly, and to loue veritie, and ordained a naked sword to be borne afore him, in signe of iustice. He did iustice on malefactours, and enhaunted them that were good, hee did build a Citie, which he named

named Crete, because the Ile bare the false name, and hee was the first inhabitour and dweller. When he had founded the Citie, he ordained his Wallace and dwelling place in the middle thereof, in example, as the heart is in the middes of the bodie, to minister to the members, so hee would instruct and governe his people. And after this, he chose an hundred and foure wise men, which hee instituted and ordained counsellours and governours of his Realme. And then they of Crete seeing the right great wisdome of their king, assembled together divers times, and named him a god: and yet more, they founded unto him a Temple, an Alter and an Idole, bearing in the one hand a sickle, in signification that hee destroyed the vices, in such wise as the sickle cutteth hearbs and destroyeth the weeds: and in the other hand he held a serpent, that did bite his taile, so much as Saturn said, that every man should bite the taile of the serpent, & is to say, that every man should feare and flee the evill end: for the end oftentimes is venomous, as the taile of a serpent: and that appeareth yet daily by the end of many evill disposed and inuened men.

By the meane of these thinges the renoume of king Saturne grew, and that worlde was the time of golde: What is so to say, it was much better, and more abundant in the daies of mans life, and in plentie of fruits of the earth, then in any other time after. The poets by this colour, compared the worlde at this time to gold, which is most precious of al metals: wherfore many men say, that Saturne was the first man that found the maner to melt mettall, and to affine gold, and made his vessell, & utensiles of his house, of divers mettall. And under this colour, they figured at that time, the worlde to be of gold. When began the men by the doctrine of Saturne to vse and mine gold, to mine the rocks, to pearce the mountains perillous, to hunt the thorny deserts, to fight & advance the outrageous serpents, & fierce dragons, & deadly griffons, & monstrous beasts, & to spread abroad their worldly engins. By these exercises was then Saturne

The destruction

The fourbissher and beginner of the stile, to learne men to take these beasts. And first found the manner of shooting and drawing of the bow. Of this gold, made Saturne his house, his chambers and halles, to shine by maruailous working. He was strong and hardie, he had no feare nor doubt of any serpent of the mountaine, nor any monster of desert, or of beast dwelling in caues. He knew the beines of gold in the earth, and could discerne them from the beines of silver. He edificed rich things of gold ioyous vnto the eie sight, and hote and couragious to the heart. For at that time the courages by perdurable fire chasing the affections of man, in manner of a contagious heat so singularly, that after alway that they coveted, they desired to accomplish. In this time of the golden world, the creatures lived and endured greatly and long. And al the world laboured in edification of science and cunning of vertue. And that time were the men moze vertuous in bodily edifying, then ever they were since. Among whom Saturne was neuer idle, after that he had once laboured cozen in earing and sowing. Hee molte and fined gold and mettals, and indued and taught his men to draw the bow and shote. He himselfe found first the bow, and the manner to go and saile by the sea, and to rowe with little boates by the riuer, and toke his owne pleasure for to en doctrine and teach his people in all these things, and he had great aboundance of wooldy goods reserved, onely he durst not marrie: and that hee had swozne to death all the men children that should come of his seede. Whereof hee was oftentimes anoyed, and had great displeasure, &c.



CHAP. III.

¶ How Saturne went to Delphos, and had aunswere, how hee should haue a son that should chase him out of his realme. And how he married him to his sister Cibell, &c.



¶ When Saturne sawe his Palace flourish and shine of gold, and sawe his people obey him, saw his goldsmiths & workers breake mountaines with their Pikares, and instruments: saw his mariners cut y waues of the sea with their Dares, saw his disciples learn and laboz the earth, saw his Archers shoot with their arrowes, & smote and take the birds, dwelling in the high trees, and flying by the ayze: he might embrace great glozie, and inhaunce on high his thzone, and his felicitie. But on the other side, when he remembred the covenant made between him and his brother Titan, he was like vnto the Peacoeke that is proud of the sayze feathers diuersly faire coloured, which he spreades round as a wheele, & withall only looking on his feet, he leaseth all his ioy. Saturne like wise by this treatie, lost al his ioy, his glozy, and his pleasure. He was long time leading this life, now ioyous, now sorrowfull, growing alway and increasing his realme, and dayly thought and poised in himselfe if he might marry or not, for nothing in the world he would false his oath. He was iust and true in deed & in word. Neuer theles, nature moued him, and cited him to haue generation, and to come to company of women: and this mouing was al all times refreshed and renewed by a continuall sight that hee had daily in a passing faire maid, that is to wit, his sister Cibell, which he saw continually: in whom was no default of al the goods of nature appertaining to woman. She was out of measure right humble in speaking: wise in her works, honest in conuersation, and flowing in all vertues. And for this cause Saturne behelde her oft times. And so hapned on a time

The destruction

as he beheld her assayes and woorkes, he cast his eye on her vertues that pleased him so greatly, that in the ende he was desirous of her loue, wherof his mother Velca had great ioy, and pleasure. And she perceiuing of the desire of Saturne, gaue him courage and will to marry her. And so laboured and solicited the mariage so effectually, that with great woorkship and triumph, Saturne spoused and wedded Cibell his sister, after their vlsage, and she was the first Quene of Crete. He liuing with her, payed in this wise the due debt of marriage, that at the ende of nine moneths, Cibell had a sonne, which Saturne did put to death, acquiting himselfe of the oath that he had made vnto his brother Titan. And of this Boccace maketh no mention. But they lay together againe, And Cibell conceived then of the seede of Saturne, another sonne with a daughter, that by space of time appeared great in the mothers belly.

In the time when the lawe of nature was in his vigour and strength, the men married with their sisters. And in especiall the Phainims, if they were not content, and had satisfaction of one wife, they might take mo without reproch. When Saturne knewe that his wife was with childe the second time, the death of his first sonne came befoze him, and he said in himselfe, that he would that his wife had been barren. When he began to be full of diuerse fantasies of sorrow thoughts, and desired to know what should befall of the fruit of the wombe of Cibell. He went himselfe forth to the Ile of Delphos vnto the Oracle of the god Apollo, that gaue answer to the people that demanded of things that should after fall and happen. And then when hee had done his sacrifice, and made his prayer, the Priest of the Temple put him into a perclo, vnder the altar of the soylayd Iuol: and there he heard a great whirling wind that troubled him, and all his wit and vnderstanding, that he was in maner of a spasmie or a colic, by which he fel to the ground, and after that when he arose, him thought that the god Apollo appeared vnto him with a dreadfull face, and saide thus to him. Saturne
what

of Troy. Lib. I. 11

what meaneth thee to will to knowe thine euill destinie:
 thou hast ingendred a sonne, that shal take from thee the dia-
 demme of Crete, and shall banish thee out of thy realme, & shall
 be without phere aboue all people, the most fortunat man
 that euer was borne in Grece. After these wordes Saturne
 came againe to himselfe, and remembred him of his euill
 prophecie that touched the bottom of his heart, and so soze a-
 noyed, and right pensife, hee went out of the Oracle with a
 troubled hart, and all bare of gladnesse, and all oppressed and
 enuironed with wanhop, came to his folke and departed
 thence, and went to ship: and when he was in his ship, hee
 hung downe his head, which he helde not vp till he came to
 Crete. And when he had his head so enclined, he beganne to
 thinke and bee pensife. And after many right sorowfull
 sighs, engendred in the roote of Melancholy, said in this wise:
 Alas Saturne your king, what anailoth me the dignitie to be
 the first king of Crete? what profited me these diuine reue-
 rences? or what good doo mee my science, when I see me
 in putting backe of fortune? O fortune some turning, fraile
 and variable, and plying to euery wind like a rokker: at least
 say, that the whele that turneth without ende, may speake
 to me Saturne, that inuenter and finder of the comon weale.
 And if thou wilt not lende me thy cleare and laughing vi-
 sage, at least lende me thy large eares. Thou hast giuen me
 triumph and glozie of Crowne: and now thou sufferest me
 to fall from this great worship, the gods witnesse it. And
 what is this? thou hast consented to my prosperitie, and now
 conspirest my mendicittie, my fall and shamefull ende: and
 intendest that I shall bee named the unhappie Saturne. If
 all my life hath bene nourished in happinesse, and the
 ende unhappie and wofull, I shall bee called and sayde un-
 happie: and all my happie fortunes and blisses shall turne
 moze to reproach and shame, then to praysing or to anis
 worship. O fortune: in what thing haue I offended: haue
 I soughten agaynst thee? or haue I done any follie agaynst
 the magnificence of the goddes? Haue I rebelled or
 offended

J. di. The destruction

offended the aires, the woordes, the heauens, the planets, the
 sunne, the moone, the earths, the seas: what haue I done or
 trespass: tell me. O my God where art thou? Hast thou en-
 uie to me, because I haue bene in the Oracle of the afore-
 saide God Apollo: he hath shewed vnto me the ruine of my
 scepter, the shaking and breaking of my Diademe, the
 troubling of the clearenesse of my raigne, the enhaunsing
 of my childre, and the putting me out of my Realme, that
 shall procede of his insurrection. Alas what remedy to this
 great sorrow that I haue? I haue slaine one of my sonnes,
 wherefore I haue great and bitter sorrow: and haue
 concluded in my selfe, that neuer hereafter I will so cruel-
 ly spill the life of my children, so to die with them. Af-
 ter this conclusion, I must of very force, and soze against
 my will, returne and continue in my first unnaturall
 crueltie. For if my sonne that now is in the wombe of
 my wife, be suffered to liue, he shall exile me and put me
 out of my Realme, and downe off my throne, which shall be
 to me right hard and greuous to beare and suffer patient-
 ly. And therfore it is better to slea him. Alas and if I slea
 him, then it seemeth me I should resist the will of the gods,
 which peradventure will raise him againe, and that
 should be worse, for then I should not onely be called an
 homicide and manslayer, but an unnaturall murderer, not
 of a Giant, nor of a strange man of another land: but of a
 right little child, issued of my proper beines, bones, and
 flesh: That after the Pronostication of the gods is pre-
 cled, and chosen to be the greatest Lord of Greece, and soue-
 raigne of all the kings in his time.

Saturne thus feeling him in great sorrow and trouble, and
 alway worse and worse, as afore is said, beganne to change
 his colour and waxe pale, full of melancholy, and of fanta-
 sies, and could not appease his vnfortun. His most priue
 men, and they that were most familiar with him, durst not
 approach vnto him, but seeing his sorrowfull maner, they were
 discomfited in his desolatio, sorrowful with his sorrow, and

angry

angry with his anger. He was in short time so greatly perturbed, and impressed with so eager impression of sorrow, that his face was like unto Ashes, or as he had been dead alway: and after many thoughts, he opened his mouth, and spake softly thus: I flee my selfe by melancholy, and am a man greatly abused: I haue made an oath vnto my brother Titan, that I shall put all my children male to death, that shall come of my flesh. Peradventure the gods wold not suffer that I shalbe sworn: and haue let me haue knowledge by my god Apollo, that my wife hath conceived a sonne that shall put me out of my Realme, to the end that I should flee him: forasmuch as I had concluded in my selfe, to haue broken mine oath, and haue spared the liues of my children. And since it is so, I shall no longer spare them: if it happen that my sonne be borne a liue, certaine he shall be put to death: for it is better that he die a childe, then he should ware a man, and ware rebell against me, and enhaunce himselfe aboue me, by his malice, insurrection, or otherwise.

In this will and resolution, this sorrowful Saturne returned into his house, continuing in this estate, and sorrowfull sighs, & melancholious fantasies, in such wise that Cibell durst not come into his presence, nor could not get of him a ioyous sight: wherefore he got him a surname of sorrow, and was named Saturne, the triffe, or sorrowfull. And it was so, that when he had bin in his house a certain space, and saw the day approach that his wife should be deliuered of child, for to execute his sorrowful courage, he called his wife and said: Dame it is so apparant, that shortly thou shalt be deliuered of thy fruit of thy wombe: if thou be deliuered of a sonne, I commaund thee vpon pain of death, that thou flee him, and that thou send me his heart. And when Cibell heard these wordes, and this rigorous and unnaturall violence and will, anon she fell to the ground in a swoone, for her legs failed her. And in the relieuing of the swoone, shee kneeled befoze the feete of Saturne, and said on this wise. Sir, hast thou no shame, that wilt be husband of a woman murdering her owne child: I therefore require

The destruction

quire of mercy and grace, beseeching thee to haue regard, that I am thy wife, and haue the heart of a woman, and not of a tyrant, or a murthrer. Dame (answered Saturne) require me no more of things touching this matter: it is iudged by a fozseene and counterpeyled sentence, that if thou haue a son, he shall bee dead: for I haue promised and swoyne so to my brother Titan: and aboue this, I haue answere of the god Apollo, that in thy wombe is a sonne, that shall cast me out of this realme: and therefore, see that at his birth he be dead, as deare as thou louest thy life: and also, as I haue said, send me his heart medled with wine, that I may drinke it. And how sir, answered Cibell, knowest thou not that I am a woman, and by proper and singular inclination, I haue a verie loue to small childzen, and must giue them to eate, and suck? Dweenest thou that I haue an heart so hard, as for to soile my hands with the blood of my son? I pray and require thee, to reuoke thy sentence, and be pitious to thy wife and generation. Thou art wise after the iudgement of thy people. In this partie, thou thewest thy selfe not good: for by thy oath thou art not bounden, nor holden to slea thy sonne, seeing it is truth, that all oathes made agaynst good maners, ought not to be holden. For to slea thy sonne, it is a villaine case, & contrarie to honour, reason, pittie, equitie, and iustice. It is sinne against nature, agaynst vertue, and against all good maners. When, thy oath for to slea thy sonne is nought, and thou oughtest anull it: thou art king, and that vpon paine of death forbiddest thy people to make murther, or homicide. By this thou that art myrrour & example to other, oughtest to be content and appease thy selfe. And me seemeth on that other side, that thou interpretest, and constrictest enill, the sentence of god Apollo, saying, that I haue in my wombe a sonne, that shall put thee out of thy kingdome, for by this, it ought to be vnderstand, that the sonne that I beare, shall ouerlue thee, and put thee so out of thy kingdome, that is to say, into thy Sepulchre, the day that thou shalt depart out of this worlde. And if this may not appease thee: if it so happen that I haue a sonne,

sonne, thou must do him to be kept in a strong Tower, and there to set such warde vpon him, that he shall neuer bee of power to enhaunce himselfe against thee.

Saturne had then the heart passing great, that for semblable compassion, Vesca the mother, Cibell and Ceres, wept, and gaue out great plentie of teares, and in like wise all the assistants that were in the place, wept out of measure abundantly: yet neuerthelesse it might not soft nor attemper the hard commaundement of king Saturne. But in conclusion, he sayd to Cibell, that she should no more procure the respite of the life of his son, but he should be dead, and she also with him, if she did not his commaundement. With sorrowfull conclusion Cibell departed from thence, all in a trauince halfe dead, and casting abroade her armes and hands, with great excesse of teares, that ran like a riuer from her tender eye, entred into a Tower, her mother that desolate Ladie following her. She being in her chamber sorrowfull, and all distressed with sorrow, began to travell anon, & was deliuered of a daughter, and of a son. The daughter was borne before the sonne, and was sent by Ceres, and borne to nourish into the Citie of Parthenie, and was named Iuno: and the son began to laugh at coming out of his mothers wombe, and was named Iupiter.

When Cibell and Vesca, sawe the childe laugh, their teares began to grow double, and they had not taken great regard and heed to the child, what time Cibell all angrie and corrupt with wanhope, with a sigh and feeble spirite said to her mother: Wa, my mother, what pitious case shall this bee now? giue me a sharpe cutting knife, and I shall murder my sonne, by vnaturall error against my will. And after this villainous deed, for my absolution of the great sinne, I shall murder my selfe also. And this is my full purpose: for, after so cruell a deed and worke, notwithstanding any excusation, I neuer will longer liue. The mother of Cibell was then all bewept and greatly dismayd, when she heard the aire of the tender mouth of her daughter rebound in her eares, of

The destruction

so hard a crueltie : she being all afraid, said to her, my daughter what thinkst thou to do? art thou enraged out of thy wit, or foolish? My mother, answered Cibell, yea verily, I am verily as you say, enraged out of my wit, and foolish, and yet more I am furious wode. Make me no longer to languish. Give me the cursed mortall knife, forged in an euill houre, for of force I must obey the king Saturne, your right welbeloued sonne, my right redoubted husband, that hath commaundement ower me, and will shamefully put me to death, if I accomplish not, and fulfill his commaundement in the death of his sonne, which he hath charged me to do.

Anon, as Vesca considered that her daughter sayd, and in the error that she was in, she took the child that was in her armes, and plucked it from her by force, and allway the childe laughed. When Cibell sawe her sonne in the armes of her mother, as a woman enraged and out of her wit, she began to crie, that she should see the childe, or giue it her againe; or else she would arise out of her bed, and go and complaine to king Saturne. After these wordes, Vesca deliuered the child to a Damosell of the house, that onely was there with them, and bade her, that she should go see the childe in the presence of Saturne, or in some other place out of theyr sight: the poore damosell excused her, and Vesca gaue her in commaundement, and charged her with great menaces, that she should go forth and take the child, and the knife, and see it. And so by the commaundement of these two Ladyes, shee took the knife many times, & put it to the throte of the childe, for to cut it asunder, and allway the noble childe laughed at the knife. And when the damosell saw this, that it was innocent, she might not find in her heart to do it any harme. In this sorrow, and in this pain and vexation, Vesca, Cibell, and the damosell were a long time. Now they iudged him to death, and put the knife to his throte: and suddenly the Damosell reuokted it, and sware that she would neuer be persecutresse of one so fayre a childe. And thus they began all three to weepe and sobbe, bewailing the childe, by so great affection that

that it was pitie to heare. After this, when they had long wept and sobbed, and bewailed the tender weeping and paine of Cibell; they beganne a little to pacifie their hearts and began to returne to motherly pitie. Cibell called her that held the child, and required her pittiously, that she would giue her her sonne, to kisse and hold in her armes, promising that she would do him no harme. The Damsell that wist not what should fall, deliuered her her tender childe: and then when Cibell beheld her childe, with her face all bewept, and all distempored with teares, she kissed his laughing mouth, more then an C. times, & came againe to her nature, knowing her sinne, and began to say. My childe, I had bin well infortunate, if I had taken thy life from thee. I haue cotended thy death: my right swete sonne, alas shall I persecute thee after the will of thy father king Saturne? It is his commandement, and I owe him obeyſaunce: if I obey, the culpe and sin is due to him. If I obey not, I make my selfe culpable of death. Ah what is this? shalt thou die by my handes: by the hands of thy proper mother? Ha, shall thy mother be thy martyr? Shall thy mother be thine enemye, and bitter mortal aduersarie, for doubt of death? I wote not what to say, but wil I, or will I not, thou art my sonne. Euery mother loueth her childe: how may I hate thee? It is much better that I die then thou, I haue liued long inough, and thou art nowe first borne. Verily thou shalt not die at this time. I shall save thy life: or, I shall die for thy health, requiring the gods mercie for the euill will that I had against thee.

CHAP. III.

¶ How Saturn had commaunded to slea *Jupiter* that was new borne, and how his mother *Cibell* sent him to king *Meliſſus*, where he was nourished,

The right sorrowfull Ladie, after this came better to hir selfe, and toke heart to her, and kissed her childe that alway laughed. And *Vesca* beheld her countenance

The destruction

all new, and late downe on the bed side where her daughter lay. There they two began to speake together of Saturn, & of the fortune of this childe, and that hee had bene in great aduenture: and promised the one vnto the other, that they would save the childe, vnto their power. After this promise, in the ende of diuerse purposes, they concluded to send this child secretly vnto the two daughters of king Melliseus, the which Velca had nourished in her yong age. Of these two daughters, the one was named Almachee, and the other Mellisee. This conclusion fully finished and taken, Velca lapped and wound the childe as it ought to be, and deliuered it vnto a damosell being there present, with all things, & gaue her charge to bear it secretly to Almachee, & Mellisee. The good damosel enterprised the said charge, and departed out of Crete with the child at al aduenture, & so worshipfully guided her, that she brought the child liuing in safetie to the citie of Oson: which she presented to Almachee and Mellisee, rehearsing how Velca had sent him to them, for the great loue and trust that she had in them, and how Saturn had commanded that his mother should slea it.

Anone, as these two damosels sawe the childe, and vnderstood how Saturne had iudged it to death, they receyued it with pittie, and in fauour of Velca, promised to nourish it in the secretest and best wise that they mought. And forthwith the same honre they bare the childe vnto a mountaine that was nigh to the Citie, wherein dwelled their course in a deepe hole of a caue, which was richly entailed, and carued with Chisell and other diuerse instruments. And then they sent againe the Damosell that brought the child into Crete. In this maner was the life of the childe saved. Almachee and Mellisee nourished the child with the milk of a goat. Fortune was to him more propice and helping the nature. What shall I say, in the beginning when he was put in the caue, as his nurse on a day sawe him weepe and crie by his proper inclination of childehood, because hee should not be heard, they tooke Trumpets, Timpanes, and drummes, and made them to sound

sound so greatly, that a great multitude of Bees flying
 about the mountaine heard their sound, and with this
 sound entred into the caue, and toke an hole by the childe,
 flying about him without any graefe or harme doing to the
 childe: and yet more, they made there honie, whereof the
 childe did eate and was nourished from thence forth, which
 was a maruallous thing. And so to achieue the matter,
 beginning at the damosell that had borne this childe thither:
 when she came againe, shee rehearsed to dame Cibell
 and Vescia, all her dooing and worke, and gaue them a right
 great comfort touching the childe. Then the two Ladies, by
 more deliberatiō toke an Abess, which is a precious stone,
 and brayed it into powder, and after that they mingled it
 with wine in a cup of gold, and dame Vescia bare it to her son
 Saturne, and she abounding in bitter teares all bewept, said
 vnto him: My sonne, thy wife hath sent to thee this drinke,
 know thou verely that she this day hath rendred and yelden
 the fruit of her wombe, a son and a daughter: she hath sent
 the daughter to nourish in the Citie of Parthenie: but in
 the obeying of thy straight commandemēt, we haue defeated
 thy son, and put him to death. Of whom the body, the flesh,
 and the little tender bones be now turned into ashes, & she
 hath sent here to thee, the right noble hart tempered in wine:
 which I present to thee, to the end that thou do thy pleasure,
 and be no more in doubt by thy son to be put out of y realme,

Anon as Saturne heard the pittious wordes of his
 mother, vnderstanding the newe tidings that shee saide
 and she wept him, he beganne to frowne, and sayde in this
 manner. O pittie without pittie: ought not my heart bee
 terrible angrie, and restrained with plessours of sorrow,
 whan it is force of that to mine hart this present heart, issu-
 ed of his blood and rootes, be given in meate & pasture, so to
 stanche the discomeniable hunger of mine vn honest de-
 sire. These wordes accomplished, Saturne was greatly
 displeased and full of renewing of sorrow, dranke the
 drinke, weening that it had bene as his mother had done

The destruction

him to vnderstand : and after went into his chamber, and there beganne to bee greatly in melancholie : and after that, forth on he purposed and troved to abstaine himselfe to pay his wife the dew debt of marriage. But as there is no sorrow that ouerpasseth not by space of time, he forgot this sorrow, & lying with his wife, engendred another son, which she saued like as Iupiter was saued (notwithstanding that Saturne charged her to put him to death) and this child was caried to Athenes, where he was kept and nourished and named Neptune. Yet after this he lay with his wife, and engendred another son and a daughter, which at time conuenable were borne, and departed from their mother : but at this time she tolde not of her son, but hid it from Saturne: which sonne was named Pluto, and she did it to keepe in the parties of Thessaly, that after ward was named hel. And for to content her husband Saturne, when shee was belliuered of these two children, she sent to him her daughter, which was called Galantra, and she died in her tender yeares. And thus of all these generatiours, Saturne supposed that none had bene reserved but Iuno his daughter, whome he went oftentimes to visite in Parthenie, where he did it to be nourished with many noble virgins of her age, and also many ancient gentlewomen, to induce and teach them gentlenesse and vertue. But of all them I will a while carrie now, and also of Iupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. And now I will shew how Dardanus put his brother Iasius to death, for couetousnesse to raigne in the Citie of Corinth : and how he departed out of Corinth, and how he set the first stone in the Citie of Dardane, which after ward was named Troy.



CHAP. V.

¶ Howe after the death of King *Corinthus* of Corinth, his two sonnes, *Dardanus* and *Iasius*, stroue who of them should haue the kingdome: and how *Dardanus* slue his brother *Iasius* by treason, wherefore hee must depart out of the countrey.



In this time when Crete began to be a Realme, and a kingdome, and was in possession of their first king, the same time in the Citie of Corinth which stand in Naples, reigned *Corinthus* their first king: and *Corinthus* had to his wife one of the daughters of king *Atlas* of Libie, named *Electra*. They reigned together and atchieued prosperously their life: they left after them two sonnes, whereof the one was named *Dardanus*, and that other *Iasius*. Some say that this *Dardanus* was sonne to *Iupiter*: but *Boccace* trowed he was lawfull sonne of *Corinthus* (as it appeareth in the first booke of the genealogie of gods) *Dardanus* then and *Iasius*, (after the death of their father *Corinthus*, and of their mother *Electra*) would succed in the realmes, and in no wise they could accoord. *Dardanus* had a high and haucie courage, and *Iasius* in likewise. They argued and stroue together, the one against the other, oftentimes of this matter, and conspired and made secret menasses vnder couert, in such wise that *Dardanus* on a day assembled all the people that he could get, for to destroy his brother *Iasius*, and his friends were then assembled in a secret place, for to treat the peace, and to see how they might content and please *Dardanus*.

When *Iasius* sawe his brother come all in armes, all his blond beganne to change, and seeing that his brother was mooued and full of euill will, deeming that

The destruction

this matter should turne to great mischief, he cried and said: Alas, what auaieth soz to speake and counsaile, and seeke meanes of peace betwene my bzother and me: we be betrayed, lo here is my bzother that commeth vpon vs all in armes, each man saue himselfe that may. With these woordes Dardanus came in to the confistorie, smote his bzother vnto death, and said: Iasius, thou maist not abstaine thy selfe from thy imaginations: Thou hast enhained thy selfe against me, but now I shall make an end of thee. Iasius fell downe dead among the feete of his friends, and their cloths were all besprent and be-bled with his blood. When the friends of Iasius sawe this tyranny, they saued themselves as well as they could to their power, and fled from thence all euraged. When Dardanus returned to the royall Pallace, and the friends of Iasius gathered them, and went to armes, and made a noyse, and murmur so great, that in little space all the Citie was strangely troubled for the death of Iasius, which was greatly in the grace and fauour of all the people of Corinth. For when they had rehearsed the death of Iasius, they tooke great sorow, and menaced Dardanus to death. And forthwith in effect they assembled by great routs in the streetes, and said one to the other: Alas now is dead the loue of Corinthus, that had moze amitie and loue to the common weale then Dardanus: Let vs go and auenge his death: Go wee and punish the malefactor; let vs no longer carrie: we shall do a meritorie worke. Who that euer doth iniustice and tyranny, is not worthy to be chiefe and head of clemencie, noz of iustice. If we suffer a murderer to raigne ouer vs, neuer shall there good come thereof. Where the head is sicke and euill the members may not bee whole noz good. Dardanus hath slaine his Bzother Iasius wrongfully. It is verie likelie, that hee shall slea vs after his will. Let vs take from him his puissance, and let vs shew that we be men, destroyers of vice and enemies vnto all them that seeke and engender tyranny in their courages.

Such were the clamours of the Corinthians: by such
noyse

noyse and semblable clamours, they chased themselves, and in the end assembled in one place, and were of ardent appetite, to correct the malefactor Dardanus, and his complices. In this tempest and stoelling furour, they went to the Pallace where Dardanus had put himselfe for refuge, but they founde the gates shutte, and could not enter into it: wherefoze they besieged the place making a great noyse, and so great stirre, that Dardanus was abashed, and anon hee assembled his friendes and asked them their counsell. They answered and said, that he and they were in great aduventure and perill, and that the people so moued, might not lightly be appeased, and for this they said to him: saue thy selfe, and vs also with thee: Thou hast slaine thy brother Iasius, whom the people loued maruailously for his benignitie: the trespass is great, seeing it is so done, the best way ought to be taken: we counsell thee that thou leaue this Pallace, and finde manner to issue out, and wee shall follow thee, and go with thee, and search our aduentures in other lands: for it shall be great paine, by possibilitie, euer to content and appease this people: for it is so, that the Corinthians be terrible to all men that they haue inhate and in despight.

Dardanus hearing these wordes, beganne to sigh, and considering that hee must depart from his Citie by his misdeede, fault, and desert, hee smote himselfe on the brest and saide: O fortune vnsustained, what is mee befall? My hands be seale and filthie, with the blood of my lawfull brother. The insurrection, and the rebellion of my people, hanging before mine eyes, it is force that I flee for to save my life, and purpose to line of rauin and theft. What mischance? what euill happe is this? Since it is so, I yeeld me fugitive, and shall go my way, at all aduentures be it. When the friendes of Dardanus had vnderstode that hee was concluded and purposed to saue his life, they ioyned to him, and appointed together that the next morning, in the first breaking of the day, they would departe from the Pallace,

The destruction

and take the aduventure to passe by their enemies, saying, that if they might escape, they would go to the riuage of the sea, and take the kings barge. And all they swore to helpe and companie each other vnto the death. The night passed, the day appeared, and then Dardanus that had not rested that night to his pleasure, but had watched with his armed men, and were readie to take the aduventure that the gods and fortune would giue and send them, issued out of the pallace, and found the most part of his enemies asleepe: he thrust among the villaines, and passed forth with little resistance (that notwithstanding, the waking Corinthians) he came to his royall ship, and took the sea, and saued himselfe, whereof the Corinthians had great sorow.

When Dardanus sawe that he was so quit of the fauour of the Corinthians, he went sailing by the sea, and landed first at the port of the Citie of Samos, being in Thrace, & there bitailed him, and went to sea againe, and arrived in Asia, in a quarter where the land was ioyning to the sea of Hellespore: And finding this land right good and fruitfull for to enhabite, he made there his habitation, and there set the first stone of a right great citie that he beganne, and after finished. This Citie was that time named Dardane, after the name of Dardanus, but afterward it was called Troy. Dardanus peopled and filled his Citie with men and women, which he gate by sweetenesse and faire promises. And the other part he conquered by force, theft and pillage. He made himselfe king of Dardane, and ditched the Citie about with great ditches. After long time he passed out of this worlde, and left a sonne of his wife Candama, that was second king of Dardane. This king was named Erutonus, and reigned seauen yeare in augmenting and encreasing his Citie and people, and at last came to the ende of his yeares: And there reigned after him Troos his sonne. This Troos was the third king of Dardane, and was a strong man fierce, and hardy in armes, and increased greatly his seignoury and his Crowne, insomuch as the Dardanians
said,

said, that there was no king but Troyes : and named them Troians. And thus was Troy enhaunced more then all the Realmes of Greece, so highly that the king Tantalus of Frigie had great enuie, and gaue his heart and courage how he might anull and put downe the name of Troy that was his neighbour. And began to assay to bring it downe, as hereafter shall be said.

CHAP. VI.

¶ Of the great warre that was moued betweene the Pelagiens, and Epiriens, and how king *Licaon* of Pelagy was destroyed by *Iupiter*, because of a man put to him to hostage, which king *Licaon* did rost.



MHe wise and subtile Virgine Minerue (as saint Austen rehearseth) shewed her selfe in this time by the strang or river called Triton, by the greatnesse and subtiltie of her engine : for she found the manner to forge and make armes. And to this purpose, Ouide rehearseth that she had foughten against a Giant named Pallas, and slewe him by the flood of Triton. In the same time that the armes were founden, and the sciences of Minerue where practised by all the world, a fierce discention engendred betweene the Epiriens and the Pelagiens that after were named Archadians. And hereof maketh mention Boccace in the fourth booke of the genealogy of gods. Among the Pelagians reigned that time a king named *Licaon*, eldest sonne of *Titan*. The Epiriens then enterprised vpon the Pelagiens, and so made that a right great noyse arose and sounded. For which cause they assailed each other by feats of armes, so felonious and aspre, that both parties suffered many foule mortall shoures. When the
wife

The destruction

wise men of Epire, saw this warre so dissolute, and that they of their partie had iniustly and vnrightfully undertaken and begunne this warre, they knowledged their fault, and went to the king Lycaon, bearing branches of Olive, in signification of peace and loue, and him required that he would condescend to accord and peace of both peoples. Lycaon considering that his people had as much lost as wonne by this discention, and that the battailes were perillous, accorded to the Epiriens the peace, by condition that they should deliuer him one of their most noble men, such as he would demaund, for to be his seruant a space of time, in token that they had vnrightfully engendred this discention. The Epiriens consented to this condition, and deliuered to king Lycaon in seruitude the most noble man among them: and thus ended the warre.

The tearme and the time drew ouer, that the Epirien serued king Lycaon his due tyme: and then when the time was expired, the Epiriens assembled them together, and by deliberation of counsell, sent an Ambassade to Lycaon, for to treat the deliuerance of the Epirien. These Ambassadors departed from Epire, and came to Pelage, and shewed to the king, howe their man had serued as long as hee was bound: and required him that he would render and deliuer him, and ratifie the peace, to the ende that euer after that they might bee the more friends together. When Lycaon that was hardie of courage, fierce and euill vnto all men, and also vnto his owne people, understode the wordes and requestes of the Epiriens, hee had great sorrow and anger in himselfe, and sayde to them with his mouth (thinking contrarie with his heart) that on the morrow hee would feast them, and haue them to dinner; and then he would doe like as they had demaunded. With these wordes the Epiriens departed ioyously fro the ptesence of king Lycaon, and on the morrow they came to the feast that was richlie ordayned, and made for them in great plentiousnesse, which was right sayre at the beginning, and in the ende right soule
and

and abhominable : for when it came to the performing of the feast, the king Lycaon rose from the Table, and went unto the kitchen, and there took the bodie of the Epirien, his servant that hee had murdered the same night, and all roasted and sodden, brought it in a great platter to the feast, and presented it to the Epiriens, saying : lo, here is the Epirien that hath served mee, which was cause of the eschuing of the ruine and perdition of Epire. I saide yesterday, that I would deliuer him this day: take him who so will, I discharge & quit my hands fro him, and will him no more.

All they that then were present, as well his servants as strangers, as well Epiriens as Pelagiens, had anon great horrour, when they heard and understode the wordes of king Lycaon: they had great shame and furore to beholde so shamefull and abhominable a worke, and outrageous sinne: and were so troubled, that the blood went fro their faces, and they laid their hands afoze their eyes, as they that abhorred to beholde the poore martye Epirien. And there was no man wist what to say of the infamie of king Lycaon, vnneth. When the king saw them so troubled, and that euery man began to frowne and grudge apart, he left them, and went from thence into his chamber: and then euery man rose from the Table, abhorring and eschewing the sent and sauer of the dead man, and would haue departed and gone their way all confuse, had not Iupiter the son of Saturneborne, which the Epiriens had brought with them in their legation and Ambassage, forasmuch as hee was a sayre childe, amiable and gentle. He then when hee sawe that euerie man dretwe sa part his way, put himselfe in the midst of the Epiriens, and began beganne his glorious enterprises, and said to them in this wise: What is this? Where is the blood of the Epiriens? Are they banished out of hardinesse? bee they exiled out of valour, and of honestie? Which be the Epiriens that by force will expose themselves to the vengeance of so foule and horrible a deede? This case is not to bee borne. And the terriblenesse of the tyrant Lycaon,

The destruction

is not to be bettered, when it bydeth unpunished. We see that the Pelagians make semblance that they be euil apayed with him : he must be punished. I say, as for me I shall neuer haue pleasure in my life, till I see him restrained of his tyzannie.

What time the Epiriens had conceiued the great courage of Iupiter that was so young of age, they thanked their gods of that, that they had brought him with them, and said to him all with one voyce: Child, blessed bee the wombe that bare thee, and blessed bee the gods that foresawing this iniurie and wrong to vs, haue so inspired vs, for to bring thee with vs. We had bene nowe without courage, hardynesse and will to doo well, and had not bene so hardie, to haue taken any tearme of vengeance. Thy wordes haue awaked and quickened our spirites, which were deade and a sleepe, and had passed by the counterpeysed infamie of the tyzant Lycaon. Thy hardynesse hath made vs hardie: thy valiancie hath made vs valiant, and leuers of valiancie: and, thy wisdome hath inlumined vs. In this case, thou shalt be conductoꝝ and leader of this worke, and commander, and we shall obey vnto thee, &c.

Iupiter answered and sayde: worshipfull Loꝝdes and sirs, I am not wise enough to receyue the honour that ye do me: noꝝ my tender yeares shall not accept it. Alway by fourme of counsell humbled vnder all coꝝrection, I will well say to you that me thinketh expedient for to be done. If ye find no man say better, then you shall do by my counsell and aduise: yee shall take this poꝛe Epirien, in the same estate that hee is deliuered to you, and beare him vnto the common place of this Citie: for it is this day Sabboth and holyday, the Pelagians beene there in great number and multitude, passing their time with diuerse playes and sports. When ye shall shew this poꝛe head man: for it is sayde, that the King is not well beloued with his owne people for his vnrwanlie workes, and this misteed and trespassse is passing foule and pitious: anon as they shall knowe what hee hath

hath done, by this foule worke: ye shall well see if they will take in this sinne, pleasure or displeasure. If pleasure, then it were in vaine and follie for to speake thereof, for this present time any more, but wee must seeke remedie, in our returne to Epire. If they take displeasure, ye may plainly discover your courages, and proteste and call them to purge this crime that is so cursed: and I wern that they shall right lightly intend to vs: And, for none amytie that is betwene him and them, he shall not dominere nor reigne over them by tyrany: For, he is not their naturall Lord: but, he is the sonne of Titan, brother of Saturne: And, is not King by election: but by force.

All they that heard Iupiter thus speake, meruailed greatly of him, and accorded them to his counsell, in such wise that no man contraried it nor agayn sayde it. And so sodainly they took the murdred Epirien, and bare him to the common place, and there they shewed him openly in enery mans sight. When the Pelagiens saw this dead man, of whome the skin was scorched, the flesh rotted, the sinowes shonken, and that the bones appeared by the ioyntures: they assembled all about him in great number, and casting their eyes vpon him, they had so great horroz, abhominacion and abashment, that their heartes trembled, playning eche to other: and many went away for compassion, wept, and araged trembling for anger. And, other tooke duste and powder and casted into the ayre in signe of sorrow, cutting their clothes, and saying, lifting their hands on high. O goddes almightie, what people bee these Epiriens? Haue they rotted a mannes body, and haue brought it to fore vs? What meane they? are we eaters of mannes flesh? or bring they it to vs to shewe the cruelty of their courage? or come they for to cate this dead man among vs, for to feare vs withall?

Iupiter there being awayting, and laying his eares, and seeing with his eyes the maner of the Pellagiens, and their countenauces, concerning that they condescended in the condemnation and enimitie of him that brought this pitt-
ous

The destruction

ons worke: when he had heard their reasons, and had séene their woundings, he adressed himselfe among them, and said in this wise: O ye men of Pelage, meruaile you of this vnmannerly and vnaturall worke? Haue ye not enough learned and knowen the tyrannies of your king Lycaon: he hath murthered this man, and this man is the Epirien that was deliuered to him at the treatie of the peace of you and of vs, for to serue him. Is this is the guerdon and rewarde that he hath done to him. He hath tyrannised right euill, and hath done him euill for good. What great infamy is it to you, that the people and folke of euery other citie, haue reigning ouer them kings, noble men and vertuous: and they be crowned by election for their vertuous deedes: ye be different from them and all of another nature: A Tyrant is your king: a murtherer, an vniust man, a sinner worthy of infamous death, and vnworthy for to be left alieue vpon the earth. Consider: yea consider, vnder whose hand ye be, and how nigh ye finde your selfe in maladye and perill of death. When the head aketh, all the other members suffer payne: then ye may not be whole and sound. What shall we now do, thinke ye, and counsell ye vs? we come to you for refuge, and to demaunde you, how we ought to do and behaue vs against one that is so soule a king as is Lycaon. Tell vs the very truth. If ye confesse the truthe, and that ye be louers of reason, iustice and of equitie: ye shall iudge and condemne him, ye shall lay your handes and puissances in coꝛrection of him, and so ye shalbe rid of his malice.

Anon as the Pelagiens vnderstode of Iupiter, that Lycaon their king had committed this vilanous crime, also that he had presented to the Epiriens the body of their frend so dead, they being at table: they condemned his sinne, and murmured against him, saying, that they would no more be gouerned and noꝛshed vnder the rodde of so peruerse and infamous a tirant: and said to the Epiriens, that they would abide by them, and stand theyr frendes. With these wordes
Iupiter

Jupiter put himselfe among the Epiriens, and by his hardi-
nesse admonished them to conspire against their king. With
which conspiracion accorded all they of the Citie. And
the wordes of Jupiter were so agreeable to them, and his
maners, that they put in his hande the death and destruction
of their king Licaon. And to the ende that he should trust
and haue affiance in them, they sent for their armes and
habillementes of warre, and armed them. After, they assem-
bled aboute Jupiter, and said to him, that he should be their
captaine and their conductor, to achue this sayde worke.

Jupiter being ioyous of so great an honour and worship,
excused himselfe. But his excusations had no place, the
Epiriens and the Pelagiens ordeyned and constituted him
head ouer them. And he being constituted in his dignitie,
set his people in order, and after did them to marche toward
the pallace. They had not long gone on the way, when they
sawe King Licaon issue out of his pallace with great compa-
ny of his frendes all armed, as they that had bin aduertised
of the sayd conspiratiō made against Lycaon: and feeling that
his enemies came for to assaile him, for to shewe himselfe a
man of fierce courage, came against them, wœning presum-
tuously for to haue overcome them. And anon, as they be-
gan to approche, they challenged ech other to the death with-
out other counsel: And strongly moued, they assembled to a
battayle that was right meruailous sharpe.

Lycaon did set and lead his people, in order against
Jupiter. They medled them hastily together with little
strife of wordes: and with great strife of armour and
strokes.

The strife cost much, but in especiall to Lycaon:
for his people were lesse in puissance and myght, then
the men of Jupiter, which were stronge and of greates
enterpryse: so they fought and smote vpon the Pelagiens
and caste them downe nowe here, nowe there,
so fierce and so vnmearablye that none might
abide that was there before them. Amonge all o-
ther

The destruction

other Iupiter did wonders and meruailes: by his well doing he put Lychaon in a passing great distresse and noyance. And in this great anoye, he pursued passing fast, soz to haue come runne vpon him. But when the false tyzant sawe him come, and he sawe that Iupiter set his strokes so mightely that all them that he raught were smitten down to the earth and confounded, then all his heart began to fayle him, and went on the other side: and he had not long abidden there, when that Iupiter had vanquished and overthowen the Pelagiens, and made them to fle from the place befoze him, like as it had bin the thunder of tempest.

In this maner, when Lychaon sawe his complices and fellowship in such extremitie, he fled himself, not as a king, but as a poore man out of comfort and hope, so desolate as he durst take none of his complices with him to helpe him away, nor to comfort him. He doubted Iupiter as the death: he (so flying away as is said) durst not enter his pallace, but issued out of the citie and went vnto a great Forrest that was nighe by: and from thence forth he was a byzgand and a theefe, and soz this cause the poets sayne that he was turned into a wolfe: that is to saye, he liued as a wolfe, of pzaies and roberies. Albeit to confirme this mutacion, Leoncius rehearseth, that Lychaon so flying, as saide is, fearing to be sued after of Iupiter & to be put to death, put himself in a riuer or a great lake, and there saued himself: where feeling that the water of that riuer had a singular propertie, that is to wit, that the men that putte themselves in that water, should be turned into wolues soz the terme of nine yeares, and the nine yeares expired, if they would put themselves in the water after that againe, they should recover againe their first likenesse. And so it might well be done, soz Lychaon put himselfe into the water, and was transformed to a wolfe by space aboue saide, and liued of theft and pillage in the woods and forrests, wayting oft times how the Pelagiens gouerned themselves: and in the end when he had accomplished his penance, he returned into the riuer and toke againe his mans forme, and knowe

knowing that the citie of Pelage might neuer be reconered,
he returned pmoze and wretched vnto his father Titan, of
whom I will say a little, and shall tell, how Iupiter began
to be amozous on Calisto daughter of the sayd Lycaon, &c.

CHAP. VII.

How Iupiter after the discomfiture of King *Lycaon*, trans-
formed himselfe into shape of a religious woman, waiting
on the goddesse *Diana*, for the loue of *Calisto* daughter of
the said *Lycaon*, and did with her his will.



After the discomfiture of King *Lycaon*,
which was transformed into shape of a
wolfe, and began to be a rauishour of the
substance of men of the countrey, eater of
their children, and murderer of wilde
beastes, that he oft times assayed by rage
of hunger, which constrained him to che-
rish and keepe his miserable life: when the
Epiriens saw that Iupiter had vanquished their enemies, and
that he abode mayster in the place, they brought him with
great loye and glorie to the *Wallace*, and sought long
Lycaon, first in the place where the battayle had bin, and
after that, in the chambers of the *Wallace*: but they
founde him not quicke nor dead, nor coulde heare no tidings
of him.

And it happened, that as Iupiter sought him thus from
chamber to chamber, he found in the highest tower, the
daughter of the king *Lycaon*, named *Calisto*, which was
passing fayre, yong and fresh of colour. The damosel bewept
right sorrowfully the losse of her father, which she had al new-
lye vnderstood. When Iupiter saw her so desolate and discom-
forted, he set him downe by her and said: Damosel comfort
your

The destruction

your selfe, and speake to mee, and cease your weeping. Alas sir (sayde the Damosell) howe should I recomfort my life? The Epiriens haue slaine the king my father. Dought I to take consolation in his ruine? Dought I not to be angrie? ought mine heart to be without sorrow, my stomake without sighs, and mine eyes without weeping? An hundred thousand infortunes trauesse my bodie, and trouble me: And I see me so poore a gentle Damosell, daughter of a king, that I desire more death, then life, and am more in wanhope, then in hope.

When Iupiter knewe by the wordes of this Damosell, that shee was Daughter of King Licaon, hee had more great pittie of her then hee had before, for as much as she was Daughter to the king, and saide to her: Damosel appease your heart: I wote well that it is of force that nature acquite him selfe: but ye ought to consider the inordinate workes of your Father, which ye are bound to bewaile. Hee was a lesse reasonable man then a king ought to be. Hee is not dead: he hath put himselfe in some place secret to save himselfe: his finnes were twofold, famous, and who shall bewaile and sorrow him? The Gods and Fortune haue suffered the ouerthrowe and casting downe of his pride and of his tyrannie. It is a right rather wise thing that ye take it: haue patience in his righteous aduersitie: For his demerites giue you cause to take patience, where as nature enclineth you to impatience: and yet ye ought not to bee impatient for his reprehension and casting downe: For, it is so, that the losse of a tyrant turneth all a Countrey to ioy. And then comfort your selfe Damosell: The outrageous finnes, nor the vnmannerly furors of your Father, nor his shamefull deedes, shall nothing be hurtfull vnto you, nor turne to your preiudice: no man shall mislay nor do to you, nor touch you in any manner of wise, I assure you certainly.

So, answered she maide, I thanke you of your courtesies, and of the faire wordes which ye profer, and

say

say vnto mee. I wote well that my pouertie hath made
 mee indigne and vnwozthie, but since I see that the in-
 fortune of my father is irrenocable, and that his infeli-
 cite is past remedie, I renounce the world, and pray you
 that it please you to intreate for mee vnto the Epiriens,
 that I might go yeld my selfe into the religion of dame
 Diana the noble Virgin, Daughter of the wise Iupi-
 ter, sometime king of Attique, and bozne in this land.
 Wherevppon ought to bee remembzed, that right anci-
 ently issued out of Pelage, a wise noble man named
 Iupiter, of whome Boccace maketh mention in the first
 booke of the genealogie of Goddes, which Iupiter was
 King of Attique, who for as muche as hee induced
 the people to honest lawes, and did first ordaine and
 halowe marriage: For befoze that time the (Atticiens
 married them not, but vsed women in common) and of
 this Iupiter came a Daughter named Diana, the which
 willing to abide in the state of virginitie, made a cloyster
 in the Woods of Archadie, where shee assembled many
 Virgins that passed their time, with hunting and chasing
 the wilde beastes. For to turne to our purpose: this
 noble Virgin Diana, liued the same time of the subuersi-
 on of the reigne of Lichaon. When Iupiter vnderstode of
 Calisto, that she would yeld her selfe with the Virgins, he
 behelde her, and saide vnto her: and howe Damosell be
 yee so despayzed for a little tribulation that toucheth
 not your person? ye bee young and saire, among none of
 you that so go into Religion, may growe no fruite of
 children. Advise you well, It were better that yee a-
 bode among the wooldy people, that replentish the world.
 Many women, and also men, enter into Religion in
 their youth, and repent them in their age. Hy, sayde
 Calisto, tempt me no moze. If there be any gentleness in you,
 receiue the praier and request of one so desolate and infortu-
 nate gentlewoman, moze desirous of the health of my soule,
 then of tempoꝛall pleasures. During these deuises, Iupiter,

behelde without ceasing this damosel, and could not enough complayne her beautie : for as much as she would into religion, with great paine , when he had heard her answers, and had seene how sweetely she had taken it , and would not be turned from her will : he said to her , that her request shoulde bee accomplished . Then he called the Epiriens, and required them that they would be content to suffer this virgin to enter into religion . What shall I say? The Epiriens put the request in the will of Iupiter : and Iupiter did so much , that shee was conducted, and led into the religion of virgins. After, he searched all the Pallace of King Lycaon, and made the Epiriens to seise his riches. And there Iupiter abode a certayne time, with so great worship, that the Pelagiens and the Epiriens would haue crowned him to be their king : But he would neuer consent thereto : as he that considered ouer his young age , and the variations of fortune , and sayd , that it auayleth moze to a man, and is to him moze sure, to be made king in his old age, then in his youth , for the diuers perils that may fall . Alway he accorded that he would be Captayne of the realme , and was a man of great iustice, swete and curteous vnto al manner of people, &c.

This was the first comming vp of this noble Childe. When he had brought in subiection to his pleasance the Pelagiens, he buried the Epirien that Lycaon had murdered, as it is sayde befoze , and did his obsequye solemnlye , and after he did burne into ashes the Pelagiens , that had bene slaine in the helpe of Lycaon. And after that he sent word, and did all these things to be knowne and shewed to the Epiriens that were left at home in Epire, as to the King Meliseus : whereof all the Epiriens , and the king Melliseus gaue thanks vnto their goddes . But for as much as I muste tell all: after this he gaue not his heart and courage so much to accomplishe these thinges , but that otherwhile he gaue himselfe to remember and to thinke on the beautie that hee had seene in the religious Calisto , whereby the sparkles of

of loue enuironed strongly his heart, in such wise that day and night, he wished her in his armes, and repented him that he had consented that she went into religion. And so laboured in this maner, that his rest in the night was taken from him, and he was not now his owne man, so encreased he to loue and desire this virgin: and for to see her, he made his pastime to haunt the wooddes, and continually to hunt the wilde beastes in the Forrest with Dame Diana, where, by Fortune and aduenture otherwhile he recounted and mette the maide Calisto. And when he had once seene her, that day hee was all ioyous. And if he sawe her not, hee had aboundance of many thoughts, that ranne readily in his minde. I may not all day carrie on this matter. Hee thought still howe he might come to the grace of this religious Calisto, and all thoughts reduced and brought into one, he concluded on a day in himselfe, that hee would put him in the habite of a religious woman, and would go into the Cloister of dame Diana, saigning to be a woman, and requiring to be receiued with the virgins.

This conclusion taken and ratified in Iupiter, by many deliberations in diuerse dayes, hee did make his womans cloathing by a secrete workeman, which promised him to keepe his secretes. When his cloathing was made, he assembled the Epiriens in an euening, and toke his leaue of them for a certaine time, saying: that he would go alone, for to do certaine secrete things. The Epiriens were all dismayed and desolate, when they heard the intention of Iupiter: and prayed to the gods that they would conduct and speed him in his iourney: requiring him instantly, that he would returne shortly againe to them. And he promised them that hee so would: and then hee withdrew him into his Chamber, and toke the keyes of the great gate, and on the morrow betimes, when he was arayed and dressed in the vesture and cloathing of a mayd, he departed from thence alone, and entred into the woodde, and so behaued himselfe that hee came to the habitation of the religious maydens.

The destruction

Jupiter had yet no beard, and was white and sayre coloured in the visage. When he came vnto the religion, he knocked at the gate, and then came to him a passing sayre mayde named Athalanta, that after was wife vnto the king Meleager of Achay. And she demaunded him, what hee would. Jupiter answered: noble virgin, Alas I am a poore woman of a noble house: I haue anowred to the gods my virginity: I pray you that you will present mee vnto the Ladie of this place, to the ende that I might serue the gods, and be of the number of the other virgins. And, if it please the goddess, I shall deserue it at your hands. Athalanta moued with compassion to the maide, accorded him his request, and presented him to Dame Diana. Jupiter spake all so sweetely and demurely, and made so humble and feminine manners, that he seemed properly to be a maide. Diana behelde him well and long, and said, that she had neuer seene so faire a maide, nor so great: and then welcommed him, and receyued him. Then Jupiter thanked Dame Diana of her grace, and Athalanta of her courtesie, and had good hope in his enterprize, when he sawe himselfe so soone receyued without knowing. Then Jupiter began to learne to spinne, and to worke in filke, and to do the exercises of maydens. And it became him as well as he had bene a mayd. He was humble, and of solitarie conuersation: he laboured with his handes, with his eyes, and his heart: with his handes hee made corporall workes, with his eyes hee behelde oft tymes secretly the beautie of Calisto, and with his heart, imagining and plotting howe and by what meane hee might beguile and deceyue Calisto, hee oft tymes conuersed, and fellowshipt with her.

His heart was alway in right great paine: otherwhile he was moued with great heavines, and otherwhile in comforte hope to speed well: and wist not what to say nor do, for as much as shame and dyce were more in him than hardines. What that I say more he was lōgin this pain, more doubtfull & shamefast the hardy. But in the end he aduētured himself,

and

and finding on a day Calisto beside a well where she refreshed her, as she that was weary that had runne long with dame Diana, chasing then and hunting a wilde beast: hee fate him downe by her and saide: My sister Calisto, I yeeld me to thee, and to thy grace. I am a man, and no woman: thy beautie hath overcome my courage. For to come to the point where we be now, I have clothed me like a woman and a maid. Alas I require thee, that thou receiue me vnto thy loue, so shall we liue together in the religion, and we shall take our sports and pleasures. A man hath nothing in this worlde but his life. They that haue more pleasure then that, they be indged so much more fortunate and happy. Thou hast withdrawn thee thither for displeasure: and lookest thy flourishing youth. Calisto, I cannot inough complaine, nor bewaile this damage. I may not prayle thee inough, I haue bin so desirous to find thee in secret places, that the force of my will hath made me do this, and that I haue enterprised this aduventure, hoping in fortune that she shall giue me grace, & suffer our youtyes to be vsed together secretly. For we may commune together the one with the other, without knowing of any person, not only in the chambers, but also in the bushes of this wood. O my sister, take heed what I say: and as I receiued and furthered of late thy request, I pray thee receiue and allow the request without disuaine, of him that thou maist see is very loue of thee.

When Calisto had heard Iupiter, and knew that he was a man, she was affraide, and rose vp, warning to haue fled, but she might not, for Iupiter held her fast by the clothing, and made her to sit downe by him, clipping her about the necke, and kissed her by force, so much that Calisto cried out and said. O Iupiter, what folly is this? weneest thou that I am so to be overcome of thy flattering wordes? I had much leuer the earth woulde open, and swallow mee vpe into his wombe. My sister (answered Iupiter) there is no remedie that may let that my will be accomplished: yee shall do my will and pleasure, be it by force, or be it by loue.

The destruction

with these words Calisto began to crie with al her might: and Iupiter began to accomplish his pleasure of her. There was neither man nor woman thereabouts that heard it, notwithstanding that the crie of Calisto was great. So Iupiter did his will of his bodie, and knew her fleshly, and engendred on her a son. After, he comforted her, and promised to helpe her in all thinges, and to take her to his wife, if she would returne to the world with him. But his faire speech, nor his promises might not comfort her, nor for nothing that he could do or say, he could not come into the grace of Calisto. And alway she sware great oathes, that shee would complain vnto her mistresse Diana. And made so much ado, that Iupiter departed from her all displeased for her displeasure. And then he went by the woodes, thinking what was him befall, and also what he had to do.

CHAP. VIII.

¶ How *Calisto*, for asmuch as she was with childe, the goddess *Diana* put her out of the order, and of her company:



At this time began to rise in his mind of Iupiter many thoughts, & for the better, he concluded in himself to returne to Pelage from whence he came. And then, for because that hee was displeased with himselfe for the ensofing of his Ladie, dame Calisto by loue, hee departed from the wood, and so hastened on his way, that hee was on the moorne among the Epiriens in his first habite. When the Epiriens sawe Iupiter come againe, they made him right great chere, and great honoz. And the same day Iupiter fained him, that he would go on hunting, and so went and found means to speake with Calisto, and required her that she would be his loue: but she in no wise would assent to him. He returned from the chase so grieved, that for to passe his melancholy, he departed out of the country. The fourth

fourth day following after that, he ordained there folke that governed the people, and returned into the house of king Melifeus, who received him as his son, and there he dwelled a long time without adventures, whereof any mention is made: and also Calisto dwelled in peace a while: and when she heard tell, and understood, that Iupiter was gone, she was passing ioyous, for she had leuer haue him far then nigh: alway the time passed, the fruit of her wombe grew: and the day came that Diana and Achalanta, with other virgins, perceived that she was with child: wherefore they assembled all in their Chappiter, and called Calisto, and then spake Diana to her, and said: Calisto my daughter, thou hast done fornication with some man, this fornication is not excusable: The virgins of this place be soie for thy sinne, and haue abomination of thy shame. For this cause it is of force that thou departe out of this house: thou shalt be no longer their fellow. Thou hast made thy selfe worthe to depart, by the breaking and losing of thy virginittie. Take thine array, and go thy way into some place, where thou maist be belivered of the fruit that resteth in thee, for thou shalt no longer be here within.

When Calisto heard the goddesse Diana, and knew that she said truth, great teares fel from her eyes, and weeping by great aboundance, excused her vpon Iupiter, rehearsing the abuse and violence that she had. Diana and the maidens had great marvaile of Iupiter, that had them so deceived. Calisto cried her mercie right humbly, and many times offered her selfe to the correction of the maidens. This notwithstanding, albeit that she was held excused, they received her not to mercie. She was condemned to go out of the cloyster: and so much went the matter forth, that the pious religious woman departed from thence all bewept, and so ashamed, that she would not go to no towne, citie, nor house: but in a deepe caue that she had scene afore time in the wood. And first she made her provision of hearbs and rootes, for as much as the winter was coming. After she entred into the caue, and there

The destruction

there she held her so long time as the beare holdeth him in his den: wherefore the Arcadiens sayned, that she was turned into a beare. And it is not to be forgotten, that during this time she was deliuered of a sonne, which she named Archas. This child was great and huge of members. Calisto nourished him among the wilde beastes, with rootes, fruites and hearbes, and of the proper meates and prayes that the cruel and terrible beasts liued with: and there was no beaste that did him any harme, nor none was so hardie to do him any greouance. And he was so cruel and fierce, that at the age of seven yeare, as his mother angred or troubled him on a day, he lifted up himselfe against her, and would haue slaine her. In so much that Calisto was constrained to flee before him by the bushes, and to issue out of the wood, and go to Iupiter, which at that time was in the citie of Pelage.

Archas pursued Calisto his mother untill he came within the citie, and so forth entred after her into the Pallace, and held in his hands two great round stones. When Calisto entred into the pallace, by aduenture she encountered and mette with Iupiter, whom she knew: and she kneeled downe on the earth before him, and required him with a frayed spirite, that he would do her iustice of her sonne that would slea her. Iupiter that nothing knewe Calisto, forasmuch as she was euil clothed and halfe wilde and savage, behelde the chyld, and made him be taken, and after he demaunded Calisto what she was? Sir (said she) I am Calisto, that for thy sinne was long since banished out of my religion. I haue had this chyld of thy seede, such as thou seest, this is thy sonne. I haue nourished him seven yeares in the Forrest among wilde beastes. He now would slea me, forasmuch as I haue angred him: I pray thee save my life. When Iupiter heard these wordes of Calisto, he was right glad and ioyous, for it was sayd that she was dead, and he comforted her the best wise he could. After that, he called Archas, and made the peace betwene him and his mother, and bid cause him to be clothed and retyened him in his palace. And therefore the same Archas gouerned him

him so wel and so wisely, that at the prayer and request of the Pelagiens, Archas was made king of the countrey.

CHAP. IX.

¶ How *Titan* assayed by warre his brother *Saturne*, for as much as he had not put to death all his Children males. &c.

In this time that the young Archas was crowned king of Pelage, and that he named the Cytie Archadia after his name, the king Saturne was so great, and so puissant, that for to ample and increase the splendor of his nativity, he named himselfe Saturne sonne of heauen, and of earth. But then as he began to study how and by what maner he might exalt the splendour of his felicitie by diuine misteries, fortune turned her backe to him warde. And as there is nothing in earth that may abide and endure: so it happend that Titan was all acertaind, that his quene Cibell had diuerse men childzen that she did cause to be kepte secretly, and so had saued their liues. Boccace that recounteth this history, in the fourth booke of the genealogie of the goddes, sayth not by what meane. Titan knewe this thing alwaye, eyther by suspicion or by enuy that he had of the glospe of Saturne his Brother, or by secret aduertisement. Under this colour, he determined in his courage, that he would assaile Saturne by armes, and for this cause he did assemble on a daye al his sonnes, and them required, that they would ayde and helpe him to get the land of Crete, saying that he would make warre against Saturne his Brother: and that by right and iuste tytle he had good cause, for he had not put to death diuerse men childzen that his wife Cibell had conceyued of his sepe, like as he had promised and swozne.

The children of Titan, the one was Lyaon, at this time was no longer wolf nor king of Arcadia, another had to name Tiphon and was king of Sycilie and of Cypres: the third was

The destruction

was called Briarius, and was king of Nericos, the fourth was named Ceon, and was king of the Ile of Cea, the fifth was named Egeon, king of the Sea Egee, and of the Ile delart, and the sixt was named Eperion, king of Plipheros. When they had heard the will of their father, that had purueyed them all these Realmes, that hee had conquered after his departing out of Crete, they desiring to please him, and coueting the recoueraunce of their auncient heritages, that were then of great renoume, sayde to him as by one voyce, that they were readie to accomplish his good pleasure, and to go into Crete with armed hands, and sware that they should constraine Saturne to seeke and fetch his sonnes, and persecute them with his hand vnto death.

The olde Titan had in his heart great ioy, when he behelde the free and great courages of his sonnes. And there they promised and sware together, that they all should imploy them to the recoueraunce of their heritages. After which communication, they ordayned in such wise, that they gathered them together at the port of Sicill, and sent vnto their Lordships to assemble men of Armes, and of warre. They went and made such diligence, and so exployted, that there were assembled great armour and harnesse, and much people at the sayd port. And when the day was come, they so desired to labour this matter, that they departed from Sicill with a great host, and toke the Sea, and so made their iourneys with good speede, that in fewe dayes they sayled vnto Crete, at the port arrived and toke land. And then entring fiercely into the land, they destroyed and wasted all afoze them so cruelly, and continued in their warre so mortally, that they came vnto the Citie of Crete, where King Saturne dwelled and was resident: and then Saturne was aduertised of their comming and discent. And Titan that might no further passe without battaile or assault, sent to Saturne a letter, whereof the tenour followeth. ¶ Saturne gluttred with worldly honour, and couetous of glorie: so much as thou art occupier of the seignorie that by right be-
longeth

longeth to me Titan thy Lord and elder brother : further, moze, because thou art falslie periaured, for thy wife hath diuerse men children that thou hast not put to death, in like wise as thou wert bound : knowe that I am come to take possession of thy kingdome, not appertaining to thee, but to me. Wherefore, come to mercie, and meeke thy selfe to grace. Or else make thee sure of thy person, for if it be possible for me, I will come and haue reason of thee.

When Saturne had read this letter, as a man all amazed, sent for his wife Cibell, and toke her apart, and adiuured and charged her to say the truth, and tell him what shee had done with his children. With this charge the poore Ladie chaunged colour, and seeing that she was constrained to say the truth, shee saide : Sir, thou knowest that I am a woman, the heart of a woman naturally doth worke of pittie. Had not I bene in nature an abhominable monster, if I should haue deuoured with my hande the children of my wombe : where is that mother that will murder her children? Certes, my hand was neuer man-slayer, nor neuer shall be. I haue erred against thy commaundement, in the fauour of nature : and since it must needs be so, I had leuer to bee murdered then a murderer : and to be named pitious, then cruell, for murder is crueltie appertaining to vnrasonable beastes, and to tyrants : and pittie is naturally appertaining to a woman. And therefore I confesse to haue borne three sonnes, conceived of thy seede, which I haue caused to bee nourished secretly : but demaund me no further, for where they be, they shall liue, as long as it please fortune, will Titan or not : and there is no death whereof any woman may be tormented with, that shall make the places to be discovered where they be.

Saturne hearing these wordes of his wife, was so astonished, that hee wist not what to aunswere. Notwithstanding, for the better, he assembled all the wise men of his Citie, and to them said : My brethren and friends, what is best to be done? Titan my brother hath begunne warre in this Realme :

Kealme : my wife hath confessed, that shee hath receiued of mee three Sonnes, which shee hath nourished in a straunge lande, vnder the colour that I shoulde not see them. Tican assaileth mee. What shall wee do? Saye, answered the wise men, where force is enhanced by ouer great presumption, there must bee policie to conduct wiselie, and to put the hande to withstande it. Thou hast a strong Citie, and fulfilled with great people : thou art wille for to governe them : put thy selfe in armes, and take no regard to the quarell of Tican. A man is not worthy to bee a King, but if it be in his vertue and gentle manners. Crete was neuer Kealme but nowe. Tican hath bene all his lyfe inclined to vyces, and is all wrapped in sinne, in which purpose hee seeketh to come to thy Crowne. If hee extoll himselfe, thou must debase him and put him downe. This is the remedie, helpe thy selfe, and we shall helpe thee. He that stirreth, causeth his enemies to chase him. Thus nowe it may not be eschewed, but wee must withstande and assault our enemye, and that courageously. For what a man may do this day, let him not put it ouer till to morrow.

Arme thee then well and surely, and assaile front thy Citie thine enemies. If thou so do, thou shalt see thy courage to be aduanced greatly, and not lightly to be overcome by any : and so thou mayest abate somewhat their pride and presumption. If thou behaue otherwise thy selfe, and let them take their rest, that shall bee matter and cause for to encourage them : vpon which they will waire proude, hoping to come to their purpose, which shall bee to thee more harming then anaylable : For courage and hope oft tymes (men say) make men to attaine to become conquerours great and hie. Notwithstanding, thou art king : thy will be accomplished and fulfilled.

Saturne answered and sayd. Brethren and friends, it were great shame to vs and our Citie, if we suffered it to bee dissipate and destroyed. It is of force that the warre

warre be begunne and open, and euerie man dispose him to saue his worship. Titan assaileth mine honour, and requirith my dishonour. Since it must bee that of this matter the armes and warre bee iudges, wee shall arme vs this houre, and pursue the intertainment of the right good aduenture of Fortune that shall come to vs. And my heart telleth mee, that as sodainlie as our enemies bee entered into this lande, as soe ainlie wee shall make them to go and issue out agayne. With this answer all the wise and noble men of Crete took great pleasure.

Then Saturne gaue the answer to the Messenger of Titan, and sayde vnto him: if Titan returned not within two houres, that hee would come and take the battell agaynst him. With this answer the Messenger returned to Titan, and tolde him the intention of Saturne. Titan swore then that hee would neuer turne backewarde, till hee had assailed and abiden the battaile. Saturne was a man of great valour, and his will. When the Messenger of Titan was departed, hee made sound to Armes, at which sound the young and olde armed them, and made them readie. What shall I make long processe? in short tyme they were readie at the poynnt: and when Saturne sawe that his enemyes made no semblance to moue, hee went and ascended into his Chayre (for in this tyme the Kings went to battaile in Chayres.) After hee issued out of his Citty, and raunged his people about him, and anon after, hee caused them to march agaynst his brother Titan, &c.

As soone as the Titanoyes saw the Saturniens come, they were right glay, and made themselves the greatest chere of the world, and moued themselves ioyously agaynst them: and with a great crie, they had great sheilds of tree, maces & pollaxes, and gularmes of strange fashions, and they were all on foote except Titan, and his sons, which as kings had their Curses and Chayres, in which they were brought and carryed, not by the force of horse, but by the puissance of men.

The destruction

They approached so nigh, that they came to fighting, and began to fall to worke: then the archers of king Saturne began to draw and shote, and made the Tytanoyes to stay and stand as long as their shot dured, and slew and hurt many of them. When the shot failed, the Tytanoyes, that had great sorrow for to be so served of the Saturnyens, ordered themselves again, and swore the one to the other, that they would be avenged, and came forth and fought hand to hand: in which they bestirred them so eagerly, that for the noise and dinne that their axes and guisarmes smote vpon their shieldes, it seemed as it had bene thunder. At the encountering then the battaile was right fell: Lichaon, Egeon, Ceon, Tiphon, & Encheladus, were in the first front: there was many a shield broken, with the weight of clubs and poles, and many heades broken. Ceon and Tiphon, at the beginning maintained themselves right valiantly, and conducted their folke all within the battaile by the rigour of their strokes, insomuch that whom they met of the Saturniens, they beate them downe. By their well doing they were known and doubted of their enemies, insomuch that Saturne made his chaire to be led out of the way, for the great bruit and noise that they made about him. There was great effusion of blood, for the Tytanoyes did what they could to haue endured in their bruit and crie: and the Saturniens with Saturne laboured for to abate it and breake it. And so the coming of Saturne was cause of proweesse vpon proweesse, and and of many one dead, and they intended one and other so busily to their worke, that the most part of the day they fought so, that none might glorie for victorie, nor be troubled for discomfiture. But in the end when the Tytanoyes sawe the sunne decline, as couetous of glorie and of worshippe, at one crie that Titan made, vpon Saturne, Lichaon and Egeon, with many other enclosed about him (he being from his company, his chaire broken by force of poles) and gaue him many wounds: and finally they took him, and brought many of the Saturnyens to death, and overthrow them in discomfiture

constitute. And that worse is, they were so discouraged, when they understood that Saturne was taken, that they lost the vigors and strength of their hearts, and the might of their armes, & turned their backs and fled all so out of order, that the Titanoyes entred with them into the Citie, and took it, and wanne it without any resistance, beating downe the people, with great murther of men, women, and of small children.

At this time men might see the Ladies and Matrones of Crete, take the dust, and cast it into the ayre, and runne by the streets, nowe here, and now there, all without kerchiefs, with theyr haire hanging about their heades, casting away their attyre, and their little Children crying after them. The wise men of the Colone, seemed out of their wittes, and the Citie was so troubled, that they might not be more. Among all other, Cibell, Vesca, and Ceres, made great sorrow likewise, without ceasing: for Titan, that neuer loved them, came then into the pallace, and put in prison Saturne and his wife, and swore they should neuer depart thence, till they had put to death all their sonnes that were come of them. And furthermore, Titan did cause himselfe to be crowned king of Crete. So auailed not the infinite prayers and orisons that Dame Vesca made to Titan, in the compassion of her sonne Saturne, and of Cibell, for theyr deliuerance: nor the sayre speaking of Ceres, nor the teares moued of charitie, were of no value. The more prayers that they made vnto Titan, the more found they him uncourteous, fellon and hard hearted. Hee did execute and put to death all them that helde or were appertaining to the partie of Saturne: and by the space of foure dayes heere and troubled Crete, in robbing and sheeking the blood of the Citizens: and he persecuted not onely the men, but women and children, and took the gods, and departed among them that helde on his partie. When Vesca sawe all these things happen in the Citie, and that her sonne Titan governed him so maliciouſly, and alway worse
D and

The destruction

and worse, without any compassion on the people, she came to the prison where Saturne and Cibell were, and said to them with a mouth boyding dolorous sighes, Alas my chilozen what will ye do? What shall become of you? How shall ye be saued? The land of Crete is not only drowned by the teares and weeping of your best friends, but with their blood, and with the blood of their wines and chilozen. And the heart of Titan is so terrible hard and indured, that ye shall die here in miserable paine, or ye must put your sonnes to death. Since it is so, it is better that they be put to death, and that ye send to seeke them, when for your life is none other remedie.

The anger of Cibell was right aspre and sharpe, to heare the sorrowfull tydings, insomuch that her heart fayled, so as Saturne and her mother thought she would haue dyed. When she was come againe to her selfe, she cryed and said, O my mother, what say ye to vs? Haue we so great paine for to keepe our chilozen, and that wee should this houre abandon them to the death? Shall I vse treason to my chilozen that begin to flourish in right cleare fame? What shall neuer be (if it please the goddesses) I had leauer die. Iupiter my sonne hath a great name, and hath wonne the loue of the Pelagiens, and of the Epiriens: all the worlde prayseth him: and holdeth him one of the valiaunttest men of the worlde, he is my sonne, I shall send to him, and let him haue knowledge of the miserie that I am in, by the Damosell that bare him vnto the Mountaine of Oson, and shall require him of succour, and I hope that he is a man of so hie courage, and so fortunate that he shall succour her that hath done him that merite that is worthe to haue his succour, and that saued him in his tender dayes: and my heart telleth me that hee shall receyue by this tyding a right great ioy, in knowing the place of his natiuitte. For more greater ioy hee may not haue come to him, then to knowe that hee is the first sonne of the auncient house of Crete. And this shall turne to him a soueraigne gladnesse, when he shall see that

he is required to come and make the recouerance of his father and mother, and of his countrey.

CHAP. X,

Howe Iupiter with the ayde of King Melifeus of Epire, deliuered Saturne his father, and Cibell his mother, out of the prison of Titan: and howe hee slue Titan in battailo.



When Saturne and Vesca had heard Cibell so speake, Vesca sayd, that her advise was right good, and Saturne was astonied, for he thought that Iupiter, that he had seene at diuerse times with King Melifeus, should in no wise be his son, so hardly hee could beleue it, and giue faith vnto the words of Cibell, and said, if Iupiter would succour him, he were the man to do it, and that he was content that Cibell shuld send to fetch him as she had sayde. Then Cibell sent for the Damosell that knewe all the guiding of Iupiter, and gave her the charge to go vnto him, and to dispatch this businesse. This Damosell forous of this Ambassade, departed secretlie, and tarped not till shee came vnto the house of Melifeus, and finding there Iupiter with the King, after the reuerence made, she addrest her speech to Iupiter, and saide to him: Iupiter reioyce and bee glad, I bring to thee tydings of gladnesse. For among other sorowes, fortune that hath holde thee long time ignozant, and not knowing the place of thy right noble natiuitie, hath now certainly layde open the discouerture and knowledge of the same ignozance, and will that thou knowe, that thou art the first sonne and heire of the King Saturne, and of Dame Cibell. The King Saturne thy father, as euery man knoweth long since made an oath vnto his brother Titan, that hee woulde

The destruction

Hea all his children males that should come of his sée: for
 tohich cause the day of thynativitie, he commaunded that
 thou shouldest be put to death: but thy mother had pittie of
 thee, and for to saue thy life she sent thee secretly vnto this
 house, giuing thy father Saturne to vnderstand, that she had
 done execution on thee. And so for to eschue the furore of
 thy father, thou hast bene here nourished all thy dayes, and
 knowest not thy selfe what thou wert, and now thou art
 certaine. What ioy is this to thee: certainly great. And
 thou oughtest to go ioyously vnto thy father and mother,
 presenting thy selfe vnto their grace: if it were not that af-
 ter these tydings of ioy, I must needs shewe vnto thee
 (Iupiter) other tydings: and that is this. Thy mother
 that hath saued thee, thy vncle Titan holdeth her in pryson,
 with Saturne, for that that she hath nourished thee: and hee
 hath overcome and banquished thy father in battaile late-
 lie, and taken from him his Realme: and yet more, hee
 will put them to death. Wherefore they pray and require
 thee, that thou haue pittie of them: and that thou wilt em-
 ploy thee to go and deliuer them out of the danger that they
 be in at this day.

The King Meliseus and Iupiter hearing these tydings
 of the Damosell, maruailed them right greatly: and Iupi-
 ter was right ioyous when he had vnderstode, that he was
 sonne of King Saturne: and on that other side, he was soze
 bered of the troubling of Crete, and thanked the Damosell.
 And after that he turned him vnto the king, and said to him:
 Sirra yee may nowe knowe and vnderstande, what I am,
 and of what house, as this Damosell witnesseth. My father
 and my mother be in the hands of their enemies: I pray you
 in their saueur, that ye will helpe me to succor them: and that
 we go hastily, oppressing him that hath oppressed them: & I
 haue a singular hope and trust in fortune, that she will helpe
 vs. Faire sonne (answered Meliseus) knowe that I haue
 more ioy in the recoueraunce of thy lynage then I can
 shew or make semblant of, and in signe of this, I promise
 to

to helpe thee as much as in me is possible. And then Iupiter assured the Damosel, and swoze vnto her, that he would put him in armes against Titan: and bad her returne vnto Saturne and Cibell, and to comfort them in hope of right short succour. The damosel departed from thence, with the wordes of Iupiter, and returned in to Crete, and told vnto Saturne and Cibell, all that she had done. Anon after the Damosell was departed, Iupiter sent for Archas his sonne hastily, with the Arcadiens, and also sent for the Epiriens and the Parthenyens, with them of the Citie of Analcre. All these people loved Iupiter with great love, and came at his commaundement in great number of men of warre. Iupiter welcomed them as wel as he could, and told them the cause why he had sent for them: and tolde them that he was sonne vnto king Saturne. After these things he did cause to be made ready all things that were necessarie vnto his Host: and so they departed from the Citie of Oson, with a right sayre companye of men of armes, vnto the number of six thousand fighting men: and so well sped, that in short time he brought them within a mile nigh the Citie of Crete.

And there Iupiter would tary vpon the toppe of a mountayne, and called to him his sonne Archas that then had but thirtene yeare of age, but he was right wise and well bespoken, and gaue him in charge, that he should go in to Crete to giue summons vnto King Titan, that he shuld go out of the Citie, and deliuer to him his father Saturne, with his mother Cibell. The young Archas (that was hardye and hadde his heart highe enhaunted) with the word of his father went vnto Crete to the King Titan, to whome he gat him to be presented, and sayd vnto him these wordes that follow: Titan, I come vnto thee in the obeysance of my father Iupiter, first sonne of King Saturne, that thou holdest in captiuitie. He hath bene aduertised of oppression that thou hast done in the personne of his father and of his mother, and the death of their sonnes: he signifieth to thee by me, that he is sonne of Saturne, and that he is as much thine

I. d. The destruction

thine enemy as thou to his souerain enemy. Upon which,
 this humour as legat once, swifte, thrice, that thou yelde
 this title vnto his Father King Saturne, and that as he
 hath as thou hast entered the town, diuise that thou de-
 partest thyself (amassed Tyrant) thou tellest me tidings
 that be full of pleasures, and obexation, by the which,
 I knowe by thy wordes, that Saturne hath a sonne yet li-
 ving: No by this means. Hee chaunce, and seeth all the
 world, that by good and iust quarrell I am made king of this
 world. And Iupiter thy father knoweth, that I doubt him not,
 nor see nothing at all by his coming, and also that I will
 nothing do after his commandement. Titan, (sayd Archas)
 for as much as thou abidest in this will, I will no more at
 this time trouble thee. Take good watch: Iupiter is here,
 by that tarieth for none other cause, but answer from thee,
 for to do his endeavour to recover this title. Titan
 Titan, and returned againe vnto his father. When Iupiter
 heard the answer of Titan he was full of glories, for he de-
 sired nothing but for to be in armes, and concluded with his
 people, that on the morrowe he would assault the citie, in case
 that Titan furnished him with for battell. And there were there
 banquets of ioyes and leaves, and tabernacles, the
 for as the Medians and the Epirians have heard the
 great verities, and made their helpe to watch. Titan
 was then in Greece, and it is to wit, when Archas was
 departed from his presence, he assembled all his souldiers,
 and tolde them these tidings, which were to the great
 and glorious. For they desired nothing but for to be
 bated, and assured themselves to have victory of Iupiter,
 as well as they had of Saturne. In the same houre they sent
 fourte spies, to espie the number of their enemies, and made ready
 their bannes: the spies wente so farre, that they sawe the
 host of Iupiter, and made their report to Titan of a place where
 his entent were, and of what number of people they were.
 After the report of the said spies, Titan concluded, for as much as
 his

Iopiter the while was ere had a mile from the Citie, that the Achil-
 les the more able, and go to battaile against him, on the
 same day: and the night passed fast, and the day came on,
 and then about the sunne rising Trian mounted upon his
 chaire, the was right rich, and made his Titanoys to range
 in battaile, and left an hundred within the Citie, for to keepe
 it from rebellion, and from treason, and took all the
 other with him under his conduct, and of his sonnes and
 his spies, as he was given, one, and the other, and the
 one, Iopiter, that was doctile, had the same houre set all
 his men in order, and had then brought all his folke,
 into a faire plaine, hoping of battaile. And this Trian had
 not faire vision, but he saw the host of Iopiter, so this
 plaine was all discovered on all sides, and as farre as each
 might see other, and both them full of joy, enforced him to
 make shouts and cries, and with great courage they mar-
 ched the one against the other, unto the toyning and meeting
 of strokes. When Iopiter put himselfe in the front of the
 battaile, and holding his bow in his hand, and his arrowes
 by his side, by his shooting began a skirmish that was right
 of force, for on the one side and the other, there were right
 good archers, and many casters of polished stones, that failed
 in none: and that was the cause of the death of many. When
 the shot and casting of stones failed, they began to go toge-
 ther, and began to fight hand to hand, and began a most all fighting hand
 to hand, but was so close that the breathing of the speares
 and the shieldes reached to the walls of Grece, and
 it came to the eares of Minerva, and of Cibe, at the noyse
 where they began to fight, for they had a good hope that
 Iopiter would obtaine the victory against Trian. This
 of Iopiter, when he saw upon a high Tower, that hee
 was in the fire, and he was there, for the fighting of
 the battaile was then, when Iopiter his sword in his one
 hand, and his shield in the other, and with his sword
 he smote into the thickest of his Enemies, and
 with his shield he saved himselfe from their strokes.

The destruction

And with one stroke of his sword, he diuided the body of Enceladus, one of the sonnes of Titan, and cast him on the ground at the fete of the Titanoyes, that were right soze for the death of their fellow. Iupiter assayled them right sharply, and one cried flea flea: but he that so cryed wasaine anon by the hand of Iupiter, that he droped the blood of his aduersaries. He was strong, fierce, young and boystrous: and of high enterpryse. He defended him bigorously as a Lyon, mightily as an Elephant, and egerly as a Tiger, and intended not onely vnto the defence of his body: but to save and reske to all them that were in peril vnder his charge: he did meruailous things, on all sides the noyse and leuit doubled and redoubled about him. The Titanoyes began to be overthrowen by great routes: one fell on his shoulders, another on his shielde, and he charged so soze vpon them, that his strokes might not be sustained of men, they were so strong and puissant. &c.

This battell was cruell and hardye at beginning for both the two parties, & there were many of the Titanoyes, of Arcadiens, and of the Epiriens hurt, dead and cast vnder fote. Archas was there accompanied with fittie Arcadiens appointed vnto the guard of his body, forasmuch as he was younge: and yet he made and put himselfe to the armes. Meliscus sayled not, nor Titan, Lycaon, Egeon: on the other side also, eche man did his best that he might. I cannot say how many men lay dead on the ground, ne how oftentimes the one set vpon the other: but ye shall vnderstand that there was none comparable vnto Iupiter, in strength, in leading his men, nor in prowes: there was nothing to him impossible. He overcame the overcommers: he slew the slayers: he smote downe the sumpters: he put himselfe so farre forth, and in so many places in the battayle of the Tycanoyes, y^e in a straight he came and found Tycan in his chaire, that overthze in the Epiriens with stones and round plumettes, that he cast on them and cryed, Titan, Titan, for as much as he thought that he fought well. When Iupiter knew that Titan was there,

there, he dyed towarde him, and as Titan aduanced his arme, so to smite vpon an Epirien, Iupiter lifted vp his sword, and charged so sore vpon his arme, that he smote it off, and departed it from his body, whereof he had great joy, and cried, Iupiter, Iupiter: and Titan so hurt, had great sorrow, that he fell downe within his Chaire.

At this time the Epiriens began to courage themselves, and the Titanoy: were discouraged. Licaon and Egeon were there fast by, where they saw their fathers arme lie into the field: then they began to assaile Iupiter, as men dispayred, and so began a new combate, where much blood was spilled. But notwithstanding the fiercenesse of Licaon that had Iupiter long time in hatred, soasmuch as he had taken from him his Lordship, Iupiter followed so eagerly to put Titan to foyle, that he brake his Chayze into pieces, by the helpe of the Epiriens: and with the sword that he smote off his arme, he departed the life from the bodie of the unhappie Titan, by a mortall stroke that he gaue vnto his heart: and then bent he his intencion and prowesse to persecute Licaon and Egeon, that had giuen to him many strokes and hurtions: and he smote with his sword vpon the head of Licaon so fiercely, that the sword went to his heart, whereat Egeon had so great sorrow and dread, that he fled and saued him from the skirmish: in which skirmish the Titanoy, so unmeasurably had the worst, that all were put to death, and to flight in the fields, some here, and some there: one of the sonnes of Titan named Tiphon, seeing the discomfiture, came vnto Iupiter, and sayd: Iupiter, see here thine enemy: sit not after them that lie: it shall be vnto thee more honourable to fight against me that defieth thee, then to run after the fugitives: neuer yet was I found fleeing before mine enemies, nor yet will I. Thou hast slaine Titan my father, and my brother is slaine and vanquished by force and strength, and so it becometh that this Realme must be thine or mine: and now let vs see who shall do best: if I may I will vanquish thee: and if I ouercome thee, certainly thou shalt not die by glaine
no3

The destruction

and sword, but by the water of the flood that runneth all
 the world, and dyed by the blood of my kinne, to the end that thou
 drinke of the blood that they haue made runne out of their bo-
 dies, whereof I haue great sorrow and griefe: for by the
 course of nature I ought to take displeasure and annoy-
 ation thereof, and also to turne to great displeasure the displeasure
 that thou hast done to me, &c.

CHAP. XI.

*How Iupiter vanquished in the field Tiphon, and cast him in
 the River &c.*



his Tiphon was great and full of presump-
 tion and pride: when he had saide all that
 lay on his heart, Iupiter that had then
 beheld & vnderstood him, answered to him:
 vaine, hast thou no knowledge what rea-
 son, and right the gods & fortune haue done
 for me: thou art strong of members: and there proceed from
 thy heart words more outrageous then wile, and so farre
 from demanding battell, thou art welcom: make thee ready
 shortly, and do the best that thou canst, and haue thy sword
 as it requireth it. With this word Tiphon smote Iupiter so
 rudely vpon the head of his shield, that hee bare away a great
 quarter, & made Iupiter to stoupe with the right leg. Where-
 fore by many Epiens, that seeing Iupiter so smitten, & and
 came for to rescue him: but Iupiter would not suffer them
 that they should helpe him in any case, but had Melles and
 Archas, that they should follow the chase of them that fled.
 And then he began to assault Tiphon, by great verberance & force,
 in such wise that he gaue him many woundes in his body: and
 thus began the battell of Tiphon and Iupiter: they were
 both strong and able in the craft of armes, they charged one
 vpon the other dolorously and eagerly. It is not to be
 declared how many strokes the one gaue vnto the other: but

I must tel how Iupiter so fought and smote his enemye, that he took from him his sword & shield: and when he was in that point, he charged him vpon his shoulders by force of his arms, and bare him to the river that was all dyed with the blood of dead men: and there he made him die miserably, casting him into the flood with the head downe ward, so, as much as he had menaced Iupiter with such a death. What that I saye more of this battaile: after the death of Typhon Iupiter went agayne to the pursuit of his enemies, untill the sunne began to decline into the west, and followed on by great slaughter: but in proceesse of time when he saw that Titan and the more people were so feeble and so dispersed by the fieldes that they might neuer arise againe, he soulded the retrayte, and assembled his folke in the best wise he might, and after he took the right way to the Citie, hauing great ioye and exultation of his victorie. And he had not tarped long, but that foure Cythizens of Crete came vnto him, and tolde him, that al they of the party of Titan were fled, and that they had taken out of prison his father.

CHAP. XII.

How Iupiter and Saturne reconciled themselves together: and how Iupiter, by commandement of his father, went to destroy the King Apollo of Paphos, and of the medicine of Esculapius, &c.

When Iupiter receyued these Citizens and their tidings in right great gladdnes, and desiring to knowe all his heart, to be told his father and mother, did so much open him that he entered into Crete. Saturne and Cibelus with Vesta, were at the gate, which receyued him honourably, and brought him vnto the Pallace, where he was with the King Melanippus and Aecus, in the same manner as Iupiter had done before.

The destruction

that it might be no better. At the coming of Iupiter many teares were wept for ioy, by dame Cibell and Vesca. Cibell kist and beclipt often times her sonne. And all they of the countrie came thither into the pallace, for to feast and worship Iupiter, and also they gave him many great gifts. And it is not to be forgotten, how Saturne reconciled himself vnto him, and gave him a state as to his sonne. During these things, the body of Titan was searched among the dead bodies, by the commandement of Saturne, and there was made for him his obsequie solemne, as it appertaineth to a king, and likewise vnto his sonnes that were found dead in the battaile. All the sonnes of Titan were not perished and dead in the battaile: for among all other, Iopetus and Briareus were left alive and fled: That is to say, Briareus was fled into an Ile of Greece named Nericos: and Iopetus fled into a part of Libie, where he inhabited: And he had with him three sonnes that he had by his wife, whereof the eldest was named Athlas, the second had his name Hesperus, and the third named himselfe Prometheus. Athlas dwelled in Libie, and Hesperus reigned in Spaigne, and were both vanquished by Hercules, as it shall be saide in the second booke.

For to hold on our purpose: when Saturne and Iupiter had done the obsequies of the Titanoyes, tidings came to Iupiter, that Apollo king of Paphos had taken part with them that fled from the battel of the Titanoyes. This said Apollo had made alliance with Saturne, and was sonne of Iupiter of Attique. When Iupiter and Saturne heard these tidings, anon Saturne required Iupiter that he would take vengeance on Apollo that was his allie, and that he would destroy his enemies. At the request of Saturne, Iupiter enterprised the warre, and in haste he went and besieged the Citie of Paphos, and took it with assault, and put to sword and destruction all the fugitives that he could finde: and moreover, he spoyled Apollo of all his riches, and of his Lordships, leaving him so nakedly, that he departed from Paphos not as

a king, but as a poore beggar: and fortune was to him so contrarie, that he was constrained to keepe the sheepe of king Admetus of Thessaly. In this place some men say, that in the time that Iupiter beganne to mount in his reigne, and to embrace honour, Esculapius sonne of Apollo, which was right expert in medicine, and searching on a day his adventures, as he went by a wood side, he sawe from farre, where an herdsman with his little hound, fought against the basilisque, that of his nature slewe the people onely with his sight. When Esculapius sawe this, hee greatly meruailed, and farried, and he had not long abiden, but that the herdsman had overcome the basilisque, and constrained him to withdraue him vpon a Roke that was there nigh by. Esculapius was all amazed with this thing, so that he wist not what to say: for he thought it was impossible for a man to overcome one so mortall a beast. When when that the basilisque was withdraue vpon the rocke, Esculapius went hastily vnto the herdsman, and finding that he had on his head a chapellet or garland made of many diuerse herbes and flowers, he iudged incontinently, that in this foresaide garland was an herbe of such vertue that kept him from the death, and also from the subtile venime of the basilisque. Then he intreated so, that the herdsman or shepheard, gaue him his chapellet or garland, as ignorant of the vertue thereof: and then the saide herdsman went againe for to assaile the basilisque: and sodainely with one proper sight of his eyes, the poore shepheard fell dead vnto the earth.

Esculapius was then well assured, that hee had well thought that in the chapellet was an herbe that sufficed to withstand against the malicious intoxication of the venemous eyes of beasts: and with the saide chapellet he went to the Roke, and fought so against the basilisque that hee slew him. Whereof hee had so great ioy, that a heart aspiring to worship might haue no more. When he had thus done, he went vnto the herdsman, and having
pitty

The destruction

pitie on him, toke all the hearbs one after another, wher
of the chapellet was made : and put them senerally each by
himselle in his mouth. And at last he touched onely the
leaves of the vertuous hearbe, and brused it in his mouth,
so putting it in the dead mans mouth, sodainely he rose from
death to life. A maruailous vertue of an hearbe I then reade
that by the same hearbe, Hippolitus (which came vnto his
death by the meanes of his stepmother, who accused him
falsely) after ward was raised to life againe, and after hee
had beene long dead, and dravne through bushes, hedges,
mountaines & thornes, when his boate was found, and they
that found him laide him in a meadow vpon a plat of hearbs
like vnto the hearbe wherof is spoken befoze, by vertue of
the same his wounds were healed, and his life was giuen
and yelued vnto him againe.

For to holde on the matter : when Escolapius had
raised the bearded man or sheapheard, hee toke the hearbe
and the basilisque, and bare them vnto the Citie of Paphos,
telling his aduenture, and from thenceforth he raised men
from death to life, by vertue of the hearbe, and fought and
overcame basilisques. And for this cause hee gat him so
high a name, that Iupiter was displeased at his glozie, and
vndertooke warre against him, and slew him : whereof
his father Apollo toke so great sorrow in himselle, that he
enterprised the warre against Iupiter, but Iupiter overcame
him, and constrained him to such an extremitie, that for to
hid his name, hee went and serued the king Admetus of
Thessaly, as is sayde befoze. And thus when Iupiter had
vanquished Apollo by one meane or by other, he returned
into Crete with great glozy, and found there Neptune
and Pluto his brethren, and Iuno his sister, that made
him good cheare. This Iuno was the most beautifull wo-
man and fairest maide in all the countrey. After the re-
turne of Iupiter she conuersed with him certaine space of
time, albeit they discovered not their mindes at this time,
And in proceesse of time Iuno returned into Partheny, with
the

the other virgins which she had bin nourished with, & there
abode in many thoughts and desires: and made neuer other
prayers vnto the gods, but that they onely would giue here
grace for to be wise vnto her brother. And it is not to be
forgotten, that as she was strongly set in loue with her bro-
ther Iupiter, as much or more was Iupiter firmly in loue
with her. For, to see her onely (after that he had sent home
all his men of warre into their owne countreyes, and that
he had established his father Saturne in his seignorie and
Lordship) vnder the colour of deuotion he went often times
into the Citie of Parthenie, and tooke pleasure to be with
her, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ How Iupiter with great ioy spoused his sister Iuno. And
how the king Saturne beganne warre against Iupiter his
sonne, &c.



As Iupiter was thus buisie to sollicite
the virgin Iuno in the Citie Partheny,
for to haue the better occasion to abide
there, he builded a Temple, and had it
to be dedicated vnto his mother Cibele,
and at last did make an image or sta-
tue of a woman in royall attyre, that
gaue meate vnto many small images of little children, in
remembrance that she had saued the life to her children. And
when this temple was perfected & made vnto the dedication,
Saturne & Cibele together came thither, with all the nobles of
the countrey, and there made a great solemnitie, that durd
15. daies in great gladnes. And at this great feast and glad-
nes failed not Iupiter nor Iuno, for about the ende of this
solemnitie

The destruction

solemnitie the nobles of the countrey treated their marriage, and the priest of the temple of Cibell assured and betrothed them together. And anon after, in the same temple their spousals were made and celebrated, with so great glorie, joy, and triumph, that it is not possible to be rehearsed. And Iupiter and Iuno lay together, and engendred a daughter, that they named Phebe. The Partheniens for memorie of this marriage, founded there a temple, wherein they set the image of Iuno, in habite of a maide that married her. And alway after that same day that Iupiter wedded Iuno, they made in that temple an annyversarie, and a great feast, which was helde in manner of a wedding. After all these things, Saturn returned into Crete, and Pluto returned into a part of Thessaly, where he founded the city of Helle, where of shall be spoken in the second booke, and Neptune returned into Athens, where the Atheniens made him king, as well for his vertues, as for that he was sonne of Saturne, at that time the most renowned king of the world.

In those daies, when Saturne saw him quit of Tiran, and of his generations, and that he saw his children mount from lowe places into reignes of high Chaires, all his sorowes vanished away, and then beganne the clearenesse of his reigne to bee peaceable: all doubtles, all dreades, all suspitions were put away: Hee had of the goods of Fortune as much as hee would: None was then so hardie that durst conspire against his dominion: hee founde himselfe in peace generall. And it is to bee supposed and gathered by the Reignes of his time, that hee was in so great peace and tranquillitie, that hee might have finished and ended his dayes in the same, if he himselfe had not sought to beginne warre: for hee had Iupiter his sonne unto his helpe, at that time the most valiant in armes that was in all the world. And when Saturne sawe him thus in peace a long time, it happened on a day, when it came unto his minde, that his God Apollo had prognosticated, that this Iupiter should put him

him out of his Realme, suddenly there began to engendre in him a mortall hate against Iupiter that had done vnto him so manye good dedes. And seeing that euerye man helde him in loue, and was busie to please him, he was the more incensed, and gaue credence vnto his cursed prognostication: and so he suffered himselfe to be intangled with so great a follye, that he coulde neuer drawe it out after: and thus he returned vnto his auncient sorowes, and fantasies, in such wise that he made them appeare outward. &c.

When they of Crete sawe Saturne so troubled, the most priuie of his secreete counsell endeouored to comfort him: but it helped nought, nor they coulde not gette from his mouthe the cause of such melancholye, vnto the tyme that he hadde determined in his hearte that he woulde persecute vnto the death his sonne Iupiter. And then he did cause to assemble his Princes and his counsellours, and said to them: I charge and adure you all, by the names of all our glorious goddes, that ye saye to mee the trouth, and aduise, mee what thing shall, or ought a king to do with a man that he doubteth, by a diuine answer that hath bene sayde to him, that this man shall put him out of his reygne and Kingdome. When they of Crete hadde vnderstode the charge and aduration of the King, they assembled themselves at a counsell, and there they ordeyned, and appointed one, that for all the other should haue charge to giue this answer. Now, the counsell knoweth that long since ye hadde an answer of your God coneyning that ye had engendred a sonne that should put you out of your reygne: and that dame Cibell that time was deliuered of Iupiter: the counsel prayeth you, that ye will consider, howe what time ye were depriued of your crowne, and hadde lost it, he deliuered you, and made you quit of all your enemies. If the cause of your charge and aduration touch not this matter, the counsell is of opinion, that if the king haue puissance and might

C

ouer

The destruction

ouer him that he doubteth, and that he haue cause euident, a king then ought to make him sure from that man, and free from daungers.

Certes, sayd Saturne, the aduice of the counsell is reasonable enough: and for asmuch as I must declare to you, and say to you what I meane: I am the King that I speake of, and the man that I double, is Iupiter my sonne: him I feare and dread much more then the death, in so much that I maye not endure, nor take rest for him: For sleeping I dreame that he riseth against me, and assaileth me in armes, with a great multitude of Arcadiens, and of Epyriens, and resteth conqueroz and victorious ouer me: and, waking, I haue allwaye mine eares open for to hearken and espie, if he be aboute to come on me with men of armes: and thus I can haue no solace, pleasure, nor rest, and am a man lost. This considered: I will that he be dead: and I take the culp and sinne vpon me. And, I wil that ye know, y I am your king, and that ye to me owe obeyssaunce: and for that, I commaund you, vpon payne of death, that there be not one man that is so hardy to withsaye any thing contrary to my will, and, that each of you be to morrow found readye in armes before this Pallace, for to succour and serue me in this worke, which is the greatest thing that euer shall come to me.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ How they of Crete, when they had heard the commaundement of Saturne, were fore troubled and greeued: and how he gathered his forces against Iupiter his sonne.

When they of Crete had hearde the resolution of Saturne, they were greatly abashed: for they knewe well, that Saturne toke this matter greatly to his heart, and that he was a terrible man to offend: And so they
knewe

knew, that wrongfully he willed the death of his sonne Iupiter, that had restored him to his Lordship by prowess and valiance. Many there were that went into an other kingdom, because they would not be with the father against the sonne, nor with the sonne against the father. But there was no man that durst be so hardy to reple against Saturne, nor say that he did euill, for they dreaded more his ire, then to offend iustice. What shall I say? After the commaundement of Saturne, each man withdrew him vnto his house, full of griefe and bitter sorowe in heart. And there was not one man, but he had his face charged with great griefe and heauy annoyaunce. &c.

The daye then drew past: and on the morne, Saturne, armed himselfe, and sounded Trumpettes vnto armes. They of Crete arose this morning, and manye there were of them that knewe the intention of Saturne: And also there were manye that maruailed of that that the King would do, and could finde no reason wherefore he made this armie: For all Crete was in peace, and all the Tytanoy were disparted, and put vnto destruction for euer. Among all other, Cibell wist not what to thinke: Seeing that Saturne sent not for Iupiter, she demaunded him oftentimes whither he would go, and for what reason he took not Iupiter with him in his company? Iupiter was at that time in Parthenie with his wife Iuno.

When Saturne hadde heard the demaunde of his wife Cibell, all his bloud beganne to chaunge, and he sayd to her, that all in time shee should knowe the place that he would go to. Cibell was wise and subtil: when shee heard the answer of the King, and sawe the faction of his countenance, her heart gaue her that he had some euill will: and she had suspicion that he would do harme to Iupiter. Wherefore she went into her chamber righte penitently, and at all aduenture she sent hastilye into Partheny, and signified to Iupiter, that he should departe hastilye thence: that she imagined y Saturn his father would to

The destruction

him displeasure, for he made a right great assemblie of men of armes, and there was no man that could tell the cause wherefoze.

CHAP. XV.

¶ How King Saturne, with all his great host came before the Citie of Arcadia, against Iupiter his sonne.



It is to be thought that Iupiter had his heart right displeased when he had receyued these tydings from his mother Cibele, and although that she warned him by supposing, as she that wist not verily the will of the king: yet when he considered that he was not sent for unto his armie, he doubted him and departed thence, and sayd to his wife Iuno, that he would go unto Arcadia concluding in himselfe, that by this meane he should see the behaviour of his father, and to what place he employed his armie. But he was not farre on his waye, when he rested upon a mountayne, and looked behinde him, that he sawe the Cittie of Partheny, that anon was eyroned and full of the men of armes of king Saturne: that gaue to him a great pzoofe of the aduertisement of his mother. And for to see what waye he bent his course, he taryed still on the mountayne, hauing his eyes alwayes vnto the Cittie. And anon he sawe his father Saturne mounte into his Chayze, and all his armie issue out at the same gate where he came from, and toke the same waye that he had taken: And that gaue him verily to vnderstand and knowe, that his father sought him. And so he departed from this mountaine: and went to Arcadia, and told vnto his sonne, and to the Arcadiens the cause wherefoze he was come, and prayed them, that they would furnish

furnish him with good armour, to the ende he might defend
their Citie, if neede were.

The Arcadiens, at the request of Iupiter, made ready their
armes, and their citie, and sent out espies upon the way. And
anon, after they were come from the Pallace, the espies as-
firmed to Iupiter and Archas, that they had seen the cham-
paine countrey, and the wayes of Arcadia all full of men of
armes. Anon there was proclaimed in the Citie in the name
of theyr soueraigne Lord Iupiter, that euery man should
make good watch, and keepe his ward. With this crye
the Arcadiens armed them with helmets and armes of lea-
ther: and went vpon the walles and towers, hauing
in theyr handes Axes, Swordes, Cuslarmes, Clayues
and Daces. And they had not long taried there when they
sawe come from farre two men of Crete, which came to the
gate and asked of the porters, if Iupiter were within? The
porter, when he vnderstood what they asked: answered them,
that Iupiter was in the Citie: and if they hadde to do
with him, they should finde him in the Pallace, where
he passed the time with his sonne Archas: and, that hee
was newly come vnto the towne to visit him. When they
of Crete heard this, they were soze troubled: for they
sought him that they would not finde. Notwithstanding
they went in, and passed forth vnto the Pallace, and
there finding Iupiter with the nobles of Arcadia, after the
reuerence made, one of them spake, and sayde: Syr,
we seeke thee: and we haue no will to finde thee, for, we
come against our will, to execute a commission, by the
which maye sooner come ruine & trouble then peace to Crete
and vs. Saturne thy father commaundeth thee that thou alone
come speake with him. he hath sought thee in all the places
of Partheny. His daughter Iuno thy wife (not thinking e-
uill) hath ascertayned him that thou art come hither. We
is come after thee in armes, and we knowe not what
he thinketh to do: for was neuer so angry, nor sorrowfull,
nor so fierce as he is now. We be his seruantes, for he

The destruction

hath constrained vs in his obedience, and for this cause will we thee to appeare in person before him this same houre, all excusations set a part.

When Iupiter had considered and well pondered in his minde the adiournement or summons, with his eyes full of teares, hee made his answer, and sayde thus: I marvel of the right strange demeanour of my father: and peradventure it is not without great cause. His Realme is in peace. I haue put and set him againe in his Realme, he putteth himselfe in armes without my knowledge, and now he sendeth for me, that I shoulde alone come speake with him: that is too strange a thing vnto mee. And, hee behaueth himselfe not as hee ought to do: for men ought to prayse them that haue deserved it, and be of value. I haue auayled him as much as his Realme is worth: and hee hath other tymes sent for mee to make warre. I wote not now what euill will hee hath, or may haue to mee. But here he is come with his armie, where he hath nothing to do. And being come, he demaundeth nothing but me alone. All things considered and weighed: I haue no reason for to obey his commaundement: notwithstanding that hee is my Father: forasmuch as the suspicion is too much apparant. But I am content, if hee haue to do with mee, to serue him, and to come to him, vpon condition that I shall bee accompanied with all my friends that I can get, and none otherwise.

The two Commissaries, with this worde returned vnto Saturne, and tolde him the intention of Iupiter. Saturne took right impatiently the answer of Iupiter, and approached vnto Archadie, and besieged it, with great oathes making his answere vnto his goddes, that if hee may haue Iupiter, hee with his handes would make sacrifice of him. And then hee sent for his moste wise men, and willed them, that in sell menaces they should go summon the King Archas, and the Archadiens, to yelde and deliuer him Iupiter: declaring openly,

gentle and plainly, that hee was more his enemye than his sonne.

The wise men departed from the Hoste, at the commaundement of Saturne, and did well theyr deuotion to summon the Archadians: and sayde to the King and people of Archadie: We bee come vnto you, soasmuch as yee sustayne Iupiter, whome the King Saturne holdeth for his enemy, telling you if ye deliuer him vnto Saturne, ye shall bee his friendes: and if not, hee doeth you to wit, that ye doe keepe you with good watch and warde, for hee hath not in the worlde whom hee reputeth greater enemies than you, &c.

By this commaundement knewe Iupiter, that it was hee himselfe for whom Saturne made his arme. The Archadiens assembled to counsell without Iupiter, and spake of this matter, and made aunswere to the wise men of Crete, howe they were bounden to serue Iupiter, and howe they woulde keepe him, and liue and die with him, agaynst all men, aboue all other. When the wise men had their aunswere, they returned vnto Saturne, and tolde him the aunswere of the Archadiens. Anon ha- stilie soze chased, and enflaming with great yre, hee commaunded, that the Citie shoulde bee assayled. Anon went to Armes they of Crete, in such wise, that they approched the walles and fortes. And when the Archadiens sawe their enemies approch, anon they sounded to armes, and came to the fight, and plyed them to defend theyr walles with great courage. Then was drabone and shot many an arrow, and many a stone cast, and manie bea- ten and hurt, as well within as without: Gunnes, Bombards, ne great artillarie was none in this time in the Realmes. Alway they of the Citie had well the craft to cast vpon theyr enemies burning Brandes, and Diles and waters boyling with ashes.

And for to doo thus, Iupiter had induced and taught the Archadien people men, and women, that when

they of Crete came moste strong to the assaulte, and supposing to haue entred the citie, they were charged with fire, Dyles and scalding waters, that of force constrainned them to go back, with great losse of people and to sound the retrait. Saturne then taking the most sorrow of the world, for that he might not obtaine his will, for that by the walles laye moze then foure hundred of his men dead, returned into his Tente, after the assault, passing sorrowfull and desolate: and had so great grieve at his heart, that he could neither eate nor drinke. But this notwithstanding he thought right well on his hurte people, and went to their Tentcs, and did cause to minister medicines vnto them that were hurte, &c.

CHAP. XVI.

¶ How Iupiter sent his embassadours to his father Saturne for peace. And how Saturne would not heare nor intende to peace. &c.

The Arcadiens were passing ioyous, when they sawe and toke heede how they of Crete ceased with shame theyr assaulte, and after the assault and retrait of both sides, alwaye Saturne applyed to heale and giue medicines vnto his hurte men. The Arcadiens then assembled a councell, and by great deliberation they sent seuen of their honourable councellours in ambassadge vnto Saturne, of whome the one spake and sayd. Saturne, thou knowest and oughtest to know, that euerie thing ought to labour to liue in peace: for, the most sayre thing of the world is peace. Peace nourisheth profit: by peace are prospered menne and children: towncs and Cities are vnited and knit together by charytye, and made as one by amorous communication. By peace, Realmes profite, in beautifying and building sayre houses: in labouring and earing the earth and in length of life

life. By peace, mens bodies be whole and quyet: and it is that thing that causeth a man to demand soueraygntie. O Saturne, it seemeth that thou reckest not of this good vertue, for regning in peace and tranquillitie there is no king nor Prince that dare shewe him against thee. Thou hast not onely troubled thy Realme: but thou art abuser of warre, for to haue peace, a man ought to order and dispose to the warre. Thou doest all otherwise: and regardest not, that thy son Iupiter hath deliuered thee from the bondes of thine other enemies, and hath sette thy Diademe in a suerty of peace, which thou might not do without him: seest thou not, that by making him warre, thou canst not haue peace: and, that thou destroyest and breakest this peace; seest thou not that this is thy sonne by warring against whome thou art a Monster in nature? The fathers naturally do loue their childzen: and the rude and brute beastes keepe and holde this condition of nature. Thou seekest and wouldest destroy the blood of thy sonne. And from whence commeth this vnaturall appetyte? Might it not satisfie thy cruell purpose and olde errour to thinke on the goodnes and benefit that thou hast receyued lately by his restoring thee to reigne: bee thine interior rancours permanent? Shall thy fantasies neuer cease? Wilt thou be in age moze foolish and simple then a childe? The moze that men growe in age, the moze be they wise. Thou hast lesse knowletge now, then thou haddest in thy wildest youth. And from whence commeth this default? Is this by the heauenly Influence? If it be thus: where is reason: where is equitie: where is the loue of the father to the sonne: knowest thou not that had not Iupiter thy sonne bin, thou haddest bin yet in great darkenes languishing: I signifie to thee, as the aduocate of Iupiter, that he loueth thee as his owne father: and furthermore, I praye thee, that thou wilt be in peace. And if thou wilt him no good, yet at least wilt him no harme, nor encombzaunce.

I should some yeeld to your demand (answered Saturne) if the experterence of the life of Iupiter came not to my sight.

Se

The destruction

See I not howe hee inhaunceth himselfe the more hee can?
 See I not howe the people by his sayre and flattering
 wordes owe him more fauour then me? See I not that he
 flyeth from mee? If he be not culpable, wherefore flyeth he?
 We will say to the people, that hee is innocent. Say ye that
 he hath nothing done agaynst me? I wote not howe the Ar-
 chadiens take it: but if I may once set my hande on them,
 there was neuer so great a destruction as shall come vnto
 Archadie. And I haue not as nowe any purpose to de-
 part from this place, till I haue vtterly razed this Citie
 that is rebell agaynst mee, and my commaundements. Sir
 (answered the Archadiens) since that sayre speech may
 not refraine thy passing great yre, nor restrayne thy warre,
 beware, keepe thee well from vs, and vs from thee, for the
 matter shall take his ende by warre. God speede the right
 and fortune, we will not long dwayne forth time: it is con-
 cluded, that the Archadiens and Iupiter will issue to mor-
 row out of the Citie: and if they finde any that assaile
 them, they will defende theyr lyues. This speech ended,
 Saturne turned his backe to the Archadiens, shaking
 his heade, and the Archadiens returned into theyr
 Citie, and rehearsed and tolde from the beginning to
 the ending all that they had done: and by theyr report, it
 was confirmed, that the day following they shoulde issue
 out of the Citie, in such wise as they had purposed among
 them, &c.

Iupiter had great displeasure in himselfe, for that hee
 sawe that his father was so grieued, and would not bee con-
 tent: yet notwithstanding, hee doubted not so much, but
 that he tooke courage to him, and sayde, hee was more hol-
 den to keepe his life, then to obey the euill will of his Fa-
 ther, that hated him at his birth. This night passed o-
 uer, anon after that the sun cleared & lighted the ayre, about
 the thirde houre of the day, Archas, Iupiter, and the men
 of warre of the Citie, went into the field in good or-
 der: and they were not so soone issued out of the gates,
 but

but they were sene of the Saturniens, that waited for them, by the commandement of Saturne. And then began each against other, so great a crie and noyse, that it resounded vnto the mountaines and walles. And then they began to assaile the Archadiens by shot and stones, so eagerly, that when Iupiter sawe there was no other remedie but to fight, hee put him forth foremost in the front before, and so beganne to say to them that sought him, crying with an high voyce, lo here is Iupiter, each man do to him what he may.

And thus began the dolozous battaile of Saturne and Iupiter. There was the father agaynst the sonne, and the sonne agaynst the father. There lost nature her sayre and commendable properties. The father sought to spill the blood that hee had engendred: and promised great gistes vnto them that might take him. The battaile was rigozous and hard: and then wrought and fought well Iupiter and Archas, and aboue all, the noble Iupiter imployed so hardlie his Sworde tempered with Steele, that hee smote downe Sheldes and Helmes, and cut off heades and armes, and there was no man might resist his prowesse invincible. Hee made to tremble the most hardiest that were there: hee made retyze, and to go abacke, them that had aduanced themselves more then they had power and vertue to maintaine. Hee brake the wings of the battaile: and in their most strength, he met and encountred manie times Saturne his father, and it was well in his power and puyssaunce to greue him: but though that Saturne layde on him, and gaue him great strokes and grievous horions, yet he would neuer smite againe, but sayde to him oft tymes, Alas my father, wherefore seekest thou the effusion of my blood? I am thy sonne, and thy seruant. Thou hast no cause to persecute mee. I will not lay my hand vpon thee: but beware and put no affiance in the Archadiens, for if they may haue and get thee in their power, thou shalt find in them little pitie nor mercie, &c.

Saturne

The destruction

Saturne notwithstanding these sayre wordes, woulde neuer refrayne his yre : but smote ener vpon Iupiter as fiercely as he mought. Iupiter of all his strokes tooke no heede, and set little thereby : and albeit that he had occasion to fight and smite his father : alway he turned his strokes, and had no consciens to occupy his sharp sword vpon them of Crete, yet sometimes he so laied on that every stroke without fault was died with newe blode. And, this he did meaning to shewe Saturne that he fought against him in vaine, and that to him was nothing impossible. All these things nothing dismaied Saturne. The cry was great aboute Iupiter, the armes were greatly exercysed, the ground was all couered with the effusion of bloud, and the deade bodies lay one vpon an other beheaded and smitten in peces. O right hard and soze battaile : Saturne was so intangled in his obstinacie, that the bloud of his men wetting his armes by the course of the large wounds that Iupiter made vnto them, might not moderate his yre nor beate. And his eyes were so blynde in his yre, that he sawe not his right eydente dammage : nor how he sought the proper meane, by which he was put out of his Realme, that he doubted, and against which he intended to make resistance, and eschewe it with his might.

CHAP. XVII.

¶ How Iupiter vanquished in the battaile against Saturne his father : and Saturne fled by the sea.



In this battaile Iupiter saved oftentimes Saturne among the swordes of the Arcadiens, and did good against euill : many of them of Crete fought against heart, knowing that Saturne had begun, and was cause of the warre : and, notwithstanding they put theyr hands to worke, yet the saynte hartednes that they had

mong them, was cause of the losse of a right great number of people. They doubted Iupiter, and had no power to withstande and fight, so well as they would haue done, if they had felt the quarrell good: and by this maner was the battell demeaned, to the great p̄iudice of the Saturniens. Iupiter submitted himselfe to his father, and often times cried in his eare, that hee should withdraue him, or the battaile would be worse, or be lost. Hee withstode his strokes a great while, waiting that hee would conserue and conuert himselfe from his euill opinion. But then at last, when Iupiter took heede, and sawe that he would in no wise heare him, he opened and displayed his valour, and the great might of his armes and of his sword, and made such affray vpon his aduersaries, breaking their helmes, and helving their harnessse, not in manner of a man hauing all day sustained the feare of great strokes and conflicts of the Saturniens: but in the manner of a Champion fresh and new, of whome the strokes redoubled.

Thus then it seemed vnto the Saturniens, that in multiplying of the horions and strokes, the strength and puillance of Iupiter beganne to reuiue and grow. His well dooing and balliance gaue vnto the Archadiens strength vpon strength: and vnto his enemies great losse of blood, and also of life. There was the ground bedewed with newe blood. There were dead bodies covered with newe dead men. There was the chaire of Saturne smitten into peeces. Saturne helde a long while the battaile, as long as his might would endure: and in no wise would flee. But in conclusion, when his men sawe that the warre went with them alway from euill into worse, they beganne to retire, and turned the backe and fled: and then Saturne turned and fled in like wise. When they were followed in the chase, so sharply and deadly, that some were slaine in the way, and some saved themselves nowe heere and nowe there. And among all other

Saturne

The destruction

Saturne was so nigh pursued by Archas and some of the Archadiens, that he had no leisure to returne into Crete, but was driven by force, till he came vnto a part of the sea that was thereby, where he saved himselfe by meane of a shippe that hee there found: and there hee went vnto the sea with some of them that fled, so sore grieved and pensife, that hee might not speake, &c.

Thus this battaile ended, of the father and the sonne. When Archas saw that Saturne was saved in the sea, hee returned to Iupiter his father, and assembled againe his people, and tolde them these tydings, and also he assembled his counsell for to wete what Iupiter should do. And they of the counsell were all of the opinion, that Iupiter should go into Crete, and that they would make him king: saying, that the gods had shewed clearely, that they would that he should succede as king in the Realme, which his father was fled from, for as much as they had then no head. To this counsaile accorded Iupiter, and went to Crete by space of time where hee was received for king, for the citizens durst not gainesay it, for as much as they wist not where Saturne was become. And although Cibell and Vesca made great sorrow for the misfortune of Saturne, yet they turned their sorrow into gladnes at the coronation of Iupiter: and sent for Iuno. And then began Iupiter to reigne in distributing and departing vnto the Archadiens the treasures of his father, whereof they had great ioy and gladnesse: and for this cause (say the Poets) that Iupiter gelded and cast his genitoys into the sea, of whom was engendred Venus: That is to say, that he cast the treasures of his father into the bellies of his men, whereof engendred all voluptuousnesse, which is compared and likened vnto Venus.

CHAP. XVIII.

How Archifir had a daughter named Danae, the which he did cause to be shut in a tower, for as much as he had an answer, that she should haue a sonne the which should turne him into a stone.



In those daies when Iupiter of Crete flourished in honoz, strength, prowesse, and valiance, in the Citie of Argos reigned the right mightie king Acrisius, that caused his daughter Danaes to be bel shut and kept in a tower. For to know the genealogie of this king

Acrisius: in this part it is to be noted, that of Iupiter boine of Archade, and of a damosel named I-fis, came a son named Epaphus: this Epaphus engendred a son and a daughter, the son was named Belus, and reigned in a part of Egypt, and the daughter had to name Libia, & dwelled in Affricque, where she conceived a son named Busiris, that was an inhumane tirant, as shal be said hereafter in the deeds of Hercules. Belus then engendred two sons, Danaus and Egyptus. Danaus had fiftie daughters, and Egyptus had as many sons. And these sons and daughters were conioyned together by marriage, weening Egyptus right well to haue married his sons, but hee was deceiued of his weening, for Danaus for enuie & couetousnes to haue the succession, made that by his daughters, traiterously shuld be murdered all the fiftie sons of the said Egyptus, the first night of their espousals, as they slept. And all they consented in this foule horrible crime of sin, except one alone named Hyperminestra, which had a steadfast heart of pittie: for, when shee should haue persecuted her husband Linceus, shee saued his life merciffully: and also conceived of his seed, a son that was named Abas, that after was king of Argos: and he engendred

Died the king Acrisyus, whereof is made mention in the beginning of this chapter. These were the parents and progenitors of king Acrisyus: he was right puissant in riches, but he named himselfe poore, for he had no childe but one daughter onely, which he named Danaes: and for to haue a sonne, hee went day by day into the temples and oracles of the gods: and there made prayers and sacrifices inough, fastings, almes, and other suffrages. All these things might not helpe to bring to passe the accomplishment of his desire. His wife came vnto her barraine yeares, and hee was out of all hope to haue any childe male, and then he comforted him in Danaes his daughter, and set his loue so greatly on her, that he had no pleasance but onely to behold her: and hee purposed that neuer man should haue her, but if it were the most noble and valliant man of the world. But for as much as in this world is nothing perdurable, this loue was of little enduring, and that by the procuring of the king Acrisyus, for that the loue hee had in Danaes grew in ampliacion of naturall ielousie, hee went into the oracle of God Belus his olde Grand-father, and, searching what should be the destinie of his daughter, he did cause him to be answered, that of her should come a sonne that should turne him into a Stone.

By this answer, Acrisyus beganne to fall from the great loue that he had to his daughter: he returned sorrowfull and pensive into his house, and became all melancolike, without taking ioy or pleasure in any thing that he sawe. His daughter was then yong: hee sawe her often times, otherwhile in crueltie, and sometime in pittie. The remorse of that that he looked to be transformed into a Stone, by him that by destinie should be borne of his daughter, moued him to cruelty, in such wise that often times he determined that he would put her to death, and so to spoyle his blood, to the ende for to remedie his infortune. But when hee had taken in his hand the sword wherewith he weened to slea her, nature beganne to meddle and put in her selfe be-
twéne

twoene them: and from this crueltie made him to condescend to pitie, and put away his sword, and let the shearing of her blood, that was come of his owne blood, the which shoulde come vnto the succession of his crowne which his auncient progenitors had ordayned before, &c.

For to save the veritie: this king Acrisius from thence forth tooke his rest crossed with many sighes, and could not be assured of himselfe. His daughter grewe, and became a woman: shee was passing sayre, and right comely. Many kings and great earthly Lordes desired to haue her in marriage, and would haue endowd her with noble Crownes. But the king Acrisius refused all them that required her, and imagined, that his daughter, for her great beautie, might be taken awaye and ravished, by which she might by aduenture haue a sonne that shoulde turne him vnto a stone. And to the ende to eschewe this perill and danger, he thought, that hee would make a Tower the strongest in the world, and that in the same Tower shoulde his daughter Danaes be closed and shut, during her life, without coming of any man to her: for he was so ielous of her, that he beleened her not well when he sawe her. In the ende he sent for workemen, and forgers of Steele, and of copper, from all parties, and brought them vnto a strong place, all enuyroned with waters, where was no entrie but in one place.

When hee hadde brought thither all his workemen, hee sayd to them, that hee would haue a Tower made all of copper, with a gate fencerall from the Tower, to put in foure and thentie men of armes, for to keepe the Tower if it were neede. The workemen bargayned with the king Acrisius, to make the Tower and the gate, and sette on hand to the worke: the Tower was made in pcesse of time: and then when all was achiued, Acrisius brought thither his daughter without letting her knowe his intention. And as soone as she was in the Tower, he sayd to her: My only daughter, it is come vnto my knowledge, that in

The destruction

searching thy prosperitie, to my god Belus, I haue bin aduertised, that of thee shall come a sonne, which shall conuert and turne me into a stone. Thou knowest that euery man naturally coueteth and desireth safely to liue in his life. I loue thee passing well, and nothing in the worlde so much excepting my life. But certaine my life toucheth mee moze nere to my heart, then thy loue: wherefoze I seeking and requiring the remedies agaynst my predestinate infortune, would neuer giue thee in marriage to any man that hath requyred or desired thee. Also, to the ende that generation discend not of thy bodie, and, that thou shouldest haue no knowledge of man during my life, I haue made to bee framed this towre of copper, and will that thou be closed and shut therein, and that no man see thee. I pray thee my daughter, accorde thee vnto my will and desire: and take patience in this place for to passe thy time. I will prouide to accompanie thee with manie noble virgins, that shall giue vnto thee all that thou canst or mayst thinke needfull, &c.

When the noble damosell Danae vnderstode the will of her father, she behelde the Towre of Copper made for to keepe her shut fast there in. And further, when she considered that she should neuer marry during the life of her father the king, she was sore troubled about these things, and by great bitternesse with sorrowfull heart began to weepe, and said: Alas my father, am I borne vnder so vnhappie a constellation, for to be a martyresse and prisoner, not in the end of my yeares, but in my young time? not in a prison of stone, or of cement, but in a towre of Copper and Latton, in such wise as I should dwell therein perpetually? Thou interpretest euill the sentence of the God Belus, saying that of me shall be borne a sonne that shall turne thee into a stone: For, by this sentence ought none other thing to be vnderstode, but that I shall haue a sonne that shall raigne after thee, and shall turne thee into a stone. What is to say, that hee shall put thee into thy Sepulchre. Beholde, then what simplenesse shall it be to thee to beholde me thus enclosed

enclosed and shut in this Tower. My daughter, (answered Acrisius) thou interpretest the prognostication of our god Belus after that thee lyketh, to thy ioy and profite. It lyeth me soze on my heart, that if thou haue a soune, he shall put me to death: and that is my iudgement and feare. Cainsay no moze me, I am thy father, Lord, and maister ouer thee, thou shalt abide here, either by loue, or otherwise. At this conclusion when Danae saw that she might not content her fearefull father, as wise and sage as she was, she agreed and accorded to do his pleasure, yelding to it with the mouth, and not with the heart. And then the king sent for virgins, and also olde matrones in all the Realme about: and deliuered his daughter vnto them for to accompanie, serue, and keepe her, and made them all to be shut and closed in with her. After, he toke his leaue of them, commaunding them vpon pain of death, that they shuld not suffer any man to come and speake with his daughter, without his witting and knowledge. When he had thus done, he returned into the Citie of Argos, and assembled soztie strong women, which he gaue wages, and pay to, and sent them to keepe the gate, and the entrie of the Tower. And then spread the renowne of these things, in so great a sound and noyse, that all Grece was full of the tydings, and there was no King ne Prince, but that complained the losse of the youth of faire Danae, then holden and named the most faire of al the Greeke maidens, daughter of the king, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ Howe Iupiter, in guise of a messenger brought vnto the Tower of Dardan, to the Damofels, and to Danae, many Jewels, faining that he came from Iupiter.

By this Tower, and by this meane Acrisius thought to overcome his predestinate misfortune, and was well eased that his Daughter was in so sure and safe a place.

place. All the world spake of her, and of her Tower : by compassion they complained her state, and it was so much spoken of this cause, that Iupiter had his eares full thereof : and not onely his eares, but also his heart : for in hearing the commendation of the excessive perfection of this virgine. Danae, he was amorous of her greatly and desirously, as soon as the mariage of him and Iuno had bin consummated. And then he began with all his heart, to thinke how and when, or in what maner he might come to see this Damosell Danae. And so much he thought and studied in this matter, that there was none other thing that he woulde heare of, nor no conferences of his men, save only of them that spake of the prison of Danae. And he spake cherefully, and talked with all diligence, conetling instantly to be with her, and that as well in the presence of Iuno, as otherwise: saying, many times, that he would that the Gods would giue him grace and power to bring this Damosell Danae out of the Tower, &c.

By this meane and these speeches, Iuno was in doubt, and began to feeble the first sparkle of ielousie, casting infinite curses and maledictions upon Danae, and upon all them that had sown those tidings before her husband. This she shewed not only in couert and in her stomacke, but more openly in the presence of her husbande, shewing evidently that she had the attaint of ielously. This notwithstanding, Iupiter was neuerthelesse desirous for to see Danae more then he was before. The maleditions ne curses might not let ne withstande his affections which grew more and more. In the end he found himself so ravished with her loue that there was no more continence found in him. To conclude, he deuised intencions and conclusions, and purposed to go vnto the guardiens and keepers of the Damosell Danae, and that he would beare vnto them so largely and so many offers of golde and Jewels, with money of golde, that he would turne them with his giftes to accorde to him, and let him enter into the tower of Danae. Then he sente for the Jewelers,

Jewellers, that were wont to serue his father Saturne, and made them make the most rich Jewels and Ornaments that were euer seene or thought. When the workmen had made a part, Iupiter took them, and laced him therewith, and euill cloathed like as he had bene a seruant, he alone departed from Crete, and drewe him to Argos, the most secretlie that he might, and so went and came seeking the Tower of Dardan. Which he found in an evening, and saw the walls shining, and came vnto the gate, where he found many of the matrones sitting at the doore, for recreation, &c.

When Iupiter was comen, he saluted the Matrones, and said vnto them: Noble dames, the good night come to you. What Tower is this, of so noble and so strong fashion? Saye some, said the eldest of them, ye be not of this Countrey, forasmuch as ye knowe not the name of this Tower. Know ye certainly that it is named the Tower of Dardan, and this is the proper place that the king Acrisius hath caused to make for to keepe his daughter the virgin Danae in, which is a Damosell so furnished with all vertues and honourable manners, that her like is not in all this world: But, the poore maid is so much infortunate, that her father Acrisius holdeth her in this Tower shut, for that he hath an answer of his goddes, that of his daughter Danae should be borne a childe that should turne him into a stone. This is cause wherfore we be and keepe her that no man may converse with her in no fashion. And her father is the king Acrisius, which is so sore smitten to the heart with jealousy, that if he knew of your being here, he would sende to destroy you. And therefore withdraue you, and go forth on your way. Iupiter hearing the answer of the woman, gaue no regard vnto her words, sauing that he heard with his eares: for he employed his eyes vnto the marking of the Tower: and seeing that it was impregnable for any assault, as well for the strength of the place where it was founded on, as for that it was nigh the Citie of Argos, which was right strong: he considered in himselfe, that for to come and

for this mayde he coulde not obtaine but by the meane of these women. And then thus he answered to the old woman: I thanke you of your good aduertisement: I am much beholden vnto you, but I shall yet say moze vnto you, if it please you, I am sent vnto the damosels of this place from the right mightie king Iupiter of Crete, for to deliuer to them certaine presents on his behalfe, Wherefore I pray you, that it please you to giue mee assistance to speake with them. When the olde matrone vnderstode of Iupiter, and that he brought presents vnto the Damosels: she answered him, that he was right welcome, and made him to enter into a little Chamber (which was by the gate, for to speake therein to their friends when they came to visit them.) And then she went into the chamber of Danae, and there assembled all the women of the place, and sayde vnto them. My fellowes, the King Iupiter of Crete greeteth you well by one of his seruants, whom I haue put into the Chamber of the gate: he hath sayde to me, that he hath brought certaine presents. See ye now whether ye will receyue them or not: and what I shall answer to the messenger, &c.

The Damosels were right ioyous and glad, when they heard these tydings, and toke their counsell together, and concluded, that they would take and receiue these presents of the king Iupiter. Then they descended into the chamber, and feasted the messenger, which bid them reuerence, and saide to them: Ladies, and Damosels, your renowne is so great, that it hath moued the king Iupiter to desire your loue. In signe of which, he hath sent to you of his Jewels, and prayeth you to receiue them in good part, and he recommendeth him vnto the right noble grace of your Mistress the kings daughter. With these wordes Iupiter opened his sacke of leather, wherein were his Jewels, and deliuered them vnto the damosels. When they had receiued, and saw them what they were, they were all abashed for to see things so precious, and sayd that they would go and shew them to their Mistress. And soorth they went vp into the Tower,

tower, and shewed their presents vnto Danae : signifying
 to her, that the king Iupiter recommended him vnto her
 noble grace. As soone as this noble virgin had seene these
 Jewels, she saide, that it must needs be that Iupiter was
 rich and liberall : and said mozeouer, that the gift that he
 had giuen was moze of value then all the Realme of Ar-
 gos : and also, that she would that the man that had brought
 these Jewels, were feasted as it appertaineth, and also wil-
 led that Iupiter should be thanked in her name. Then the
 Damosels by the commandement of Danae, went to feast
 the messenger of king Iupiter, the best wise that they might,
 the most part of the night in eating and drinkeing. And then
 came the aged woman that had first spoken with him, and
 saide to him : By some, the maiden Danae thanketh the
 king Iupiter of the courtesie that it hath pleased him to do
 her Damoselles : and, she taketh her selfe greatly behol-
 den to him, and to you that haue taken the paine to bring
 them : and if there may please you any thing heerein, spare
 not this house.

Dame (answered Iupiter) ye do mee too much honour by
 the one halfe : if there bee any thing in Crete to your plea-
 sure, aske you it, and certainly ye shall haue it with good
 heart. And thus they talked so long that it was time to
 withdraue him thence. Iupiter tooke leaue of the damoselles,
 and concluded that he would returne into his countrey, on
 the morrow early. What shall I say moze? Iupiter tooke
 this night as much rest as he might, and had the heart so
 surprized, that he awoke moze then he needed : for the houre
 was not come that he attended to speake to Danae. He re-
 turned secretly into Crete, and caused to be made newe
 Jewels much moze rich and moze precious then the other
 were, for to go againe, and present to the damosels. And as
 soone as was to him possible, he gathered Jewels together
 as many as would loade an horse. After this; on a mo-
 rning early he loaded an horse with these Jewels, and with-
 out waiting of any person, with the same he so laboured on
 his way, that without any hinderance hee came vnto the

toſwer . And there aſſembled the damoſels, and did them reuerence, and ſaide to them. Ladies and damoſels, the king Iupiter hath you ſo in his grace, that knowing by the report of me , what feaſting and welcome ye made lately for his iewels : hee hath ſent vnto you other , and in his name I preſent to you theſe iewels that I haue nowe brought : praying that the preſent may be acceptable and wel thought of : and that it pleaſe you to do ſo much vnto your miſtreſſe that I might a little ſpeake with her, ſo to aduertise her, if it pleaſe her, of certaine ſecret things that touch her, and wherewith I am charged by Iupiter.

CHAP. XX.

¶ Now Iupiter in the guiſe of a meſſenger, with many iewels, came the ſecond time to ſee Danaes : and how he ſpoke and gaue to her in knowledge what he was : and how he lay with her that night.



When Iupiter had atchieued his purpoſe, he ſheweth forth his merchandiſe , and when the matrones had underſtood of Iupiter, that he deſired to haue grace to ſpeake with Danaes, they went vnto the maide , by the counsell of the olde woman, ſo to haue her opinion : and coming to her, the olde woman ſpoke for them all , and ſaide : my daughter, the king Iupiter, hath ſent hither the burthen of a hoſte of the moſt faireſt Jewels that euer ye ſawe. Certes it is a gallant ſight to ſee them : notwithstanding wee durſt not receiue them, ſo much as the meſſenger requireth to ſpeake with you, which is forbidden vs by your father. Conſider what wee ſhall doe : wee be greatly beholden vnto the king Iupiter for his courteſies , but when wee thinke on the ſtraight commandement of your father, we wot not what to do.

do. When the maide Danaes had heard the words and the tidings of the olde woman, she was right pensive : but for all that, she spared not to say that, that her heart iudged best : and thus answered. My mother, ye know well, and it needeth not to tell you, that he that doth shewe loue and courtesie, ought to be thanked by kindnesse. The king Iupiter (as ye haue to me saide) hath often times done for vs. And seeing the first good cometh from him, we thinketh, vnder all corrections, that we may well suffer him to speake with me. It is a small matter for his seruant to speake a word with me. The king my father shall neuer know it : it is no neede that he know all that shall fall : but first shew to him, how it is charged vpon death, that no man speake with me. And make him promise and sweare, that he shall keepe this matter secret.

The Damosels and the olde woman, ioyous of the answer of the maide, went downe from the tower, to the gate, and finding Iupiter busie to open abroad and vnbinde his iewels, the old woman said vnto him : Faire sonne, the king Iupiter hath found more grace here in this place amongst the maide Danaes, then all the men in the world. Nevertheless ye must know, that vpon paine of death, it is to you forbidden, and to other by vs : And, wee be also charged vpon the same paine, by the king Arcrisius, that wee shall let no man liuing speake with her. The commandement of the king is so great, and your request is not little. Certes we dare not bring you vnto her, al thing considered : For, if it were known, without faile we should be all put into the fire. And peradventure, if ye were found here within, by the king that cometh often times hither, he would put you to death. Wherefore we pray you excuse vs against your maister. At hearing of this answer, Iupiter founde not that hee sought : and then hee helpe him more neere in dispaire, then he did in hope : but he remembred, that a begger shuld not go away for once warning, & said vnto the old woman, to the beginning of her answer : Dame, ye do wel

The destruction

if ye feare and dread the king, which is to me no meruaile. Yet his commaundement is not so strait, but that ye may enlarge it if ye will: he hath commaunded that none shal speake with her. The king Iupiter requireth that his servant may saye to her certaine things in secrete, touching her honour: ye shall do that pleaseth you, but in truth if ye accorde him his request, the accorde shall not be pzeiudiciall to you in anye thing. For the king Iupiter is no prattler, and knoweth so much of the worlde, that vnto you he hadde not sent me, if he hadde not founde me secrete. And thus if ye will do to him anye pleasure, ye haue none excusacion reasonable. None knoweth heereof but you and I. If I speake vnto the mayde by your consent, who shall accuse vs: it shall not be ye, for that the matter toucheth you. And it shall not be I, nor the king Iupiter: for certainly we had leuer die in sorrowfull death, and also abide in greuous payne. &c.

Faire sonne, answered the old woman, ye speake so sweetely, that we may not nor can giue vnto you the refuse of your request. We dare well asseye, and trust in you. Alas dame (answered Iupiter) doubt you? When I shall fault against you or any other, I wish to be smitten with the thunder and tempest. I would verily that ye had the prerogative to know my inward thoughtes, to the end that in iudging of my mind yee might be assured of mee, not to haue by my cause any inconuenience. With these words, Iupiter dze w to his will the olde woman, and all the Damosels as well by his subtil language as by his riches. For to vie short processe, the olde woman accorded to Iupiter, that he shall haue the grace to speake with the mayde, and brought him befoze her, with all his pzesents: Iupiter had then moze ioy then I can write.

And when he was thus aboute in the towne of Dardane, in beholding the ample beauty of Danae his ioy doubled, and he knew her well by her beautie, and made vnto her reuerence, saying. Right noble & accomplished damosell, the king Iupiter saluteth you by me, and sendeth vnto the women of
this

this house, of such goddess as fortune hath given to him: if it be your pleasure they shall receive them: and after I will saye vnto you certayn things secreete, which the king Iupiter your seruant, hath charged me to saye vnto you. My frende answered Danae, sauing your honour the king, Iupiter is not my seruant, but I my selfe am beholden to him, and am his seruant, and thanke him of his bounty: it seemeth as he had reigned golde in this place. It is acceptable to me that the women of this towre haue your presents. And it pleaseh me well also to heare your charge, to the ende that king Iupiter, should not say that I were unkinde, &c.

The matrons and the Damosels were present at this answer, Iupiter deliuered vnto them his Jewels which they receyued with great gladnes. After that Danae tooke the messenger by the hand, and led him a parte vnto the beddes side, where she made him to leane by her. And then when Iupiter founde himselfe all alone with Danae he sayde vnto her: right noble Damosell, I no moze call you Damosell, but Lady: For ye are my lady and my only mistres, which haue maystred mine heart, and also haue ouercome me vnder the sound and bruit of your glorious reports & name. For to aduertise you, verily I am Iupiter, of whome now I haue spoken to you at the presentacion of the ieiwels, and it is truth, that it is not long sithen, when I was in my Realme, for to heare reported the maner how your Father helde you shutte in this Tower (with litle good that maye accorde vnto your honoure) as well for to gette your thanke and grace, as for pittie where with I was moued, I haue deliberated in my heart to employe my selfe vnto your deliuerance, and also for to gette your grace. And for to execute this deliberation, I haue taken parte of my treasures, and haue come hither to present them vnto your Damosels, and so departed: and of newe am comen again, in hope to haue your loue, whereof I am wel content and thanke mercy and fortune. Alas madam, if I be so hardy as for to haue put my self in y aduerture of my life for to shew the
great

The destruction

great loue that I haue to you. Excuse me, if I haue enterprised a thing so hie that I ne me holde woorthie to attaine, but in the affiance of fortune, and insomuch as shee will fauour in this partie. Madame then in consideration of my wordes, ye may see my life, or my death, and yes onely may lightly make the iudgement. If your humilitie condescend in the knowledge of pitie that I haue had of you, exposing my selfe into the daunger, where I might bee sure, I am now nigh the scopartie which ye may saue: and if not I yelde me your prisoner. Certes, the shining resplendissour of your renowned beautie, whereof the mæde passeth the renowne and the triumph of your incomparable excellency, hath enraged mine heart, and brought me hither into the prison of your will. Alas Madame, behold, and see with your eyes full of sweetnesse, and of clemencie, mee which see not at this tyme, but languish for fault of rest in continuall trouble, in furies redoubled, and in sighes vpon sighes, which may not be peruated of remedie, but by your benignitie and amorous good will.

At the beginning of the first recommendation that was made of you in my ptesence, and at the poynt that I enterprised to deliuer you out of this Tower, I beheld, my selfe right ioyfull and happye, because of so hie an enterprize: but seeing the perils that I finde my selfe in since, I wrote neuer what I may say of my selfe. For by moneth vpon moneth, weeke vpon weeke, and day vpon day, your name hath had domination on me. And oft times hath constrained mee to be rauished, and yet moze in a trauance by desire to speake to you, and to imagine howe I should come to the poynt where I nowe am, and not onelie in this, but also to finde mercie in you. And I pray and require you right humbly, that the amorous gift of mercie ye will to me accorde, and thus doing, ye shall do mercie to your selfe, and haue pitie of your yong daies, which you haue consented to lose by the foolish fantasies of the king your father. We know well that (his life during) he will not suffer you to be married to
any

any man. It is possible that your father shall liue as long as you, for he is strong of members, hard and boystrous. Also ye ought conceyue if ye will beleue me, that your life hath no wealth nor pleasure. Onely the pleasures come vnto the people by the sight, and by beholding of diuerse things. The women singularly haue their principall pleasures in their husbands, and in their generation and ynages. Ye may come here to, but then ye must haue mercie on your selfe. Is it not in your conceyte and knowledge that no man hath but his life in this world? Forasmuch as ye obey and yeld to the foolish commaundement of your father the King Acrisius, ye shall be a woman lost: being in this place, it is not possible to take and haue patience. This is too hard a thing vnto a yong heart to be put in prison without demerite. I knowe the humaine affections, and vnderstande that natually euerie creature loueth his profite because the profite of another. This is agaynst your prosperitie and vtilitie, from which ye be shut here within. Howe may ye haue loue vnto him which is cause of two euils? The lesse euill is to bee chosen, since that you seele you condemned here vnto the ende of the dayes of your father. Doubt ye not but his ende is oft desired to his death, for your sake: and his death may not bee effected without great charge of conscience. He thinketh that better it were for you in diuerse considerations to finde way to issue and go out of this place, and to take to husband some noble & puissant man, that wold enterprise to carrie you away secretely for to be his wife in his Countrey. By this meane ye shall be deliuered from the paine that ye be in: ye may eschew the death of your father, and lesse euill yee should doe in breaking his foolish commaundement, then to abyde in the poynt where he hath put you. Madame, alas thinke ye here on for your honour and health: (as I haue sayde vnto you) I am your seruant, and if it please you to depart from this place, ye shall finde no man readier then I am: for to keepe you, and to saue you, I giue my selfe vnto your noble commaundements,

The destruction

ments, for to furnish your will to my power, as he that beareth alway the remembrance of you in the most deepest place of my mind: in sleeping I see you, and waking I thinke on you. I haue had neuer rest in my selfe, nor neuer shall haue, but if it please you. My fortune, my destinie, my happie and unhap come of you. If yee take me vnto your mercie, and that I finde grace with you, I shall bee the most happiest of all happie. And if ye do otherwise, it may be sayde that among all unhappie, none shall go before me. But if such fortune shall come to me by your rigour, I will take it in patience, for the noblenesse that I see in you alway, I require you that my heart be not deprived ne put from your heart, for as much as it toucheth me nearely. All the tongues of men can not say, nor expresse the quantitie of the loue that I haue in you, no more then they can pronounce by proper name, all the starres of heauen. By this loue I am alway in thoughts, labours, in sighs, anguishes, and often times in great feare and doubt. At this houre I wot not whether I liue or not, because we thinketh I am here for to receiue absolution, or a mortall sentence. These things considered, alas will not ye haue him in your grace, that for to deserue your loue and mercy, hath abandoned and aduentured his life, as ye may see, leauing his royall estate, the better to keepe his cause secret. Vnto an hart wel vnderstanding, few words suffice. For conclusion, I pray you to giue your heart vnto him that hath giuen his heart vnto you: and that ye provide from henceforth for the ill case ye now be in, after the common iudgement.

With this, Iupiter held his peace, and kept silence, and lent his eares for to heare what should be the answer of Danae. The right noble damosell, when she had heard his talke, which she had sore noted: and when she saw that he had giuen her space to speake, she was resolved, and changed colour and said to him. Sir king, alas know ye well, what would be the renoume that would abide with me, if I should
believe

(For continue see back of next leaf)

The Destruction of Troy.

35

and not onely in this, but also to find mercy in you. And I pray you right humbly, that out of the amorous gift of mercy, ye will to mee accord, and in this doing, ye shall do mercy to your self, and have pity of your young daies, which you have consented to lose, by the foolish fantasies of the King your Father. We know well (that during his life) he will not suffer you to be married to any man. It is possible that your Father may live as long as you, for he is strong and boysterous. Also ye ought to conceive if ye will believe mee, that your life hath no wealth nor pleasure. Onely the pleasures come unto the people by the sight, and by beholding of divers things. The women singularly have their principal pleasures in their Husbands, and in their generation and linages. We may come hitherto, but then you must have mercy on your self. Is it not in your conceit and knowledge that no man hath but his life in this world. Forasmuch as ye obey the foolish commandment of your Father the King Achisus, ye shall be a woman lost: being in this place, it is not possible to have patience. This is to hard a thing unto a young heart, to bee put in prison without demerit. I know the humane affections, and understand that naturally every creature loveth his profit before the profit of another. This is against your prosperity and utility, from which ye be shut here within. How may you have love unto him which is cause of two evils. The lesse evil is to be chosen, since that you feel your self condemned here unto the end of the daies of your Father, doubt you not, but his end is oft desired for your sake: and his death may not be effected without great charge of conscience. We thinke that better it were for you to find way to issue out of this place, and to take to husband some noble and puissant man, that would enterprize to carry you away secretly for his wife into his Countrey. By this means you shall be delivered from the pain that you be in: you may eschew the death of your Father, and lesse evil you shall do in breaking his foolish commandment, then to abide in the point where he hath put you. (I have said unto you) I am your servant, and if it please you to depart from this place, you shall find no man readier then I am, for to save you: I give my self unto your noble commandments, to nourish your will

The First Book of

to my power, as he that beareth alway in remembrance of you in the most deepest place of my mind: in sleeping I see you, and waking I thinke on you. I have had no rest in my self, nor never shall have, but if it please you. My fortune, my destiny, comes of you. If you take mee unto your mercy, and that I find grace with you, I shall be the most happiest of all happy. And if ye do otherwise, it may be said, that among all unhappie, none shall go before mee. But if such Fortune shall come to mee by your rigour, I will take it in patience, for the noblenesse that I see in you alway. I require you that my heart bee not deprived, nor put from your heart, forasmuch as it toucheth mee nearly. All the tongues of men cannot expresse the quantity of the love that I have in you, no more then they can pronounce by proper name all the Stars of Heaven. By this love I am alway in thoughts, labours, in sighs, anguishes, and oftentimes in great fear. At this hour, I know not whether I live or not, because mee thinketh I am here to receive absolution, or a mortal sentence. These things considered, alas will not yee have him in your grace, that for to deserve your love and mercy, hath abandoned and adventured his life as yee may see, leaving his Royal estate, the better to keepe his cause secret. Unto an heart well understanding, few words suffice. For conclusion, I pray you to give your heart to him, that hath given his heart unto you: and that ye consider from henceforth for the ill conceit yee now be in, after the common judgement.

With this Jupiter held his peace, and lent his ears for to hear what should be the answer of Danae, The right noble Damosel: When she saw that he had given her space to speak, shee was resolved, and changed colour and said to him. Sir King, alas know ye well, what would be the Renown that would abide with mee, if I should believe your counsel? What would the people say? Madam, answered Jupiter, the worst that they may say, shall be, that men will name you disobedient unto the foolish commandment of your Father, which as all men knoweth, holdeth you fondly in this Prison. And if yee will thus help your self, and convey your self away, men would but laugh, for your youth would excuse your doing, and yee should bee reported to have

The Destruction of Troy.

196

have done this deed by great wisdome. Ah, Sir, said Danae, ye go about to deceive mee by your fair words: I know the speeches of the Argiens, and also know that I am bound to obey my Father: Furthermore, I am not so ignorant, but that I would well have some noble man to my Husband, so as mine honour were saved: and also, I confesse that I am greatly beholden to him that hath sent so liberally and so largely of his treasures and Jewels, and in likewise unto you, if it be truth, that ye bee him that ye say that ye are. But when I have considered, and understood, and seen visibly, that the Argiens would defame mee to perpetuity, and that my Father would send mee where mine honour should strongly be abased and put underfoot, by your proper declaration, I will in no wise deal hardly with you, neither shall you have any disturbance for my cause. But I pray you to think on the other side, of mine honour, and that ye suffer mee alone with my company and friends.

Dame (answered Jupiter) be ye in doubt of mee that I am not Jupiter King of Crete? If I be any other, all the Gods confound mee, and the Thunder fall on mee, the Swallow of the Sea receive mee, and that I be given to be meat unto the most venemous beasts of the world. O Daidam, put no suspicion in my doing: as I have said to you, I am come to you not in Royal estate, but in simple array for to order my matters more secretly: then accord ye this request. Take ye day of advise, and grant to morrow I may speak once to you, and counsel you well this night.

The noble Daid Danae had then her blood so moved, that she durst not behold Jupiter: for shame smote her in the eyes. This notwithstanding, her heart commanded her to try what man he was, and whether he had the state of a Noble-man or a King. At last she took day of advise, and accorded to him that she would speak again to him on the morrow. After this, she commanded the Tables to be covered by the Damosels, and said, that she would feast the messenger of the King Jupiter. The Damosels hearing that, answered they were all much bound to feast him, and shewed to her the riches that they had, all along in the Chamber, whereof the walls shone and were bright: The Da-

moles arrayed with the Jewels of Jupiter, garnished the Tables with meat. Danae and Jupiter were set the one against the other: the service was great and rich, and they had enough to eat, yet Jupiter nor Danae gave little force of eating, Jupiter eat lesse bodily, then spiritually, he was in trances, in doubts, and fears: He had an answer by which he could not gather any thing to his profit, save onely that he hoped that Danae would discover it unto the Damoels, as the young maidens bee of custome to discover the one to the other, and as when any requirereth them of love, that they should shew favour to him, the more for his gifts. In this estate was King Jupiter for his part. The Damoels beheld him enough, and said, that he had not the behaviour of a peoman or servant, but of a man of very noble and great estate, and above all other, Danae, to whom Jupiter had given cause to be pensive, cast her eyes upon Jupiter, upon his countenance, his gesture, and beauty, and then it seemed that he had said truth, as well then as the night before: she began to feel the sparkles of Love, and seeing his riches that he had given in the house, she determined to give him her heart and love. On this resolution, to which her heart concluded, she was firmly settled, yet her mind was entangled with abundant thoughts, many Noble-men had requiried her love before time, that she was shut in the Tower, and could never turn her heart, nor cause her once to sigh or think on their requests. The onely words of Jupiter were so effectual and happy, that they constrained her to hear them, and to become pensive, breaking all doubts and contrary opinions.

CHAP. XXI.

How Jupiter came from his Chamber by night, and lay in the Tower of Dardan, with the Damoel Danae on whom he begate the noble Perses.

So long dured the feasting of Jupiter that it was time to draw from thence. Then Danae took leave of Jupiter, and did convey him into a secret Chamber by her Damoels. When Jupiter was departed, she entered into her Chamber, accompanied

was enterlarded with abundant thoughtes. Many noble men had required her loue, before time that she was shutte in the Tower: and could neuer turne her heart no2 cause her once to sighe or thinke on their requestes. The only words of Iupiter were so effectual and happie, that they constrayned her to heare them and to become pensife, breaking all doubts and contrary opinions.

CHAP. XXI.

How Iupiter came from his chamber by night, and lay in the tower of Dardane with the damosell Danae, on whome he engendred the noble Perseus.



So long dured the feasting of Iupiter, that it was houre and time to withdraue thence. When Danae took leave of Iupiter, and did conuey him into a secreete chamber by her damosels. When Iupiter was departed, she entred into her chamber, accompanied onely with the olde woman that was her mistresse, which had charge on her above all other, and as soone as the olde woman had her privacy in her chamber: as she that was suspicious sayde to her: my daughter, tell mee of your tidings, I must needs knowe what thing this messenger hath sayde to you. Dame answered Danae, will ye witte? yea sayd the old woman. When answered Danae, he must come himselfe, and make the report, for he hath sayde to me so many things, that the tenth parte is not in my minde. My daughter (sayd the olde woman) I thinke well he is not come hitther without cause. What hath he sayd? if ye haue not all in minde, tell me at least that abideth and resteth in your mind. Dame (answered Danae) ye knowe well that neuer I mistrusted you, and that the secretnes of myne heart to you hath alway bin open: I wil now make no new customes. For to shew this matter, he

The destruction

that nameeth himselfe servant of Iupiter, is Iupiter himselfe (by report) and hath made great oaths, that hee hath made these presents and gifts for to speake to me. Indeed he hath shewed to me how I lose here my time, and hath required me to be his wife. To which I haue not yet consented, but haue taken day for to giue an answer to morrow, hoping to take your counsell, and therfore I pray you that ye counsell me in that I haue to do, and what answer he shall haue of me. We know how I haue suffered his gifts to be receiued: he must be therfore satisfied by some maner, either by faire speech, or otherwise.

The old woman had been before time in the house of king Meliseus, and there had seen Iupiter in the time of his return from his conquest of Archadie, and had partly knowne him since the first day that he came thither. This notwithstanding, she doubted of his person, for as much as men otherwise be like one to another, and she had alway her eye on him. When then she had vnderstood by Danae, that had told her that he was Iupiter, she was sure that it was he in his person, and had great ioy, saying. My daughter, certainly I know him that we speake of, and haue talked with him of long time past. And for his person I assure you, it is hee that he hath done you to vnderstand of. But for to perswade or counsell you, if yee take him vnto your husband, I can say none otherwise to you, but that hee is one of the most valiantest men of the world, and that his enterprises be right high. And if I had a daughter the most best manered of the world, there is no man liuing that I would giue her sooner vnto, then to him, if it pleased him to take hir. We see that notwithstanding his simple aray, hee is a goodly man, hee is noble, hee is rich, hee is wise, hee is a king. We see in your selfe your courage, if ye will vse and obserue the commandement of your father, ye may not with him holde consistencie ne parlement. If ye will absent you from this place by good meanes, there is no man but Iupiter that may helpe you. I counsell you

you neither the one nor the other, choose ye and take ye the best way, &c.

Ah my mother (sayd Danae) howe should I choose my selfe? there is in me neither wit, nor reason to take that I should choose, ne for to discern the good from the euill. And as for me, I shall put it all into your deliberation, and will that yee knowe that out of this Tower would I saue be, (mine honour saued, and the honour saued of my companie.) With this came in to them all the damosels of the house, and said to her, that they had made right good chere to their guest: and thus failed the secret conference of Danae, & of the aged woman. The damosels went & set their iewels, newly presented to them, and parted to each of the her portion, saying: that to king Iupiter was none like, but that he was among al other the most bountifull, & most honozable king of kings.

The maid Danae took great pleasure with al these things. When the damosels had parted among them their iewels of gold with great ioy, they brought Danae to bed, & departed from her chamber, which they left open by forgetting, as they that had set all their mind and thought on their riches, and so went to their beds into their chambers. Iupiter lying in his bedde at this houre, found himselfe so surprized with conetousnes of loue, that he was constrained to arise, and to looke out at a window to behold if the day approached, lifting his eyes againe to the stars of heauen, and was rauished in his heart by the remembrance of faire Danae, and said: O noble Danae, that hath moze beautye than the starre morning, and that shineth by soueraigne clearnesse: alas, where be ye this houre? the paine that I indure for your cause, yee knowe not, nor the great ieopardie, & the perillous case that I haue put me in, to attaine your loue. Unkindnesse, may she haue place in you, with disdaine, rigor and fiercenesse, which be mine enemies enuened with mortall venom? O Danae, remember your selfe of me. And thou fortune that hast succored me in al my affairs, succour me in this present need.

With this worde his complaint ceased, and he gaue his minde

The destruction

minde so many sharp thoughtes that pearced his heart right pensiuely . This thought was great , and touching a right aduenturous enterprise . When all was done hee determined in himselfe to assay if he might come to the ende of his thought , and arayed and clothed himselfe , and went out of his chamber vnto the tower , where he sawe the doore open to his seeming , and finding it true that it was open, hee went vp as softly as he could that he should not be heard, and came so far that he came to the chamber of Danae, where of the doore was open : in which chamber was a lampe burning . Iupiter all full of gladnes put his head into the chamber, to behold if the damosels had bin with Danae: and when hee had beholden that there was none, but that Danae was alone , in her bed : he aduentured him to go vnto her, where he founde her sleeping , and awoke her by kissing. &c.

Danae was so soze abashed, when she felt her selfe so kist, that she crept within the bed. Iupiter drew neerer, so that he discovered her face soz to speake to her , whereof shee being afrayd , opened her eyes, and when shee wist that it was Iupiter, and that he was alone by her bed side, she made a right great shrych and cry . When Iupiter heard this cry, he was much troubled : neuerthelesse he purposed to aduensure, turning her to himwarde , and comforting her by his swete speaking , he declared to her in the ende that it must needes be that she must be his wife , promising to come and to fetch her in shoyt time . And so long he helde her in such talke , that he vnclothed himselfe , and in speaking to her he sprang into the bed , and laye by her side , notwithstanding that she withsayd and with-stode it with all her might . Then sayde she maybe, that she was betrayed . And weeping tenderly she wende to haue fledde , and did her best to haue gone awaye . But Iupiter took good herde, and at the leape that she supposed to make, caught and held her by the arme , and made her to lye downe agayne , and he clypt her and kiste her againe . And so appeased her in such fashion that

that she left her weeping. And on the morning when he rose
up from her, he left her with child with a young sonne. What
shall I say more, Iupiter by this hardinesse atchiene his pur-
pose, and his will on sayre Danae, and made the peace for
his offence. The night passed over, and the day came, that
Iupiter must needs arise and depart from her, and then by
necessitie constraining him to keepe the honour of Danae,
he arose, and tooke his clothing trusted together, and re-
turned into his Chamber, where he went to bed, and slept
so fast and surely, that he awoke not till the houre and time
to go to dinner.

At this houre Danae asked where was the Messenger
of king Iupiter, and said that she would eate with him, and
that they should bring him up into the Tower secretlie.
With the worde of Danae, two Damosels went downe out
of the Tower into the Chamber of Iupiter, and finding
him asleepe, awoke him, whereof he was amazed and asha-
med. For the Sunne was that tyme mounted hie. And then
he arose, and arayed him hastily, when he wist that Danae
had sent for him to come speake with her. And so came to
her, which began to waxe red, and to lose her colour, & coun-
tenance, when she saw him. And the reuerence made, they
went and eate together, and made great cheare: yet Danae
was ashamed, and was strongly surprised for the case that
was happened to her: and she might not abstaine to set her
eyes on the beautie of Iupiter, which also sayled not on his
side to beholde her by so ardent desire, that the eyes of the
one and the other pearced each other oftentimes. In this
beholing they passed part of the tyme of the dinner. When
they had taken their refection, Iupiter and Danae drew
them apart, and helde a long parliament of their worke.
And it was concluded betwene them, that Iupiter should
go into the Countrey, and that he should returne thither
with a certaine number of people, for to take away the faire
Danae. And with this conclusion, Iupiter departed and re-
turned into Crete, leaving Danae in the Tower, of whome

The destruction

I will cease for this present, and returne to speake how Tantalus the king of Frigie fought against the Troyans, and had battaile against them, which was the first battell that ever was in Troy.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ How the King Tantalus of Frygy assayed by battaile the King Troos of Troy: and how Ilion and Ganimeses his sonnes discomfited him in battayle.



When the King Troos had named his city Troy, and was mounted, and enhaunced in so his renoume that the kings his neighbours as to his regarde were but in little reuerence, and lesse gloze: many thus losing their honours, by his right great worshippinge, began to murmur against him in dede and in thought, and among all other, the King Tantalus of Frigie sonne of the Archadien Iupiter king of Attique, took in right great despite the excellencie of Troos, and considered agaynst him, and made a great assemblie of men of armes, and so departed out of his Realme, with intencion to destroye and spil the King Troos and his Cittie of Troye. This Tantalus had a sonne in his compaignie named Pelops: and also left a sonne at home named Thiestes, for as much as he was young. And this Thiestes had a sonne since named Philistines the father of Menelaus that reigned in the time of the third destruction of Troy. For to returne to our purpose, then Tantalus behaved himselfe in such wise, that he conducted, and brought an host upon the territozie of Troy, and did smite downe and destroye all thing that was in theyr puissance, vnto playne destruction. Wherewith the crye and clamours of them that fledde was so great, that in short tyme the King Troos was aduertised of it whereof hee was not assrayde:

affraid for he had the city wel garnished with people. Also he made readie to resist his aduersaries, and that by such diligence, that when he had heard the tydings in the morning, in foure houres after he issued out of Troy with xxx. thousand fighting men, and dze w vnto the place, where the Frygiens were entred.

This noble king Troos, had in his company two sonnes, of whome the eldest was called Ilion to whome came downe from heauen the Palladium. And the yonger was called Ganimedes. These two sonnes valiant and hardie came into the feldes, and required theyr father Troos, to departe his armie in two: and that he would graunt to them his halwarde, for to proue they might vpon theyr enemies. Troos considering that by separatyon of his people they that were beaten or put backe might be succoured when it should come to strokes, graunted the request of his two sonnes, and toke vnto them twelue thousand of fighting men. Ilion and Ganimedes thanked the King Troos their father, and toke leaue of him, and wente south with their fighting men, in such wise that they were a mile before the battaile of the King. And so the King Troos followed the battaile of his two sonnes, Ilion and Ganimedes. And he had riders betwene both appoynted for to repozte to the king Troos, when his sonnes had found Tantalus theyr enemy: and also the two noble sonnes had before them their diuerse espyes, and watchers that were sent out into diuerse places, to see and to discover the state, the puissaunce and the order of theyr enemies. which founde them aboute the evening, and anon after, they returned vnto Ilion and Ganimedes, and bad them to make chere, and that they had seene the enemies of Troye, in a certaine place that they named, and that there they had seene them lodged: and that they might well be numbred by estimation about xxx. thousand fighting men.

Of these tidings had the Trojans great ioye, it was that time about midnight, and they were lodged in the ende of

a valley: Ilion and Ganimedes anon the same houre assembled all the noble men of their companie, and tolde them what the espies had reported, and demanded of them counsell. All were of opinion that they should suffer their Housse rest yet a good houre, and after that they should breake their fast a little and lightly, to the ende to haue the better and longer their breath, and also to be the more courageous, and to cause them to be the better awaked, and this done, they should departe for to go assaile their enemies. This opinion seemed good vnto the five sonnes of the king. And they signified their intencion by the riders, vnto their father Troos. After this they withdrew them to take a little their rest, and gaue charge to them that kept the watch, to awake them when they sawe their time: and so they had but little rested, when they were awaked and called, and that each man should take his armes and follow on. The Troyans obeyed, and knewe well it was time to make readie speedily. They were neuer so ioyous as they were when they knew they should go to battaile. They eate and drunke temperately all with one good will. they garnished them with their armes: and shewed the one to the other, how they would fight in the battaile and confound their enemies, and menaced them of an euill conflict with them.

At this houre the Moone shone right clære: by which shining and light, Ilion and Ganimedes put their people in aray in faire order. When they had tooke the short refection, they beganne to march toward them, and put themselves before all other: they came so nigh by Moone light, and by their guides, that they were heard of them that kept the watch of their enemies that they sought: the which fled vnto the tents of king Tantalus, and awoke him and tolde him that the Troyans were come to assaile him: and that they had seene them in great number. But Tantalus beleeued not lightly his watch, and deferred his arising more then neede was. He had not long abiden, but the Troy-
ans

anscame vpon his holfe, and laide loadē vpon the Frigi-
 ens so vnmeasurably, that the rebounding of their strokes,
 came and fell into the eares of Tantalus, which arosc and
 sprang on his seete terribly affraide. With this affraie
 were awaked all the Frigiens in generall: some by mozt
 tall woundes, and some by their cries, and some hurt
 greuously. In comming on thus, the Troyans damaged
 greatly their enemies: and the moze, because many of them
 were not furnished with their armes, which were smitten
 downe by the swords of the Troyans, and they were beaten
 downe mained moztally, and wallowing in their blood.
 This notwithstanding though that the coming on of the
 Troyans was sharpe, and that Ilion and Ganimedes appo-
 ued themselves sharply in their worke, Tantalus and his
 sonne Pelops gathered their people that withozew them, a-
 bout their tent, and there mustred them together, and then
 when they founde them in number sufficient for to enter
 into battaile, Tantalus cried, Frigie, Frigie: and after he did
 cause to march his people against the Troyens, that beate
 downe all befoze them in the place where they were arri-
 ued, and then beganne the noyse to be great: for, on all
 sides were cries made, and at the ioyning the skirmish was
 horrible, that it seemed that the world should ende in the
 same place.

Ganimedes and Pelops encountred together, and full of
 great courages they fought together, so foze and hard, that
 a great while, by the woundes that were scene vpon their
 heads and vpon their armes, they were like the one to flea
 the other, and the one had slaine the other, had not Tantalus
 and Ilion haue beene by. For, Tantalus smote vpon Gani-
 medes, and Ilion smote Pelops: and the Troyans and Frigi-
 ens medled the one with the other. And there began the
 slaughter and murther: and there was fighting as cham-
 pions, shewing each man his vertue and his prowesse so
 strongly, for as much as they saw the daye go downe and
 decline. And yet was not the day come, when they founde

in the morning the place all covered with bloodie heades, armes, and of men dead: but the number of the Frigiens that there were put to the woꝛst, was much greater number, ten against one, then of them of Troy. What shall I say: as long as the moone gaue his light, there was no fault on the one side, noꝛ on the other, each man did his part. The moone gat her into a darke cloud, and anon it was darke, & then the middle began to cease fighting, & the retrait was cried. The Frigiens withdrew them at the cry of Tatalus. And the Troians at the cry of Ilion & Ganimedes. And there was none but would had gladly abiden the end of this skirmish and fight.

CHAP. XXIII.

¶ How the king Troos chased in battell the king Tantalus: and how the king Saturne came by sea sailing to the port of Troos: & how the king Troos receiued him worshipfully.



After this foresaid battaile, when Tantalus was withdrawen, hee beganne to cast his eyes vpon his people, which were all on a hill, for to wit how they were of number, and howe they had bozne themselves, and how much people he had lost: and he went all about them with his son Pelops, and him self med well that his power was made lesse than hee had thought, whereof hee had in his heart a right great and sharpe displeasure, and visiting his host in this fashion, the day began to arise: and in the euening, two things appeared, and came to the knowledge of the people of Tantalus: one was the great losse of his people, and the other was, the battaile with King Troos, that they saw from farre discovered and approach. Certes, when Tantalus considered his euident damage, and sawe that his enemies, became of the succours that came to them, were stronger then he was, he

he found not in the resolution of his enterprize but dispaire and shamefull end, and all discomforted, he called his sonne and his pꝛincipal friends, and demaunded them what was best to do. They counselled him that hee should labour to saue himselfe, and saide to him, if he abode, and attended the Troyans, that would be cause of his destruction, and of all them that were left of his people.

When Tantalus understood this, and knew that hee was desperate, and nigh his shamefull ende and flight, and above that, that he might not extinguishe and put downe the name of Troy: hee tooke himselfe by the beard that was long, and impatiently said, smiting himselfe with his fist: Cursed enuie, thou dost promise mee of late to put Troy vnder my fete, and hast made me to rise presumptuously against her: Nowe see I well the contrarie, and that by mee Troy shall flourish: and that more is, by my cause her name shall growe and shall be enchaunted, and that all kings shall tremble befoze her, in my sight and beholding. O false traiterous fortune, accursed be thou, that I euer beleued on thee. These words finished, hee saide to his son and to other of his counsell, that they should cause his people to withdraw a little and a little. At last he commaunded that each man should saue himselfe, and then they put them all to flight. Ilion and Ganimedes tooke heede and ranne after, and chased them out of the territories of Troy, with great occision, and slaughter of the people of the Frigiens. And after that they had chased them, they saide that they had done them shame inough, and left worke and returned, and came anon and met the king Troos their father, that followed them: which had great ioy, when hee saw that they had quit them so well vpon his enemies, by the good conduct of his two sonnes.

The ioy then that Troos made Ilion and Ganimedes after the battaile, was great and of good loue. Troos brought them again vnto Troy with great worship. The Troyans men and women receiued them worshipfully, & blessed the womb that

The destruction

that had borne them, and the breasts that gave them sucke. These were two noble sons of the king, of whom the names were borne into all the Marches there aboutes, with so great a bruit and noyse, that not onelie the neighbours of Troos came to make alliance with king Troos and the Troyans: but there came also kings of many far Countreys of the East, which could not magnifie inough the puissance of the king, and of the citie of Troy, &c.

In these dayes when Troy shewed the rayes of her puissance and noblenesse thzough the vniuersall world, Saturne late king of Crete, sayled by the seas with little companie, not as king and possessor of the realme, but as banished and dispurseyed of all land and countrey, so poore that he had no place to withdraue him to, nor wist not whither to go, but onely by desarts, and by the depth of the sea. When he had bene in this poynt a great while, thinking without end, how he might persecute his son Iupiter, fortune brought him into the sea of Hellespont, and then beholding about him, he espyed and sawe Troy, which was a Citie passing sayre and rich, and of marueylous greatnesse. And then what for to take him a little rest, as for to put away his melancholie, and for to reuittalle his shippe, and people, hee sayled and rowed into the Citie, and landed at the port. When the Troyans had seene the shippe of Saturne, that was better, and more of value then all the shippes that they had euer seene, the maisters of the ships of Troy, went hastily vnto the king Troos, and said: Sir, bee of good cheare, and make readie your house, I assure you that there is come right now vnto your port, the most rich ship that euer was seene on the sea, and me seemeth this considered, that in so noble a ship, must be some noble or great earthly Lord that commeth vnto you, &c.

Anon as king Troos heard these tidings of the maister mariner, he desired to see so sayre a shippe, and accompanied with his two sonnes, went for to see at the port, and to feast them of the strange shippe. This king Troos was
courteous

courteous and honourable. When he came vnto the port, he found that Saturne made readie his shippe, and disposed him soz to go vnto the cite. And seeing the ship, he marvelled much: soz the utensils that were within were richly made: furthermoze, Saturne & his companions were armed, and had no mariners. He beheld their behauiour at his comming, and knew that they were men of warre right well in point: so he thought in himselfe at the beginning soz to arme himselfe, and to send soz the Troyans: But afterwards, when hee had scene their little number, and that no ship followed noz came after these strangers from the coast, he changed his purpose, biewed and approached vnto the ship, and called Saturne that most best was arayed aboue the other, and asked him in hat he sought, both he and his fellows, and from what nation they were? and whence they came from? And Saturne answered to him and saide. Sir, albeit I know not at what port I am arrined: soz as much as my heart giueth me that ye be courteous of your nature, I will not hide noz couer any thing touching your request: I was late king of Crete, named Saturne: now I am but Saturne, soz my sonne hath put me out soz owfully, so that of all the riches of all my people, and all my goods temporall, there is nothing left me but this onely ship that ye may see. Wherefoze I pray you, and require, that it please you to direct mee to some Lord of this countrey, to the end that I may require licence and leaue to enter into his lordship, and to take that, that shall be necessarie competently to the life of me and of my companie.

When king Troos heard the case of Saturne comprised in brieve words, he saide to him by compassion. King Saturne, yee be welcome into the house of Troos: in troth I haue great greefe in my selfe of your first annoyance, soz your glorious renowne, and soz the goodnesse that is in you, as often times I haue heard it recounted. But with this annoyance two things glabbe and ioye my heart, the one proceeding of the accomplishment of desire, soz I haue desired many

The destruction

manye dayes for to see you, and this desire is now accomplished in me: and the other proceedeth of hope, and in this part I saye to you, that I king of this countrey haue intention to comfort and to counsell you to my power, and also to giue you so good ayde, that ye shall correcte your sonne, and shall punish his personne, in suche wise as it shall appertayne for his offence. Saturne began to sighe, and to take a litle comforte of the greates proffer and good chere that the King Troos made to him, and he thanked him of so hie and ample offers, and at the coming out of his shippe he beclipped him in his armes, and kist his hande. What shall I saye? the King Troos brought him into his Pallace with all his men, and feasted them as it appertayned, for the loue of Saturne. In likewise, the people being aduertised of Saturne, that it was he that found the maner of labouring of the earth, of melting of metals, and of sayling, and rowing by Sea, made so greates and plentifull feast, at his comming, that they coulde no more doe. At that time, during this feasting, when Saturne felt him in the grace of the Troyans, on a daye he called Troos and his two sonnes, and addrested his words to them saying: Lordes of Troye, ye haue done so much for me, that I maye neuer deserue it: but as I haue sayde to you, my sonne is enhaunted and lift vp aboue me, and hath taken from me my Realme. I intreate you, as much as I may, that ye will counsell me what thing is most conuenient for me to doe. And how I shall suffer and beare the iniury done to me. &c.

My brother (answered the King Troos) this is against nature for a sonne himselfe to rebell against his Father: the sinne and crime is foule and worthy of reprehension, for every sonne is bounden by all lawes to serue, worship, dread and obey his Father. And it is not reason that any man should approue or hold with a sonne disobeyant. Your sonne is in this condition cursed and right euill: and I am of the opinion that ye shall not acquite you well, vnlesse you do to your power

er to maister and overcome his euill maners. And to the end ye shall not excuse your euident harmes and losses, when ye will, I will deliuer you my sonne Ganimedes, accompanied with twentie thousand Troyans, that shall succour you, vnto the death. And they shall sette you agayne in your royall tribunall. Saturne was all recomforted, when he knewe the loue that the King Troos shewed to him: and after many thanks, concluded, that he would returne into Crete with Ganimedes, and would begin againe the pitious warre of him and of his sonne. And following this conclusion (from thenceforth on) he did cause to appoint the shipping of Troye, and all things apperteyning, and gathered together men of armes with great puissance, by the introduction of Ganimedes. And when all the assembly had mustred and were gathered together, he tooke leave of the king Troos and of Ilion, and went to the sea, and shipped all his manie, and knowing the situations of the countreys by the seas, he directed his hoste into the Sea Egge, where as was Egeus sonne of Titan the greates pyrate, which durst not haue to doe with them in no wise: and from this sea of Egge, he trauailed so much by diuerse iourneys, that he came and arriued at the first porte and hauen of Crete.

CHAP. XXIIII.

¶ How Saturne, by the ayde of Ganimedes, and of the Troyans, returned into Crete, to fight against Iupiter, where he was overcome and vanquished, and Ganimedes taken.

At that houre when Saturne arriued in Crete, the sunne was turned into the west, and on the heauen began to appeare the stars. Saturne knewe the port, and tooke land hoping to enter the country secretly, and went a little way, and there lodged his people in a place couenient & made the rest, & cate

The destruction

eate and drinke by the space of foure houres, and then hee a-
 woke the host, and made the Troians arme them, and enter
 into the Realme. But they were not farre gone, but anon af-
 ter the sunne rising, and approaching a straight passage, the
 espies and scowzers came vnto Saturne, and Ganimedes ha-
 stily, and tolde them that they had scene the King Iupiter
 right strongly accompanied, which kept the passage. Upon
 this place, it is to wit, that when Iupiter was departed from
 Danae, and from the Tower of Dardan, and was come into
 Crete, desiring to accomplish his promise to Danae, hee did
 cause to assemble his men of warre, concluding in himselfe,
 that faithfully he would go fetch the saye Danae, and bring
 her into his Countrey by force of armes. What shall I say
 moze? His armie was all readie, and came the same night
 where on the morrow he hoped to haue departed, but as hee
 was in his bed that night in his Citie of Parthenie, tidings
 came to him, of the arryuing of the Troians. Wherefoze
 he was constrained by force to change his purpose: of which
 he was right sozie and maruailous passing heauie. This
 notwithstanding, suddenly as these tydings were freshly
 brought vnto him, he arose and tooke his men of armes that
 he had assembled, and hastily brought them vnto the straight
 whereof aboue is witten, and there abode his enemies, as
 wise & well aduised. And it is not to be forgotten, that in this
 armie among his men, was the king of Molosse, which had
 late found the industrie and craft to tame and bzeake hozes,
 for to be ridden, and to ride them. And there was come
 he and his men, to serue the king Iupiter for his good re-
 nowme, accompanied with an hundred men that ran as the
 winde. And for this cause they were called Centaures: and
 these Centaures were so terrible, and cruell, that they doub-
 ted not the puissance of King, nor of none other whatsoeuer
 they were.

For then to returne to the matter already begun: when
 Saturne knewe that the passage was kept, and that Iupiter
 was then aduertised of his coming, he caused his host to stay,
 and

and sayde vnto them : My childzen, it becometh that this morning, ye so do in Crete your deuoir, not onely in murthering and shewing your courages, but aboue all, that ye bee redoubted and dread like the thunder, Assure your selues of your quarrell, Iupiter mine enemy is heere, where he abydeth our comming to the battaile ordained : if we will come to the ende of our enterpryse, it is necessarie that we draw thither. Let me heare what ye will say. When thus answered Ganimedes : we be come into Crete, for to correct your sonne, and to set you againe in your throne. We will do that we may do by our power, and fight freely without doubting or feare. And vnto the ende that no reproch be layde vnto vs, I will sende and summon your sonne, first or any sword be drawne or stroke smitten, to the ende that he yelde him vnto your obeyssaunce : and that he come and amende his misdoings. And then Ganimedes bid call forth his Troians by consent of Saturne, and set them in order of battaile : and when he had so done, he sent one of his ancient knights, a noble man vnto Iupiter, and gaue him charge to make the summons, such as is sayde before. The Troian departed from the host, at the commaundement of Ganimedes, and did so much that hee was presented before Iupiter, and said to him, Iupiter, thou oughtest to knowe that euery sonne oweth obeyssaunce vnto his father : thou dost contrarie to these things, and the worst that thou art not son of a king, but of perdition, for thou respicest thy father : In stead of reuerence, thou hast him in hate : and thou makest him warre where thou shouldest hold him in loue : and thou puttest him to great dishonour thy selfe, where thou art hold and bounden to do him worship. O Iupiter, who shall giue thee absolution of thy life, dwelling in venome ? Who shall excuse thy sinne ? Thou art enemy of thy father. The case is so grievous, that there is no mercie ne excusation, vntlesse it procede from the naturall clemencie of thy father. Beholde Iupiter, beholde the ende of thine insurrection. All lawe positive, and all lawe written, condemneth

144 The destruction

condemne thee vnto death, and curse and anathematise thee. It is great pittie, thou art a goodly yong man. Know that thy reigne may not long dure: and that thou shalt more sharply be punished then thou warest peradventure at this time. For Ganimedes one of the sonnes of Troy is hereby in the helpe of Saturne thy father, with twenty thousand fighting men, which summoneth thee by me, that thou returne into the mercie of thy father, and yeld him his realme, all excuses set apart.

Messenger (answered Iupiter) if I were such one as ye say, with iust reason ye and other might giue sentence and condemnation vpon mee: I were then guiltie for both parties: And I trow if Ganimedes (of whome ye haue spoken) had heard my excuse, hee would not bee mine enemy. I answer you, that I loue my father Saturne, in as much as hee is my father. But I say to you on the other part, that he hath oft tymes sought to put me to death, hee knowing himselfe my mortall aduersarie and not father. (For every father naturally loueth his sonne) and for that regard I will keepe me from him, as from mine enemy. And will well that the Troyans knowe, that if they come and assaile mee, I will defende mee with all my puissance, &c.

With this answer, returned the saide Troian vnto Saturne, and Ganimedes, and sayd vnto them what he had found. Saturne and Ganimedes swore then the death of Iupiter, and approached so nigh the strait, that they came within a bow shot, the one nigh vnto the other: and from as farre as they sawe each one nigh vnto the other, they made great cries and howtes. Iupiter had set his puissance in two wings, whereof hee was chiefe in the foremost, and Ixion, and his Centaures were governours of the second. When Iupiter had seene that there was no way but for to skirmish, he said he would begin the battaile: and after that he had encouraged his people, he pricked his horse forth, and then happened and befell a maruailous thing, For from the
high

high clouds above, came downe an Eagle vpon his head, and after beganne to flie about him, making him ioy and thère, and departed not nor left him during the battaile.

By the flying of this Eagle, Iupiter and the people took in them an hope of good successe. And Saturne and the Troians fell in a feare and doubt that could not come out of their conceits. What shall I say moze? When Iupiter sawe the doing of the Eagle, he had a great ioy in his heart, and as a man well assured in his bodie, he entred among the Archers of the Troians, that shot thicke at him, and running as a tempest, passed by their arrowes, and tarried not for resistance of shot, till he came among the men of armes, of the Troians.

The Troians had neuer seene man on horse backe before, and when they saw Iupiter, they had thought it had bene halfe a man and halfe a horse: and there were some that fled at his comming, and some abode and fought valliantly, against him: thus began the battaile of that day. They of Crete followed Iupiter with a great noyse of Labors, and clarions, and began to skirmish with the Troians: they did their best on both sides, Iupiter bare to the ground many Troians, and well employed his horse on which he rode. Ganimedes and Saturne, on the other side failed not. Alway Iupiter proued himselfe in armes the most expert above all other. And abandoned his body and life vnto the fight of his enemies, and there was no man that durst haue to do with him or abide him, but he was slain and put vnderfoote, by the cutting and smiting of his sword.

Cruell and fierce was this battaile. The Troians were without feare, and did great prowesses, and manly by the the leading of Saturne, and of Ganimedes. Saturne met Iupiter often times, as he that sought great strokes: but Iupiter that knew him well, would neuer abide him, saying: that he would neuer set hand on his person, but eschewed and fled his death vnto his power. This notwithstanding hee sought the death of his helpers, and made no sparing,

The destruction

of their harnesse, ne armor of leather, of their heades, ne of their liues, of yong, noz of old, of valiant, noz of hardy, it was to him all one: he yelded neither to one side, noz to other, for stroke of sword, of mace, ne of guisarme. Yet he had oft remembrance of the faire Danae: and desiring to be quit of his enemies, for to go about her deliuerance, like as he had promised vnto her, he smote off heads and arms. Vnto him was nothing impossible. At euery stroke he dyed his sword with new blood, and the Eagle did flie alway about him, now low, now hie. Wherefore the Troians had great despite in themselves.

Ganimedes the noble Trojan was of little stature. Yet notwithstanding, he was of more greater courage then any other, vigorouslie he fought agaynst them of Crete, as hee that mynded nothing but to get worshippe and honour. What shall I say? they fought thus together in this poynt, from the morning till the euening, without that any of both parties obtayned any winning or losse, and then Saturne withdrew his people on the one side, and Iupiter returned with the King Ixion and the Centaures, and still followed him alwayes the Eagle, and late vpon his Tent, which was made of boughes, and greene rushes. For at that time Tents and Pavillions of cloath were not had nor vled, howbeit, the making of linnen cloath, and of cloath of Golde, and Silke was founde afore this tyme. In this night they of Troy, and they of Crete, made great cheare in theyr Tentes and lodgings: and disposed them to beginne againe on the morrowe the labour of armes, hoping all to haue the better and victorie. The hurt men were dyessed, and the harnesse broken was made again and amended: they spake largely of the promesses of one and other, but principally they helde theyr speeches of the Eagle, and spake so much of him, that Iupiter that same night tooke a peece of Crimson Satten, containing a yard and a halfe square, and made therein the resemblaunce of an Eagle of Golde, and set it on a Speare, and made a banner, saying, that he would beare that banner in all battailes euer after.

And

And said further that he understood by the Eagle, that it was a token to him, that he should abide victorious of his enemies. And that he should be sovereign king of Crete, like as the Eagle is king of all fowles.

CHAP. XXV.

¶ How Iupiter discomfited againe king Saturne in battaile: and how Saturne was put to flight by the sea.



Such were the speeches of King Iupiter in this night, the which hee passed the most ioyously that he could: and he visited the hurt men, and comforted them, and concluded with Ixion, that the day following the Centaures shoulde haue the battaile, and they that had foughten the day befoze should rest them. After

this he slept on the greene, and rested him vntil the time that the Centaures put them in aray, and went to horsebacke. And so did Iupiter, for he had leuer haue died, then to haue bene idle. At this time Saturne slept not, nor was there no more slacknesse found in him and Ganimedes, then was in Iupiter, for they were sure that they should be met withall, and assailed of their enemies againe. They doubted and arrayed them the best wise they could, and about the Sunne rising they trained and went vnto the host of Iupiter, encouraging each other, to smite and fight, and assaile their mortall enemies hardily, for to auenge the blood of their fellows, that were dead in the battaile the day befoze.

For to make short: then the Troians were soze inflamed with appetite of vengeance, and were the first in the field, wherefoze they had great ioy in their barts, & made a right great cry. But this ioy was anon abated vnto them: for suddenly as Iupiter & the Centaures heard their cry, they took the baner with the Eagle of gold, their spears and their shields,

and with a ioyous sound of trumpets clarions and tabours, pricked forth their horses which ran swiftly through the aire, and running as they that held not of heauen ne of earth, vpon theyr enemies they beganne to fight. Certes, when the Troyans sawe the Centaures mounted on horsebacke, running as the winde, they were so amased and affraide, that they had weened, neuer to haue seene light day. Neuertheless they took courage and abode them, and the Centaures fought so mightily among them, that eche one of them bare to the earth a Trojan with the point of his speare. And among other, Ganimedes was bozne downe to the earth among them: and some were hurt and some relæued after hurting, and some without hurte. When Ganimedes felt himselfe among the horse-fæte, he was in his heart terrible angry, and said that he would be shortly auenged. Anon he arose sodainly and took his sword, and seeing the Centaure that had smitten him down, doing meruailous feats of arms among a great many of his folke, that mightily withstood his vnumeasurable strokes, he gaue vnto him so great a stroke, as he was leaning on the right side to haue smitten a Trojan, that he gaue him a great wound, by which he was so assenyed that he droue him down of his horse, and he himselfe leapt vp into the saddle. This Centaure was named Eson, and was yong, and was afterward father of Iason that conquered the golden fleece. When he had receyued the stroke that Ganimedes had giuen him, he made a cry so great, that tenne Centaures came running, and defended him from the pzease. And casting downe one another, they beate the Troyans, and cast them downe and sparkeled their blood that all the place was dyed red: and as they sound Eson and Ganimedes the one nighe the other, and beholding Ganimedes that he practised to manage and gouerne his horse, and seeing theyr felow put down from his horse, they were passingly surprisled with great yre, and by mortall hate, they pursued Ganimedes vnto death. The Troyans appoched: they being there fought manly against y Centaures. And the Centaures casting

casting and smyting on Ganimedes: the Troyans did their vt-
most to defend him, and put themselves in jeopardy of death
for him. For many of them were slaine and sore hurt.

These Centaures were strong, huge, great and lothly: the
Troyans had more courage then strength of body. In this
place Ganimedes shewed enough of prowesse, and of valure
and well defended him a while: but in the end Fortune was
to him aduerse, in such wise, that after he had suffered many
assaultes: and that he had sene put and cast to ground, mo
then a thousand Troyans, he behelde on the other side, and
saw Saturne retze in playne discomfiture. After he saw that
his Troyans let them to be driuen backe, and to be put to
death, without turning or fighting againe, and that al brake,
and turned their backe: also he sawe them that were about
him, gave it vp and fled: and then knowing in this discom-
fiture that he had no remedy nor reconerance, and that he a-
lone might not beare nor abide the battaile, he put himselfe
to flight, and fled after the other, and susteyned as he might,
the pursuit that the Centaurs made vpon his men, and in the
ende he guyded them vnto the porte where the shipping
was.

Saturne then all despaired entred into his ship, with great
losse of Troyans, and Ganimedes entred into an other, right
angry and so displeasent that I cannot rehearse. At the en-
try of the shippes, one partye of the Troyans that were lefte
were perished in the sea, another party perished by the sword,
and the other toke shipping. Iupiter and Ixion thanked their
goddess greatly of this victorie, and concluded together,
that they woulde yet pursue their enemies by the sea, for
as much as they were yet great in number. And Ixion
sayde, that it was expedient to bring them to vtter destruc-
tion: for as much as they had fortune with them, and to
the ende that they shoulde neuer gather force more against
them. Iupiter presided this pursuit, greatlye grieved, for
to him seemed that he had tarred too long, and yet shoulde
tary more if he entred into the sea, that he might not be

The destruction

with Danae, at the day that he had promised her. This notwithstanding, hoping alway to excuse him vnto her, he made him readie hastily to go to the pursuit of his enemies, and sent for his mariners, and after went into a temple that was thereby dedicated vnto the god Mars.

CHAP. XXVI.

¶ How Iupiter, after he had sacrificed the Egle, pursued the Troyans: and of the strong battaile that he had against Ganimedes.



Iupiter was not so sone in the Temple, but the Egle entered also, and set him on the altar. When Iupiter sawe that, after manie thoughts he took the Egle, and made sacrifice: and anon after came tydings that his mariners were ready. So he went out of the temple, and recommended him vnto Mars, and came to his mariners that hadde made all things readie, and went to sea accompanied with the Centaures, and two thousand of his men of Crete, and sayled after his enemies, as he desired: For the Troyans fled apace, and made all the sayle they could. In these two dayes Iupiter oftentimes wished him with his sayre Danae, and thought that his long tarying would be irksome vnto her.

When y the two dayes were past, the day folowing at thre of the clock, they of Crete and they of Troye began to meete together vpon the sea. They of Troye were in great sorow and they of Crete in great ioye. At this time Saturne was not with the Troyans, as he that durst not returne with them for his shame that was befallen, and was all discomfit in himselfe and in dispayre: and passed by the wanes of the sea, drawing into the East. When Ganimedes had espied the shippes of Crete from far, he supposed first, that it had bin Saturne, and layed a while at ancre, but in processe of

of time, when Ganimedes sawe the shippes coming by great
force nere, and sawe the banner of the king Iupiter appare,
by which he understod verily that it was Iupiter and his e-
nimies, and not Saturne that he abode for.

Then was Ganimedes sore troubled, and called his com-
panies, and shewed them the banner with the golden Eagle,
and asked them what was best to do? They answered to
him and sayd: that Saturne had abandoned them and given
ouer, and that they ought not to abide and tarry, but one iye
every man to save himselfe. Ganimedes would sayne have
abidden the battayle, for to proue if they were as fortunat,
and happye on the sea as they were on land: but when he
knewe the minde of the Troyans, that desired nothing but
rest, he made to weigh up ancre, and sayle forth, fleting
and withdrawing from them of Crete, as much as in them
was possible. Iupiter and his Centaures then seeing the
Troyans lying at ancre, began to furnish and fit them with
theyr harnesse: and when they sawe theyr enemies take
up theyr ancre, they began to shoute and folowe. The
pursuit was strong, and dured thre dayes and thre nightes:
and in the morning of the fourth daye Ganimedes and his
company espying land (and that was Troye that they sawe)
they dze to the porte with great ioy, but that soons was
entrembled with sorrow. For when they had taken land,
they behelde and sawe that theyr enemies followed them,
and came to the porte all prouided and readie to battaille.
This shame and losse smote vnto the heart of Ganimedes, in
such facion, that he cryed and sayde in this wise vnto his
men.

My brethren, and my fellowes, fortune hath done to vs
a grace by which we be brought and conducted hither, but
this grace is to vs little proffit as we may plainly conceyue.
No heare is the king Iupiter, which hath done to vs great
shame, for to chase vs into our owne territoire: and
what shame will it be to him that will now flie: and more
ouer, who is he that nowe will not holde the bydle by the
tether?

The destruction

teeth: now behoueth not to flie, but nowe it behoueth soz to fight. It is méete and necessarie soz to reuenge his losses and his bloud, and soz to reconer worship. We be in our owne countrey, if we reuenge vs not, we shall come into perpetual dishonour. Of succour we cannot faile: soz now the Troyans be vpon the walles, and go vppon the high Edifices of the Citie, that beholde our landing. And some there be that make them readie to welcome vs. And who that now is not well couragious, neuer fare he well: let euery man enforce the vertue of his strength. For as soz me, soz to be betwen in peeces, I will no moze flee: I pray you that ye take courage and abide with me.

Two things happened whiles he spake and vttered these speeches vnto his people, the Troyans were aduertised of the coming of their men, and of the following and landing of their aduersaries, and they disposed them to resist and withstand them. And Iupiter and his men approched the port, and with that Ganimedes left warning his fellowes, and ran vnto the port, holding in his hand a strong speare, his companie toke example by his right high courage, and followed him. Then began both the parties to make their cries, that went vp into the aire. Iupiter and his Centaures enforced them to take land, Ganimedes and the Troyans enforced them to defend and to put them from the land. Great and soze strokes were given: many of them were perished in the sea. And many there were that their bloud was shed on the land. But Iupiter that had no fellow in the place, gat land in a little space, and sustained the fierceresse of the skirmish, by helpe of some of the Centaures, so that he made Ganimedes to retire backe to his fellowes, and so employed by the be wing of his sharpe sword, that he made all his men to take land, and had lightly put Ganimedes and his men to the soyle, if out of Troy had not come the king Troos and Ilion, with a great multitude of people, that ranne vnto the rescue and helpe of the hardie and ballant Ganimedes, who soz to saue his men, offered and put his
body

bodie to incredible trauell and labour.

The King Troos and Ilion, then made a sallie out of Troy, in right fayre order, and exposed them to beare a part in the trauaile of theyr blood. Iupiter with Ixion and the Centaures, left then them that he esteemed vanquished and overcome, and directed their forces against king Troos and Ilion, and them that followed them, notwithstanding, that they had bene fetbled by the ayre, and being on the sea, which did them little good. The Centaures were great and huge, and strong as oliphants, hardy as lions, and eager as Tigers. At this time the weather was fayre and cleare, the sunne shone faire, when they began to skirmish: it was a fayre thing to see the bickerings, and a great noyse to heare the cries: there was many a speare broken, and many an arrow shot, and many a staffe and guilarme shivered, helms inogh frushed, and many skins of Lions, Beares, & Horses, smitten and torne in peeces. Troos and Ilion were right asper and fierce in the reskelw of Ganimedes. Iupiter and Ixion, were ballant and desirous to get honour, and so fought and layde on the Troyans, on the right side, and on the left side, that befoze them was no resistance, noz order holden, &c.

The Banner of the Eagle of Golde was alway in the most strength of the battaile. The King Troos that had neuer scene Banner used in battaile, was greatlie amaruayled what it should signifie, and oft tymes did what hee could to fight agaynst them that helde it, and woulde faine haue put it downe, and smitten it into peeces, but alway he found there so great strokes, and so wel laid on, that hee was faine to go as farre backe as he came nigh. Hee was balliaunt of his bodie, and well knewe the Arte of warre. Iupiter approued him many times and often, and fought with him in many places, and noted him in his minde for a notable man: there was in him no feare ne dzeade, noz also in his sonnes Ilion, and Ganimedes: they yeldded vnto armes their deuoirs. They did

The destruction

worshipfully deale with their bodies, vnto their puissance without ende. They wrought and fought with their enemies, making their swords red in the bloud of the Cretians. They followed with great force, in such wise, that they fought all that day, other wise afoze, and sometime behinde. And it was so in the ende, that when the sunne began to go downe, Ganimedes thinking on his great losse, and desiring to recouer his worship, toke a terrible and mighty are, and enflamed with right noble courage, fought about the baner of the Eagle of gold, where was the most strength, and smote downe on the one side and other, so vnmearasurably, that his are changed colour, and he cried with an high voyce, Troy, Troy.

Iupiter had alway an eye on the banner. When he heard the crie of Ganimedes, and saw his behauior, he knew him, whereof he had great ioy, for he sought no man but him: he gaue ouer the place where he was in, and ioyously adressed him vnto him and saide. O valiant Troyan, thou hast shewed thy prowesse all the day, and now thou manifestest and shewest thy selfe by great feats of armes, and of great shouts. Thou art onely he that I seeke among the valiants of Troy: not onely that I presume to be moze valiant in armes then thou, but for as much as thou art he that hast assailed Crete, and that I haue pursued thee hither. Thou hast assailed and fought with me, army against armie, and now let vs fight body against body, and he take it that may get it.

Ganimedes with this word lifted vp his are, and casting his eyes on Iupiter, and thinking of that he had heard, made him this answere: Happie and fortunate king of Crete I know now that thou art worthy to haue grace of fortune, and that thou art moze wise then strong. Thou seest that fortune is with thee, neuertheless now thou enhauncest not thy selfe aboue me, I allow and prayse thee: in as much as thou dost worship and honour to thine enemy, and despaisest him not, but imaginest that he hath courage at his heart.

heart, know thou, that thou dost thy selfe honour and woꝝ-
ship. For, to dispraise and blame another man, no man
ought to aduance himselfe. I would that it pleased the
gods, that thy father Saturn which is wandering on the sea,
were now here, for it is mine intent that by his helpe we
would haue reason of thee, and I will come thereto, if it be
for me possible, for I should be satisfied for all my hurts and
losses, if I might conquer and overcome thee. And without
mo woꝝds, Ganimedes let flic his axe, and smote on Iupiter.
Iupiter covered him with his shield, which was smitten in
two peces by the cutting of the axe, and then Iupiter be-
stirred himselfe, who all that day had abstained and spared
from fight and the feats of armes: and commanded his folke
that they should let him alone with Ganimedes, for as much
as he was alone. And now he defended himselfe against
the axe of Ganimedes, and belaboured him with his sword,
the most best wise that to him was possible.

Thus began the battaille of the two champions of Crete
and of Troy. They were both right expert, to do the feats of
armes: their tries were high and fierce: they smote each
other fiercely & eagerly: the fire sprang out of their helmes,
by the might of their strokes. But when fortune was on
the part of Iupiter, what might Ganimedes do? His strokes
were great, and hee gaue vnto Ganimedes many wounds:
and indeede toke away his axe, by the meane of a great
wound that he had in the right arme, & might haue put him
to death, if he would. But for to make short processe: when
he had taken his weapon from him, he had pittie on him, and
saued his life, and caused him to be kept by foure Centaures.
Anon after it began to waxe dark, for the night tooke fro the
day his light, wherefoze it behoued them to take their rest,
and leaue off fighting. And so the Trojans withdrew them
into theꝝ Citie, and they of Crete vnto the port of the sea.

CHAP. XXVII.

How the King Troos, and Iliou his son, made great sorrow for Ganymedes, for they wist not where he was become, And how Jupiter went to the sea, for to go to Argos.

When Troos and Iliou were withdrawn, they abode at the gate vnto the time that all the Troyans were come againe into the Citie, as they that knew not where Ganymedes was become, whome they soze desired to haue found. All they that were in the battaile of the Troyans, were entred, and there was no man that coulde tell the King Troos, where his sonne Ganymedes was: or whether he was alieue or dead. And when hee sawe that he hadde no more men left in the fiede, he returned into his Pallace sorrowing and greatlye bered: and sent for them that were come againe from Crete, and enquired of them of all the tydings, and what they hadde done with his sonne. As touching his sonne they answered: that in the evening hee was in the preak among his enemies, but they wist not what was become of him. And as touching the tydings of Crete, they tolde him, how they had spedde in theyr Journey against them: and how the Eagle appeared vnto Iupiter: and how they were overcome by the strength of the centaures. And how they wist not where Saturne was become.

These tydings gate vnto the King Troos sorrowe vpon sorrowe, and to Iliou also. And the teares fell downe from theyr eyes: and in speciall Iliou wept soze, bewailing his brother in this manner: Alas my brother, alas Ganymedes, where is become the glorie of Troye, by the vnfortunate and vnhappy Saturne, which hath failed there in thy neede. At the least if thou hadst come againe, we together would haue done our best to haue bin auēged of this losse. We would haue assayed our bodie, by fraternall loue, for to haue recovered thine honour. How is it, art thou perished by venturing? what

What hard greefe and sorowe is the befallen: for to say all
the misadventure and mishap is to preiudicial vnto the house
of Troy. Ilion faire sonne, answered Troos, for one aduersitie
it behoorth not to be abashed in the warre, in any wise, but to
haue firme courage. What giueth this day victory to one, and
on the morne, taketh it away, and giueth it to another, and so
putteth each out. A vertuous and a manly man vnto his death,
ought not to be afraide. If Ganimedes be dead in the battaile,
or if he be taken, what remedy: it is then expedient, eyther
to auenge his death or to succour him: but our enemies be in
little number, we will tomorrow fight with them againe,
and let the gods do their willes of vs. And if I faile herein,
I shall be quite discouraged.

Ilion, and the nobles of Troy, comforted them with these
wordes of King Troos, and confirmed his resolution for to go
on the morne, to assaile their enemies. Whilest these things
were in parle in the citie, Iupiter was in the fielde, and made
great chere, with Ixion, and the Centaures: and being set at
supper vpon the ground, al about a great stone, Iupiter sent
for to fetch Ganimedes, and made him to sup with them. Gani-
medes was sore moued, and had in his heart great trouble:
yet he tooke a short refection with them, for he felt right great
ache and smarte in his woundes. And there Iupiter comma-
ned with him, saying, that he was the the valiantest man
that cuer was sene among the most valiantest of Troy: and
for as much as he was in his mercye, and that it was he,
that late with his father, descended into Crete, where
he had gladly planted his name in worshippe, if fortune
woulde haue suffered him: Therefore (sayd he) I will no
more warre before Troye: but I will enter agayne to
morne into the Sea, and will go and putte in execu-
cion, a thing that lyeth me natiue sore at heart: And
will well that ye knowe, that I haue intencion to go
vnto the Realme of Argos, vnto the Towre of Dardan,
for to deliuer, according to my promise, out of the
same Towre the fayre Danae, whome the King Acrisius
holdeth

holdeth fast shut in, without any reason. This conclusion pleased king Ixion, and the Centaures, for as much as they had heard speake of the Tower of Dardain: and they thought well that the Argiens might not hold against their strength. When that they had eaten, they entred into their ships, and thought among other things, on the wounds of them that were hurt, and also of Ganimeides. And after they laide them to lye on the straw to slepe, and about two houres before day they weighed anchor, and departed so secretly, that the Troyans had no knowledge thereof. And on the morrow betimes, when king Troos and Hion issued out of Troy to battaile, they ranged in good order, and found no man to haue to do withall, nor they could not see nor perceiue their enemies on no coast of the sea, for they had so farre sailed from the port, that by that time they were out of sight. Thus they had great sorrow maruailously, and came vnto the place where the battaile had bene, and buried the dead men. But now I will leaue speaking of them, and of Iupiter, and will turne vnto the History of Danae.

CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ How the king Acrisius, when he sawe his daughter with childe, sent her to exile: and put her in a little vessell into the sea, at the aduenture of fortune, &c.



The noble Damosell Danae abode with child of the seede of Iupiter, as it is said before. After that Iupiter was returned into his countrey, she abode passing long in hope, that he would come to fetch her by strength of people, and would leade her into his Realme, as he vnto her had promised. In this hope she mounted often times into high windowes of the tower, and casting her eyes now hither, now thither, vpon the mountaines, wayes and strates, for to adwaite if he came, or that she might see his men

men of armes, and his people of warre, and without end, shee had alway her eares open, to hearken if she might heare the Trumpets, Labours and Clarions. This hope dured long, vnto the last day that Iupiter had promised: and soze she complained in this tyme of his abyding, and sayde vnto her selfe, that he would come. But certes, when evening was come of the day that he had set, and hee was not come, noz she heard no tydings of him, when she saue that hee came not, and that the fruit of her bellie appeared: she went downe from the window of the hie Tower, and all surprised with dispayre, to beholde her belly, sayde: poze belly, I may no longer hide thee, I haue couered thee vnto this time, hoping the comming of Iupiter: the day is come and past that he should haue come, and there is no tidings of him. Alas, and hath he also forgotten me? Where art thou Iupiter? Art thou dead or aline? If thou be dead, speake to mee in spirite, in excusing thee of thy default. Tell me what I shall do with thy seede? And if thou be aline, what right euill aduenture holdeth thee? Art thou wearie of me? Of Danae? of her that thou enforcedst by raining golde? of her that thou so much desiredst? Alas, thou promisedst me thy loue, and gauest it vnto me: and I receyued the gift in good part, and gaue vnto thee mine heart, in like case, and moze then thou wernest. And what shall this be, Iupiter, my loue and friend? Art thou of the nature of false men, as hypocrites that go about to deceyue poze women, and then leave them in dishonour? Alas thou art one verily, thou hast brought me in to perpetuall shame, and hast abandoned and giuen me ouer. O mischieuous man, O false lier, be thou cursed with thy riches, and accursed be the houre that ever I saw thee. I am for ever by thee put to shame: and by thee mine ende approacheth. I may no longer hide thy woꝝkes. Where shall my childe become? every man shall see and know my trespass. Alas my father shall put me to death, I may not saile of it: and as for death it shall not griene me, saue for the fruit that I beare: yet shall I keepe it as well as my selfe, at all aduen-

ure come to hat may come thereof, &c.

In these and such like wordes, Danae passed over this night, without sleeping or rest: from thenceforth she began to be all melancholious, and took this soze to heart, that she fell into a right grievous maladie. When the maydens that nothing knew of this case, saw her so euill disposed, they signified it into the king Acrisius. And then came the king to visit his daughter, and betooke her to the cure of his Physicians and cunning men, and demanded of them what maladie she had. They answered him in the presence of Danae, that she was great with childe, and that in short time she should be deliuered. Danae answered, that they sayled to say the truth, and that she had neuer knowne man: and denied her fact as much as in her was possible, hoping alway to lue: for she knewe well that her father would condemne her to death, if he knewe that she were with child. And about this, all the maydens of the house strived with the mistresse, saying, that they had well and surely kept the tower, that no man sawe the king had spoken to her, but if he were come inuisible, since that they had receyued her into their gouernance. Whereat the king was greatly abashed, and soze wondered.

When the king heard these wordes, and sawe the state of his daughter, he was soze troubled. For by experience he sawe well, and it appeared that Danae was with childe: he trusted and belueued better the Physicians, then the excusations of the maydens, and of his daughter. And soz to knowe the truth, he sent all the maydens of the place into prison to Argos, and betooke Danae in keeping to other women, and commanded them vpon paine of death, that they should tell him, if she were or happened to be deliuered of childe or no. Within a certaine tyme, when Danae sawe her in this case, she began to fall into weeping. The king Acrisius, from this day forth, came euery day to knowe how she did. She wept without ceasing: she spake not but vnto her heart: and she bewayled her loue, and complayned on fortune

time sorrowfully. But when she had laboured long in these weepings, and that her faire eyes were made great and red, about fiftene dayes befoze the time of her childing, she beganne to remember the cause why she was put into the Tower. And that the gods had pꝛegnoscicated, that she should haue a sonne that should bee king of Argos. In this remembrance she was comforted a little: and when the time came that nine months was expired, she brought forth a passing faire sonne, which the Ladies and women received and named him Perseus: And after that signified it vnto the king. But at the birth of this childe, she excused and put out of blame all the damosels, and saide that they were all innocents of her fact.

Anon then as the king Acrisius knew the veritie of his Daughter, and that she had a faire sonne, he had in his heart moze of sorrow then of ioy, and condemned her to death in dede, and commanded two of his mariners, that they should take the mother and her childe, and put them in a little Boate, them both alone, and that they should carrie them farre into the high sea, that after should neuer man see them nor haue knowledge of them. The mariners durst not refuse the commaundement of the king: but by his commaundement, they went vnto the Tower Dardane, and tooke Danae, and her sonne Perseus, and said vnto the damosell al that that they had charge to do, praying her humbly that shee would pardon them. And this was about midnight, when Danae vnderstood that shee should be cast into the sea, and her sonne with her. Yet she had hope to escape this perill, by the meane of the fortune of her son. This notwithstanding, the teares ran downe from her eyes, and weeping tenderly, she tooke her leaue of the ladies and damosels that had her in keeping: and they let her be carried vpon the sea, making complaint & pitious bewailings.

When the mariners had brought hir vpon the sea, they left her in a litle boat, & put in her lap Perseus her faire son. And as hastily as they might they conducted her into the deepe sea

The destruction

without meate or drinke, and without sterne or gouernaille, and gaue her ouer to all winde. Then was there many a teare wept among the mariners, and Danae, and Perseus the young childe. The mariners bewailed with great compassion that they had to see such a Damosell abandoned to perill of death. Danae wept in considering the rigour of her father, and the fault that Iupiter had done to her, and also for the perill which she might not resist: and Perseus wept for the blowing of the winde, and for the grosse ayre of the sea, that his tenderesse might not well suffer to endure. In this fashion the Matrones returned to Argos, and the right discomforted Damosell Danae went forth vpon the waues of the sea, at the agreement and will of the winde. The waues were right fearefull, and lifted themselves into the ayre as Mountaynes, the winde blew by great stormes, the little Boate was bozne and cast vpon the waues, and oftentimes Danae looked, and supposed to haue perished: but shee had alway hope in fortune. And so well it happened, that in this aduersitie and trouble, shee was cast into the Sea of Apulia or Naples. And there shee was found by aduenture of a Fisher, that for pittie and charitie toke her into his Shippe, and her sonne, and brought her on lande, soasmuch as hee sawe it was great neede.

At this time the noble Danae was as a deade bodie, and halfe gone: when the marriner had brought her a land, she toke a ring of gold that she ware on her finger, and gaue it vnto the good man, praying him, that he would bring her into some house, where shee might warme and cherish her, with her childe, for he was nigh dead for colde, and was all in a traunce. The marriner toke the Golde Ring, and brought the Damosell, and the little childe into his house, and made them a good fire, and brought them meate and drinke. As soone as Perseus felt the ayre of the fyre, his heart came to him againe, and he began to laugh on his mother. When shee sawe that, all her sorowes turned to nought,

nought, and she tooke hope of good fortune. She then made ready and arayed her son, and her colour came againe: & she did eate, and drinke. What shall I say? the fisher behelde her, and then seeing in her so much beautie, that the like to her he sawe neuer none, he went vnto the court of the king of Naples, and tolde him his aduenture, praysing so certaynly her beautie, that the King sent hastely for to fetch her. This King was named Pilonus, and was sonne to the auncient Iupiter. And when Danae was come befoze him, so daylye he waxed amorous of her, and demaunded her name, her countrey, and the cause why she was aduentured on the sea. At beginning she excused her selfe of al these things, vnwilling to tell all, and began to weepe. When the King sawe that, he comforted her and said to her, that he would take her to his wife, for her beautie: and spake so sayde to her, and so graciously, that she tolde him al her life, how she was daughter of the king Acrisius, and how she was shutte in the tower, and how Iupiter had deceyued her, and how her father hadde put her in the sea. What shall I say moze? when the King Pilonus heard all these fortunes of the damosell, he had pitie on her, and wedded her with great honour, and did put to nurse Perseus, and gat on her a sonne, which was named Danaus: but of this matter I will cease, and turne again to the history of Iupiter, &c.



CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How Iupiter returning from Troy by sea, encountred the great theefe Egeon, which he fought with, and ouercame: and of the tidings that hee had of Danae, whereof hee was passing sorrowfull.



When Iupiter was departed from Troy, as afoze is said, he made his mariners to saile and row with all diligence, for to withdraue from the port, and for to approach Crete, for he knew well that the time of his promise made to Danae was expired, and that displeased him greatly, that he might not amēo it. His mariners did all that they could do by the space of a day naturall, but the day being past, there rose a tempest in the sea, so terrible and out of measure, that it bare many ships with their furniture vnder water, brake their sternes and helmes, and drowned all the ships, sauing onely that ship where Iupiter was in: wherefoze he wept outrageously. The tempest dured two dayes and two nights. They saw not that time in the hauen, sunne nor moone nor starres. Iupiter and they that were with him thought neuer to haue died other death, yet they escaped the death, and toke land on the third day when the tempest was ceased, not in Crete, nor in the sea of Europe, but in the Ocean so far, that they knew not the language of them that inhabited the port where they came to ancre.

When Iupiter and his people sawe the strangenesse of the people dwelling in this port, and their maner of doing they knew that they were farre from their region, and then was Iupiter discomfited, in such wise, that he wished that he had not bene there, nor come on y sea, soasmuch as he knew well that he might not accomplish his promise made vnto Danae his Loue. Hee made many great bewaylings touching

touching this matter, and more then I can say: and also complained for his men that he had lost in the storme and tempest, as well as he complained for the default of his promise. But when his companions, that is to wit, Ixion, and the Centaures, and Ganimedes, had refreshed them, and victailed them, and had well put all things in point, and had taken all things necessarie for their ship, they weighed anchor, and departed from the port, & took their way into the East: and so laboured day by day, and moneth upon moneth, that they entred into the sea Egee. And they had not long sailed, when Egeon the great theefe and rover, which held at his will all this sea: then they disankred from the port of the Ile of Desert, and accompanied with five gallies, and with a thousand men of armes, came befoze Jupiter, providing them to battaile, in purpose to have destroyed them.

When Jupiter and the Centaures saw the behaviour of the theefe, they knew straightway that they might not faile of battel, & saying each to other they would defend themselves unto the death: they had not long held parliament among them, but they furnished them with their armes, and displayed the banner with the Eagle of gold. And in the displaying, they made a great ioy, as they had beene in paradise. At this time had Ganimedes his wounds healed. When he saw that each man prepared him to fight, saving hee, which was prisoner, hee came and kneeled downe on his knees befoze Jupiter, and required him right humbly, that he would commaund to deliver him his harnesse, for to help to maintaine his worship, and also to defend his life, promising to do his true deuoir. Jupiter took vp Ganimedes, when hee saw him submit himselfe, and began to set his lone on him, in such wise, that it endured unto the death: and that more is, he made that his harnesse and armes were yelded to him, saying, that from thenceforth they would be brethren and fellows in armes. And Ganimedes answered to him, that he would alway abide and dwell his servant.

The destruction

During these speeches, Egeon and his galleis boarded the ship of Iupiter: and fought with them hardly. Egeon was in the front befoze as captaine. Iupiter beheld him and knew him by his armes that he bare, and yet that any stroke was smitten, he called to him and sayd. Theefe and rouer and pyzate, how darest thou pursue to death him that make thee tremble, and flie befoze him at the battaile of Crete, by seeing of his sword dyed and made red with the bloud of the unhappye Tytanoyes? Beholde and see mee, I am Iupiter the mostall enemy of all thy linage. Thou in likewise art my enemy, and now art come to battaile against me. It maye be well sayde, that we shall run each vpon other, by great force: and that this conflict shal be right damageable for thee or for mee, and let the goddes doo their pleasure.

When Egeon vnderstode what Iupiter had sayde to him, and that he was the destroyer of his linage, he had his heart so incensed with yze and impatience, that he could not answer one word: And grenning with his teeth, he began to smyte so hard toward Iupiter, that if the stroke of the axe, that he smit had bin right, there had neuer bin remedy of his life. But Iupiter knew the scates of war, and when he saw the stroke come, he auoyded it: and lifted vp his sword, and charged it vpon Egeon so surely, that he could not auoide the stroke, which was so forcible, that he was so astonied as it made him fall downe vpon the planks of the galley. Then made the pyzates and theues a greate crye, and fell vpon Iupiter, and his fellowes. Ganimedes helde his axe in his handes, and was not then ydle: he fought and wrought valyantlye, after his power, and so did the Centaures. The skirmishe was great, and many were deade, not of the partye, of Iupiter, but of the partye of the pyzates, and then laboured the Centaures, so that they dyed theyr galleyes with the bloud of theyr enemies: And that the pyzates, albeit they were tenne againste one, coulde not, nor might not abyde befoze them. &c.

Thus

Thus began the moztall battaile of the pyzates, and of the Centaures, when the one Galley had fought as long as they might, another came on. This Iupiter and Ganimedes had inough to do to fight and they fayled not what to do, for the more they smote, the more displeasure had the pyzates. Each of their strokes was the death of a pyzate. In proceſſe of time Egeon came againe into the pzease dismayed, and fulfilled with impatience, he put himſelfe ſozth to fight, in the moſt ſtrength, all deſperately, to winne all, or to loſe all. At this time the battaile was ſo terrible and ſo deadly, that al the Gallies cloſed the Ship of Iupiter, and ſmote on it: but this was to their miſhap and illfare, for the moſt part of them were ſlaine: and then Ganimedes and Iupiter entered into the galley of king Egeon, where he fought ſo ſoze, on the one ſide and the other, for enuie who ſhould do beſt, that of all them that were within, there was not left one man, but he was ſlaine, or caſt into the ſea, excepting onely Egeon, which Iupiter tooke with his hands, and bound him with an hundred chaines of yron, &c.

With theſe chaines of yron Egeon had a cuſtome for to bind his pziſoners, untill the time they had done his will. When the pyzats ſawe the miſchiefe that came vpon them, and that their maiſter was overcome and bound with the chaines that he was wont to ſozment the pziſoners withal, they intended to ſaue themſelues, and withoze to them from the ſhip of Iupiter, ſaying, that thoſe that they had fought withal, were no men but diuels: and that they were unhappie that came vnto their hands. Iupiter had but one ſhip, The pyzates diſperſed abroad one here, another there. And when the Centaures ſawe that, they ſayde to Iupiter, that it ought to ſuffice to haue this victory over his enemy, and that it was no nede to make purſuit after the unhappie theues. Iupiter accorded to the ſame, and entred againe into his ſhip with Ganimedes and Egeon, and after made his mariners to take their courſe againe. And alway he had in his memorie Danac. It needeth not to make long talke of theſe travels
and

The destruction

and iourneyes, and other aduentures. Hec was a yeare long sayling by the sea : and in the ende of the yeare, he arrived in his Realme, and there found foure hundred horses, which they of Crete presented him to his welcome.

The Quene Iuno his wife, made great chere, for shee loved him with all her heart, wherefore shee feasted him, and them that presented to him the horses. And hee put in prison Egeon, and let Ganimedes go free where hee would : they loved then together ever after as two brethren. When Iupiter had bene there thre dayes, hee tooke foure hundred of his men of the most puissant, and made them Gentlemen, and after made them Knights, giving to each of them one of his Horses : and taught them, and informed them the seales of armes, after the discipline of Ixion and the Centaures. And when they had done this, hee assembled a thousand Pictons, or footemen, and two hundred Archers, and with the companie of them and of the Centaures, and of the Knights, hee departed from Crete fiftene dayes after his returne : and sent not for Pluto, nor for Neptune, and tooke his way unto the Cittie of Argos, meaning to have taken away the fayre Danae. But he had not farre gone, when he encountered and met one of the Citizens of Argos, a gentleman and worshipfull, that recounted and tolde to him all the life of Danae, for as much as hee demanded of him tidings. And assured him on his life, that the king Acrisius had set her on the sea, for as much as she had brought forth a little sonne against his commandement.

When Iupiter heard the case and the misfortune of Danae, he began to sorrow and sigh sore : the sweate came into his face, and teares into his eyes, he called Ganimedes and Ixion, and tolde them, that his voyage was broken : and that the king Acrisius had cast her into the sea, for whom he made this armie. Ganimedes and Ixion comforted him the best wise they could, & brought him again to Crete :
he

he helde him there solitarily a while: and lay by his wife Iuno, and Iuno and her Aunt Ceres made him good chere oftentimes. And so oft came Seres, that once she asked the cause of his sorowe. He behelde the beautie of her: & soz that she was alone, he vsed the matter so that he had to doo with her, and knewe her fleshly, and that she conceived of his seede a daughter: and after he determined in his minde, that he would go into Sicill, and conquer the countrey, delighting alwaye to occupie himselfe in seates of armes: and taking leaue of the King Ixion, and of the Centaures, his shipping was made ready, and he went to the sea, and came into Sicill, and conquered it vnto the Ile of Lemnos. And when he had so done he went into Italy, and came into the house of King Ianus, which receyued him, and made him great chere, and tolde him that his father Saturne was come newly soz to dwell there by, and that he was singularly loued of al the people, soz as much as he taught them to labour the vines and to sow cozne.

All the blood chaunged in Iupiter, when he hearde that Ianus spake to him of his father Saturne: neuerthelesse he went soz to see him, and salve him, and founde his Father making and founding a newe Cittie in the place where now stand the Capitoll of Roome. And in such wise he submitted him to his Father, that Saturne took him to his grace, and made peace with him: and also accorded to him that he shoulde enjoy from thenceforth his realme of Crete. At the accoord and making of this peace, were the King Ianus, and the King Euander, and they dwelled the one nighe the other, that is to wete, Ianus in a Cittie called Laurence, and Euander in a Cittie being nigh the mounte Auentin: and so was there the king Italus of Syracuse, that made in this time a newe Cittie named Albe, vpon the river of Tybre. All these kings made great chere soz the agreement of the father and the sonne. And thus Iupiter abiding there, he acquainted himself with the wife of King Euander, named Nicistrate, soz as much as she was right expert in the science of

The destruction

of nigromancie, and in charmes and sozceries: And of hir he learned this science. Iupiter after this, toke leane of her, and of his father Saturne, and of his neighbours, and left there Saturne, that was married againe unto a woman called Philiris, by whom he had a sonne called Picus, that was father of king Farnus, husband of the queene Farnia, of whom Hercules was amorous (as it shal be said in the second booke) and returned into Crete, and there found that his wife was deliuered of his sonne Vulcan, and that his beloued Aunt Seres was deliuered of a daughter, named Proserpina. Wherof Iuno was right euill pleased and content, and complained to Iupiter of the dishonour that he had done to her. But Iupiter set nought thereby, but laughed, and was moze ioyous of his daughter then of his sonne: For his daughter was maruailous faire, and Vulcan his sonne was foule and crooke-backed. Notwithstanding, for to liue in peace with Iuno, he married Seres to another man named Siccam: and gaue to them the Realme of Sicill, and the Citie of Siracuse: and sent them to dwell there with Proserpina. And it was not long after that, but hee sent his sonne Vulcan into the Ile of Lemnos, whom he betooke to be gouerned by three men, named Berrotes, Seropes, and Pyragmon: and kept him so well that he came to age, and that he was a man of right noble minde, and learned all sciences, in especiall Nigromancie, Geomancie, and Pyromancie, and made many meruailous things, that be past credit to speake: wherefore I will tarie now of him and of Iupiter. And will treat of his sonne Perseus, for as much of him came Alcumena.

Chap.

CHAP. XXX

¶ How the Queene Medusa came to Athens, to worship in the temple of the goddess Pallas. And how the king Neptune waxed amorous of her, and how she deceived him.



In this time when Iupiter dwelled peaceably king of Crete, and that his sonne Vulcan waxed great, and learned the craft of Pigromancie, in the land of Hesperye there passed out of the world a king named Porcus, a man of right great valour, which the Hesperiens called god of the sea of Spaine, anciently named Hesperie, as is said. This king left three daughters that had not but one eye, as the Poets say: that is to say, their principall care was for the vanities of the world, and therefore they were called Gorgons, that is to say, studious or lovers of the earth, for as much as they intended unto vices, that hold of earthly things. Of these daughters, one was named Medusa, the other Euriale, and the third Senno. Medusa, that was the eldest of all the other, succeeded in the Empire and in the Realme. And the Poets say that she had the head of a Serpent: giving by this to understand, that shee was wonderfully wise and subtile. After the death of King Porcus, this Medusa governed mightly her Realme, and maintained pyrates and men of warre, and in hir beginning she occupied and haunted the sea of Europe at pleasure, and with right great triumph. And landing on a day at the port of Athens, shee sent unto King Neptune, to requite him that he would grant unto her, that she might enter into his Citie, for to worship in the temple of the goddess Pallas, which was newly made. Neptune did great honour unto the Messengers of Medusa, and accorded unto her, that shee should enter into his Citie, and into the Temple,

The destruction

Temple, vpon condition that she should haue none with her saue her damosels. When Medusa heard the aunswere of king Neptune, she concluded that shee would go into the temple: whereof was a great talke. And she was accompanied with many Damosels so richly arrayed, that it was a gallant sight for to see. She entred into the Temple and into the citie, and there she turned into stones, not onely the men that beheld her, but also the women, and among all other e, specially a Queene that was named Ida.

By this it is to be vnderstood, that this Medusa was of so excellent beautie, and was so passing rich, that all they that beheld her, gaue themselves ouer wholly to conet her beautie, and her riches. And therefore wrote the poets, that they were turned into stones: for, they that dispose themselves and giue them to the delightes of this worlde, be lykened and compared vnto harde stones, whereof maye no good come. Thus then Medusa entring into Athens, conuersted and turned manye men into stones: in so much that Neptunus heard these tydings, and desiring to see this Queene, he went into the Temple where shee was in contemplation. And hee hadde not long beheld her, when hee felte himselfe so desirous of her, and of her loue, that hee sayde to himselfe, that shee should be his wife, and that shee should neuer escape him.

This Medusa was long space in contemplation, during which Neptune desired her beautie more and more, and his heart gaue him, that he should obtaine his purpose. And anon after that his heart had thus cheered him, he a little paused, considering the excellencie of her grieve and thought trauesed and arose in his minde, that constrayned him to say these wordes that follow: Alas, in what matter, in what sorowe, and in what right great and enflaming payne be they that be burning in loue by long space of time, that I alreadye beginne to finde mee in so manye sighes and paynes, that I wot not howe I maye in time

time come vnto this Ladye, for to require her to be my wife. She is shining in all beaultie, and in right abountaunt riches. This is it that I lacke. She beholdeth me otherwhiles in her prayers: it maye happen so well, that loue may turne her heart, for to make aliance betwixt her and me. And what is this? men say that loue hurteth no man, but if it be by his eyes. If the eyes be not made for to see, I will saye that my desire shall hap well. Where am I? to where I am: put me out. Where is my hart? where is my desire? I knowe not what I thinke: my thought may be abused, and my abuse may well be reuerfed: myne eyes peraduenture thinke they see that they see not. Mine eares imagine to heare, and yet they be deafe. I finde my selfe in a great perplexity and very ataynder: and yet more, in a superfluous error, more then any man may haue. For, when I see this Ladye more excellent then all other in beaultie and riches, reason telleth me, that she is not come hither for me: and when I behold, that shee is alone without men in my Cittie, who shall againe saye my will? I will require her to be my wife, after that she hath done her deuotion: and if shee accord to my request, my labour shall doe well. And if shee gainesay, and withstand it, then I must vse force and authoritie royall.

Thus, when Neptune came to this conclusion, Medusa arose from her contemplation, and looked right sayre. Neptune went to her, and did her reuerence, and after prayd her, that she would go to his royall pallace for to refresh her. Medusa thanked him of his curtesie, and sayde, that she might not well tarye there at that time. When Neptune vnderstode that she was to returne, without staying longer in his house nor in his Cittie: hee was sore displeased in his heart, yet hee helde her in parle, and drew her a parte, and sayde vnto her (chaunging coloure) Madame, I am soye that ye refuse to take harboz in my house. I am king of this Cittie, the goddes haue not giuen to me so great happe, that I haue yet any wife, any Lady

The destruction

or damoſel: it is ſo now happened, that the gods and fortune haue enſpired you to come hither. Certes, it is ſo that your right high beantie hath prepared the eye of my heart, and hath made me ſo deſirous of you, that I giue vnto you heart, body, and goods, and all that a louer may giue vnto his loue and Ladie, or any king may giue. Wherefore I pray you, that ye will go vnto my pallace, to the end that I may haue communication moze ſecretly there, and tell you of the right great loue that I haue to you.

Anon, as Meduſa vnderſtood the requeſts of the king, ſhee began to frowne, and not willing to bee otherwiſe intreated, ſhe answered to him. Sye king, if it were ſo that mine heart deſired acquaintance and communication with one man moze then with another, in truth, if I ſo found me diſpoſed, I would holde my ſelfe right happie, finding my ſelfe in the grace of your eyes: but the matter goeth with me far otherwiſe, I loue men, as much one as another. I haue a purpoſe to abide and continue in my virginity. Ye be a king: you haue giuen to me ſafe conduct ſo to perſorme my pilgrimage. I deſire you that ye holde you content, and that ye beare your ſelfe in ſuch wiſe, as if yee had neuer ſeene me. Madame (ſaide Neptune) how ſhall I do that ye ſay, when my heart is all giuen vnto you? Sir (answered Meduſa) it behoueth firſt to know, and after that to loue. I haue tolde you here that I haue a purpoſe to abide a virgine, what may it profit you to ſay, that ye haue giuen me your heart: theſe be but loſt words. Dame (ſaide Neptune) the Diamond ſhineth, not till it be poliſhed: ye were neuer peradventure deſired nor requeſted of loue beſore now: wherefore ye haue no moze loue to one man then to another. Wherefore yee muſt vnderſtand, that acquaintance breedeth loue: and if ye will come and abide with me, I make no doubts but that your minde will change, and that ye will make a league with me. Sir (answered Meduſa) my will is vnchangeable. Notwithſtanding (ſaide Neptune) it muſt change, be not abaſhed. Sir (answered Meduſa) I ſee nothing that giueth me

me cause of abashment: for I feele my heart firme and stable in his operations. Ye be a King, and have given me safe conduit, for to finishe my deuotion at the Temple of the goddesse of your Cittie. Reason and honour shoulde gouerne your courage. Dame (sayd Neptune) if your beautie surmounted not the beautie of other women, I would consent anon to your returne: But when I conceyue in my minde you formed in so high a degree of nature, that nothing lacketh in you. And further, when I see that the great goddesse Pallas hath enspyred you to come to this my Cittie, reason maye haue no place: howsoeuer it be by love or by force, ye shal be my wife: for I had leuer die, and run into al the dishonours of the world, then for to sayle to haue your loue.

When Medusa that was wise had vnderstood the wordes of Neptune, and sawe well that he was couragiously inflamed with her amorous desire, and that she might not escape his power, for her beautie, vlesse it were by an aduenture: then she chaunged her haire into colours: that is to saye, that where force reygned, she wrought by subtiltie, and sayde vnto the King. Sayd, I knowe that ye be a great and puissant Lord, and that loue hath moued you by force to take me to your wife. Since your pleasure is such, I am content to do all what shall please you in such wise as ye haue demaunded, and that this same daye be made the marriage betwene you and me: but, the more solemnly to hold the feast of our wedding, I requyre you of two things: First, that I maye returne vnto the porte, to my people, for to araye and dresse me with my costly Jewels, for I maye not employe them to more great glorie then to be this daye of my marriage: And secondly, that ye will cause to araye and adresse the ladies of this citie, for to receiue me as it appertayneth: for I will that ye well knowe, that in all the remnant of ladies of the world, ye shal not find any that haue more moueable godes nor riches then I haue.

Neptune was then as one al rauished in ioy, when he heard this answer of Medusa: he thanked her for her swete words,

and agreed to her, to do in such wise as she had deuised. And anon he sent againe this Medusa vnto the gallies, hoping that she would retorne againe to be his wife: but when she by the subtiltie of her wit, was deliuered againe at the port where Neptune had nothing to do: in stead for to retorne to the citie, she caused to weigh ankers of al her ships, and hoist saile, and in all haste withdrew them from the port: and in stead to array her in vestiments nuptiall, she tooke her arms, and made all her men to arme them. And thus she escaped from Neptune, who was in great sorrow maruailously, and in great anger saide, that she had the head of a serpent, and that her haire were turned into colours, to the end to hide more graciously the malice of her heart: he repeated the manner how she had deceiued and beguiled him, &c.

Thus then escaped Medusa the hands of Neptune, by the meane of her head serpentine: & Neptune abode conuerted and turned into a stone: that is to say, hauing his minde set on earthly affections, and on the riches of Medusa, and went not after her, for as much as her power of men, surmounted much all the power of Athens. Of this thing ranne the renoume through all Greece. And the beautie of Medusa was so commended, that from those parts, went every day many knights to see her, and many of them were turned into stones, and many lost their treasures: innumerable enforcing themselves by armes to conquer this Lady, who withstood alway their assaults and endeours, and alway abode conquerour of them.

Medusa set nought by King nor Prince that would haue her to wife. Shee was all set to get and gather the treasures of the world. Whereas her father had bene very couetous, yet was shee more couetous, and coming againe from Athens into her owne Realme, after shee hadde brought vnder subiection the Greekes that rebelled against her, as is saide, shee was so plunged in the deepe swallow of couetousnesse and avarice, that shee made war against al her neighbours, and conquered them, constraining

constraining them to pay her yearly large tributes. Wherby her estate and name arose, and was so great, that the same thereof ran into many farre regions: and among other in the Citie of Naples, where reigned the king Pilonus, as afore is sayd.

In the time that the renowne of Medusa was in this credite, Perseus sonne of Danae and Jupiter was in the valour and prime of his strength: and hee dayly required his mother and the king, that they would giue him leaue to seek his aduventure. When then Pilonus heard speake of the mightinesse of Medusa, of her rapines, and of her avarice, he thought that his sonne in lawe should do a vertuous worke, if hee might correct her: so he told to Perseus that he would send him thither. Perseus thanked him, and sayde, hee would employ thereto all his puissance. When the king Pilonus sent for men of Armes, and made readie thirtie Gallies for the armie of Perseus, and dubbed him knight, for the order of chivalrie began that time to be vied in all the world. And it was decreed that that same day Perseus should go to the sea.

And when the king had accomplished all the ceremonie to the case requyred in the Dainius wife, Perseus tooke leaue of the King Pilonus, and of his mother Danae, and of the damocels, and right iopouly entred into his Galley: afterward they weighed ankers, and departed from the port of Naples, with a great noyle of Labors and Trumpets, and with banner displayed, and sayled into the deepe sea. It was a good and faire sight to see his departing. There was many a teare wept: euerie bodie loued Perseus, for so much as hee was humble and courteous. The Apulians departed neuer as long as they might see him: and then after they returned home, praying vnto the goddess, that good and right happie might be the fortune of Perseus. And the noble knight went by the sea, and the coasts at all aduventure. What shall I say? he so hastened on his way that he came to Affricke, that was named Libie at that time, and there would haue refreshed

him at a porte, beside the strayte of Cybaltar where as was King Athlas, the great Astrologer. But this King putte him from landing at this porte, and came in armes against him, and shewed by signe a farre off, that he would keepe his countrey with his sword. When Perseus, which would not there employe his armie, withdrew him from the porte meaning to auenge him an other time, of that hard blage, if fortune would helpe him. He passed the strayte, and sought so long the Realme of Medusa, that anon after he found it, and had tydings by certain merchants that he found trauielling on the Sea, who tolde him that she and her sisters sojourne in a citie which stode on the sea coast.

Great was the ioye of Perseus, when he vnderstande these tydings: his folke had great neede of battayle wherefore he called them all and bad that they shoulde make them ready and arme them, for they were nigh the place that they sought: and then, as they sayled away forth, about thre houres before the evening they saw the citie where Medusa was in, and moreover they saw Medusa and her sisters with a great number of men of war that were trained on the port, so richly arayed and furnished so that it was meruaile to see. When Perseus sawe this, he diuided his armie in thre equall battailes, each of ten galeys, and ordeyned and put in captaines of war: and wisely enformed them howe they shoulde come nigh and approche the porte. And after he put himselfe in the first battaile: and the poets saye, that the goddesse Pallas gaue to him then a shield of crystall: that is to vnderstand, that he approached right wisely the port that was vpon the great sea of Spayne, and that he conducted himself by such prudence which is likened to cristall, y he came and fought hand to hand against the puissance of Medusa: that by the shining of y right cleare shield of his prudence, in receiving & giuing infinit strokes, he gat lãd, and constrained Medusa to returne to her citie, by force of armes, and by prouesse and with a good ordering and fighting of his souldiers.

At

At that time the head serpent-like of Medusa might not withstand his first fortunes : for she that was accustomed to put under foote, and overcome all them that exposed them in armes agaynst her , at this time was put to the same extremitie, that she had put other to.

CHAP. XXXI.

¶ How Perseus vanquished in battaile the Queene Medusa : and how she fled into her Citie.



Such was the beginning of the war that was betwene Perseus and Medusa, where the Gorgons so fortunate (which Medusa had cherished right dearly) fell downe from the wheele of Fortune, which wheele had consented that the prudence of Perseus should be cause of theyr downefal, and humbling. This notwithstanding, Medusa took courage in her selfe, and reentred into her Citie, and gaue charge to one of her men, to go vnto her enemies, and to enquire of them, who was chiefe and captaine of them, and what thing he sought in her Countrey? The Hesperians, at commaundement of Medusa departed from the Citie, and came to the host of the Apulians, that were busie for to lodge them that night : and hee hastened so much that he came to Perseus, who took his refection vpon a table that he had made of a great stone of Marble, and said to him in this wise : Sir, the conqueresse of men hath sent me to thee, for to enquire what thing thou wilt do in her countrey, to the end that she may know what she hath to do : Messenger (answered Perseus) I haue a purpose to enfranchise and make free all men from the seruitude that thy mistresse holdeth them in : and to make her that hath but one eye, that shee conuert and turne men no more into Stones, and that her riches shall be no more the causes of the

The destruction

losse and perdition of knights which would haue hir in marriage. For, against hermalice of the serpent, I will be armed with prudence, and will well that she know, to morrow, without longer delay, I will giue assault vnto the Citie, in case she come not against me in battaile,

With this answer, the Hesperien returned vnto Medusa, and recounted vnto her all that he had heard. Medusa assembled then all her men of warre, and said to them: it is no maruaile though I haue mine heart soze troubled, when after y I haue vanquished great companies of men of armes, I see that shamefully we be driuen backe, and withdrauue into this Citie by the prowesse of an handfull of men. What grieve is this to them that haue bene accustomed to ouercome, and to triumph in all manner of warres? Where be the high enterprises, by which wee made all the Westerne Seas to feare and dreade? Where be the swords that haue bene yelded to vs, by the kings our tributaries? Where be the armies and strengths that haue made to tremble the mountaines, and Rockes of Libia? Where be they that this day haue taken feare for prowesse, dreade for hardinesse, dishonour for honour? At least since this thing is so handled, it becometh to deale the best wise we may: but now it becometh also, that every man incourage and shew himselve valiant, and that to morrow it be recovered, that by vs this day is lost. The enemies of the Citie haue doone vs to vnderstande and knowe, that to morrow they will giue vs assault, if we furnish not them with battaile. And for as much also as they be trauailed on the ayre of the Sea, it is much better that we furnish them with battaile at this time, then that we should abide longer. Our enemies be strangers, here lyeth our triumph or euer mortall misadventure. If we ouercome them, it shall be a memorie for vs farre and nigh in all honour. If the case go contrarie, wee shall runne with the losse of our liues into derision, and mockerie of all people. And what is this, shall the bloud be spread abroad

of

of them, that haue made the ground red with the blood of o-
ther? Shall the honour be wasted and lost, and also the
name that wee haue gotten with so great labour? All the
worlde take to them courage and hope : these two things
be as needfull in war, as the armes, and without them shall
neuer man attaine to the crowne of victorie. Ah then take
heart to you, and make readie your harnesse and armes : to-
morrow must be the day that ye must needs make to shine
your deedes the best wise ye may, and that for to keepe your
renowmes, and your titles of honorable prowesse.

Dame (answered one of the Captaines) it is great pittie,
that ye were not a man, for if it had bene so, it is apparant
that ye would haue conquered and put vnder all the monar-
chie of men. As ye say, we must needs keepe our renoume,
if fortune hath bene to vs this day froward, to morrow she
shall turne to profit. The wounds and hurts that be made
in our worshippes and blood, wee must beare it, and take
it in good part. And our prowesse and honour shall to mor-
row put from vs all notes and shame, wee will so behaue
our selues. Can yee not rise so early, that we might be on
the front of them well arayed, and proued for to fight for the
prosperitie of your land? we wil do your request. When Me-
dusa heard the good will of her captaine, to whom consented
al the other, she was right ioyous, and concluded with them,
that she with al her puissance would beset and assaile theyr
enemies at midnight, in hope to come vpon them vn-
wares. This conclusion was thought good vnto all : and
each man withdrew for to take their rest, and for to make
readie his harnesse. Medusa slept not much this night,
as shee that had the heart alway great, and soze charged
with grieuie desire of vengeance : and at midnight, then she
sounded to armes, and made them to be ready and furnished.
Shee tooke her banners that were right rich, and her men
were diligent inough to arme the, for in that art they were
well instructed. And when they were readye and assem-
bled before the wallace royall, Medusa and her Sisters

issued out of the gate, in rich estate, and giuing good morrow to her folke, with as little noyse as she could, she diuided them into two companies, whereof she made one company to depart by one of the gates of the Citie, and she her selfe conducted the other by the gate that was against the port of haueu. &c.

At this time the aire was pure and cleare, and the starres twinkled: and anon the Moone shone, and put away the darkenesse of the night according to her celestially office. When Medusa was in the field, she went along by the sea shore, and supposed to haue taken Perseus and his folke, but she failed: for as soone as she issued out of her Citie, it was perceiued of the watchmen of the hoste of Perseus, and they signified their comming, to Perseus and his men, that slept in their harnesse. And thus, when she approached vnto her enemies, and had supposed to haue distressed them, she founde them readie furnished and trained in good order of battaile, where with there arose a right great crie of both parties, and with this crie there grew a great skirmish, so eager and fierce, that it was neede vnto all, to put forth their prowesses and their strengthe. There was many a man cast downe dead vpon the sand. There many a sword died red with blood. Then beganne the second battaile of Medusa, making a great noyse in ioyning of the battaile, and then had they of Naples a strong partie for to mai-
ster, &c.

In this tempest Perseus gaue himselfe to no rest: he had alway his eyes open, his eares bent to heare, his armes ready to smite: hee was quicke in his grane youth, his sword flashed and cut desperately: he smote no man nor shield, but he all to brake it, and slewe all downe right. Medusa, that alway put her in the most strength and assayes, and most pzeale, by mightie great courage for to entertaine and to holde together her men: seeing often times the practises, and the noble feates of armes of her enemy Perseus, had great sorrow, for with his onely valour, he held the A-
ph-
ens

ens in estate and ray, and there was none that might resist his strength, or at least, that had might to resist him. This thing turned to great displeasure unto Medusa, yet she corrected this displeasure, and used her prowess the best wise she might. She did great hurt to her enemies, and smote downe here and there so valiantly, that she seemed much better to be a man then a woman: and better became her to brandish a sword, then to spinne or turne a spindle.

CHAP. XXXII.

¶ Howe Perseus in this battaile, slewe the mightie sister of Medusa, and vanquished her in the battaile.



This skirmish then dured long, with great beating down of men of arms and knights: the ennie that Medusa had at the wel doing of Perseus, gaue to her armes moze force & strength, then nature had giuen her. Shee was full of malice, and yet she could keepe her well from the sword of Perseus. And alway she was environed with the best men she had. What should I make long talke: they fought in this fashion vnto the day, befoze that any wist to whom he should ascribe the victorie: but euen as the sunne began to spread and show his beames and raies: in semblable wise, Perseus began to shew the raies of his prudence, & brandished his sword. And seeing on the one side the baner royall, he thronged into the prease, and dze to that part, casting men downe dead on the sands, moe then an hundred. This baner was square foure fote, made of crimlen satin: and in the middle was an image painted, whereof the body was a figure and fashion of a woman, and the head was of a serpent.

Medusa was neuer far from this baner, so shee dze to her alway thither for reskew. When Perseus was come thither, with a great companie of his folke, hee cryed
Perseus,

Perseus, Perseus. And lifting his sword that was tempered with blood from one ende to the other, it happened that the first stroke that hee gave in this place, fell vpon one of the sisters of Medusa, so terribly, that she fell downe dead, with a great wound beginning on her head, and going downe to her stomacke. Then they of Naples smote on the Hesperians with all their force. When smote Perseus endlong and euery thwart, on the right side, and on the left side: his strokes were so mortall, that they afayed not ouely the most sable of his enemies, but all the most strongest, and also the most couragious Medusa.

Great was the slaughter: and being at that point, Medusa enforced her power to withstand the great force of Perseus. This notwithstanding, she that afoze times had overcome many men, was then overcome: and hauing late the greatest courage, and the heart moze fierce than any man, shee was vanquished with despayre, by the onely chivalrous dealing of Perseus, that had broke her banner, that had smitten her men in peeces, partlie slaine with his sword, & partly fled. And he had not onely made redde his sword and right hand with her blood, but the sea by small gutters was made red with warme blood: through which Medusa lost her ferocitie, all her presumption, all her strength, and al her vigour: so euill went the game on her side, that when she had seene her banner destroyed, when she had seene the most victorious of her knights confounded by sight, and when she saw her men of armes leaue the battaile, and flie besoze Perseus, as besoze the image of death. Finally, she saw all her puissance turne into destruction generall, whereof the ende was, that each man gave it ouer, and euery man that might save himselfe, saved him by caues, and bushes, here one, and there another, so soze afrayde, that it was a pitious thing to heare their cries: and many saved them in the Citie, and many were slaine in the flying, by Perseus and his men.

CHAP. XXXIII.

¶ How Perseus conquered Medusa, and her Citie, and smote off her head. And how hee went to fight against the king Athlas of Septe, a mightie and puissant Giant.



Perseus at this discomfiture pursued Medusa, flying into her Citie, and entred in with her, and the most part of his people with him, that failed him neuer to put to death all the men defensible that they found, to the ende that no insurrection should be against them: but they spared the blood of women, and little childzen, by the commaundement of Perseus. And among the other, as Perseus found Medusa that was hid in a Cisterne, hee had pittie of her: howbeit he smote off her heade. And of the blood that issued out, there ingendered Pegasus the flying horse. By the heade that Perseus smote off from Medusa, is vnderstande, that hee took from her her Realme, and depriued her of it, and banished her poore and naked. And by the flying horse that was ingendered of the blood issued from her head, is vnderstande, that of her riches issuing of that Realme, he founded and made a shippe named Pegase: that is as much to say, as good renowne: and this ship was likened vnto an horse flying, forasmuch as the good renowne of Perseus was then borne from region to region, in such wise, as vpon an horse flying. And forasmuch as Perseus went in this ship, into diuerse Countreys, where he gate him a great name.

By this fashion Perseus conquered the head of Medusa, and did make Pegase, the most swift ship that was in all the world, and abode there a certaine number of dayes, seeking the treasures of Medusa, and the riches on which she and her sister had set theyr delighten, and theyr hearts.

There

156 The destruction

There found Perseus stones precious, and things marvellous. When his ship was made, he filled it with precious ornaments and iewels, and leaving in this Citie men for to gouerne and guide it, he went to the Sea, and took for his armes the armes of Medusa, and rested not till he came to the port of the Citie, where reigned Athlas, saying that he would put him vnder and subdue him, before he returned into his Countrey.

This Citie had to name Septe. Athlas knew well the armes of Medusa, and from as farre as he sawe Pegase the ship, he knew the armes that were therein: then he thought that Medusa had bene vanquished of these straungers, and doubted sore their coming. This notwithstanding, he did put his men in armes, and bewailed much Philotes his brother, otherwise named Hesperus, hee that kept the garden with Apples of golde, with his daughters. When his folke were armed, he trained them vpon the port in good order: and anon after came to the port, and there he was assaulted with diuerse and sharpe conflicts. Athlas was yong, strong of bodie, and puissant of people: he defended him valiantly, and kept the port with the poynt of his sword, so well, that by his assault, Perseus conquered nothing on him in two dayes that the assault endured: but that was more by the strong nature of the port, then by the strength of the sword of the king Athlas.

When when Perseus saw that he had not folke inough for to take this port, he withdrew him into the deepe sea, and sent into Naples, vnto the king Pilonus, halfe the treasures of Medusa, signifying to him his hie aduenture, and requiring him, that he would send him a thousand souldiers. The king and Danae had great ioy of these tydings: and at the request of Perseus, assembled fiftene hundred fighting men, which they sent into Libie, with his owne son Danaus, whom they ordained chiefe and captaine of the armie. When Perseus saw come these fiftene hundred fighting men, from as far as he had spied them in the sea, he knew that it was flying succours

cours that came to him, and took his flying horse, and went to meet them, and found there Danaus his brother, to whom he made the most great cheare of the world, and entred into his shippe, and there abode all that day feasting him. And after when it came to be night, he commaunded his marriners, that they should rowe and saile toward Septe. And they sayde to him, that on the morrow they would deliver him at the port. With that the Marriners laboured to do their best cunning: so that after the night was past, about the sunne rising they shewed to Perseus the haven and port of Septe.

Then was Perseus full of great gladnesse, and called Danaus, and sayd to him: my brother, we be now come to the port, where thou shalt get this day honour and worship, if it please the gods: for if the good adventure helpe us, the honour shall appertaine unto thee before me, that durst not enterpryse this alone by my puissance. Wh then, in the name of all our gods, let us employ here the head of Medusa: for my minde giueth me aduise at this time, that she shall turne into stones all them of this Region: that is to vnderstand, that by thee and thy men, that by the meane of the riches of Medusa be come hither, they of this Citie standing before us, will bee constrained to abandon and giue ouer their port, and lie betwene the walles of stones of their Citie. My brother (answered Danaus) I haue good hope and trust in fortune, that she will be thy helper: but for the honour and worship of this worke, it shall not turne to my profite, but unto thine that art the authour of so honourable a worke: and I desire nothing in this part, but the name of a souldier: for as thy souldier, moued onely by the loue of our fraternitie, I come for to serue thee. And as for the riches of Medusa had they not come into Naples with thy right good fame, these warriors had not come into Libie. When for conclusion, it is to be saide, if in this worke be honour, that it must turne unto thy glorie and prayse: but this notwithstanding, I will not faile thee: but for
the

The destruction

thy loue and worship, I will endeavour to the assault all that I maye, and will serue and obey thee as my lord, and naturall brother. And I praye thee to iudge, and make me knight.

With this word Perseus drew out his sword, and gaue to Danaus the order of knightshood: and after ward commaunded, that each man should furnish him with his armours: and then made to display banners, standards, and penons, and other cognisances, and ensignes of war. After he did cause to sound his trumpettes, clarions and tabours, and then prepared all his galleys, and they set in right fayre and good order, and sayled so much that he came to the port, which was al full, and enuyroned with Libiens that were reaty to cast on them speares, dartes and stones: for they of that countrey were right expert in the warre. And to come a shoze at this port there was a right great hurliburly, and a very greuous conflict. Perseus was in Pegase, and assayled the Libiens at one ende: and Danaus was in the galley, and assayled them in likewise. And they putte them both in the most danger of the assaulte: they hadde great shieldes and large, wherewith they covered them.

They deaded no stroke of glayue ne sword, nor of stones: they putte themselves into the myddest of the porte, and there they gaue the assaulte: where manye were deade on the one parte, and on the other there were plentye of fighters, in such wise that at the entyre there were manye Apuliens ouerthrowne and put backe, for they were then hote and eager: but after this, when they hadde gotten laude, Perseus and Danaus beganne to smyte so vnumeasurably upon the Lybiens, that they beate them downe without remedye, nowe heere nowe there, at the right side, and at the left side, all made red with theyr bloud. Also Perseus gaue so great a stroke with his sword vnto Achlas, that purposed to haue come and broken the ranks, that neuer after Achlas had no hope, nor durst not come among the strokes, albeit that he was great, strong and puissant.

To

How much couetous of victoꝛye were Perseus, and Danaus, and they of Naples: the Libiens had not bene accustomed to finde so fierce and mortall armes, as them of Perseus. The king Athlas wist not what to say: he encouraged his people the best wise he could. This notwithstanding, he sawe them beaten downe of his enemies without number and without measure, and sawe further, that they of Naples wan alway. And when he had seene all this, and also beheld, that these men had vanquished the Queene Medusa, he iudged in himselfe that he was not puissant ynough to resist their strength, and that the hardines of this battaille shoulde be to him moze damageous then available: so sooned he the retraite, and fled, not into his citie, but into a right hie mountaine that was thereby: and therefore say the poets, that Athlas by the sight of the heade of Medusa, was turned into a Mountaine. And from thenceforth was this hill called Athlas, and yet endureth the name vnto this daye. And soz as much as Athlas saued him there among the stones he founded after ward a castels there, where he dwelled vntill time of Hercules.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

How Perseus turned the king Athlas into a stone: and how the Queen Auria wife of king Pricus waxed amorous of the Knight Bellerophon that refused her, wherfore after he had much payne.



When Perseus and Danaus, sawe Athlas and all his folke putte to flight, first hee chased them vnto the Mountaine, where they were turned into stones, opening with their blood the caues, bushes wayes & pathes. And secondly, when they hadde put them vnto vtter soyle, as much as they coulde, they drew to the citie,

Citie, wher epe the gates were not shut nor kept with any man: and entring in, they found none but a little number of matrones and yong chilozen, which made a terrible great lamentation. All the yong men and women were fled vnto the fields, and had abandoned the Citie with their folke and goods. When Perseus and Dardanus were within, and sawe that it was abandoned to them and their people, they toke all that they founde, and passed that night with great ioy & gladnes, making great cheare, and thanking their goddes of their victorie that they had giuen to them. And on the morrow, Perseus made to be beaten downe the gates of this Citie: after he commanded that euerie man should take his spoyle, and when they were laden with all, Perseus and Danans went to the sea into their gallies, and sailed forth, leauing Achlas in the mountaine, where he gaue him vnto the studie of Astronomie.

In this time Iupiter made aliance with king Troos, by the meanes of Ganimedes: and in signe of loue and frient ship, he gaue vnto Ilion a picture of gold, which was set in the palace of Ilion, as it shall be saide in the third booke. And it was not long after that king Troos came to the course and end of his raigne: and his obsequie was halowed, and kept solemnely at Troy in great aboundance of teares. And then Ilion was crowned king of the Citie, where hee liued in ampliation and increasing of his seigniozie and lordship, and wedded a noble Ladie of the citie, of whom he receiued a son named Laomedon. And soz as much as I finde not that Ilion did any thing after his coronation, nor made other thing, save that he finished and made his pallace, I will speake henceforth of Laomedon his sonne that raigned after him. And here I will leaue the noble dedes of this Ilion: and yet ere I write of Laomedon, I will persue my matter of Perseus. And soz to come thereto, I will recount an hysto:ye that fell after that Perseus had turned king Achlas into a mountaine.

In this time then that Perseus began to giue his life
vnto

unto right woꝛthie dædes and woꝛks of noble fame: Acrisius Grandfather of this Perseus, and naturall father of Danae, was put out of his kingdome and Realme, and all the seignorie of Argos, by a conspiracy that Prycus his brother made against him. And there was left unto Acrisius of all his Realme, no moꝛe but onely the towꝛ of Dardain, wher to he fled foꝛ refuge. This Acrisius and Prycus, were naturall sons of Abas, lawfull sonne of Linceus, that was onely left alive, of the fiftie sonnes of Egistus, by the mercie of his wife Hypermnestra, daughter of Danaus.

Pricus then hauing vsurped from his brother Acrisius the seignorie of the Realme of Argos, had a wife named Aurea, y was so bꝛought vp, that of custome she had no delight, but to liue in voluptuousnesse. And on a day she beheld among her seruants one so comely a knight, that nature had nothing foꝛgotten in him touching his bodie: of whom she was enamoured. Shee was yong, and her husband Pricus was ancient in his demeanure & conditions, and much lesse desired carnall concupiscence then his wife did, though they were both right neare one age. This knight thus beloved, hadde to name Bellerophon. When Aurea had begunne to loue this knight, she solicited him with her eyes, and with her countenances, drawing him to delight and fleshly lust. But the true knight, that had his heart firme and stable, which perceiued well her countenance, dissembled, and fained that he was blinde in this part. And in the ende when the Ladie sawe that by countenance noꝛ signe amorous that she shewed, he employed him not once foꝛ to please her, but fled her companie: in the most euill wise that she might, shee intended to turne her loue into hate, and her faire countenances into fierce malice, so enuained, that foꝛ to make him die, shee accused him befoꝛe her husband the king Pricus, saying, that he would haue ensoꝛced her, wherfoꝛe she required iustice instantly.

At this accusation made, Bellerophon was present, and being soꝛe abashed, and astonished at the beginning, but

A

hearing

The destruction

bearing the Ladie speake, at length he cleared himselfe, and excused him, saying: Madame neuer please it vnto the gods, that for to couer mine honour, I do discover the dishonour and fault of another. Let neuer man aduance himselfe by defaming another: This knowing, I will say the truth, and if there bee any man that may worthily proue this against me, and ouercome me, no blessing to my heart. I will stand to the iudgement of all noble men that haue knowne my behaviour. Alas ladie, from whence is come this abusion, for to charge me that I should haue willed to enforce you? when or in what place was it done, or where be the witnesses of the crie that ye made at the affray? where be the proues that shall say that euer in my life I was with you alone? It giveth me maruaile from what heart departed this dishonour that ye note in me? and for what cause it is imagined against me? for I will well that all the world know, that I haue serued you truely and loyally, and that I neuer thought dishonour vnto you nor vnto the king, to whom I pray that he will take and make information vpon my liuing, and to vnderstand in like wise yours. And if it can be proued and appeare that I haue trespassed, that I may be punished: but I pray also, if I be sounde innocent, that I may haue speedy absolution.

So said the Ladie, that strongly was obstinate in her error, I make me partie against him. If then I accuse him, it is truth, it ought not to demand witnesses of his follie. In this case I am worth two witnesses: for all the world knoweth, that when an ill man will dishonour a woman, he calleth no witnesses nor no proues thereto, but doth his damnable will the most secretly that in him is possible. And so warned Bellerophon to haue doone with mee, wherefore I require sentence and iudgement of him. With these wordes, Pricus assembled his Councell, and it was iudged that the ladie shoulde bee beleued, and that Bellerophon shoulde bee culpable of death. Then spake Pricus to Bellerophon and said. Faire sonne, thou knowest
and

and hast found that I haue loued and nourished thee louingly: thou vnderstandest the accusation of thy Ladie, the case is so foule, that it may not be purged by denying. For if it were so, the euill boyes and bad fellows, would all day dishonour as many of our women as they could find. In this case the Ladies haue a prerogative for to be believed, and neede not to bring forth witnesses, And soasmuch as thy mistres hath vanquished thee, and required iudgement of thy trespassse, thou art condemned to die. But soasmuch as befoze this time I haue had great loue vnto thee, and that I knowe thee a valiant man of thy bovie, I will mitigate and attemper this sentence in this wise, that thou shalt go fight agaynst the Chymere of Sicill, and if thou mayst overcome and maister her, I giue thee thy life, and giue thee plaine absolution of all, vpon condition that neuer after thou renue no: rehearse this trespassse.

Sir (answered Bellerophon) Sith that fortune consents, that I be attainted of any infelicitie: and that the priuiledge of the Ladies take place, and go aboue reason: I had much leuer to be vanquished by wrong cause and euil, then by iust and good cause, and thanke you of the moderation of your iudgement, and make bow here in your presence, that in all haste I will go into Sicill, to proue me agaynst the Chimere, and will see if fortune will helpe me to get againe the life, which she hath made me lose by your iudgement. When the noble knight departed, and tooke leaue of the king, of the ladies and damosels, tooke also his armours, and goods, and made covenants and bargained with certaine marriners, to bring him to Sicill. When they were agreed, he went to the sea with little companie, and was euill at ease at his heart, when hee sawe that Fortune was to him so contrarie: yet hee comforted him selfe in his good quarrell: and sayling on a daye on the Sea of Hellesponte, his Marryners looked into the West, and sawe come a right great floate of Shippes of warre, which discomfited them so sorrowfully, that it was wonder, and they awoke

The destruction

Bellerophon that at that time slept, and saide that they were but dead and cast away.

Bellerophon comforted his marriners the best wise hee could, and told them that discomfort could not helpe them: and as he was thus speaking, a gallie of aduantage went out afoze his fellows, and flying on the sea like vnto a bird adressed her vnto the ship, wherein was Bellerophon, and adressed it. And who that will demaund what the name was of the gallie, and what men were therein: I wil say to them, that this was Pegase, and that Perseus was within it. As soone as he might speake to the marriners that caried Bellerophon to Sicill, hee asked and demanded them, what they were, and into what region they would go: When Bellerophon heard Perseus speake, hee behelde his behaviour and countenance, and iudged in himselfe that he was of a good house, and said to him: Certes sir I haue much great ioy, for that I see the ship and marriners be so well adressed, and in so good readinesse as yours be, for ye seme well a knight of a noble house, and therefore I tell you my case, after that ye haue made your asking. First then, where ye enquired what we bee, knowe ye that in Argos wee haue taken our birth: And as to the second, I answere you, that we haue a purpose to go straight into Sicill, to the which I am constrained by the rigour of a mortall indgement, cast vpon mee at the instance of a Ladye called Aurea, that vniustly and vntreuely hath complained vpon mee, saying that I would haue enforced her. This Ladye that I speake of, is wife to king Prycus, which newly and of late hath banished and exiled his Brother Acrisius out of his Realme, and this King, for to please and satisfie the accusations of his wife, hath condemned mee to be put to death, yet for the good and the acceptable service that I haue done to him, hee hath graunted me to liue, if so it please the goddes, that I may by possibilitie banquish and overcome a Chimere that is in Sicill, vnto the which I go for to assay mee. So I pray you that
in

In our misfortune, we be not let by you, neither by none of your companie.

Valiant knight (answered Perseus) as it is true that the heart of a noble man taketh pitie, and compassion in the distresse and passion of his equall: the weighing of your case hath pearced mine heart with a charitable mercie and pitie, by which ye may surely vnderstand, not to haue by vs any hinderance during your infortunate life. And for as much as the hearts of them that would be induced at calling to the reedes of Armes, singularly delyste them in adventures of great towzth and weight to get credite by, I will accompanie you, for two causes. The first is, to expose my selfe to the disputation and destruction of the Chimere, if it happen that you overcome her not, which I suppose ye can not. And the second is, that after the Chimere be vanquished, I may be guided by you vnto the Realme of Argos. For from now forth, I will be enemy vnto the King Pricus, for the sake of the father of my mother the King Acrisius. And for to let you haue moze greater knowledge of this matter, I tell you that I am sonne to Danae: that vertie same sonne that was conceived in the tower Dardan, of the seede of Iupiter, and that same in person, that king Acrisius made cast into the sea. But this notwithstanding, I shall take no vengeance on his demerites, but for the honour of the blood, and of the wombe of whom I am issued, I shall succour and ayde him, and pray you that ye will be my fellowe and brother in armes, and that ye will come into my Galley, and send home againe your mariners into their countreys, if it please you.

When Bellerophon heard the good wordes and assurance of Perseus, he made alliances with him, and entred into his Galley, and gave leaue to his mariners, and accompanied with him Perseus and Danaus, that for loue of him took their way into Sicil, where they arrived in space of time, and toke land: and that same day Bellerophon armed him, desiring to finde the Chimere, and toke leaue of Perseus, in

such wise, as he that put him in perill of death. The Poets write that this Chimere had the head of a Lion, the wombe of a goate, and the taile of a serpent, but for truth it was a mountaine inhabitable, that had in height above a passing great caue of Lions, and in the middle of the hill it was full of goates, And at the foote beneath, it was environed and set round about with serpents. These lions and serpents were passing damageable, and noyous vnto the countrey about and nigh. When Bellerophon then saw the mountaine, he went thither, and Perseus and Danaus followed him. They had not long marched, when they sawe and behelde more then a thousand little Serpents with many great Dragons, of whome some came about Bellerophon and cast out theyr venime, and the other passed forth, and came running vpon Perseus and Danaus, which hadde promised to Bellerophon, that they would there doo no deeds nor enterprise of arms, but if it were by constraint, and in defending their bodies.

Anon as these three valiant knights sawe these cursed beasts, they tooke their swords and smote vpon them, and beheaded many of them, but with this they had great paine and trauaile, for these beasts were cruell and full of pride, and hardened them eagerly to them, and if they had not bene well provided with abilliments of warre, they had there sooner haue found death then life. Bellerophon went alway afoze, and smote downe right, and beaded, and smote into peeces many. Perseus nor his Brother Danaus fought not, but with the beasts onely that came vpon them. When Bellerophon had a little ceased the fight and battaile against this vermin, and had found it more sharpe and more biting, (for the point of his sword was made terribly bent, with smiting against their hard scales and skinner) then there leapt downe and out of their holes the goates and the lions, and came downe for to assaile the knight, in so great number, that hee was all environed with them, &c.

Some

Some of these beastes escaped from him and came to Perseus, and gaue him his hands full to employ his strength and prowesse: the Lions leapt about the necke of Bellerophon, sometime in such number, that in no part he might be scene. Yet by his abilitie he could well saue himselfe, but he had neuer escaped, there came so much venome vpon him there, and beastes, and on Perseus and Danaus, which so fiercely assailed them, and if hee had not wonne a rocke, vpon which he gat vp with great paine, and right great sweate of his bodie. For to go vpon this rocke, there was but one straight way. When compassed him the Lions, and with them the other beastes, which stayed on the way of the rocke, and at the soles, rozing and making great noyse about him, so that Perseus and Danaus had none other hope for the knight, but that it had bene his last day: for he had so many beastes about him that it was likely, that the edge and cutting of his sword might not long endure, without it had beene worne or broken. When the Lions when they might not touch his bodie, bote the stones, and did scare them with their clawes, the serpents flew vp into the aire, and lifted by theyr bodie vpon their tayles, and cast fire and smoke out of their throates vnto the rocke. And the most hardest of the Lions, one after another trained themselves in battell against him, and shewed their teeth, receyuing his strokes soze set. And they fled not, but abode as beastes familiar and soze curious of mans blood, in whō raigned exceeding great fiercenes, as much as in any wild beast of the world at that time.

Hard and maruailous was the battaile, as Perseus and Danaus beheld, and thought in what fashion they might succour Bellerophon. The noble knight defended him to his power, and seeking howe he might saue him from this perill, he cast his eyes vpon a great stone that hanged ouer the way of the rocke, where vpon he was mounted, and then he thought if he might make that stone to fall downe, that hee should slea the most part of the beastes. When he beganne a little and a little to wag the stone, and to seeke the ioyntures

that held it, and so much laboured, that in the end he made it fall vpon the lions, serpents, and goates, in such wise as in the falling he made all the rocke to tremble, and feared in generall these vnhappie beasts, so that they were there all bzuised, like as the thunder had come vpon them, and yet that moze is, with the tumbling downe, it made the rocke that Bellerophon stood on so shake, that he tumbled downe thereon, and was so astonied, that hee wist not whether it was day or night.

The stone was great, and brought downe many stones with him, Perseus and Danaus thought at the beginning, that all the mountaines had tumbled downe, and were not well assured in themselves. This notwithstanding, they beheld plainely the end, and seeing after the noise of the tempest, that their fellow lay vpright all along vpon the rocke, they supposed that he had bene dead. When they made great sorrow, and were displeased, and approached the rocke, where they found the beasts lying vnder the stones dead, and they went vpon the mountaine, and then knew that Bellerophon was not dead: whereof they recovered great ioy, and ceasing their sorrow, they took the knight betwene their armes, and Perseus demaunded him how it stood with him, and how he felt himselfe.



CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

How Perseus vanquished the monster of the sea, and exposed himself against him for the loue of Andromeda, &c.



Perseus and Danaus awaited gladly the answer of Bellorophō, and they held him for the most best accomplished knight that euer they sawe. What shall I make long proceſſe of this matter? Perseus and Danaus searched this mountaine, and went into the caues of the beaſtes, but they found none. And ſtill ſate Bellorophon vpon the rocke, for he might not go for the hurt and bruſing of his ſote. And then as the two knights had ſet a compaſſe and gon aboute the hill, they returned to Bellorophon, and then Perseus ſayde to him. My brother, How well art thou worthy to haue of me praiſing and commendation? thou haſt this daye done a good and holy worke, by thy worthy behauiour, thou haſt gotten vnto thy name the crowne of glorious fame. Thou haſt paſſed the ſtrayte way and paſſage of infortune, from whence thou art iſſued cleare as the ſunne. And not onely thou haſte laboured for thy weale and vtilitie, but for the weale and proffit of this region. For thou haſte ſlayne the warders of the ſerpentes and the porters of the Lyons that kept this countrey inhabitable, which ſhall from henceforward be inhabited and occupied with people. Bellorophon was all abaſhed when he heard the glory that Perseus gaue vnto him, by meekeneſſe and humility that was in him. And answered, if there be anye worſhip in this worke, that it ſhall turne as well vnto them as vnto him, and they beganne to praiſe each one another, and they ate vpon this hil y ſame night, after they had made
ſacrifice

sacrifice vnto their goddes. And thither came all the Apulians, where they made great chere. Afterward they tooke all the skins of the Lyons, and the heads of the serpentes that were dead, in signe of victorie, and laded them in theyr gales, and they bare them with them into their galey with Bellorophon which might not go, and finally they went vnto the sea, and sayled and rowed toward the porte of Athames which was nigh by, but when they thought to haue drawne vnto this porte, sodainly there arose a tempest on the sea so great and hydeous, that they were constrained to abandon them vnto the wind, and passed south by the haven, and their fortune was such that they were brought into Sirie, vpon the sea of Palestine. And they came into the porte and haven of Ioppe, where reigned Amon, and in Palestine reigned Cepheus and Phineus, &c.

The same time that Perseus arrived there by meanes of this tempest, the porte was full of men and women and children, that it seemed that al the world had bin assembled. Perseus came thither alone, for his folke were disperſed vpon the sea, some heere and some there in the gales. When the Siriens sawe him arriue by force of the winde, they assembled in a great number about his flying hezle. And y king Amon seeing that it was loaden with the heads of lions, he was soze abashed. And for to know from whence was that galey come, he enquired who was the maister: At which inquisition answered Perseus, and demaunded of the king curteously, in what Countrey hee was arrived: The King tolde him that hee was in Sirie: and that the Realme appertayned to him. When Perseus knewe that he spake to the king: he sayde. Saye I am descended vnto this porte by the disposition of fortune, also my men be soze trauailed by the tempest of the sea, that hath beene long troublous vnto them, I require and pray the that thou be content, that I and they maye come a land heere for to rest the vs. And if it happen in time comming that thou or any of thine haue neede of like courtesie in Naples, which is the place of our dominion,

dominion, I promise thee, by the promise and troth of a noble man, that the like merit & thanks shall be reord vnto thee. The king answered: noble knight there be so many spyes now adayes sayling by realmes and countreys, that a man may not well knowe to whom he maye aspy and trust. This notwithstanding, I see well by your behauiour, that I troste that ye will not giue vs to vnderstand any other thing then truth. I abandone to you all my countrey: and pray you that ye will come and take pacience in my house, and furthermoze I counsell you, that ye depayte and come out of your shippe: for if ye abide there long ye shall be in great perill, for asmuch as we knowe certaynlye, that into this porte will come anon a monster of the sea that shall deuoure a right fayre virgine and mayde, which is here by, bounde vpon a stone, for the cryme of her mother, and by my sentence. And if ye tarye here till his coming, it is to doubt, that it shall be the worse for you. Boccace in the genealogie of the goddes toucheth not otherwise the cause why this mayde was thus exposed to the monstre. Wherefore I passe it ouer: and who demaundeth the name of this mayde, Boccace saythe, that she was named Andromeda.

When Perseus had vnderstande that there was bounde this mayde, he desired to see her, for the mercurious indgement that was giuen vpon her, and arayed him with rich vestments and cloathes, and then issued out of the galey, and took out also Bellerophon which might not yet help himself, and after he went vnto Andromeda. There were her parentes and cousins in great number, which labored in sorow and great plente of teares. When Perseus saue this mayde that was passing fayre in her degre, which neuer saue her like or match, he hadde pittie of her, and sayde to himselfe, that if he might hee woulde deliuer her from this perill. Then hee called her friends, and sayde vnto them in the presence of Amon: I haue certainly great pittie and compassion of this so faire a damosel: and also am amazed how the

The destruction

the goddess suffer and endure that she is so fortun'd in her tender yeares. If it so happened y she might haue any knight or nobleman, that would vnbinde her, and for charitie expose his body against the monster for the loue of her, should she be quite? They answered yea: Ah then said Perseus, if I wold for her sake aduenture my selfe in this worke: and if it so fortun'd that I had the grace to overcome and surmount the monster and for to put him to the soyle, will ye be content that the mayde be my wife? They answered yea, yea. And I promise you, sayd Perseus, and sweare, that she hath found me, a knight that shall put his body and life in leoparde for her. &c.

With this word Perseus sent to fetch his armes: and after went to the Damosell and vnbound her from the stone, and deliuered her to her friends and kinsmen. Saynt Augustine in the booke of the citie of God, rehearseth, that yet in the same porte is the stone that Andromeda was bounde vpon, that they of Ioppe kept for a signe and memozye of the victozye that Perseus had of the monster. All they that were there, meruailed greatly at the enterpryse of the knight, and knowing the monster, they iudged him to be but dead, allowing his hardines that to them seemed was too great. One and other spake of this matter. Perseus armed him ioyously. When he was armed, he came to Andromeda and kist her, taking leaue of her, and sayd, saye mayde, praye ye vnto the goddess for your champion, that for your loue submitteth himselfe vnto the perill of death, to the ende that by your onely meane I maye come vnto the enioying of loue, and that we together maye be ioyned in maryage, which I buye at the prync of my life. Noble knight, answered the mayde, I am moze beholding to you then to all my kinsmen and frendes. Knowe ye, that if my prayers may obtayne of the goddess, ye shall returne safe from this enterpryse. Then Perseus wente before the stone, and Andromeda kneeled with great humilitie, with both her knees vpon the earth, in calling on her gods to help her champion, and there were

were many matrones vpon the banke of the Sea, that for compassion put them in contemplation, and by this example of them all, the Siriens beganne to pray for the prosperitie of the Knight, excepting onely the king Phineus, which prayed for his death. And that for this cause, for as much as before the iudgement giuen on Andromeda, hee had fianced and betrothed him to her. So had he wished, that the monster had deuoured Perseus. to the ende that the marriage of him and of her might haue bene ended. What shall I say more? When Perseus had so put himselfe forth by the stone, he looked towarde the sea, and helde in his hands a good and passing strong sword, and he had not long behelde the situation, and taken leasure to see the place, when there sprang out of a swalow or depth of the sea, a monster so great and so horrible, and so dreadfull, that it seemed that he had bene made for to destroy all the worlde: hee was rough and went on foure feete like a beast, and his forme was so disfigured, that none wist whereto he might be likened.

When then the Siriens sawe him put his head out of the deepe, there was none so well assured, but he trembled for feare. And many were so afrayed, that they fled into their houses, and reentred into their Citie. This notwithstanding, Perseus as soone as he sawe him rise vp, he came to him as hardie and right well assured, and smote him with the poynt of his sword, so full vpon the right eye, that on that side he made him blinde, whereof the monster felt so great paine, that he came out of the Sea with open mouth, and thought to haue swallowed Perseus. And Perseus went backe a little, and put his sword betwene his lawes into his throte, so farre forth, that he could not draw it out againe, and so of soyce it abode in his throte more then foure fote.

At the second stroke the monster made a marvellous crie, lifting vp his head, and wening to haue cast out the peece of the sword which abode in his throte, but it would not

not bee. Alwayne the monster assayled Perseus and wend to haue swallowed him into his throte: and Perseus alwayne stroke at him with his sword, and put him at defence, and smote alway at his throte, and about nigh his other eye, and so well intended the worke, that after he had given him many woundes he made him blynde on the left eye, like as hee did on the right eye. And then as the monster went heere and there, and made many walkes without seeing or knowing where he went, pursuing his enemy, Perseus gaue him many woundes, searching his heart, and at the last he founde it. And finallye he bestirred him so that he pearced the heart, with which stroke he made him to fall downe dead.

CHAP. XXXVI.

¶ How Phineus would haue had Andromeda: and how Perseus answered him that she should be his wife.



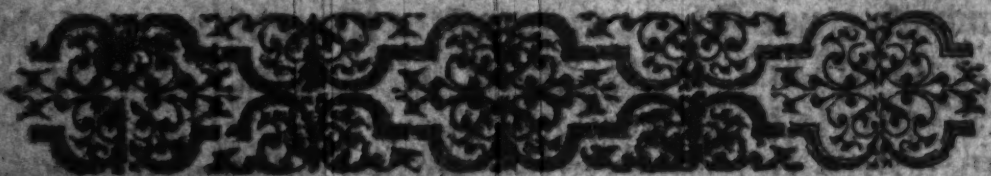
Assing ioyous and astonied were the Syryens when they saue the good fortune of Perseus, and sayd one to an other, that such a knight ought to be prayled aboue al other men. The king Amon toke great pleasure to see his dealing: & seeing the monster labouring in his death, hee went downe to him, embracing him and said. Sir, the gods gouerne thy fortune, and since they haue receyued thee in their fauour and grace, there is none that may annoy thee: in a good houre were thou heere arriued: Demaunde what thou wilt, and I will cause thee to haue it. Hee answered Perseus, I haue preserved from death the Damosel: I desire none other thing but her. A valiant knight, sayde Phineus, that was there atwaighting, thou dost much gloryfye thy selfe, for thou hast gotten in a halfe day more honoz, then an other knight shal get in an hundred yeare.

yeare. And greatly thou oughtest to be commended. But beware that the beautie of this mayd deceiue thee not: know thou that I haue betrothed her, and by right she ought to be my wife. Many dayes bee gon and expyred since, that in the presence of our bishop we promised to take each other in marriage. This misfortune is after come to her, thou hast released her, and wouldest therefore haue her. The beginning is fayre, but the ende is foule. And if it so happe that thou do me wrong, I let thee know that I will not suffer it: for in this countrey I am a King, & haue great puissance: al the glory that thou hast gotten, shalbe here quenched. Wherefore I praye thee, that thou forbear in this case: and that thou suffer me to take that is mine, and take thou that that belongeth to thee.

During these wordes, Perseus looked towards the Sea, and saw from farre his galyes comming the one after the other directing them towarde this porte. Whereof he hadde right great ioy, and sayde vnto Phineus. King I make no doubt that thy power is great in this countrey, but knowe thou right well that I knowe no man living that shall cause me to leaue that belongeth to me. When I came hither I found this mayde condemned vnto death. At that time she was all abantoned to the death. I haue saued her: and I saye to thee that she is mine, and thou oughtest to haue no regard to any promise that she hath made to thee, or to any other. And so I haue intention that she shalbe my wife. And if thou wilt Combate and fight for her, assemble thy power, and make thee ready in thy battaile. Lo here come my galyes readye for to receiue thee: and although I haue not people ynough, yet I haue in my cofers the most parte of the treasours of Medusa, for to send for men of armes in al places where I may get them.

When Phineus considered this answer, and knew that hee was the knight that hadde vanquished Medusa, whereof the renoume was greate and ran through out the whole worlde, hee coulde none otherwise answer to
Perseus

Perseus, but that hee might do his pleasure. All the kinsmen of Andromeda were angrie with Phineus for his folie, and made him so ashamed, that he departed thence, and went into the Citie. After they went to beholde the monster, and then came sayling and rowing the Apulians unto the port, and being come, they brought Perseus and Andromeda into Ioppe with great triumph: and yet that more is, Perseus and Andromeda espoused each other that same day, and lay together. And the solemnitie of the wedding endured fiftene dayes. During this time, the Syriens came to the port dayly, for to see and behold this monster. Plinius rehearseth, that of this monster was bozne to Rome a bone of fortie fote long, so great as an Oliphant. Let them then that read this hystorie, search how great and huge this monster was, when onely one of his bones was so great. The Romanes for a great marvaile haue and keepe that bone. What shall I say more? At the ende and expiration of this feast of the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda, Perseus took leave of the Syriens, and furnished his Gallies with vittails, and departed from Ioppe, and went to the sea, leading with him his wife Andromeda. And fortune was to him so good, that in a little time he passed the seas of Syrie, and came to lande at the port and hauen of Thebes. Where he was receyued courteously of King Creon, that then reigned a yong childe.



CHAP. XXXVII.

¶ Howe Perseus reestablished in his Realme the king Acrisius: and how he slue the King by euill aduenture.



¶ Thebes there refreshed them these Apulians, and made alliance with the king, after they departed from thence, and toke their way by land toward Argos, vnder and by the conduct of Bellerophon, that then was whole, & healed of his soote, who knew wel the country.

¶ When Bellerophon had guided them so nigh Argos, that in an houre they might runne befoze the gates, he signified it vnto Perseus, and then Perseus made his host to tarrie in a Valley, and sent Danaus vnto the King Pricus, to summon him that hee should yelde the Realme vnto the King Acrisius. Danaus went to Argos, and accomplished the summons. The king Pricus answered to him, that he was king, and that he would holde that hee helde: and menaced Perseus vnto the death, if he departed not the Countrey hastily. Danaus returned vnto the host of Perseus with this answer, and made to him the report. Perseus then hoped that king Pricus would come to him, and giue him battaile, and had thereof right great ioy and pleasure: for hee desired nothing in the world more, then to bee in armes: and so to be the better able to withstand his fo, he ordayned that night, that he would depart his battaile in thre: whereof hee gaue charge of the first battaile to Bellerophon, which required and desired of him the forward with right great instance: and he himselfe held the second battaile. And to Danaus he betooke the third: and thus when he began to set forth Bellerophon on his way, he had not far gone, when he saw from far the king Pricus,

¶

that

that knew of theyr coming by his espych, and had set his battaile in good order.

Bellerophō had with him but two thousand fighting men. When the king Pricus sawe him come with so little a company, he supposed that it had bin Perseus, and thought to haue had all won before hand by aduantage, and made his people to set against them, by which within short space began a cruell and hard battaile. And of this battaile was Pricus right ioyous at the assembly, and well employed his armes and his sword, and did meruails, but at that time he supposed by force to haue abidden victorjous and conqueror of his enimies, he caste his eyes toward Thebes, and sawe Perseus and his battaile, that discovered and shewed himselfe: wherein his fortune was such, that in the beholding the head of Medusa, which he bare painted in his shelde of cristall, he and all his folke, in a momente, were turned all into stones. That is to saye, that he and all his meanie had lost their strengthes and courages, and that they might no more liue theyr swordes then might the statues or images. And that Pricus fled, and all they that coude, fled some into the citie, and some into the fieldes at all aduventure. Perseus daigned not to followe the chase, because of theyr poyze case. And thus Pricus escaped the death, and abandoned and gaue over the country, and went with them that fled into Calidonie, where he was after ward put to death by Hercules. And Perseus went into the citie of Argos, whereof the gates were open and without any men that made any defence. When he was in the citie, he made an edict charging upon paine of death, that none be so hardy to vse any force nor violence there. After that he sente to seeke his grandfather Acrisius, and told him who he was, and so deliuered to him again his citie and his realme.

Of this curtesie Acrisius held himselfe greatly beholden vnto Perseus, and asked him, & enquired of his daughter Danae, and of theyr aduentures. Perseus tolde him all that he knewe; and then Acrisius was right soze displeasante at that

that hard blage that he had done : and soz to amende all, hee adopted Perseus to his sonne , and gaue him the full power to gouerne the citie , and himselfe with-drewe him into the towre of Dardane and then sent againe vnto Naples, Dardanushis brother , with whome went Bellerophon : and hee gaue vnto them and to their companie , great treasors at theyr departing . Perseus sente manye Arigiens into Licie and made them to inhabite the countrey . And thus abode Perseus in Argos with his wife Andromeda, of whome hee got many children, What is to werte , Schelenus , Blache Demon, Ericteus and Gorgophon . which all became men, and toke wiues , yet reigning the King Acrisius. And among all other Gorgophon, had one wife , of whome hee hadde two sonnes Alceus , and Electrion . Alceus engendred Amphitriton , and Electrion, engendred Alcumena, of whome came Hercules . What shall I make long proccesse of the factes and of the generations of this Perseus. He gouerned passing well the realme , and loued much the King Acrisius : But there fell an hard fortune vnto him in the ende , soz as he went on a night alone vnto the towre of Dardane to visitt the king , the garders and keepers of the Tower knewe him not, and fell vpon him and hurte him . When he felte him smitten hee put himselfe to defence . The noyse wared great, the king heard the noise, he came running downe soz to parte the fray , thruste him to the prease , in suche wise that Perseus knewe him not , and with his sword hee so smote him , that he slew him and all the people with him : and anon after , when he came in, and founde him dead, he remembred and thought he hadde put him to death after the prognostication of the goddes , and made great sorrowe , and did ordeyne his obsequie right solemnlye . And at this obsequy happened soz to be there, Iupiter and his sonne Vulcan , which at that time practysed together the science of magike and nigromancie. &c.

At this tyme Vulcan forged and wrought the thunders

The destruction

unto Iupiter. That is to say, that he boasted himselfe with
 smiting and troubling by fire and sword, the Realmes of
 his neighbours, and the Poetes say and make many fa-
 bles of him, whereof needeth to make no mention at this
 time. Perseus then did great honour and worship unto his
 father Iupiter, and in likewise did Iupiter unto Perseus. And
 each told other, and rehearsed their adventures. But when
 the obsequie was done of King Acrisius, and Iupiter beheld
 and sawe Perseus so heauie that he could haue no joy, he re-
 turned into Crete unto his wife Iuno, and there he exercised
 himselfe in the science of Magicke. And then when Perseus
 found himselfe alone in Argos, and saw that he might reco-
 uer there no joy, he departed from thence, and went unto
 the citie of Misene, but he reigned there not long, soasmuch
 as the death of Acrisius renned alway, and he could not put it
 out of his minde, and so he departed thence, and withdrew
 him with a great host into the Orient, where he gat and
 conquered by armes, a great Countrey, which he named
 Persia, after his name, and there founded the Citie called
 Persepolis, after that he had vanquished and put to death Li-
 ber pater, which made him warre. And then when he had so
 done, he purueied for his children in such wise, that his two
 sonnes, Alceus and Electrion, with Amphitrion and Alcu-
 mena, dwelled in Thebes, and Brachman reigned in Persia,
 Ericteus vpon the red sea, and Stelenus in Misene. But to
 speake of them all I will cease at this time, and wil tell one
 ly of Amphitrion, and Alcumena, that loued so well toge-
 ther, that they took day the one to wed the other. And the
 cause that moued me to write of these two, is soasmuch
 as of Alcumena came Hercules, who first destroyed
 Troy, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

¶ How Iupiter lay with Alcumena: and how Queene Iuno sent two serpentes for to slea Hercules: and how Hercules strangled the two serpents.



At this time when Iupiter came againe into Crete, and that he with Vulcan his sonne and Iuno practised by theyr studie, the science of Magike: after that, that Vulcan had forged the thunders of Iupiter, Amphitruon wedded the sayde Alcumena, in the Citie of Thebes, with great honour, and also with great companye of Kings, Queenes and of Ladies. The feast of this wedding was great. Iupiter the King of Crete, and the Queene Iuno were there. During the feast, Iupiter continually behelde Alcumena, for her great beautie (for Alcumena was the most fayre woman that ever was seene) all his delight, and all his hussie care was in the beholding the ladies. He desired nothing but for to bee alwaye among the ladies, and alway had the eye vpon them. But in the ende he behelde Alcumena most in respectall, in whome he had a singular pleasure. In the great aboundance of his sight, he so sore fired his eye on her excellencie, that his heart beganne to be troubled, in such wise that he was amorous and covetous of her loue. In this his so greet ye covetousnes and desiring, he let passe the solemnitie of the wedding, and returned into Crete: but he had not long sojourned when the sayde covetousnes so wrought vehemently in him, that on a day he began to speake of Alcumena, in the presence of Iuno. And sayd vnto Ganimedes his Esquire: Ganimedes, what seemeth you of the beautie of Alcumena? By, sayd the Esquire, me thinketh, she shineth in all manner excellencie

The destruction

of a Lady, and for that to compzise all her vertues, there is no king so great, but that he might well seme to be of allyance with one that is of lesse beautie then she is.

When the Quene Iuno understode that Iupiter talked so much of Alcumena; at that same time she was soe moued with new ielousie: for she had often times bene ielous of Iupiter, and thought in her selfe, that if she might, she would cause to die and put to death Alcumena. After these speeches, Iupiter found himselfe soe intangled and overcome with loue, and for to ouermaster it, and to let it passe, hee tooke his bow and arrowes, in purpose to go to the wood for to slea some wilde beast. And went sozth accompanied onely with Ganimedes, but as soone as hee was issued out of the gate, there came and met him one of the knights of Thebes, and did reuerence vnto the king, and sayde vnto him, that the king Creon of Thebes sent him vnto him, and required him that he would aide and helpe him to warre against the king of Thelipoly, that had trespassed against him. When the king Iupiter had heard the message of the king, he was right ioyous of the request of the king of Thebes, and tooke the knight by the hand, and brought him to his pallace, and there feasted him, and made him right good chere, and after he saide, that with right good heart and will, he would succour and helpe the king Creon in his warre. The knight of Thebes with this answer tooke leaue of king Iupiter, & returned vnto Thebes. Where preparation and ordinance was made to go vnto Thelipoly. It was not long after that the King Iupiter made his armie, and hastened him as much as hee might, that shortly he might come to the house of Thebes, where hee hoped to finde Alcumena. When all thing was ready he tooke his way, and sped him in his iourney, that he came to Thebes, where he was right honourably and worthily receiued of the King, the Quene, and of the ladye. The king Iupiter at his comming forgot not to looke, if he might see Alcumena: but hee sawe her not, wherefore hee was in

in great gréefe, and wist not what to do. And he looked after Amphitriton, but he could no where see him, whereat he was moze abashed then he was before. In this abasement he approached to King Creon, and demaunded of him, where Amphitriton was? The King Creon, answered him, that he would shoztlye come, and that he assembled his men of armes at the Castle of Arciancie, which he hadde given him. This Castle stode betwene Thebes and Athens vpon the river, and was a passing sayze place and strong. Anon as Iupiter had vnderstode, that king Creon had giuen Arciancie to Amphitriton, he imagined sone that Alcumena was in that place. and was in will to haue gon to that place if it had not been that he dreaded the talking of the people, and also he feared to make Amphitriton selous. This considered, the king Iupiter abode in Thebes not well pleased, for asmuch as he might not see Alcumena, and passed there that time the best wise he coude, till Amphitriton & other were come. Then they departed from Thebes from the king Creon, and went for to laye siege to the citie of Thellipolye, accompanied with the king Iupiter, and many other. During the siege, they of the citie assayed oft time by battayle againe their enemies, but they of Thebes had alwaye so good fortune, that in the ende they of Thellipolye yelded them in all poyntes to the will of king Creon: and thus when the king of Thebes had overcome and subdued the citie, he returned vnto his countrey with great ioy. &c.

When Amphitriton sawe that their enemies were overcome, and that there was no moze perill, he had great desire to go see his wife Alcumena: and for to hast him the moze sower to bee with her, he departed from the hoste, with leaue of the king, accompanied with an Esquire onely. When king Iupiter sawe Amphitriton so departe vpon his waye, he began to thinke and aduise him of a great subtilty, for to come to his intent. And he departed from the hoste with Ganimedes onely: and as sone as he was in the feldes

on the waye they two being together, Iupiter entred into conference with Ganimedes, and sayd to him: Ganimedes, I haue great affiance in you, and moze then in any man that liueth, wherefoze I will tell you ptiuly a thing secrete, which I shall accomplish as I hope: And ye must holde and keepe it secret. Truth it is that I am amorous terribly of dame Alcumena. By no meane in the world I maye yet forget her, noz put her from my desire. She knoweth not the payne that for her loue aboundeth in me, for I neuer was so hardie to discouer to her my case, noz neuer durst shewe it to her, for as much as I knowe her wise, chaste and vertuous. This considered, thinking on this thing, I feele and finde me full of troubles, and confesse my follye, for I am in a manner in dispayze nowe: inasmuch as I had supposed to haue founde the like answer of loue in Alcumena. But the sodaine departing of Amphitriou yet giveth me in a maner an hope, for at the time that I sawe him departe from the hoste, for to go see his wife accompanied with his Esquire, I imagined that in all haste I would go vnto Arciancie, by a moze nere and shorter waye: For I knowe the passage long since, and that I would transfigure my selfe into the forme of Amphitriou, and you into the forme of his Esquire, for to go vnto Alcumena, and to make her vnderstande that I were Amphitriou. Ganimedes, vpon this intention and purpose, I am come on the way, to go thither with you, we must needs tva vpon Amphitriou this waye a night and daye, and therefore lette vs go now merylye. She thinketh that loue shall helpe me, and when Alcumena shall see me transformed into the shape of Amphitriou, and you as his Esquire, she shall not be so wise to perceiue mine enchantment.

Ganimedes hearkened right diligently to the wil and purpose of Iupiter, and promised that he wold imploy him in this affaire as much as in him was possible, and so they rode with good will and great desire the readiest way, and in riding and going, Iupiter went about his enchantments, and sped him

him so, that he arrived in an evening at the Castell of Alciancie. When he was there arrived, he transfigured himselfe, and Ganymedes, in such wise as he had before purposed, and then at the same houre that Alcumena slept, and that each man was a bed, they came to the Castell, and so knocked at the gate, that they awoke the porter. The porter came to the windowe, and looked downe beneath, and sawe Jupiter and Ganymedes by the moon light, him thought and seemed that it was Amphitricion, and his esquire, wherefore he opened the gate, and receyved him, in such wise as he would have done his Lord Amphitricion. After he brought him unto the doore of the chamber wher Alcumena slept, and awoke her, saying that her lord was come. After he returned to keepe the gate, by commaundement of Jupiter, and Alcumena opened her Chamber unto Jupiter, which entered in with great ioy, and at the entrie into this chamber, Jupiter and Alcumena tooke each other in armes, and kissed, Alcumena thinking that it had been Amphitricion: and when they were so beclipt eache in others armes, Alcumena demanded him from whence he came? Jupiter answered and sayde, he came from Theliepolys: and that after the giving over of the towne, & yielding of their enemies, he departed from the host, for the love of her, accompanied onely with his esquier, to come hastily to her. When Alcumena was wel content at the wordes of Jupiter, and asked him, if hee would eate or drinke? Jupiter answered, that he would nothing, but go to bed with her. What shall I say more? hee lay with her, and had that he desired: the King Jupiter had never so great ioy in himselfe. And going to bedward, he had Ganymedes, that he should go to the Chamber doore, and abide there without. And so Ganymedes departed from the Chamber, and Jupiter approached to Alcumena, with great love, and so complaised her in love as much as his power might extend. In this wise, and by this fashion, came Jupiter unto the secrets and ioy of love, so that so acquaint himselfe with this lady, him seemed expedient for to enchant

all them that dwell in the place . And then he slept with Alcumena, and after he arose, and came to Ganimedes which kept the watch at the doze, and tolde him, that for to do this matter secretly he must enchant all them of that place , in such wise that they should not awake untill the coming of Amphitryon. And he willed that he should go to the gate, to waite if Amphitryon came. And if it happen (he said) that he came by the day light, I shall deliuer to you a powder that ye shall cast in the ayre agaynst him; and this powder hath such vertue, that it shall keepe Amphitryon from approaching this place as long as the day endureth. And then when it is night, and he knocke at the gate, ye shall come to me, and wee will open the gate, and bying him to his wife, and after that we will returne from hence,

The King Iupiter, with these wordes wrought in his science, and made his charmes and sozceries, in such wise, that all they that were in the place might not awake without a remedie agaynst his enchantment . When hee had so done , hee transfozmed Ganimedes, into the likenesse of a Porter , and appoynted him to keepe the gate . After hee returned into the Chamber of Alcumena, and shut fast the windowes that no light might come in. And after he went to bed, and lay with the Ladie , and awoke her, and there spent all the residue of the night, and all the day following, taking his pleasure with her, so long that he begate on her a right fayre sonne, conceived vnder the raigne of the best constellation of heauen. In the ende when king Iupiter had bene with her a night and a day, about the houre when the Sonne goeth downe into the West , and that him seemed that Amphitryon should come, he made by his science Alcumena for to sleepe. After he rose vp, and made himselfe in the fozm of one of the seruants of the place, and he had not long taried after, but Amphitryon and his esquire came knocking at the gate, for it was then night. When Ganimedes heard him knocke, he came to the gate , and opened it. Amphitryon wend that it had been his porter; so he saluted him, and demaunded

demanded him where his wife was? The vallant porter said to him, that she slept, and so brought him into her chamber: and Iupiter so going, charmed him that he had no desire to eate, nor to drinke. When he was come into the Chamber, he awoke Alcumena, that was all abashed when she sawe Amphitriton, for she supposed for truth, that shee had seene him a good while before, and she groped about her in the bed, and thought she had dreamed. And when shee had groped in the bed, and that she found no person there, then she was moze amazed then afoze. Notwithstanding she arose, and came to Amphitriton, saying to her self that she had supposed to have seene him before: notwithstanding shee made chere to her husband, saying to him that shee had all the night dreamed of his coming. After they talked of many things, finally, he went to bed with her, and lay with her that same houre, and then Alcumena conceived yet a sonne of Amphitriton. Iupiter and Ganimedes departed then from the Castell, and there left all sleeping that were within the place, that none awoke till it was in the morning, and they had wend that they had slept but one night, but they slept a day and two nights. And this matter was handled so secretly, that neuer person could espie it. By this meane the faire Alcumena conceived two sonnes, the one of Iupiter, and the other of Amphitriton.

By space of tyme the fruite of her wombe beganne to appeare: the tydings were bozne all about, and also into Crete, and came to the eares of King Iupiter, and Quene Iuno. The King Iupiter this hearing, was passing ioyous and glad in the ptesence of Quene Iuno. He behelde Ganimedes, and beganne to waxe redde, and after shewed a right good countenance, and gaue prayes to the goddess, for the conception of Alcumena, and spake much good of her, so that the iealousie of thys olde Quene, renewed and refreshed, and shee planted in her heart, a right great enue, and deadly hatred agaynst Alcumena.

With

With the renewing of this enuie, the Quene Iuno concluded in her minde that was medled with the multipliance of ielousie, that shee would slea and cause to die Alcumena by enchauntment of sozcerie: For in that craft she was an experienced mistresse. O olde cursed woman? Shee held musling in her heart her cursed ielous thought, and laide her eares to heare Iupiter speake of Alcumena, without any thing replying againe.

But finally, when she knew that the time of childing of Alcumena approached, she departed from Crete secretly alone, and saide to Iupiter, and bid him to vnderstand, that shee would go disguised on certaine secret pilgrimages, and went sozth vnto Arciancie, where was a temple standing right nigh the castle, and was made in remembrance of the goddesse Diana. This olde quene then entred into this Temple, nothing for deuotion that was in her, but for to espie if any person came from the castle, for to inquire the state of Alcumena. Shee was disfigured by her craft. This craft vled afterward Simon Magus in the time of Saint Peter, and of the Emperour Nero. When she had bene there a little, Galantis that gouerned Alcumena, was there long in orisons, and prayers befoze the representation of the goddesse. At the end, when she had done, she arose from her contemplation, and thought to haue returned. But this old quene came against her, and saluted her, and for to come vnto her purpose, shee sayd vnto her faintly: Dame I am all abashed. Wherefoze answered Galantis? For as much (saide shee) as I am not incertaine where I am. Loue (saide Galantis) ye hee at the Castle of Arciancie, for this Temple is of the appertenances of the Castle, and standeth betwene Thebes and Athens. Dame (sayde the olde Iuno) I trow that this is the place, that Amphitrion and Dame Alcumena dwell in? Ye say truth, sayde Galantis, and howe fare they (sayde Iuno?) Right well (sayde Galantis) my Lorde Amphitrion is in good health, and my Ladye Alcumena is readie to bring sozth a child, shee

she expecteth no longer day nor tearme, and therefore I may no longer tarie : it is time that I returne to her. To the gods I commit you.

Galantis with this word went to Alcumena, which began to travaile and feele the paine of childing, and the false olde queen abode in the temple, in intention to cause to die and slay Alcumena, in such wise as she had purposed. When, in steede of saying of orisons, she began to make certaine fiendly and diuelish works. This done, she laide her legges to crosse one ouer the other, and sate in that wise, and then the same moment and time that she had so done, Alcumena by the strength of sorcerie began in the same wise, her legges to crosse one ouer the other, and sate in the same maner as the olde Iuno did. In such wise, as there was no man nor woman that might make her do otherwise. The poore Alcumena felt then the most greuous and sharpe paines of the world, for her fruit would come out, and it might not in no wise, for as much as her legges and thighs were so crosse one ouer the other : she criet and complained pittiously, and was in right greuous martirdome. The midwives coulde finde no remedie : she was three dayes holden in this point, alway her legges crossed one ouer another. During these three dayes, Galantis and the ladies and women, one after another came to the temple of Diana, for to pray for the deliuerance of Alcumena, and alway they found the old queen sit with her legges crossed, and one ouer another. But they found her neuer in one semblance and likenesse. For at each time she transfozmed her into diuers likenesses and figures, of beasts or of women, to the ende that they should not perceiue her, nor her craft. Nevertheless, she could not so transfozme her selfe, but that Galantis that oft came into the temple, tooke heede of her, which found alway there a beast or a woman, sit in the maner that Alcumena sate in her chamber. Alcumena had bene then three dayes in paine. At the fourth day, then Galantis wared melancholie and angry at that she sawe in the temple : so she assembled the women,

and

The destruction

and said to them. Certainly faire dames, it must needs be that the paine that my lady Alcmena suffereth, cometh of some sorcerie and witchcraft, for at the paine that she hath cometh of that, that shee may not depart her legs and vn-
solue them. This is mine imagination, and I am of aduice to puruey some for it: For I haue seene in the Temple, at all times that I haue bene there, more then three daies, a woman or a beast, with legges crossed or souden, as my Ladie hath hers: me seemeth for truth, that it is some euill creature, which willethe euill will to my Ladie, and that by her sorceryes, constraineth her to sit as she doth. If it be so, I will deceiue her: For one of you and I will go into the Temple, saying right ioyous and glad chere, and will thanke the goddesse Diana, saying all on high, that my Lady is deliuered of a faire son. And then when that creature that alway is there, and changeth her into diuerse formes, haue heard our praying, if it be so that she will any ill to my lady, I doubt not but she shall lose countenance, and that all troubled shee shall depart, thinking to haue fayled of her enchantment. And then if it be truth that I suppose, my lady may haue some maner of deliuerance from her paine. &c.

The women during these words, remembred them that they had seene in the Temple, the woman and beasts that Galantis spake of, and were of opinion, that Galantis should do like as she had supposed. When Galantis and one of the women departed from the chamber, and went to the temple, and entring therein, they salve on the one side where the false old queen sate, as she was wont to do, and had transformed herselfe into the guise and forme of a Cow. They passed forth by confidently, without making any shewe of sorrow, or other thing, save onely of ioy: and when they were come before the alter, they knelt downe and ioyned their hands together, and sayde: Diana, soueraigne goddesse, thy name bee praised in heauen and in earth, for thou hast given this heire to my Lady Alcmena, and helped her to bring forth into this world, the most fairest childe of
the

the world. With these words, they rose up and returned againe: and as they went, they sawe the cowe suddenly depart out of the Temple, and ran upon the fields, and in the same time and instance, Alcumena arose, and was delivred of two fayre sonnes, befoze Galantis and her fellow were come into the Chamber.

When Galantis were come unto Alcumena, and found there two fayre sonnes which she had brought forth, she was full of ioy, for that she had beguyled and deceyued the false olde Iuno. She told then unto the Ladies, and to Alcumena, howe shee had seene the Cowe, and howe shee was departed from the Temple, and assured them that it was some euill person, and that shee had holte Alcumena in this daunger by sorcerie. The Ladies sent after to seeke the Cowe, but they heard neuer after tydings of her: and greatly alway they ioyed in the natiuitie of these two sonnes. Of these twaine, the one of them was great and right fayre, and of exceeding excellencie, and the other was little and feeble. The great childe was the first that was borne, and was named Hercules, and the other had to name Ypecleus. Hercules (as some say) was the sonne of Iupiter, and well resembled, and was like unto him, and Ypecleus was the sonne of Amphitryon. The tidings of this natiuitie anon ran all about, and all they that heard speake thereof, made ioy and were glad thereof, save only Iuno. For she had neuer ioy in her heart after that she had heard in the temple, that Alcumena was delivred, and had brought forth a sonne. She departed from the temple, as is said, in the forme of a Cow, despising in her heart the goddess Diana, and was so troubled that she had neither wit nor understanding, and thus sorrowing, when she was a little withdrawne from the Temple, she tooke againe her own forme of a woman, and went upon the mountaine of Olympus, there she waxed pensive, and beganne to think what she might do: after she wrote her self on the brest with her fist, and said: what availeth me to be borne of the royall blood of Saturne? What availeth me my patrimonie of

The destruction

of the world of golde? what auaieth mee the diademe of Crete? & what auaieth me the sciences of the world, that I haue learned by great studie and iabour, when the gods be against and contrarie to mee in all things? The king my husband careth not for me, nor setteth nought by mee, no more in mine olde daies, then he did in my youth. O what destiny, fortune wilt thou neuer turne thy wheele? Shall I alway suffer still tribulations and this paine? Certes, seeing thou sauiourst me not, and that I beholde that of all my desires there is not one that may attaine to effect, all shame and vexation redoubleth in me, and I am so put in dispayre, that my misfortune must needs be cause of shortning and lessning the naturall course of my dayes. With these words she beheld the earth, and not the heauen, & paled a while, and after that said: And am I not wel infortunate and bozne in an euill houre? By craft and sorcerie auaieth not against myne enemy Alcmena, I haue sayled against her, but certes I will proue my selfe against her sonne, to the ende that his mother may be my felow, and hold me company to make sorrow. For I will slea her sonne: and by this meane, for that she is a woman and a mother, I shall giue her cause of anger, grerfe, and displeasance.

O cursed olde Myzago, conspying then against the poore innocent: then she imagined that she would take two serpents charmed and coniured, to worke the death of the son of her enemy, and that she would some night put them into his chamber, to the ende that they should strangle him. With this conclusion, she departed from the mountayne, and returned into Crete. There being, she so laboured by her science, that shee did assemble on a day secretly, all the serpents of the countrey. Shee was alone, and well vnderstode, and knewe this marchandise. When she had assembled them all, shee chose two of the most felonous, and most enuened, and put them in her lap, and bare them home, and after waited a day, when king Iupiter had gone into a farre voyage: and then, sayning that shee would go on
some

some pilgrimage, she departed alone from Crete, and did so much, that in disguised shape she came into the Castle of Arciancie. The king Egeus of thens, and the king Euristens of Attique were at that time come into the castle to make good chere: and it was in the evening when Iuno entred. When she was within, shee made her selfe inuisible by her craft, and sought all about to find the chamber, wherein was the son of Alcumena. She sought so long till she came to the doore of the chamber, where there was a window open. Shee went to the window, and looked in: and in the beholding, shee saw two nourses, and two sonnes, whereof she was all abashed, and beganne to muse much. Thus as shee was pensife, Alcumena came soz to see her sons, and feasted them in such fashion, that the olde Iuno perceiued and knew, that both the two were her sonnes, whereof she had great ioy. For she concluded in her false and euill minde, that she would strangle both two by the Serpents, &c.

Alcumena departed from the chamber, by the space of time, and Iuno let the night waere darke. The nourses laide the childe in their cradles to sleepe, and they slept. And after they layde themselves downe and slept, leauing a Lampe burning in their Chamber. Then when they were asleepe, at that time that Iuno would accomplish her worke, shee opened her lay, and made to leape out the two serpents, charmed and enchanted, to worke the death of the two childe, and put them by an hole into the chamber. When they were within, they lifted vp their heads, and smelling the two childe, made vnto them, giuing the first assault vnto Ypocleus, in such wise that they strangled him, and there murdered him. After the death of Ypocleus, these two serpents came vnto the cradle of Hercules, that was awake the same time. When the Serpents were come to the cradle, they went the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and mounted on the Cradle, but this was to their euill ease: For as soone, as they came vppre, Hercules perceiued them, and was

was afraied: because they were fierce and dreadfull, he then bestirred himfelfe, and his armes with such might and force, that he brake the bonds in which he was wrapped and swaddled, and so laboured that hee had his armes and his hands at large, and then when the serpents ranne vppon him, hee put them backe by naturall strength and force many times, and fought with them with his fists right long: but at last, when Hercules sawe that the serpents oppressed him moze and moze, and ceased not to assaile him, he tooke in each hand one, making a great crie, and held them so fast and soze, that he strangled both two.

The nurses awoke at the crie that Hercules made, and arose vpp hastily, and went to the cradles for to see their children, and they found Ypocleus dead, and they found that Hercules held yet the two serpents in his hands. Sodainly as they saw that maruaile, they cried pitiously. With that Iuno the false witch and soycresse, that had seene all, fled her way soze troubled and terribly angrie at that, that the serpents had not wrought and atchieued her purpose, as well in Hercules, as they had done in Ypocleus. And Amphitricion with Alcumena awoke, and came into the chamber where the two nurses were, which made sorrowfull and pitious cries: and entring therein, they saw Hercules at the one side yet holding the serpents, and at the other side they beheld Ypocleus all swollen with venim and dead: then deepe and græuous sorowes came and entred into the bottome of their hearts. Alcumena began to crie and weepe by naturall pitie, and Amphitricion was al afraide. Many damosels and other folke came to the chamber, which all were asfeard to take away the serpents, for feare of hurt: and there was none so hardy that durst appzoch to Hercules, for the serpents that he held in his hands which were swollen with the venim. Alway Hercules made no heauie nor woyle cheere, but laughed to one and other, and was there in that case so long, that phisitions and surgions came, and by their science, tooke from his hands these venomous beasts. When Amphitricion
saw

saue Hercules deliuered from the Serpents, he recomforted Alcumena, that was nigh dead for sorow, and made to burie and bury Ypocleus. All they that were there had passing great maruaile of the power and strength of Hercules, that was so young a childe, and that he had soughten against the serpents, and by excessive strength and might had strangled them.

The night passed in the fashien and manner that I haue rehearsed. On the morrow betime, Amphitruon would shew and manifest this maruailous and glorious victorie, wherefore he did cause to take Hercules, and made him to be bozne to Athens, into the temple of the god Mars, with the two serpents: and he in person went accompanied with King Euristeus. The false olde witch Iuno followed a farre after in a dissembled forme and shape. When Amphitruon was come into the Temple, he sent for King Egeus, and assembled the people, and after took Hercules, presenting him vnto the god Mars, thanking him of the victorie that he had sent to Hercules against the Serpents. After this he lifted him vp, and shewed Hercules vnto the people, recounting and telling to them his maruaylous aduenture. And thus when Hercules was shewed and put into the common view and sight of the people, and that euery man gaue him laude and prayse: the false olde Iuno, being in the ptease, with other, after that she had long beholden the noble childe, that in all his members he resembled and was like to king Iupiter, so to put Amphitruon in tealousie of his wife, and so to make him to haue Hercules in suspition, she sayde vnto them that were about her: Certes, Amphitruon is a verie foole, if he weeneth and thinketh that Hercules is his Sonne: Beholde the members of King Iupiter, and the members of this Childe, yee shall finde no difference. This Childe and Iupiter, bee both of one semblance, and haue like fauours and shape. And euery man sayeth, that this Childe is the Sonne of Iupiter, and none other. When this olde Iuno had sown these

The destruction

curſed words, ſhe withdrew her apart out of the preſe, and tooke another ſhape, to the end that ſhe ſhould not be known. And then theſe words were ſolue abroad, and told ſoorth of them that heard them in ſuch wiſe, that a great murmuring grew and aroſe touching Amphitriton. And it was repoꝛted to him, that men ſaid ſo by aduerſement of the olde Iuno. When Amphitriton heard theſe new tidings, he beganne to behold the childe, and in the beholding him, thought verily that this childe had wholly the very ſemblance and likenesse of king Iupiter. And then began to enter into his heart a right great grieve & ſorrow, and thus after he entred into leaſouſie. Yet he kept ſilence, and made as good countenance as he might, and could, ſo to eſchew the ſlaunder. And anon, after that the people were withdrawn, he called the king Euristeus, and prayed him, that he would bring vp Hercules, ſaying, that neuer after he would ſee him, and that he believed verily that he was the ſonne of Iupiter. Euristeus comforted Amphitriton the beſt wiſe he could, meaning to haue put this leaſouſie out of his minde, but he could not. What ſhall I make long rehearſall? Euristeus enterpriſed to keepe and nourish Hercules, and made him to be boꝛne into his houſe. Amphitriton returned vnto Arciandie, where he found Alcmena ſoꝛe diſcomforted ſoꝛ theſe tydings which ſhe had receyued: and ſo to excuſe herſelfe to Amphitriton, and the falſe olde Queene Iuno, ſhe went vnto Crete. Of which matter I will ſtay now, and will come to ſpeake of the firſt aduentures of Hercules.



CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How Hercules began the Olimpiades: and how he waxed amorous of Megara, the Daughter of the king of Thebes: and how he shewed his strength in all manner of games and exercises.



These tidings of this first adventure of Hercules were anon spread through all the provinces of Grece. Some said he was a bastard and the sonne of Iupiter: and so recounted Plautus in his first comedye, and other held that he was the very sonne of Amphitruon, and so recounteth Boccace in his booke of the genealogie of goddes. But whose sonne so euer he was, Euristeus had him in keeping, and did him to be nourished hardly, and not tenderly, without the cittie of Attique: For the kings and the cittizens and dwellers in townes, in this time, made theyr children for to bee nourished out of good townes, and made them for to lye vpon the bare earth, and naked, for to be moze strong, without entring into citties, vntill the time they had power, and strength to exercise armes. Lycurgus had ordeyned this lawe and many other that followe. First he ordeyned that the people shoulde obey theyr Prince, and that the Prince shoulde be firme in iustice and liue soberly, and that merchautes shoulde do theyr merchandise, giuing one ware for an other, without anye money, and that each man shoulde aduenge him openly, and that a yong man shoulde haue in a yeare but one gowne, and that one man shoulde not be moze gallant nor quaint then another, and that no man shoulde reue to the memory of wrong passed: and that men of armes shoulde haue no wines, to the ende that they might be moze eager and fierce,

in the warre : and to content the fragilitie of men, he ordeyned, that nigh the hostes should bee certaine women common, in places called Fornices, whereof cometh fornication. These were the lawes that the Greekes vsed in the tyme of the beginning, and comming vp of Hercules. And so to come againe to my purpose : Hercules was nourished in an house, that stode in the plaine fields, and was oftentimes put out into the raine and winde, and lay the most part of that time vpon the earth, without any other bed : he lay oftner so then vpon hay or dyed straw. With this nourishment he waxed and grew in all beautie, strength, and prudence : he was humble, courteous, and gentle. All good manners beganne to grow and shine in him : he was sober in eating, and in drinkeing : he slept gladly on the fields : he shotte and drew the bow dayly. When the king Egeus of Athens had heard speake of him, he made so he nourished with him his sonne, that was named Theseus. Hercules and Theseus were both of one age, and loved right well together. Theseus was strong and mightie, and a fayre childe, and hee had witte inough. But Hercules passed him, and shone as farre aboue him as the Sunne shineth aboue the starres. When he was seven yeares old, he exercised wrestling, and ouerthrew and cast the greatest and the strongest that came to him. Not one and one at once, but five or sixe, or as many as hee might set his hands on, and did so great feates of strength, that out of Thebes, of Athens, and of Attique, dayly came men, women, and children, so to see him. The more and elder he grew, the more enforced he his strength. When hee was ten yeare olde, there might no man stand nor abide in his hand. At thirteene yeares of his age, he beganne to handle and vse armes, and of his proper motion, he thought that he would go vnto the mount Olympus, and there he would abide and aunswere all maner men thither comming by the space of fiftene dayes, and to receyue them in armes, or in wrestling, or at any other p[ro]fesse or assay of strength :
and

and soz to come to the effect of this enterpryse, he awaited a day when Euristeus came soz to see him, and sayd to him. Sir, ye haue nourished me vnto this tyme, like as I were your stone sonne, if fortune were to me as contrary as nature, I knowledg that I should be the most infortunate childe that euer was borne. Some say that I am sonne to Iupiter, and other say of Amphitruon, howbeit I haue no father but you onely, that haue nourished me with your substance. Wherefore I yelde vnto you as to my father, and aduertise you, how that I am purposed soz to bee on the mount of Olympus, in as short tyme as I well may, and there I will abide all them that thither shall come, fiftene dayes fully together: and soz to deale with them at the speare, at sword, at wrestling, and at running: alway sozeene, that it bee by your licence and leaue, and that it please you of your courtesie to giue to him that shall do best some prize, to the ende soz to encourage the hearts of noble men vnto valiance, that they might attaine to renoume. Euristeus answered and sayd: Hercules, sayze sonne, ye can requyre mee of nothing that is honest and worshipfull, but I will bee thereto agreeable. Ye bee young, and yet ye be strong and puissant, and I wote well there is no man that may endure agaynst you. Since it is so, that ye haue the will so to do, I am right well content, that ye make the pzoofe, and shewe the strength of your youth: and soz to effect and bring this enterpryse vnto your credite, I will aray you as richly as if ye were my proper sonne. My father (answered Hercules) I thanke you of this grace and kindnesse, and since it is so your pleasure, it becometh you to chouse a man of great vnderstanding and authority, that shall go vnto all the Realmes of these Coasts, soz to shewe vnto the Kings, Princes, and Gentlemen, the purpose and enterpryse that I haue taken in hand. Sayze sonne (said Euristeus) ye say truth, ye shall make your letters contayning your intention, and send them to me, and then when I haue receyued them, I will vse so good

2001 .l.d. The destruction

diligence, that ye of reason shall be content.

After these speeches and many other, the king Euristeus went home, and Hercules tooke inke and parchment, and set him to write in letters þe forme of a proclamation, which he made, that contained in this wise. Criering be to all kings, Princes, Knights, Gentlemen, Ladies and Gentlewomen, from the esquire unknowne, and well fortunèd. We let you haue knowledge, that the first day of the moneth of May next following; the esquire unknowne will be on the mount Olympus, for to shew himselfe in habilliments conuenient vnto armes, at the pleasure of the gods and fortune, and for to receiue all them that be of noble houses and name, that will and shall come thither to trie maiesties in the maner that followeth. In the beginning of the first thre dayes, hee will hold exercise of wrestling, and he that shall do best, by the iudgement of the iudges thereto committed, shall win an Elephant of fine golde. The fourth day he will runne a furlong or moze against all them that will runne, and hee that best runneth shall win a faire Courser. At the fift and sixt dayes, he will shoote with the hand bowe, first at the most straight and nigh marks, and after at the most long marks, & he that shooeth most straight and nigh at short marks, shall winne a gloue of gold: and he that is best at long marks, shall haue a bow and a sheafe of arrowes. At the seauenth, he will cast a stone against all men, and he that doth best thereat, shall haue a right good diamond. At the eight day, and other folowing to the fiftēth, he will exercise armes: and if any will proue himselfe one alone against him, he shall be receiued (for seene that during the first six daies he shall come and present himselfe vnto the iudges) & he that so doth best, shall haue a rich sword. And if it happen that they that shall come to this feast will tourney together in maner of a battaile, in iousting with launces or speares, & fighting with swords or baryers, the iudges shall ordaine captains, such as shall seme conuenient, & who that best doth in this exercise or fight shall win a garlād of laurel.

All

All these things before written, the said esquire unknowne promisseth to accomplish, and prayeth vnto all noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that they will vouchsafe to come and see this meeting of peoples, which shall be performed by the pleasure of the immortall gods, who will giue to the acceptors of this worthy challenge, multipliance of honour and encreasing of good fortune, &c.

When Hercules had written this proclamation, and engrossed it, he sent it to Euristeus, who read it, and him seemed that the inuention of the author and maker was good and right worthy to bee put in memory, and called one of his knights, and gaue him the charge and office to go publish this proclamation in the courts of all the kings of Greece. The knight enterprised with right good heart to doe the said office: (and this was the first officer of arms that euer was) He went to Athens, Thebes, Argos, Lacedemonia, Archadia, Perelye, Magnesie, Crete, Ephese, Pepos, Tripoly, and Thessaly, and all about hee published the proclamation, without declaring who hee was that should keepe the exercise. They that heard speake of the squire unknowne, and vnderstode his high enterprise, iudged him, that this came of a noble courage, and that hee might not fayle to gette honour and fame. The knight, for to finish this voyage, hadde foure Monethes tearme for to accomplish it.

During this time, Hercules disposed him for to furnish his provision for the exercises, and so did the kings and noble men, for to come thither. What shall I make long processe? When the euen before the first day of the exercise was come, the King Euristeus brought Hercules vpon the Mount Olympus, and from all parts came thither so many Noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that the number might not bee esteemed, the Mount was full on all sides. All this night there was great adoe, and noyse of one and other, for to make their tents and lodges of bowes cleanes, and to pitch their pavilions. And

The destruction

It ought not to be forgotten, when the enen was come, how the knight that had published the challenge, assembled in a common tent all the knights that were come thither, and required them in the name and on the behalf of the Esquire unknowne, that they would chouse among them, such as should be iudges, and giue the prize. When the kings that were there, heard and understood the request of the noble Esquire, they thanked him, and they chose three kings to be their iudges, that is to wite, the king of Thebes called Creon, the king of Argos named Gorgophon, and the king of Myrmidon, named Eson, which was father of Iason. They were wise and discrete: they enterprised the office with a good will. And that night they passed ouer with great ioy, for they assembled in a tent, which was made for to daunce in, and the kings with the knights yong and old went together: and thus beganne the feast, which endured till midnight in daunces and songs.

The king Iupiter and Amphitricion were not at this assembly, by the counsel of king Euristeus, which let him haue knowledge secretly, that Hercules was he that should holde and keepe this sport or exercise, for to eschew all words and languages, that might grow or arise by, by cause of the natiuitie of Hercules: for Amphitricion on the one side beleened not that he was his sonne, and Iupiter on the other side said, that he appertained not to him. He sent them word therefore, that they could do no better, then not for to come to this sollemnitie, which was a most speciall thing, and the most strange that euer was spoken of befoze that time. The first day of May, at the houre what time the sunne cast his heate vpon the earth, Hercules did cause to sounde a trumpet, for to make the Ladies to go by into the scaffolds and places appointed: and anon after they being mounted and set, Hercules leapt out of the tent apparelled to wraastle, and came into the middes of the place or field, making reuerence vnto the iudges, kings, and to the ladies. He was then xiiii. yeare old full accomplished. Anon as he had done the reuerence

rence, the knight that was officer of armes, made a crie and said: High & excellent in ges, we let you haue knowledge, with all kings, knights, and gentlemen of armes, Ladies and Gentlewomen, that heere is the Squire vnknowne, readie present in his person, vpon the mount Olympus, and offereth himselfe to fulfill the contents of his challenge, by order, and after the maner that the particulars thereof make mention. Wherefoze, if there be any man that will pzone and assaie him at wassling, let him come, and he shall be receiued.

Theseus of Athens, at the end of this proclamation, and at the commandement of king Egeus his father, entred then into the field: he was a passing faire child and a gentle, at his comming he saluted Hercules, and said to him: Maister of all bodily exercises, I am come hither, not of presumption, but for to learne those things that I haue neede of, and therefore I recommend mee vnto your grace. My Brother Theseus, answered Hercules, I may more learne of you, then you of me: wherefoze lette vs indeuour to winne the prize, it must be begunne by some bodie. These words accomplished, the two noble Esquires approached and seised each other. Theseus employed his puissance, and Hercules suffered him to doe as much as hee would or could, without shewing and putting out his force and might againe to him. And so they shooke and lagged each other, but in the ende Hercules cast Theseus, the most softly and fauonrably that he could. Wherat the laughter was great among the ladies and gentlewomen. Theseus then departed from the place, and went among the ladies and Gentlewomen, praying them that they would take it in good part that he had done. Then came vnto the place, many yong squires of whom I know not the names, and they inteuoied and trauelled all that they might for to get honoz and worship, but their laboz profited little vnto them, in regard of getting the prize: for Hercules cast and soyled all them that came, and the wassling dured foure houres continually.

The destruction

At the last, at the request of the Ladies, the Judges made the wassling to cease for that day, because that they sawe that Hercules was young, and that hee had done a great worke, &c.

When Hercules had understode that the Judges had made cease the wassling, he was right sorrowfull, for in his wassling, he had a singular pleasure. The Judges the with Eusteus came to him, & made him do on his cloaths, and aray him. After they brought him into the common hall, where as the Ladies were dauncing and singing ioyously: and it was sayd to him, that he must daunce and sing like as other did. Hercules excused him much, but his excuse might not auaille. He was set on to daunce in hand with Megara, a right faire Gentlewoman, of yong age, but she was right well furnished with wit and understanding: and shee was daughter of king Creon.

When Hercules saw him in the hand of one so noble a Gentlewoman, hee was sore abashed and ashamed. The Gentlewoman on the other side was also shamesfast, for as soone as she had seene Hercules wassle, shee had set all her loue on him. And they wist none of them both what to say: howbeit, in stead of wordes, they vied priuie and couert countenances. Hercules toke a singular pleasure to behold and see the Gentlewoman, and the more nere the Gentlewoman was to Hercules, the more she set her heart on him. What shall I say? loue in this night enforced and constrained them to loue each other, without speaking, and their beauty was cause therof. Men shuld not haue found in all Grece two so faire chidren, nor of better qualities. They were inough beholden and looked on, and in especially Hercules, for his prowesse: and euery man marrailed of him, and of his behauiour.

By space of time, then Hercules was brought from the feast into his tent. His tent nor the tent of the kings, and of the ladies, were not made but of branches, with leaues and herbes giuing good odour & saueur. It was not knowne how
to

to make tentes of cloath no2 of silke then . Hercules passed this night, moze intending to thinke on the beantie of Megara, then fo2 to sleepe. The day following, at houre conuenient she came vnto the sport, and there were many young men strong and actiue, the strongest of all Grece, but Hercules with one arme th2e w and cast them, and that day and the day following he cast and hang to the earth mo then th2e hundred, and there could not so many come to him but he cast them downe, and put them to soyle, without any chasing himselfe ne greeuing, and at that time he gat a right great glozie and honour there. Megara oftentimes behelde him, and in likewise did the ladies and gentlewomen, and many there were that set their lone on him. And thus he passed the exercise of wrestling to his worship all th2e dayes. At the fourth day he assembled all them that were come thither fo2 to run, and he made them that were most feeble to ryde vpon the best coursers that were in Grece, and after he shewed them the furlong o2 stade, and made the to take their waye and run, and he ran after the houle and men, but he passed all them that ran, and without taking once his bzeath he ran the furlong, and came thereto befoze al the ryders, and runners: wherefoze he was greatly praysed, and had a great laude. And some say, that he ran all as swifelye, as a hart. Of this course that Hercules made, all the worlde wondzed, and helde it fo2 a merueilous thing, and wrote it in bookes, among other things wo2thy to be put in memo2y.

At the fifth and sixt dayes following, Hercules toke his bowe and his arowes, and went into the place that was ordeyned fo2 to shote in with the bowe, and the Ladies and the gentlewomen were there. Hercules and manye other, shot at a most strait, and neare the marke, but shot by shot he exceeded al the nighest: fo2 he shot alway win a litle ring of gold. And as fo2 shooting at a long marke, he passed the furthest in the fiede foure and twentie strides: his bowe was so great that it was the load and burthen of a man. No man could bend it but himselfe. It was a pleasure to see him,

for he gat great praise and fame the two dayes, and yet gat he moze the daye following, which was the seventh daye of the sports: for when it came to the casting of the stone a farre, one after an other, then he cast it, imploying his strength in such wise that he passed sixe paces further then anye man that at that time imployed himselfe in that exercise.

Then they that were come to this feast cried with a high voice, the Esquire unknowne is neither the sonne of Amphitruon, nor the sonne of Iupiter, but he is the sonne of the god of nature, which hath garnished him with double force, and redoubled it an hundred folde. : in his infancie he banquished the serpentes, and in his youth he surmounteth in wyl force and valiance all the worlde. Blessed be the wombe that conceived hym and bare hym, for to glorify Greece: for certes the tyme shall come once that he shall be the glozy of the Greekes, and their tryumphe, and wel shall helpe them if they haue neede.

Such were the wordes of the Kings, of the Ladyes, and of the Damosels, of the nobles and of the tairant, each man prayesd him in his guise. The saye Megara heard gladly the commendation and prayling that men gaue him: but yet she sawe him moze gladly to his feates and valiances, and it is no meruaile though she sawe him gladly, and gaue her to beholde him: for in Hercules was, that was not in other: his beantie surmounted the measure and the great portion and quantitie of his force and strength. What shall I saye? After that each man that would cast the stone, hadde done, he went into the common tente, where manye an amorous man was with his Ladye, and there he began to put himselfe forth a little, and his speache with one and other well became him: for he had a right high and a cleare vnderstanding. Megara and Hercules in this euening oftentimes beheld each other secretly, & their countenaunces were fixed each on other often, and then of force they chaunged colour.

In this chaunging of coloure , there was not a beine in them but was moued. And by this mowing grew amorous desires in aboundance , with deepe sighes , which were nourished in the abismes and bottonies of their heartes.

Among al other things, for to speede the matter, the kings and the auncient knightes assembled them in counsell, for asmuch as they had manye yong knightes that were come, and had abidden from the beginning of the feast, for to do feats of armes against Hercules. The puissance and strength of Hercules was well considered of in this counsell: and for asmuch as it was verie likelype that no man might stand against him, it was ordeyned that he should do no deedes of armes hand to hand: and that the dayes that were yet to come of the residue of the feast from two dayes to two dayes, they should turnoy in manner of battaile: whereof should be captaines two kings that were there, that is to wit Tandarus that was father of Menelaus husband of the fayre Helene, and Ixion that was king of Thessaly. These two kings took on them with a good will this charge, and it was ordeyned, that Hercules shoulde lette them turnoye untill the tyme, that the one partie were at woise, and that then he might helpe that partie so suffering the woise, unto the time that he had brought the to match their betters. This ordinance was shewed in the tent, by the officer of armes. What shall I make long counte? they that were afore named for to fight, and to do deedes of armes man for man against Hercules, were right ioyous of the new ordinance. The feast then ceased, and one and other withdrew them unto their tents: on the morning they came to the fieldes for to begin the first turnoy, and there were five hundred Esquires, and thre hundred knights, all armed as for to go into battaile, saving that their swordes were rebatues and not sharpe, and that they: speares had rochettes of tre or of wood. The king Tandarus and the king Ixion was richlye arayed, and well hoysed, and armed well with

with bodied cures, and ranne in the most hardest place of this assembly. There were no more but an hundred knights on horseback, for horses at that time were but little knowne nor used. All they on horsebacke and they on foote were parted into two companies. The one of these companies, was deliuered to Tandarus, and the other to Ixion. And when Tandarus and Ixion had all that they ought to haue, they that had horses, at the sound of the trumpet were ready to fight, and ranne one against another, so courageously, that they troubled all the aire with dust and powder that rose by their horse fete. At the bickering each met with other oftentimes, and there were some ouerthrowne vnder the horse, and tumbled vpside downe at ioyning: and some there were that brake their spears knightly and chetuously, for there were plentie of valiant knights. But in the end, when the knights on horsebacke had done their indeuours, and that they set their handes on their swords, the plectons or foote men began to renew the turneye, with so great a stirre and noyse, that all the mount redounded, on the one side, and on the other: there were many speares broken, and shields vntoyned, they toynd with their speares eagerly, their strokes and foines were great: each man shewed the quantitie of his force, it was ioyous to see the speares flie in the aire by peeces: there were great cries, none spared other, ancient nor yong. The ancient beate and fought with the yong: the yong men by great courage learned and shewed the olde men. When they speares were broken they took their swords, where with began a new adoe, ioyous and pleasant: they cutting their helmes and helwing on their shieldes so courageously, and in speciall they of the part of Ixion, that they of the part of king Tandarus, were constrained to call for Hercules vnto the reskew.

When Hercules heard that they cryed after him, hee was passing ioyous, for it was a græse to him to be teile, and to see other labour. He was nigh by the turneye, beholding them that did best: he had also his sword in his fist. At the crye that

that they that were put to the worse made, he went unto their ayde and helpe, and began to turney on the side where were the greatest strokes given, so pleasantly that it was ioy to beholde. The king Ixion came against him for to maintaine his promise, and to holde together his folke. But certes, for his welcome, Hercules smote him on the sheld, in such wise, that all astonied he bare him to the earth, and downe from his horse. Then began there a great shoute and laughter, & as well one as the other began to apply them to the rescue of Ixion. Hercules put himselfe into the pzease, and made heapes on all sides, so great, that Tandarus and his folke recovered, and entered into the battaile with their counterpartie. At that time began again the turnoy strong and sharpe: they that right now fled, took heart, force and vertue to them againe by the well doing of Hercules, and recovered vigour and strength. Hercules, of all them that were there was taken heed of, his strokes surmounted all other without all measure, & he brought againe Tandarus to match his better with little labour. Finally, he did shewe so great promise that day, and in the dayes following, that he was commended above all the men of the world. What shall I make long processe of the turnoy, and of the pleasant sports of this feast? There were three great turnoyes and notable: at each turnoy, as soone as it happened that one party was put backe, and to the worse, Hercules by his well doing recovered them, and put them up above againe. No man took heed but to his glozy: every man said well of him: at daunces, and at feasts, every man loved him, every man worshipped him: there was no tongue of noble, nor of base, but that gaue him laude and praise, wherof the conclusion was such, that all the prizes abode with him, and also there were given to him many gifts of the kings that were there. The dayes of this solemnitie drew ouer, & the last night, the kings and the ladies, and nobles assembled in the common tent, and of one common accoord they would that from yeare to yeare they and their heires should hold & renue the feast

that

The destruction

that Hercules had begun and stablished, for they saw that it was the most honourable pastime that ever was made in Greece, and named the feast Olimpiade, because of the mount Olympus. And they had it so recommended, that from thence forth they dated their edicts, and their letters of continuance with 4 yeare of the first Olimpiade, &c. In such wise as wee say the yeare of the incarnation. These things ordained, given and promised, the officer of armes of Hercules, thanked all them that were come to this Olimpiade: after that each tooke leaue of other, and departed on the morrow, and thus finished and ended this feast.

C H A P. XL.

¶ How Hercules sayled by the sea into Hesperie: and how he vanquished the Ile with the muttons or sheepe, and vanquished Philotes, and slew his fellow,



At the departing, Hercules passed not greatly for the withdrawing and departing of all them that were there, saving for the departing of Megara: hee knew not the maladie of love, untill the time hee sawe her depart into the countrey. Megara went unto Thebes, and Hercules drew him to Athens, right pensive, and thinking much on his Ladie: and soze desiring to see her, hee went in the companie of Euristeus unto Athens, where they feasted them foure dayes long. At the fourth day tidings came, that unto the Port and Haven were come strange folke by fortune, which were clothed in right pleasant robes and garments. When the King Euristeus heard these tydings, he sent anon to fetch these strangers to him, and asked them from whence they were: they answered

answered him, that they were of the West, and of the region of Hesperie. Where is the region of Hesperie, sayd Euristeus, and what maner Countrey is it? Merily answered one of them, I trowe that in all the worlde is no better Countrey, soz there is abundance of all things that bee necessarie to mans life, and I can tell to you, that in the places of our dwelling, and where we haue our haunt, there bee manie Isles lying about the furthest partes of Mauree, beyond Ampolesie, where growe all the best things that men can thinke, and there is a king named Philotes, sonne in lawe to a King named Athlas, which be the generation of Greekes: and it is not to be vndermem- bzed, how that the King Philotes accompanied with the daughters of king Athlas, found late an Ile right plea- sant, as was his aduenture. This Ile is all plaine with- out mountaine or valley, it is in such wise as is a Gar- den, all greene, and there be therein so many sheepe and muttons, that it is maruaile, which be kept and cheri- shed there as diligently as if they were of fine Golde. Of these muttons that I speake of, wee haue our robes and gownes made: wee and they that may haue them, must buy them at a great price of Golde. Wee eate the flesh, and cloath vs with the skins. And know ye soz certaine, that in- to this Ile is but one entrie, and he entreth not therein that would, soz the King Philotes and an other Giant which be wise, and subtile, and maruaylously strong, alway keepe the entrie of the Ile, and alway the one waketh while the o- ther slepeth. Certes (sayd Euristeus) by that, that I vnder- stood of you, the Ile that yee speake of, is of great ex- cellencie. This Philotes that yee make mention of: what man is this King Philotes? The straunger answered and sayde, that he is the most redoubted and dread king of the West partes: hee is a Giant that by his force and strength hath conquered the Ile with the sheepe, and hath put out them that dwelled and inhabited there before. He is so strong, that it is but late ago, that he sayde, if hee

The destruction

might find a man moze strong and puissant then he is, hee would neuer after beare armes to fight in battaile, during the life of that ether.

The king *Egeus* then gaue leaue to the strangers to depart from his presence, and commaunded that no man should let them in their returning toward theyr Countrey, and they went and departed. *Euristeus* abode with *Egeus*, and *Euristeus* came to *Hercules*, and *Theseus*, and wished by a great desire to haue of thole muttons, saying to them, that he would that it had cost him as much Golde as a payze of muttons weigh: and that he had a Kammie, and an Cwe, for to ingender in his Countrey. In that time were no shep in Greece. When *Hercules* had heard the desire of King *Euristeus*, sodainly he sayd to him. Sir, ye haue a desire to haue a payze of muttons, appertayning to the daughters of *Achlas*, by the conquest and armes of the strong Giant *Philotes*. I promise you here for truth, vpon my gentleness, that by this day thre weekes, I will depart by water, or by land, for to fetch and get them: and that I will neuer returne into Greece, untill the time that I haue found the Ile, and that I shall oppose my selfe agaynst the Giants that keepe it, and will assay if I can get the Ile from them, like as *Philotes* hath gotten it from other. When the king *Euristeus* had vnderstode the enterpryse that *Hercules* made, he was passing sozie, for he loued *Hercules* as much as hee had bene his owne son. He dissuaded him from that enterpryse, weening to haue bzoken it: but *Hercules* answered so wisely, and so discræetly, that *Euristeus* was content to suffer him to go vnto this aduenture, and *Theseus* with him.

The renowne of this voyage was spzed anon in all the Countrey. *Egeus* and *Euristeus* made readie for their two sonnes a right good Galley, and wel furnished it with all manner thing. The Galley and all other habiliments were all ready in good time. At the end of thre weekes they went to the sea, and with them right many noble Greekes, & rowed
so

so forth till they came into the deepe Sea, where they sayled and rowed many dayes, without finding of any adventure to speake of. For at that time the Sea was but little used, neyther of theues, nor yet of marchants. What shall I say? their maister or pilot, in processe of time brought them to Hesperie, that afterward was named Spaine, and there sought so long the Ile with the sheepe, that at last they arrived there at the place. The Giant that was appointed to keepe the entrie, and the ward of the Ile, slept not at that time when the Greekes landed. He then issued out of his house, and came all armed vnto the strayte passage, where might no man go by but one at once, and he cryed to the Greekes, saying: Sirs, what seeke ye here. Hercules answered: we seeke the muttons that bee in this Ile, for to carrie some of them into Greece. The Giant answered, haue ye money inough? if ye haue so, ye shall haue inough. Howe (sayd Hercules) shall we not haue them otherwise? No, sayd the Giant. Then sayd Hercules, at the least let vs haue them at the price that yee haue gotten them for. Howe said the Giant? The King Philotes hath conquered with his sword the Ile and the muttons. Hercules answered, mine intention is in like wise to conquere the Ile from him. If ye will defend it, haste you: ye shal haue the battell against me, or else let me haue the Ile, that I may do therein my will.

Anon as the Giant had vnderstode the conclusion of Hercules, he made him ready to defend the place, and blew a great Horne that was there hanging on a tree. At sounding of the Horne, the daughters of Athlas awaked Philotes, and tolde him that some were there to get the place, and that the Giant had blown the horne. Philotes with those wordes rose vp, and found that Hercules by force had put backe his Giant, (that excepting Philotes was the moste subtil man of armes in all Hesperie,) he was so sore abashed that hee beganne to sigh and be sorie: but this notwithstanding, hee had not long abode there,

When Hercules smote the giant on the right shoulder with such strength and force, that the shield of the giant was fallen from him, and his armes all to bzuised, and his sword entred so farre into his bodie neare vnto his heart, that he smote him downe dead at his fete.

When Philotes saw his giant dead: he came vnto Hercules, for to defend the place, saying, that he would auenge his giant if he might. Hercules had great ioy, when hee saw Philotes come to the place, and said to him: king thou art welcome, I haue now ioy in my heart, since I shall proue my selfe against thee. Then say, there is no stroke but of the mallet: now let vs see how we shall worke together. Well and happie bee hee, that well shall doe and proue himselfe. Philotes in the hearing of these wordes, came vnto the place, and helde a great Polaxe, with which hee smote soze vpon the shield of Hercules, and made him to stagger a little. Whereat Philotes beganne to laugh, and thought to haue smitten againe Hercules with that Polaxe, who was ashamed of the other stroke. And he then kept him well, and waited so, that in the smiting he caught it, and plucked it out of his fists, and cast it into the sea. Then was Philotes all abashed of the force of Hercules: and when hee had lost his Polaxe, hee took his sword, and came for to fight with Hercules. Philotes had the aduantage, for Hercules was vnder him. They assayed the one the other right fiercely, and well they kept them both two. All this day they fought without ceasing, so long as the day endured: the night came on that they must cease, then they lay there both two vpon the place. They slept nothing, for it was no time, both two kept the watch, and they endured it well, for they were accustomed for to wake. Thus waking Philotes hadde many wordes vnto Hercules, and demanded from whence hee was: and Hercules tolde him the truth. After they spake of their battaile: and at the desire and request of Philotes, they promised each to other, that if anye of them were vanquished and overcome

come, for to saue his life, he should be holden to serue truly the vanquisher all his life after, &c.

During these speeches and promises, the day starre that the Poets call Aurora, began to arise in his reigne. The aire was cleare and sayre, the starres shone. At this honre Hercules cast his eyes among the starres, and seeing there Aurora shine aboue all other, he began to remember his ladie. Megara saying. Alas, Madam where be ye now? I would it pleased the goddess, that ye remembred as well me, as I remember you. In truth the light of this same starre inflameth the amorous fire wherewith I was late seised by the administration of your beautie. We bee as farre shining in beautie aboue the maidens of Greece, as this Aurora shineth aboue all the other starres, of whom the number is so great that no man can tell. O noble Megara, the right cleare starre, your remembrance illumineth mine heart, like as this starre illumineth the heauen, and mee thinketh that by this remembrance when I come to the battell, I shall preuaile the better. Wherefore I promise you, if fortune helpe me, like as I desire, ye shall haue your part of all that I shall conquer, &c.

The night drew ouer, and the day began, and at the poynt of the sunne rising Hercules was all glad of the thinking and remembrance that he had of his Ladie, and toke his sword, and sayd to Philotes: we haue pauled long enough, lo it is day, and the sunne ryseth, it is better that we exercise deedes of armes now, then when the rayes of the sunne be greater: let vs take the time ere the great heate come, and let each of vs do his best. Philotes that was all readie, was right ioyous when he heard Hercules, for he thought in his minde that he should soone and in little space speede this matter, and sayde to him. Hercules I am readie, and was since yesterday to atchieue this battaile: keepe you as well as yee can, ye haue slaine my Giant, the most stout and hardiest man that was in all the West, Wherefore I haue great displeasure, but at the least, since his death

The destruction

death may not be recovered by death of a man, I will do my best and deuoir, to haue a new souldiour, and that shall be you, or els my sword and fortune shall fayle me. Shall I so saide Hercules? and if your sword and fortune shall faile you, what tidings? By my gentlenesse sayde Philotes, that befell me neuer. And if any ill fortune and misadventure run vpon me, that I must needs be your seruante, let it be vpon condition, & I shall neuer go after into battaile at mine owne aduenture or none other during your life: neither for you, nor for other I shall neuer fight, but if it be my selfe defendaunt. Without other wordes the two champions assayed each other, and smote together so sadlye, and soze, that the place rebounded with their strokes. In a little while they had their shielos vnfastened by great blowes. Philotes did not fayle to smite on Hercules: but his strokes were nothing so great, but that Hercules might beare them well enough without greefe or suffering great damage.

Thus began the battaile againe of the two Giants. Hercules was as high as a giant: he was right fierce in armes, he did much to get the standing, but yet he might neuer attaine to smyte Philotes a full stroke, for as much as Philotes was aboue on the passage, which conteyned well two cubites of height. When Hercules sawe and knewe that Philotes kept his standing without abashing or aduenturing to come downe, he thought subtillye that he would sayne himselfe wearie, and by little and little after he began to smite moze feeblye then he did before: after that he reculed himselfe, and smote from farre, as if he had sayled and bene wearie. The Greekes were affraid and weend he might no moze: and then Philotes sprang downe from the standing, weening to haue put him to the soyle: but then when Hercules sawe him before him, and that one was no moze hygher then an other, Hercules came to his place againe, and gaue so great a stroke to Philotes; that he made him recule and go backe moze then soure fote.

Philotes

Philotes was then all abashed, and repented him that hee descended from the standing: but that was for nought, for the repenting might not auaille. Then he took courage, and enhaunced his sword, and smote Hercules on the left arme, so hard that he gaue him a wound that the blood sprang out.

When Hercules sawe the armes of Philotes besprinkled with his blood, he made none other countenance, but that he would sodainly be auenged of the stroke. In giuing to Philotes three strokes, with the first he brake his helme, and smote him on the head, and with the seconde he gaue him a great wound on the right shoulder, and with the third stroke, he made his sword to flie out of his fist: and then he caught him in his armes, and after long wrestling he cast him to the earth, in such wise that Philotes yielded him seruante vnto Hercules, and promised him to serue him trulye all the residue of his life, and that he would beare his armes after him in all places where he should go. Hercules receyued to mercy Philotes. And then called Theseus and his companie, who came and were right glad and ioyous of the victorie that he had obtained. Then Hercules, Philotes and all the other wente into the yle where they founde the daughters of Athlas greatlye discomforted for the death of the giant. And for as much as Hercules hadde also conquered Philotes their keeper, Hercules and Philotes comforted the daughters the best wise they could: and there the Greekes refreshed themselves the space of three dayes.

The fourth daye he took xxx. rammes and xxx. ewes, and brought them into their ship, after that they went to the sea, without any harme doing in the yle, for the loue of the gentlewomen: they departed thence, and went to the sea, accompanied with Philotes, which was conquered by Hercules, as is sayd, and after loued Hercules well and truly & serued him ever after. But of theyr iourneys, I will cease for this time, and will speake of a monster of the sea that the goddes sent

The destruction

sent to Troy for to deuoure the faire Exione daughter to king Laomedon.

CHAP. XLI.

¶ How Hercules fought at the Porte of Troy against a monster, of the sea, for the daughter of king Laomedon.



In that time, as Boccace rehearseth in his genealogie of goddes, in the third chapter of the first booke, Laomedon the King of Troy was busie to wall and fortifie his cittie with walles and towers, to the end to make it more strong. He was not well furnished with treasures nor wth money.

For to accomlishe his desire, he went vnto the temple of the gods of the sunne and of the sea, that were passing rich, and toke all the money that he could find, promising to pay it againe all at a certayne day and time set. By the meane of this money, he closed and fortified the citie of Troye with walles and towers. The worke was costlye, howbeit in litle time he finished it: and it was not long after that the worke was finished, but the day came, in which Laomedon should paye and render vnto the temples of the gods the money that he had taken and borrowed. At which day, the priestes of the temples came vnto Laomedon and demaunded him, if he would tender the oblations and offrings, that he had taken out of the temple? Laomedon daigned not to speake to the priestes, but sent them word shamefully, that they should returne and keepe their temples. Wherefore he was afterward sore punished, for in the same night after that he would not heare the priestes, the great wintes began to ryse and beate the one against the other, and caused the sea to rise in such wise that it entred and went into the towne so far that

that it helde the strêtes full of wafer, and drowned a great part of the towne. Besides this, in eight dayes following, the sunne shone so ardently, and gaue so great heate, that the people durst not go into the ayze by day time, and that dried the superfluity of the abundance of the water of the sea that was left: whereof rose a corrupt and a mortal vapour, that infected all the citie. Whereof engendred so great a pestilence, that the most parte of the Troyans were smitten to death by the great influence of the corrupt ayze.

By this pestilence they of Troy fell in great desolation, the Cittizens men and women, young and olde dyed (without speaking) sodainlye. The father could not, nor might not helpe his childe in necessitie, nor the childe the father. At this time reigned in Troy neither love nor charitie: for each man that might saue himselfe fled awaye for feare of this mortallitye, and gaue ouer, and left the Cittie, and went to dwell in the fieldes, and among all other, the king Laomedon seeing the destruction of his realme, went into the Ile of Delphos, vnto the temple of the god Apollo, for to haue the counsell of the god, touching the health of his Cittie. With Laomedon went the most noble and the most puissant men of Troye: when they were come into the temple, they put them in contemplation and deuotion before the idol, and the diuell that was therein answered them and sayd. The money which was taken out of the temples, and not rendred and payde againe, is cause of the maladie and vengeance of Troye. And I doe all the Troians to wit, that neuer shall Troye be quit of this maladye, vnto the time that the sayd citie prouide to appease the gods, in this wise: that it is to wit, that euerye moneth they must chuse one of the virgins and maydens, which must be set on the sea side, for to be deuoured by a monster y the gods shall sende thither: and the sayde virgin shalbe chosen by lot or aduenture. And in this wise must the citie do, for to appease the goddes perpetually vntill the time that they finde one man, that by his armes and by his might shall

The destruction

shall overcome the said monster.

After these wordes and answeres, Laomedon and the Troyans assembled to counsell vpon this matter, and concluded, that for the common weale and health of Troy, they would put their virgins in that ieopardie and aduenture, to the spoiling of the monster, without any exception or reseruing. When they returned vnto Troy, and took their virgins, and cast lots among them: and on her that the lot fell, she was taken and brought to the sea side, and anon after was seene to come out of the deepes or swallow of the sea, so great a tempest, that the sea rose and was troubled. The sea wrought and a right great flood of water lifted by the monster by times out of the sea: hee was as great as a whale or a hulk, and then he toke the virgin, and swallowed her in, and went away againe into the sea, and from thence forth the pestilence ceased. Thus was Troy deliuered from their sickness and maladie by the oblation of their virgins, that were offered vnto the monster, from moneth to moneth: and thus (as is said) their virgins were deliuered. It hapned in the end of the moneth, that the sorte or lot fell on one of the daughters of king Laomedon, named Exiona: this daughter was yong and faire, and well beloued of all people. When this lot was fallen on her, she was not onely bewailed and sorrowed of king Laomedon her father, and of his son Pryamus, and her sister Antigona, and of her cousins and allies: but of al the people, men, women, and children: notwithstanding, their weepings, nor the good renoume of her, could not saue her, shee was put to the disposing of the monster. The noble virgin was ready to obey the king Laomedon, and brought hereupon to the sea side, accompanied with nobles, ladies, and gentle women, with a great traine of Troyans, citizens, and marchants, all which made sorrow for her. What shall I say: at the instant that she was thus brought thither, Hercules at aduenture arrived at the port of Troy, with his muttons: and hee willing to refresh him there, made to cast his ankers out, and going out, and taking

taking land; he beheld on the one side, and saw the Troians weeping and bewailing Exiona, in casting abroad their armes and wzinging their hands, that he had pitie to see it. And he desiring to know what them ailed, put himselfe into the pzease, and sawe there where they bound the faire Exiona in the rout, attired with royall attire, all discoloured and full of teares, as shee that expected nothing but the death. Hercules moved with compassion to the damosell, adressed his language vnto king Laomedon, for as much as it seemed, that aboute all them that were in the place, hee was a man of authoritie: and demanded him, wherefoze that the damosel was there bound? Laomedon cast his eyes al be wept on him, and was all abashed to see his greatnesse, and his beautie: neuerthelesse he answered him, what art thou that art so hardie to demand me of my misfortune, which is to all common in Troy? Sir (said Hercules) I am a stranger, and I loue the worship and honour of Ladies, and there is nothing that I might do for them, but I would do it vnto my power: and for as much as I see this Gentlewoman thus intreated, in the fauour of all Ladies, I haue asked of you the cause, and I will know it, or put my selfe in aduventure for to die with her. And therefore I demand yet again, what trespass or fiene hath shee done, that these men thus binde her? My sonne (answered Laomedon) I see well that ye be ignorant, and know not the reasons and the cause, wherefoze my daughter is here abandoned: there is no man but he may wel know it, for she shall die for the safetie and health of Troy, and I will tell you how we be come thereto. The gods of the sea and of the sunne haue plagued and greued Troy with a right great pestilence, that tooke his beginning with a superabundance of the sea, whereby the streetes of Troy were full in euerie place of water. After this deluge and flood, the time was maruailously and outragiously hote, by the great heate of the sunne, whereby this sea was dried vp. Of this drynesse or drouth engendred a vapore infected, and of this vapour insued a pestilence. And, for to resist this

pestilence

The destruction

pestilence, I haue been at the orasle of the god Apollo, where I haue had answer, for to appease the gods, and to cease the pestilence, the goddess of the sunne and of the sea will, that from moneth to moneth, be taken in Troy, one of the virgins by sorte or lotte, for to be exposed and offred, in this place, vnto a monster of the sea. The Trojans were content to fulfil the will of the goddess, and I with them. We haue cast our lottes vpon our virgins, wherof many be swallowed, and deuoured by the monster, and now the sort or lotte is fallen on my daughter, will she or not, she must needs obey, and appease the goddess.

After her shall come an other, there is no remedy: and this shall endure vpon the virgins of Troy perpetually: for it is the destiny that Troye shall neuer be quite of this right hard seruitude and thraldom, vntill the time that they haue found a man that alone shall vanquish and ouercome the foresaide monster, by his puissance and prowesse: which will be impossible, for because that it is true, that all the men of the greatest cittie of the world, can not finde any way to vanquish him, he is so great and dreadfull. And these things considered, demaund me no more, my daughter shall dye for the common weale of the place of her natiuitie. She was borne in a good houre, when the goddess will, that by lotte, and this fortune she be to them offred. Spz (answered Hercules) trulye I thinke vnder heauen is no cittie so bond and thral as yours is: howbeit, it ought to be vnderstode that the goddess will not suffer that this malediction shall helde and endure continually. We must liue in hope. If fortune and the goddess will do me that grace, that I might vanquish and ouercome the monster, and make Troye free from this seruitude, what reward would ye giue me? Trulye sayde Laomedon, I thinke not that it be possible that ye should vanquish the monster. Who is he that will expose him to so great a follye? Hercules answered, vnto a valiant heart is nothing impossible. If I triumphe vpon the monster, and saue thy daughter, what reward shall I haue? Laomedon

medon answered. If thou mayst do that thou sayest, I haue two horses the best that be in all the world, which I lone as well as halfe my realme, I will giue them to thee as to the best knight of knightes, and as to the most hardiest of hardye. Sir (sayde Hercules) it is enough to me, and it sufficeth mee to haue the two horses. Let me alone with your daughter. I haue a trust and hope that this daye I shall labour for the weale of Troy, and that I shall franchise and make free the virgins and maidens of this citie. But I pray you, if there be in your citie any great barre of yron, or of metal, that ye wil send for to fetch it to me, for to defend me with all.

The King Laomedon, and the Troyans, were all abashed, when they sawe the enterpryse that Hercules had made: and at the wordes of Hercules, the King remembred him of a great club of yron that laye at the entrie of his pallace of Ilion, that was so heauie, that the strongest man of Troye had enough to doe to lay it on his shoulder. He sente for it, and presented it to Hercules, and Hercules lifted it vp as it had bene a little playe. Philotes and Theseus were present at all these things. Hercules toke leaue of them, and at the please, and recommended him vnto their prayers, and forth with all the Sea began to roze terribly. Laomedon and the Ladies, and they that were there toke leaue of Exione, and of Hercules, and recommended them vnto the mercey of the goddesses, and went vpon the downes, for to see the ende. Thus abode Exione alone and all dispayred vpon the grauell with Hercules: who kneeled downe on his knees vpon the grauell, turning his face vnto the East, and made his prayers vnto the God that made the monsters and terrible beastes, requyring him that he would giue him force, strength and vertue of power, for to deliuer Exione from her misfortune of the monster. This oryson accomplished, Hercules entred into a little boate, that Exione was in, and anon after, the Sea rozing, more and more, greiue and arose in such wise that the boate floated, and was lifted vp
and

The destruction

and bozne by diuers waies. After this, in great troubling of winde, when the sea was risen in great abundance of waters, Hercules and the Troyans saw comming the great horrible and vnm measurable monster, bringing with him a tempest so terrible, that it seemed that all the monsters of hell had bene with him. He made the waues to redouble he deuouly, he lift him vp above the water, and put out his mosell vnto his shoulders, so that by the swallowing of the water, sprang out of his mouth great foudes of the sea, and mounted so high, that it seemed that it had bene a gulfe that had pearled the cloudes. For to say the very truth of this monster, he was so horrible and fearefull, that onely for to looke and behold it, the most hardie and resolute of Troy, trembled for feare as a leafe on a tree. This notwithstanding, Hercules was nothing afearde, but alway he comforted Exiona, that fell downe as dead. Hee tooke his club, the monster came by the boate, and cast his mosell vnto Exiona, threatening to haue swallowed her in, as he had done the other virgins afore. Hercules kept her, for he smote him so vehemently vppon the mosell, that hee gaue him a right great wound, so sore and heaule to beare, that hee made him to go backe and recule into the bottome of the sea. When in the falling of the monster into the sea, the waues arose high into the aire, whereby Hercules and Exiona were all wet with the washing and sprinckling of the waues: & their boat was bozne with the waues vpon a bancke of sand, where the sea was so low, that the monster might not well swim with his ease vnto them. The monster alway swam after them, and comming nigh to them lifted vp his head, and in the lifting vp, there issued out of his thzoate so great abundance of the water of the sea, that the boate was full of water and sunke, in such wise that Hercules was in the sea vnto the great of his thighs, and Exiona stode in the water vnto the middle.

Anone as Hercules saw him in this case, he had great displeasure in himselfe, more for the paine and greefe that
Exiona

Exione had, then for the bread that he himselfe had. The king Laomedon, Theseus, and Philotes, and all other, supposed then that Hercules and the damosell, without redemption had bene deuoured of the monster. The monster then seeking his pray, leapt agaynst Exione, with a terrible waue. Hercules had his club readie on his necke, and away: he then discharged his club on his head so mightily, that the barre entred therein, and the blood sprang out. Then was the monster moze wroth vpon Hercules: so he ceased the assault of the damosel, and assailed Hercules, and alway as he lifted his head out of the water, he disgorged vpon the valiant champion great floods of the sea. But this notwithstanding, he could not do so much harme vnto Hercules, but that Hercules did much worse to him. Hercules folowed him with his club, and made him to sinke againe into the bottome of the sea, by the huge weight of his strokes.

The battell endured long betwene Hercules and the monster. If the monster might once haue touched Hercules, he would at one mouthfull haue deuoured or swallowed him in. He had a wide and a great throte, out of measure: he made a great noyse and cry: he was fierce in exercising his fury. But Hercules fought with him boystrously, and held the virgine by him: and for what thing that euer the monster did, he could not so suddenly lift by his head out of the water, but that with one stroke of his club he was diuven backe alway vnto the bottome of the sea. What shall I say? Hercules was oft tymes in perill for to be drowned. The perill was great, and moze then I can rehearse. Fortune was with him and the damosell, so that he fought and beate the monster valiantly, and so endeouored in smiting continually on his mozell and on his head, that the sea with drew, and toke from him the spirite of life, and then he all so byased his byaine, and so banquished him, and slue him. And after when the sea was withdrawne and farre ebbed,

he took Exiona by the hand, and brought her vpon the ditch, and deliuered her vnto her father the king Laomedon.

CHAP. XLII.

¶ How Laomedon shut Hercules out of Troy: and how Hercules sware that he would auenge him.



When the king Laomedon saw his daughter thus deliuered from the monster, and Troy made quit from y dangers, he bowed and thanked greatly Hercules: after he came to the sea side, accompanied with Hercules, Theseus, Phlores, and with the Troyans. And went for to see and behold the monster that was so great, that thre hundred horses might not moue him from the place where he was. One and other looked for to see the strokes that Hercules gaue him, and they could not see all. But at that they saw they marvelled: for Hercules hadde broken bones that it seemed not possible to breake, and they had founde the head hurt in so manie places, that with great paine they could knowe whether he had a head or none. Of this high and incredible victorie, the Troyans reioysed maruailously, and had Hercules more in grace, then any man in the world. When they had scene and behelde the monster though, they departed thence, and brought Hercules into Troy. They came not so sone vnto the pailace, but they founde Exiona clothed with newe aray and vestements. And as for Hercules, all that he had vpon him was wet and nothing drie. The king Laomedon would haue had him to haue changed his habites, and would haue given him newe. But the valiant Esquire refused it all, saying that he had bene accustomed

accustomed not to bee alway well at his ease. In this estate
 then Laomedon brought Hercules vnto Troy, vnto the castle
 of Ilion, and his Greekes with him, and feasted them as it
 appertained. Hercules and his Greekes were foure dayes tri-
 umphant in Ilion. During these foure dayes, the Troyans
 went out in great routs, for to see the monster, and gaue so
 great laud and prayse to Hercules, that Laomedon had en-
 uie thereat, doubting that the people would loue better
 Hercules then him. He thereupon sent Hercules and his
 folke out of the towne for to hunt: and as sone as they
 were out of Troy, he drew vp the bridge, and shut the
 gates against him. When Hercules thought for to haue
 entred, Laomedon spake to him, and saide to him from
 farre, that hee had moued by conspiracy the Citie a-
 gainst him, and that hee would no more receiue him into
 the Towne. Hercules was passing wroth, when he vn-
 derstood the accusation of Laomedon: and answered
 him, that neuer in his life hee had thought any villany to
 him, whereof he charged and offered himselfe to proue him-
 selfe cleare by battaile in the field, and to aduenture his
 bodie against thirtie other, that would say or maintaine
 the contrarie, which offer Laomedon would not receiue.
 When Hercules required him, that at the least he would de-
 liuer him his horses, that he had promised him for the victo-
 ry of the monster. Laomedon answered him, that he would
 deliuer him none. Wherefore, said Hercules? Laomedon
 answered, for as much as it is my will and pleasure so to
 do. A false and untrue king (said Hercules) thou with-
 holdest mee the prize and reward of my labour, and thou
 yeldest me euill for good, I sweare to thee by the puissance
 of all my gods, that as I haue deliuered Troy perpetually
 by my club, from the monster of the sea, and consequently
 from the sword of pestilence: in like sort, and enen so, by
 the same clubbe, I will yeld and render vnto Troy the
 pestilence, or death, and warre, if the goddes giue mee
 the grace: and I haue intention for to make the Troyans

The destruction

say, that they were happie that died in the time of the pesti-
lence that is past.

Hercules (full of great ire) departed with these words, and
left there the king Laomedon, that set little store by that he
had said to him: for he trusted and put all his affiance in the
strength of the walles of his Citie, and hee thought that no
man might annoy nor grieve him. And then Hercules went
againe to his shippe, and mounted on the sea with his club,
and his sheepe, and with his fellow Theseus. Philotes held
himselfe well happie: for to haue bene vanquished of one so
valiant a man as Hercules was, and he took on him the of-
fice for to beare his harnesse in all places where he went.
What shall I say: from Troy vnto Thebes fell nothing
worthie to be put in memorie, that is of record. In the ende
he arrined in Greece, and knew by some certain man there,
that the king Euristeus was in Thebes: whereof hee had
great ioy, for he thought he saw the latie Megara, which hee
desired to see by great desire. He went then vnto Thebes,
where he was solemnly receiued of the king Creon, which
had him in great good account for his valiance. One and o-
ther came and welcomed him: he sent his sheepe and mus-
tuns vnto the king Euristeus by Philotes. Philotes him-
selfe told and recounted, how Hercules had conquered them
and him also, and how hee had slaine his giant at the passage.
Of these tidings was the king Euristeus passing ioyous,
and so were all they that were there, or heard speake of it.
Euerie man glorified Hercules: Ladies and Gentlewomen
came and welcomed him. Among all other Megara sayled
not, shee came to Hercules and welcomed him, and well
became her to welcome and make him chere: for, shee
was wise and of good manners, and certes her comming
gave more solace vnto Hercules, then all the louings
and prayings that were then giuen vnto him, albeit that
all the world prayled and exalted him, for this voyage,
aboue all the Greekes. And the sheepe were so desired, that
kings bought them for the weight of gold: wherefore the
the

the Historiographers and Poets put this conquest in perpetual memorie, writing among his doeds in this wise. Substulit mala aurea, that is as much to say, that hee bare away the muttons of gold, for as much as they were esteemed at price of the weight of gold. For Mala in Greeke is as much to say as sheepe in English, or muttons in French, and so recounteth Boccace in his genealogie of gods: and is approved Varro, which writeth likewise in his Booke de Agricultura.

By this conquest, the name of Hercules beganne to rise in height and excellencie. The Poets have fained upon this Historie, that the daughter of Athlas had a garden kept night and day by a serpent waking, wherein grew Apples of gold, and that Hercules slew this serpent, and gathered and bare away the Apples. By this garden is understood the Ile: by the serpent waking, the subtil giant committed to keepe it, that alway awoke at the passage. And by the apples of gold be understood the sheepe, esteemed to the valour of the weight of fine gold. After then this presentation made to Euristeus of the sheepe or muttons, as each man marvelled of the prowesse of Hercules, Philotes added and gave to his overcomer Hercules prayles upon prayles, and lauds upon lauds, and honour upon honour: For hearing kings and princes, ladies and gentlewomen, and seeing that Hercules held his peace at things, whereof he might have embraced honour and worship, he declared from point to point his adventure, not credible of the monster of Troy, and showed the club wherewith he had put him to death: but after that hee rehearsed the honour and grace that he had gotten in Troy, and the wrong that Laomedon had done to him: he said so much thereof, that they enterprised all to go to warre upon the king Laomedon, for to take vengeance of the wrong that he had done to Hercules.

The destruction

CHAP. XLIII.

¶ How Hercules had battaile against the king Laomedon :
and how he vanquished and destroyed Troy the first time.



It is not possible that my pen can write the grace and excellent renoume that Hercules gat in Greece at his coming from Troy. The kings and the princes reputed themselves happie and soztunate for to haue their reigne in his time. Amphitriō his father putatiue, began to haue him in grace, and came into Thebes to him. His mother Alcmena came also: and certes she sayled not to haue abondance of ioy, when she might set her eyes to see her sonne, which was so greatly renowned. The noble Lady had not seene him in long time befoze she sawe him tryumphe in honour, in valiaunce and in prowesse: annoyes, griefs, and displeasures, that she had for him, because that he was named the sonne of Iupiter, whereof she helde her selfe innocent, were then all forgotten and putte in oblyuion. The feast was great in Thebes for the loue of Hercules: men spake not of any thing but of him and of his prowesse. Creon, Euristeus, Egeus, Amphitrion and many other, assembled them together, and made theyr musters and assemblies for to go vnto Troy. By space of time theyr army was ready: and then they toke their leaue, and Hercules was made captaine of this armie. He went to the sea accompanied with the kings aboue said, and ten thousand men all chosen for the nonce. At the time conuenient the mariners disaungred, and went to sayle: They sayled so long by theyr course without stay or letting that (yet during theyr vidualles) they came on a daye into Frigie, vnto a porte of a Citie named

med Laryse being nigh to Tenadon, This cittie was of the demeane of Troy: for which cause the Greekes assailed it, and toke it by force of armes, and after that ryled it and toke all that was therein. And when they had spoyled it, they wente to Tenadon, which was a gentlemanly Cittye: they assailed it, and toke it as they did the citie of Larise, and they put therein the fire, and burned it, so that the ayre was enflamed in such wise, that it was seene in Troy, how the Cittie burned. The assault of Tenadon dured not long, for as much as the Troyans were not aduertised of their coming. When they sawe the ayre so enflamed, for to see from what place the flame came, they mounted and went vpon the high towres and buildings of Ilion, and looking toward Tenadon, sawe that the Cittie was all on a fire, whereat they that sawe it were right soze, and greatly abashed. About this they looked into the sea, and espyed then there the flete of the Greekes, whereof they were moze abashed then they were befoze. And then without any longer tarying, they descended and went down into the hall of King Laomedon, and sayd to him: Alas Syr, what is best to be done: the Greekes come vpon vs with a right great flete: we haue sore them and know them. The strong Hercules menaceth you, for to destroy your cittie. Certes I beleue it is he. For now, for the beginning of the feast, he hath burnt Tenadon, and that is it that causeth the ayre to be full of fire.

The King Laomedon hearing this tyding began to figne and tast of the euill and trespass that hee had committed and done against Hercules. This notwithstanding, for to giue courage vnto his men, and to his sonne Pryamus that was at that time of the age of xx. yeare, he did cause to sound to Armes, and made him ready, and with his armes shewed a right fierce and hardy semblance. This tyme, he armed Pryamus his sonne, that neuer had bin in battaile befoze, and dubbed him knight: after hee toke him by the hande, and issued out of Ilion. In issuing out he mette manie

The destruction

Troyans, that tolde him, that at his port were lanted many Greekes, that had destroyd Tenadon, and vnesse hee halted him, they woulde soone take lande. Laomedon without speaking any worde, passed soorth by them that had brought him these tidings, and came to a place that was there by Ilion, where he found mo then twentieth thousand Troyans ready armed. And seeing them, he began to ioy in himselfe, and called the principals, & sayd to them: Lords, ye be renowned in all the world, by the high prowesse of your auncestours: Before that Troy was walled, they defended it with the sword agaynst their enemies: the renowned king Iupiter of Crete, could not get this Citie, nor the Thessalonians by their warre, might neuer subdue this Citie. It is nowe happened this day, that a new assemble of enemies come vpon this Citie, and as men say, they haue put the fire in Tenadon: let vs go receiue them courageously, and let vs make of them like as our fathers haue made with other, &c.

When the Troyans had heard these wordes of the King, they answered all, that they would liue and die with him, for the weale of the Citie: and that they had intention to keepe his honour, and for to make growe their ancient glorie. Without holding of long procelle, the King Laomedon did then display all his banners. After he issued out of Troy, setting and frayning his men in good order. And then as he began to conduct and lead them soorth, sodainly hee heard at the port, a passing great noyse and bruite of Trumpettes, Clarions, and Labours, of the Greekes. When his blood began to chafe, then his haire of his heade began to stande vpper, hee knewe that they were his enemies: and as soone as they knewe the Greekes, without holding of any order nor measure, they dislodged them, and began to runne to the port, one before an other. When they approached the port, they espyed the Greekes, that landed with great forces. Then they chalenged them vnto the death, and ran vpon them sharply. The Greekes were furnished

furnished with good armours, and put them to defence, and began to skirmish the one with the other so unmeasurably, that in the aboyding and meeting there were many dead and hurt. *Hercules* was there among the Greekes. He began to fight sharply among the Trojans, and had his club. Certes he welcommed them in such wise, that the most strongest of his enemies durst not abide him: he fought fiercely, in desire of reuengement, in coueting of worship, and to get him a name. Lifting vp his hand, he shewed to the Trojans his club, and made them to feel the weight therof, & the strength of his arme, and he labored so earnestly, and did so valiantly, that they that saw him, doubted him more then death, and sayd the one vnto the other: behold *Hercules*, but come not nere him. It were folly so to do: all that he reacheth he reacheth and breaketh to peeces. We do euill to fight against him: this is the deliuerer from the terrible seruage and thralldom of Troy: how should we resist his club, whē the huge dreadful monsters be by the same put to the foile? &c.

Such were the words of the Trojans. *Hercules* fought agaynst them fiercely: he was stout and stable: he went before: all the Greekes followed him, and tooke a pleasure to behold him. The cry was great about him. What shall I say? he fought vntill the night, and neuer ceased vntill the going downe of the Sunne, and then the Trojans sounded the retreat, and they departed both parties. Laomedon put his sword into his sheath, which was all bloody with Greekes blood: and in likewise did Priamus his son. They reentred into their Citie, after the skirmish, & they concluded, that on the morrow they would furnish their enemies with battell. And the Greeks furnished them in the champaine, and made good cheare, for they had lost but litle of their people at their coming on land. This night passed ouer: when the day appeared to the Trojans, and the Greekes, each in his maner made him ready to the battell: many of the Trojans would gladly haue broken this battell, and prayed vnto king Laomedon, that he would render and deliuer to *Hercules* the horses that
he

The destruction

he ought to him. Laomedon would not do it, but answered, that he doubted nothing his enemies. He had then about fifty thousand of fighting men, all ready: of these fiftie thousand he made two battailes, one of twentieth thousand, and that he led himselfe, and the other of thirtie thousand, of which he made Priamus captaine. This done, he issued out of Troy, with twentieth thousand fighting men, and came vnto the fields, entring vpon the Greekes, &c.

When the Greekes espied king Laomedon coming, they were full of ioy, as they that were ready to receiue them at the point of their speares, and with hewing of their swords. They had made of their host foure battailes. In the first was Hercules. And in the second was Amphitrion, and Theseus. And in the third was the king Creon, and in the fourth was Euristeus. Hercules then that had the first battaile, marched when it was time, agaynst the king Laomedon, and he had foure auncient knights well appoynted in the seates of Armes, that set and conduced his folke in array and order. They marched so high, the one to the other, with great noyse of Trumpettes, and Labours, that the Archers, and Crosse bowes beganne the battaile, after that that Hercules hadde summond Laomedon to pay him that he had promised him, and that Laomedon had made refusall thereto. The Greekes were furnished with stronger Bowes and shotte then the Troyans were: and by that meane they slewe abundaunce of their enemies: and especially Hercules bare him so well with sortie Arrowes that he himselfe shotte, one after another, that he slewe sortie of his enemies, such as he would choose, without sayling.

Hercules was at that time the best archer, and the most sure at marke that was in all Greece, & also in all the world. He and his men (as is said) cast many of the Troyans to the ground by the shot. When the shot sayled, Hercules deliuered his bowe vnto Philotes, that bare his harnesse, and took a strong sword and sure. When it came to swordes, and

and breaking and foyning with speares, Hercules that was alway in the first front, leapt against the king Laomedon, that was departed from his hoste aloze all other, for as much as hee rode vppon one of the horses that hee had promised to Hercules. And running one against the other as swiftly as they had flowne in the aire, met and smote each other so sore, that their speares brake in peeces, which sprang about them. Hercules passed forth and smote among the Troyans, and Laomedon in like wise, entred into the host of the Greeks: they beganne to handle their swords, and to betwee each vpon his enemies. Then arose there a maruailous noyse: they that had speares and shilds, employed them for to ioyne battaile. The fight was great, the strokes were hard, the battaile was generall, for of the one partie & the other, many men were distressed and beaten, notwithstanding that the Greekes were most boytrous and most hard in armes, and moze valiant then the Troyans, and better helde them together, then they of the battaile of king Laomedon. Hercules wrought and bestirred him fast with his sword, that hee had conquered from Philotes. At euery stroke and euerie step he killed a Troyan, and smote of their heads and armes in great abondance, that it seemed that they that hee touched had not bene armed. Laomedon was buile on the one side, and fained not, but bare him right well vpon his horse, and ran from ranke to ranke among the Greekes: he rested not, but conducted his people knightly, and his people were great in number: he set vppon his enemies so eagerly, that hee inclosed them, and then was the murther and slaughter so great that on all sides a man shoulde not haue seene any thing but bloud and heads, and armes lie in the place and the field.

When Theseus and Amphitrion beheld the battaile of Hercules so enclosed with the Troyans, they bethought them, and came to his helpe ere he had need. At their coming they made a right great vproze, they thrust & couched their swords vpon the Troyans, which were too far forward, and

ioyned

The destruction

loyned to them with such prowesse, that they smote downe the most stable and strong, and went so farre among them, that they made them that were so farre come, to retire againe, and go backe by force and strength. In this going backe and reculing, the host of Laomedon was all afrayde and abashed. The thre swords of *Hercules*, of *Theseus*, and *Amphitricion*, were seene brandishing above all other in walding, and in short space they began to vanquish and overcome their enemies, and would haue brought them to the foyle & shame. When that the yong *Pryamus* with his thirty thousand appeared to come to the assault, making so great a noyse that all the ground trembled, and gaue a maruailous sound, and they that were vpon the walles and edifices of *Troy*, made withall a great crie. *Hercules*, *Theseus*, and *Amphitricion*, beholding *Pryamus* coming, and the puissance of *Troy*, set their people in aray, and in battaile order went with a great traine of Greekes against them, soz to withstand their enterpryses. *Theseus* was the first that spied *Pryamus*, who set and couched his speare against him, and became with a great courage mounted vpon the second horse of king *Laomedon* his father, and charged with so great might vpon *Theseus*, that he bare him to the ground turned vpon side down, brysing him vpon his shield. *Theseus* released him being right angrie at this fall, and entred among the *Troyans*, smytting and betwing on them with his sword, in such furie, that he smote off the heads of more then thirtie *Troyans* ere hee ceased. The bruit and noyse was great about him. The *Troyans* would haue reuenged them of his sword, but their power was not so great: they had worke enough to saue themselves, many Greekes came in the aide and helpe of *Theseus*: and then they began to renew the battaile.

At this time, and at this skirmish *Hercules* and *Amphitricion* were nothing idle: they were on one side, and *Theseus* on the other: at meeting there was many a man hurt and slaine. *Priamus* did maruailes vnto the Greeks; at the beginning

ning, he bare him so valiantly among his enemies, that he found no man that did him any harme or annoy. He made his sword so to tast strongly the blood of his aduersaries: then as he was in this case he heard about Hercules, a right hie and a great pearling crye of his people, crying, Troye, Troye, in dispayre to haue preuailed. And then Pryamus weening to haue holpen, and to smite downe dead all them that were befoze him, ran vnto the reskew, to his maladventure: so; as soone as he was come befoze Hercules, and, Hercules sawe him so on horsebacke, he remembred him that it was he that had ouerthrowen Theseus to the ground, and said, that he would auenge him, and lifting vp his sword, he smote Pryamus so fiercelye vpon his helme, that he was all astonied, and that his sword slid down on his horse neck, and entred in so farre, that there set downe both Pryamus and the horse.

When Pryamus was so ouerthrowne horse and man, and also so astonied, that he wist not where he was: Hercules was aduertised that it was Priamus sonne of the king Laomedon: and then had pitie of him, and toke him prisoner, and did send him out of the battaile. The Troyans seeing this, were soze and grievously troubled, and so; the reskew of him they indououred themselves and were encouraged so terribly, that Hercules might not sustayne at the rigour of the battaile, and that the Greekes were constrained to loose place. The king Creon then displayed his banner, and his battaile, and in likewise did Euristeus, and they put them in two winges one on the right side, and the other on the left side: and they came running in vpon the Troyans with so great noyse and so great tempest, that all the Troyans felt well their coming, so; at that time they wist not where to turne them. They were smitten befoze and behinde so soze that they lost the companie of Pryamus, and wist not where he was become. &c.

At this entermeeting, and skirmish, Laomedon was out of the prease and refreshed him. When he heard saye that his

his sonne Priamus was taken: he was therefore passing sorrowfull, and had so great paine, that the sweat came to his heart, and from thence vnto all his members, wherefore he went himselfe againe to battell halfe out of his mind: the battell was then fell and enuieoned, and there was most hard fighting. But, for to augment and increase the more great sorrow of this Laomedon, he found that his folke had the worse and losse, and little fought. On the other side, he saw the horions and strokes of the Greekes, so great and so vnumerable, that his men were brought out of ranke, and the arrayes broken, and charged with so heavy strokes of the heavy swords, that they went and turned backe, and began to flie: and then when it came to the discomfiture, Laomedon abode not with the last, but entred againe into his Citie as hastily as he might. The Greekes followed the Troyans eagerly, and so nigh, that they entred in with them, with great effusion of blood. Hercules was the first that wan the gate: and as for the Greekes he was porter, and put in all the in that were of his knowledge. Many Troyans passed by the cutting of the sword, and many fled away by the fields, and bushes. When Laomedon saw, that by force his Citie was taken, and put in the hands and gouernance of the Greekes (right sore discomfited, and all in despaire) he took his daughter Exione and Antigone, and his most precious felwels and gemmes, and fled away priuily, thinking that his enemies would make there a right great destruction and pilling, as they did: for when Hercules had put his men within the Citie, he let his men robbe and pill. Thus the Troyans were persecuted. The chanelis were tempred with their blood. The houses were beaten downe, and the great riches were put into prayes: and of all the goodes of the Citie, there were left nothing whole, but the pallace of Ilion, whither the ladies and the maides were withdrawne. Hercules would in no wise destroy this pallace, forasmuch as the ladies made to him a request for to spare it. At this pise Hercules sought long Laomedon in the pallace of Ilion, and

and in all places of the citie, but he could heare no tidings of him, wherefore he was soze displeased: and when he had beaten downe the walles, that had bene made with the money of the gods, he departed thence, and returned into Grece with great glozie. And in this wise was Troy destroyed the first time. Wherefore I will thus now make an ende of this first booke, and will begin the second booke: where shall be shewed how Troy was reedified, & how it was destroyed the second time. And how Priamus rayled it, and made it againe. In continuing the noble labours of Hercules now new begun, &c.

Thus endeth the first booke of the collection of the gathering together of the histories of Troy.

The Table of the first

Booke of the Collection of the Hy-

storie of Troy.

THe beginning of this Booke sheweth the genealogie of Saturne: and of the couenant and promise that he made to his brother Titan, and how he tooke in hand mortall warre against Iupiter his owne sonne. Cap. 1. Pag. 1
How Saturne was crowned first king of Crete: and how he found diuerse sciences, wherefore the people helde him in great honour as a god. cap. 2. pag. 6
How Saturne went to Delphos, and had answer, how hee should have a sonne that should chase him out of his realm: and how he married him to his sister Sibell. cap. 3. pag. 9
How Saturne had commaunded to slea Iupiter that was new borne: and howe his mother Sibell sent him to king Melisseus, where he was nourished. cap. 4. pag. 17

How

The Table of

¶ How, after the death of King Corinthus, of Corinth, his two sons Dardanus and Iasus strove which of them should haue the Kingdome, and Dardanus slew his brother Iasus by treason, wherefore he must departe out of the country.

Chap. 5.

Page. 21

Of the great warre that was moued betweene the Pelagiens and the Epiriens: and how King Lycaon of Pelage was destroyed by Iupiter, because of a man, put to him to hostage, which king Licaon did roste.

Chap. 6. pa. 25.

Howe Iupiter after the discomfiture of king Lycaon transformed himself in guise of a religious womā of the goddesse Diana, for the loue of Calisto daughter of the sayd Licaon, and did with her his will.

Chap. 7. pa. 33.

How Calisto, for asmuch as she was with childe, the goddesse Diana putte her out of the order of her companye.

Chap. 8.

pa. 40.

Howe Titan assayed by warre his Brother Saturne, for asmuch as hee had not put to death all his children males.

Chap. 9.

pag. 43.

How Iupiter with ayde of King Meliseus of Egipt deliuered Saturne his father and Sibil his mother out of the prison of Titan, and slew Titan in battaile.

Chap. 10. pa. 51.

How Iupiter vanquished Titan in the field, and cast him in the riuer.

Chap. 11. pa. 58

How Iupiter and Saturne reconciled them together: and how Iupiter by commaundement of his father went for to destroy the king Apollo of Paphos: and of the medicine of Esculapius.

Chap. 12. pa. 59

How Iupiter with great ioy espoused his sister Iuno: and how the King Saturne began warre against Iupiter his sonne.

Chap. 13.

pa. 63

How they of Crete, when they had heard the commaundement of Saturne, were sore troubled and greeued and how they rose & moued themselues against Iupiter his sonne.

Chap. 14.

pa. 66

Howe King Saturne, with all his great hoste came before the

cittie

The fifth Booke.

- citie of Arcadia, against Iupiter, &c. chap. 15. page 68
 How Iupiter sent his ambassadours to his father Saturne, &c. chap. 16. pa. 70
 How Iupiter vanquished Saturne his father in battaile, &c. chap. 17. pa. 74
 How Acrisius had a daughter named Danae, the which he did put in a tower, chap. 18. pa. 79
 How Iupiter, in the guise of a messenger, brought vnto the towre of Dardane iewels, &c. chap. 19. pa. 83.
 How Iupiter (in the guise of a messenger, with many iewels) came againe, &c. chap. 20. pa. 88
 How Iupiter came from his chamber by night, and lay in the tower of Dardane, &c. chap. 21. pa. 97
 How the king Tantalus of Frigie assailed by battaile the king Troos, &c. chap. 22. pa. 102
 How the king Troos chaced in battaile, the king Tantalus, &c. chap. 23. pa. 106
 How Saturne (by the ayd of Ganimedes and of the Troyans) returned into Crete, &c. chap. 24. pa. 111
 How Iupiter againe discomfited king Saturne in battaile, and Saturne was put to flight by the sea. Chap. 25. pa. 117
 How Iupiter after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the Troyans, &c. chap. 26. pa. 120
 How the king Troos and Ilion his sonne, made great sorrowe for Ganimedes, &c. chap. 27. pa. 126
 How the king Acrisius, when he saw his daughter with childe, sent her to exile, &c. chap. 28. pa. 128
 How Iupiter returning from Troy by sea, encountred the great theefe Egeon, &c. chap. 29. pa. 134
 How the queene Medusa came to Athens to worship in the temple the goddesse Pallas, &c. chap. 30. pa. 141
 How Perseus vanquished (in battaile) the queene Medusa, and she fled into her citie. chap. 31. pa. 149
 How Perseus in this battaile slew the mightie sister of Medusa and vanquished in the battaile. chap. 32. pa. 153.
 How Perseus conquered Medusa and smote off her head, and

- went to fight against the King Athlas of Septe a mightie
giant. chap. 33. pa. 155
- Howe Perseus turned king Athlas into a stone: and how the
queen Auria wife of king Pricus, was amorous of the knight
Bellerophon, &c. chap. 34. pa. 159
- How Perseus vanquished the monster of the sea, and exposed
himself against him for the loue of Andromeda, ca. 35. pa. 169
- How Phineus would haue had Andromeda, and Perseus an-
swered him that she should be his wife. chap. 36. pa. 174
- How Perseus reestablished in his realme the king Acrisius:
and how he slew the king by euill aduenture. ca. 37. pa. 177
- How Iupiter lay with Alcumena: and queene Iuno sent two
serpents for to slea Hercules, and hee strangled them.
chap. 38. pa. 181
- How Hercules began the Olimpiades, and waxed amorous of
Megara &c. chap. 39. pa. 197
- How Hercules sailed by the sea into Hesperia, & vanquished
the Ile with the sheepe, &c. chap. 40. pa. 210
- How Hercules fought at the port of Troy against a monster
of the sea, for the daughter of king Laomedon. ca. 41. pa. 218
- How Laomedon shutte Hercules out of Troy, and Hercules
swore that he would aueng him. chap. 42. pa. 226
- How Hercules had battaile against the king Laomedon: and
howe he vanquished and destroyed Troye the first time.
chap. 43. pa. 230

Thus endeth the table of the first booke.

HERE

233

Beginneth the second
booke of the Collecti-
on of the Histories
of Troy.

Which speaketh of the
prowesse of the strong Hercules,
of his meruailous deedes,
woonderfull workes,
and of his death.



LONDON
Printed by Thomas Creede,
1596.

233

HERE

Book of the Collect

of the Trinity
of Troy

Which is of the

of his most
Woodward
and of his



LONDON

Printed by Thomas Cressel

1796



The second Booke of the destruction of Troy.

¶ How Hercules fought against three Lions in the Forrest of Nemee: and how he slew them, and tooke their skinnies or hides.



In the first booke is begunne the daedes and prowesses of the strong and puissant Giant Hercules: and how he destroyed first the Citie of Troy, and banquished the king Laomedon, after which daede and conquest, hee returned into Græce, where he held him a certaine space of time without doing of any thing that is founde by writing. But then, as the olde Iuno by her euill and cursed enuie gaue her to imagine and thinke how shee might make Hercules to be destroyed and die, tidings came to Crete, that into the Forrest of Nemee were come many Lions, and among all other, there was one that was sixtene hand of height, that destroyed and wasted all the countrey. And this Iuno had warre against Euristheus, and then, for to haue acquaintance with Hercules, and vnder colour of good loue, for to bring him into the clauies of this lion, shee made peace with Euristheus, and sent for him to come into Crete, for to confirme the peace. Euristheus, that thought nothing but well, went into Crete, and brought with him Hercules. The peace was made, Iuno acquainted her with Hercules, they came to speake of the li-

The destruction

ous in the forrest of Nemeæ, &c. And so much spake Iuno, and reported to them that she said to Hercules, that it were well an act for to get him honour and renoume, for to go vnto the forrest of Nemeæ, and for to employ him to conquer those lions. Hercules weening that Iuno had counsellèd him for to go and assaile the Lions for his worship and profit, enterprised for to go into the forrest. Iuno required him, that if he went, when he had vanquished the lions, hee would retorne vnto her. Hercules promised her that he would so do. After he departed from Crete; and first hee went into Thebes for to see Megara, and for to make his harnesse and armes for to be readie. When the ladies of Thebes knewe that Hercules would go against the lions of Nemeæ, all they complained of his youth; and they thought that hee should die there, for the lions were cruell and terrible. Megara aboue all other, was passing sorrowfull, and required the ladies, that they would pray Euristheus, that he would keepe Hercules from going vnto so dangerous a voyage. The ladies accomplished the request of Megara, and had weened to haue broken the voyage of Hercules by the meane of Euristheus, but they might in no wise let his purpose: For Hercules answered to Euristheus, and vnto the ladies, that it was the first enterprise that he had taken in hand at the request of any ladye, and for as much as the queene Iuno had made him to do it, he had intent to accomplish it by the pleasure of the goddess and of fortune.

Hercules was great in heart and of courage, being exalted with honour, he had leuer haue dyed then to haue done a thing whereof should follow any dishonour. When his armes were readie, he armed him. After he took leaue of king Creon, of Euristheus, of Amphitrion, of the ladies, and of the Gentlewomen, accompanied onely with Philotes, which would neuer leaue him. He departed from Thebes, and so sped him in his iourney, that hee came vnto the forrest of Nemeæ, which stood not farre from Argos. In ap-
proching

approching this fozeft, he went two dayes without finding beasts or men, untill the time that he entring into the fozeft, found a pastoz or heard-man named Deloicus. This heard-man was mounted vppon a great tree. When that he sawe Hercules enter into the wood, he called to him, saying: Sye ye be dead, if ye go any further, retorne quickly, for the fierce lions will eate you: or else come hither vppe to me vpon this tree. Hercules hearing the words of Deloicus, looked vpon the tree, and demanded him what he was? alas said the pastoz, I am the most pooze man of all other, the lions of the fozeft at their comming haue eaten a great heard of beasts, that I haue nourished here by: besides that, they haue eaten all my familie and meinie: and they haue deuoured all saue me alone, which haue by aduenture a great while saued my selfe vpon this tree, where I eate nothing else but leaues and akeboznes, and dare not descend and come downe, for feare of thre lions which be here by, who will soone assaile you, vnlesse ye depart and fle, &c.

The pastoz finishing his words, there came leaping out of a bush the thre lions, and marched against Hercules, roaring and crying, and opening their eyes with so great rage, that it seemed they would haue pearced through Hercules with their fell sight. The great lion came first, his haire standing vp, hee was as high as an Olyphant, & great after that proportion, and his head was twise as big as the head of a bull. Hercules seeing them come, took his sword and his clubbe that Philotes bare. Philotes, notwithstanding his pswelle, was so soze afraide, that hee went vpon the tree vnto the heard-man. Hercules set his club vnto the tree, and took his sword fast in his fists: the lions at the approaching bayed in their throates. Hercules smote one of them betweene the eyes, and bare him downe to the earth, that hee sate vpon his buttockes. The great lion thought to haue sprung vpon Hercules, and to haue taken him in his clawes, and made a terrible leape. When

The destruction

Hercules sawe and knewe his intent, he turned from him, and smote at the third lyon, which was light and nimble, and strake with his sword so right, and so firmely into his throte, that he caught him to the hart, what-soever resistance that he made in biting of the sword: and left it within his body in such wise that he fell downe dead. When the two lyons sawe their felow so vled they set their clawes on the earth, and howled so piously, that it seemed that thunder had sprung out of their stomacks. All the forest sounded thereof. Hercules took his sword: the two lyons approached of newe againe, and ran vpon him with theyr pawes, and hurte him so vnmensurably, that they loosed his armour, their nailes entring into his fleshe, and then they drew out al dyes with his blond.

Hercules had his heart sore troubled, when he felte his woundes that the Lyons had made: then hee lifted vp his sword, and smote on one and other, but the great Lyon had his skyn so hard, that his sword might no more enter therein then it might on a great stithy. Thus began the battayle of the Lyons and of Hercules. The little lyon was passing eager and fierce, hee launched him forth oftentimes against Hercules, and alwaye thought to haue hurt him with his clawes that cutted like a rasour: but he launched so ofte that it was to his euill health and ease, for Hercules among, and after many strokes, made to be deuised from his body the right legge, very nigh by the shoulder, and smote him downe by the fete of that other lyon that laye dead. &c.

When Hercules sawe that he was deliuered of the two euil beastes, and that he had no more to doe but with the great Lyon, he began to haue an hope of good fortune. He then had comfort in himselfe of the battaile, which was strong to sustaine: for the great lyon gaue him great strokes with his pawes, and put him oft times in perill of death: the sword of Hercules might neuer enter into the skin of the beast, it was so hard. The lyon took his sword betwene his
teeth

teeth and his nailes, that with great paine he pulled and hal-
led it from him. Finally, when he had long fought with
his sword, and knew well that thereby he might raise no
blond of the lion, he would assay if his club were to him more
profitable. Then he took it, and the first time that the Li-
on came vpon him, he gaue him a stroke with his club, so
great on his mouth, that all the teeth brake and fell out
befoze him. The Lion feeling the stroke, made a great mar-
uailous howling, so he lifted vp his pawes, and thought to
haue pulled downe Hercules. But he fled the coming of
the lion: and the lion fell to the ground, with so great
fiercenesse of running and sayling of Hercules. And when
Hercules sawe that hee was fallen, he leapt vpon him
forthwith eagerly and beate him, and held him with his
hands about the throte, so fast, that hee brought his iawes
out of their places out of ioynt, and made his eyes to flie out
of his head, and strangled him, and so slew him.

In doing this deepe of worke, Hercules shewed a singu-
lar hardines, and incredible force: for he strangled with his
hands a lion, with the skin so hard, that speares nor swordes
might not do any harme: he put him to death by a wonder-
full valiance: and when hee had so done, he went to the o-
ther that liued yet, and all to brake and tare him, as if it
had bene a little lambe. After he called Philotes to him,
and the pastor of heard-man, that were maruailous ioy-
ous and glad of so high a victorie. And Hercules found the
maner how to flea the Lions, and took their skinnies, by
the helpe of the heardman. When they had fleaed them, it
was night. Hercules then demanded the heardman, if there
were any house or lodging thereby, where hee might haue
meate and drinke? The heardman brought him to his
house, where they found prouision of meate and drinke,
wherewith the good man feasted Hercules to his power,
and he seemed that he was in paradise. And thus Hercu-
les passed the day and the night, and forgot not to thinke on
his wounds that were fell and smarted, so that little

The destruction

or nought he slept that night. This notwithstanding, when the day appeared, he took leave of the heard-man, and so departed, and took his journey for to go into Crete, for to shew unto the Quene Iuno the three lions skinned, and for to thanke her of her good advertisement.

CHAP. II.

¶ How Iuno sent Hercules into Egypt to be slaine of the tyrant Busire: and how Hercules slew the tyrant against the hope and will of Iuno.



At this time reigned in Egypt the king Busire the sonne of the Quene of Libie: and the land of Egypt was drie not fertile, but barraine. Busire, for to remedie this, called his Clarke that held the science of Zoroastes, and asked of them what he might do for the health of his Realme: They asked counsell of the gods, and had answer, that they must sacrifice unto them mans blood. When Busire (that naturally was evil, and that had neuer done good) heard this answer: he beganne to tyrannise more and more, that was a tyrant before. And beganne first with his people, raking and plucking from the mothers their little children, and from the men their wives, and from the wives their husbands, in burning and defiling the temples of Egypt with their blood. For all these homicides and slaughters the drought ceased not, but augmented and waxed more. The Clarke demanded their goddess, the cause why they had no dewes of water nor raine from above: They answered, that they would not haue the iust blood of Egypt, but the strange blood which they shoulde take and make sacrifice thereof. The goddess by this answer, would haue in sacrifice

fice the blood of Busire, for he was strange in vertuous po-
 licie, and farre from all good. And the Clearkes understood
 that they would haue the blood of strangers. Busire aduertis-
 sed of this answere, ceased to persecute the blood of Egypt,
 and turned his sword vpon the blood of strangers. And made
 an Edict and statute, that no stranger should enter into
 his Citie, but hee should be sacrificed to his goddes, and
 that hee would slea all the strangers that he might get.
 By this Edict, and by this damnable custome, manie
 strangers, nobles and other were put to sacrifice, and had
 their blood shed in Egypt. Among all other, one noble man
 of Crete (of the lynage of Iuno) perished in this misfortune,
 by the sword of Busire. The tydings came into Crete,
 and there was made for him a great sorowe. As this sor-
 rowe was in his most prime, Hercules and Philotes
 came vnto the Queene Iuno, and they found her charged
 with teares of weeping, in her Citie. At that tyme there
 were a hundred Cities in Crete, and the King Jupiter
 helde him no more with Iuno, for many causes and rea-
 sons. When then Hercules was returned vnto the La-
 die Iuno his stepmother, he made reuerence vnto her.
 After he shewed to her the skynnes of the Lions that he had
 slaine, and thanked her of the high aduenture that she had
 admonished him of.

The curled stepmother, for the returne of Hercules,
 augmenting her sorow vpon new sorow, receiued and sea-
 sed Hercules, and made to him faintly the greatest cheare
 that she could. It was vpon the poynt to go to dinner, she
 made him to dine and eate with her. In eating, after diuerse
 speeches of the Lions, she deuised and thought howe she
 might make Hercules for to die: and thought she might
 do no better, then to send him into Egypt. At that tyme she
 concluded in her selfe, that she would send him into Egypt if
 she might. For to do so, she changed the reasoning of the li-
 ons, and sayd to Hercules: your coming again in safetie, is to
 mee most ioyfull, for that your name shall be put in
 perpetuall

perpetuall renowne and praysing among the most worthe
and best of the worlde: for ye haue done many faire enter-
prises and deedes. In your yong childehood, ye made all the
worlde to wonder and maruaile of the victorie of the ser-
pents, by you strangled. After, ye made your sword to bran-
dish in the west parts in Frigie, and now newly in Persee.
The aduenture of these exploits haue giuen to you right
much honour and worship, wherof I haue right great ioy:
for each person ought to be glad and reioyce in the well do-
ing of another, and especially of a noble man, and princi-
pally such a one as laboureth to excell in valiantnesse, e-
uerie person is holden and bound to counsell him vnto his
worshippe and weale. Wherefore, since it is so that ye in-
deuour your selfe from day to day, and seeke the perils of
the sea, and the dangers of the earth, to the ende for to o-
uercome them: I aduertise you, that in Egypt is a ty-
rant that sacrificeth al strangers that come into his countrie,
without reseruing noble man or base. So then me see-
meth, if fortune will helpe for to go and conquer him, that
ye should get great honour and worshippe to you and
yours, and health and profit to all the nations of the
worlde.

Madame, answered Hercules, I am not, nor neuer
shall bee in all my life, of such recommendation as ye
say and report: notwithstanding, for as much as I haue
great desire for to doe workes that may be to the pleasure
of the people, and for their health and weale, I promise
you, and sweare, that to morrow without any other delay,
I will put me in deuoir on the way, for to go into Egypt.
And I will neuer returne againe into my Countrey, vntill
the time that I haue scene the tyrant. And if hee lay or
put hand on me, for to sacrifice me, I haue intention, that
hee shall not doo it without strokes. Iuno hearing the
enterpryse of Hercules, had in her heart passing great
ioy. That day they passed in many conferences. Hercu-
les took the skinnes of the Lyons and deliuered them

laboureth to excel in valour, every person is bound to counsel him to his honour and welfare. Wherefore, since it is so, that ye endeavour your self from day to day, and seek perils of the Sea, & dangers of the earth, to overcome them: I advertise you, that in Egypt is a Tyrant, that sacrificeth all strangers that come into his Countrey without reserving Noble or base. So (I think) if Fortune be still favourable to you, you shall gain great honor to your self, and profit to all the Nations of the world.

Madam, answered Hercules, I am not nor never in all my life, shall attain to such an exceeding height of honour as ye report: notwithstanding, forasmuch as I have great desire to perform adventures to the benefit of all Nations, that they shall concern. I promise you, and swear, that to morrow without further delay, I will make all things in readinesse, to go into Egypt. And I will never return again into my Countrey, untill the time that I have seen the Tyrant. If he lay hand on mee, to sacrifice mee, I have intencion he shall not without great strokes. Juno hearing the enterprize of Hercules, rejoiced in her heart exceedingly. That day they passed in many conferences. Hercules took the skins of the Lyons, and delivered them to a certain workman, to make of them a garment in manner of Armour, to Arm him withall. On the morrow he took leave of his S. y. mother, and departed from Crete, so journeyed on the way with Philotes, (without finding any adventure, worthy the remembrance) on a day he came to the Gate of the City Memphis, in Egypt, where the Tyrant Busire held his residence.

When Hercules was come nigh unto the Gate, he took his Club that Philotes bare, and entred himself into the City. Hee had not been long there, nor far gone, but Busire which was advertised of his coming, came against him with his complices, without speaking of any word, ran upon him. Hercules was well appointed, for he knew the Tyrant by his gesture, and the sign that was told him: he lifted up his Club when he saw him come, and as the Tyrant would have smitten him with his Sword, without any word speaking, he stroke the Tyrant on the right side so vehemently, that not onely he feld him to the earth, but

He

also

~~never after dare to come in any noble assembly, if all her friends were of one accord, to give her to me in marriage, and she were~~

also all the ribs of his body were broken, that he could not
relieve himself after. The Egyptians seeing Busire overthrow
some ran to relieve him, and the rest assailed Hercules. Then
was all the City in an uprore. Hercules was joyful he had over-
throwen the Tyrant, and began to make the Egyptians to know
his Club. He slew many of them, and the remnant he made to
flye. His strokes were so forcible, that the Complices of Busire
that were accustomed to shed mans blood, had their blood shed a-
broad, and could not remedy their mis chance, which was so
great, that Hercules filled all the place with dead bodies. And
after a long battel, he found himself alone, for there was no
man so hardy that durst be seen before him. The people and the
Commonalty of the Egyptians, minded not the rescue of their
King. When they saw him beaten, they all hated him, and be-
held the Battel from far by very great routs. When Hercules
had then laboured so much, that he found no man to fight with
him, he set down his Club, and addrested him unto a great com-
pany of Egyptians that stood there, and assured them he would
do nothing unto them, and asked what people they were that
had assailed him? They answered him kneeling on their knees,
they were Man-slayers, Hang-men, and people of vicious and
evil life: that their King, which he had first beaten down, was
the worst of them all, and had purposed to put him to death as
a stranger, to make Sacrifice unto the Gods. And they prayed
him to Sacrifice their said King.

Hercules granting their petition, accorded it unto the people:
and took this cursed Tyrant Busire, and bore him upon his shoul-
ders, unto the Temple, which the Egyptians shewed him. The
false Tyrant cryed after help terribly: but his cry availed him
not. The Egyptians cryed unto Hercules, sacrifice, sacrifice
him. When Hercules came into the Temple, he sacrificed him,
after he had shewed him his cursed and evil life. And then when
the fire was put unto the Sacrifice, it began to rain, and the
great drought began to fail: Whereof the Egyptians were so
joyful, that none could expresse. They did sing praises unto Her-
cules, and brought him and Philotes unto the Palace, and con-
stituted Hercules King over them: but he refused; and ordained
Judges to govern them. Then he returned unto Queen Juno,
who had great sorrow, and to King Creon who had great joy at
the rehearsal of his good Fortune.

C H A P. III.

How Hercules espoused Megara: and how he was made knight in Thebes.



Like wise as the young Vine, by the labour and industry of the labourer, groweth in height; and his boughes spread abroad full of fruit: so Hercules, by vertue labouring virtuously, grew in verdure of well doing, and in fruit of noblenesse: his woordes, his boughes, his branches then beganne to sproute abroad, and to mount and spread from Realme to Realme. The secrete conspiracies of Juno, and her cursed enuyes might not hurt, nor minish the vertue of Hercules. The more that shee thought to put downe and hurt him, the more she was cause of his exaltation. As hee was puissant and strong of bodie, he was yet more strong of vertue, for vertue was set in him, as the precious stone is in golde, and as the sweet smell is in the flower, and as the ray of the Sunne beame is in the Sunne: hee was beloved of Kings, of Princes, of Ladies, of Gentlewomen, of Nobles, and of base folke: in especially Megara the daughter of King Creon loved him. And verily shee was not deceyved: for Hercules loved her also, and was neuer hart but he thought on her. Yet they durst none of them speake to other of this matter: they were ashamed to discover that, whereby they had hope to have honour and worship. They behelde each other, and oft they bewayled, and complained to themselves, and desired the day that they might take each other in marriage. And so much they wished after that day, that at the last it came. For on a moyning tide, as Hercules was gone unto the wood, for to take a wilde beast, he remembered him of his Labie, and beganne to speake and say to himselfe softly.

Shall

Shall I be alway in paine? Shall mine heart neuer be eased, but alway languishing in love? I see one and other in great ioy with their loues and ladies, and I wote neuer how to come to the point of one onely, that I haue chosen a bove all other, and soz to atchiene my purpose I wot not how to beginne. I dare not speake to her, noz I haue not assayed if shee would condescende. Shall I speake to her I wote not wel? If I speake to her, and she refuse me, I shall fall in despaire. I shall die soz sozrow of melancholie and displeasure, I shall neuer dare come after in any noble assembly afoote. Alas, what paine: all considered; a time must come that I speake to her. If all her friendes were of one accord, soz to giue her to me in marriage, and she were not content and pleased, all were lost. The most iopardie is, to haue her good will and grace, soz without her grace I may nought do. When it is of necessitie, that I seeke and require, if I may haue her good wil, since it is so: soz if I sleepe thus and speake not, I shall neuer atchiene noz come to my purpose.

Hercules resolute in his purpose, surprized and enflamed with great desire of loue, came from the wood, and abandoned the wilde beast, and gaue it ouer, soz to come vnto Megara, thinking how, and by what words he might come and shew vnto her that which lay on his heart. He went then so farre, that he came vnto the garden of the pallace, where he was with many ladies and gentlewomen. He made to them reuerence, vntill he espied the time that he might speake to Megara, and he wayed so penisse that it is maruaile: hee intermitted nothing to conferre with the Ladies, but therewith he drew him apart into the garden. When the Ladies beheld him so pensife, diuers of them came to him, and talked with him to put him from his thoughts and pensifenesse, but they could not, and at last Megara came to him. As soone as Hercules sawe her come to him, he beganne to sigh, and came against her. And she said to him, Hercules, why are ye so pensife, put away from you such melancholie, & tel me
of

of your netues I pray you? Labie (answered Hercules)
I thanke you of your good visitation, and since it pleaseth you
to heare of my tydings, and to knowe them, I will say to
you a part. First I tell you, that the cause that I am
brought and put in the abisme or swallows of pensiuenesse
and sighes that is this day come vnto me, is by beholding of
you: for as I went to the wood to hunt, the remembrance
of your right noble beautie, continually being in mine ima-
gination, came into me, and made me enter into a secret per-
plexitie, that is to wit, whether I should alway line vn-
guerdoned, and unrewarded of loue, and also (if I durst say
so to you) I haue set my heart and loue wholly on you. Ma-
dame this perplexitie was great, but in the end I concluded
to come vnto you, for to knowe the conclusion of my fortune,
whether it be death or life. Being in this deliberation (thin-
king how I might spee with you) and staying in this point
and doubtfulnessse, your comming hath put me out of a right
great thought and pensiuenesse, for I wist not better howe
to come to the poynnt for to speake to you a part) as I may
now doe) then for to apply the matter in time, for I say to
you for truth, that since the tyme of my Olympiade, I haue
desyred you night and day, and at that tyme I set my
heart on your seruice, resolving to loue you for euer. Ma-
dame, I knowe and wote well, that I haue enterprised a
thing that I am unfitte and not worthis of. This not-
withstanding, I abyde your mercie, and require you,
that it may please you to receyue mee into your grace,
in such wyse, that shortly I may see the day of our mar-
ryage, &c.

When Megara vnderstode the wordes of her loue Her-
cules, she in heart reioyced with great solace, and much
joy, notwithstanding she was abashed, and all shamefast
she answered thus. Alas Hercules, by what fortune
finde I mee in the grace of so gentle a man as ye be?
Your excellencie prowesse, your glorious labors, your resplen-
dant vertues be so much of value, that ye are worthis to haue

to wife the floure of Ladies and the choise. With these wordes the gentlewomen came there vnto them, to heare their conferences of loue. And saide vnto Megara, that it was time for to withdraue her for to dine. Megara, sorrowfull of hastie departing, and that she had no more space to reason with her loue, & that she might not atchieue her purpose, by constraint toke leaue of Hercules, & went into the hall, all full fed with loue, and Hercules abode in the garden, glad & ioyous of the sweet answer he had receiued.

When the Ladies then had left Hercules in the garden, as soon as they were gone, Hercules assembled Euristheus and Amphitrion, and sayd to them, that he had great desire and will to bee married, and prayed them that they would go to king Creon, to know if he would giue him his daughter Megara. They spake to king Creon of this marriage: the king heard them speake right gladly, for the matter pleased him, and answered that he might nowhere better bestow his daughter, then to the most noble man of the world Hercules, whom he loued as his owne son, which was so valiant and so noble, and had no fellow like vnto him: and that he was content to giue to him his daughter, and all with her that hee would demand. Euristheus and Amphitrion thanked the king of his curteous answer. Megara and Hercules were sent for: the king made them to troth-plate each other, with great ioy of both parties. After this procelle of time, the day of the sponsals and marriage was celebrated with glorie, triumph, honour and ioy. What shall I say: they lay together without meane adoe, and liued together right honestly.

Anon after the solemnitie of this marriage, Hercules came to king Creon, & prayed him that he would dub and make him knight, for as much as they of the realme of Ieonie were come vnto him, and had chosen him for to be king of their citie, for his good renoume. The king Creon (ioyous of that, that he was chosen for to be king of Ieonie) answered, that hee would accomplish his desire: but hee would that

that this should be done at a certaine day assigned; saying, that theyrds would make a right noble feast, where men should ioust and turney, and that he would cause to come thither all the Kings and the Princes of Grece. Hercules accorded and agreed to the counsaile of the King, and then the King sent his messengers vnto all the Kings of Grece, and prayed them to be at the chivalrie and turning knight of a noble man, that shall hold a solemne sport at a day, named and set, for to answer all them that shall come to the ioustes. The renowne of this forsayde feast was anon bozne and knowne vnto all the reignes of Grece: the promise and ordinaunce was great in Thebes, one and other disposed them for to be there: the tyme passed, and the day came, many a king & knight was come at that time to Thebes. Theseus and Jason the sonne of King Eson, were there amongst all other. The kings made a great stirre, and great pompos shewes about ten of the clocke before none. The king Creon went into the place that was ordained, arrayed, and ready for the ioustes. At a corner in the same place there was a tent. In this tent was Hercules all alone. That same time the Ladies and gentlewomen went and mounted vpon the scaffolds: the ioustes came into the place, no man knew nor wist not, who was this new knight. What shall I say? When the king Creon sawe that the knights were come in on all sydes, and that the ladies were gone vpon the scaffolds, he sent for Hercules and made him knight after their statutes. And then Hercules mounted vpon his horse, took his Speare and his Shield, and chalenged them that were there, to the end that each man should do his deuoyr. And then one and other that desired to haue worship, took their speares, and ran agaynst Hercules, and beganne a iousting that was right hote and sharpe. Their speares were strong and brake not easily, but they met often tymes, and some were overthorne and smitten downe off theyr horses. They that might not ioust agaynst Hercules, assayed each other,

like to like. Jason and Theseus iousted oft times agaynst Hercules, and Pyrothus sonne of king Trion in like wise. All they that I name, bare themselves right valiantly. Notwithstanding, aboue all other, Hercules abode all men, and no man might abide his strokes, but he bare them all down except Jason, which encountred him diuerse times, and gaue him many great strokes. Hercules bare downe Theseus to the earth, and Pyrothus, & well neare fiftie strong knights. He did shew so much valour, that no man abode in the place but Jason and he. And then he left and ceased the ioustes, for the valiance that Hercules found in Jason, and euer after he had a speciall loue to him, and toke acquaintance of him, and feasted him, and made him great cheare.

At the end of this iousting, knights, ladies, and gentle women went vnto the pallace. There was Hercules made king of Iconie. The feast was great and rich, moze then I can rehearse: the strangers were greatly feasted, and highly thanked in common. What shall I make long procelle? When all the feast was passed, with honour and glozie of Hercules, and there was no moze to do, whereof any memorie is for to speake of, Pyrothus prated al them that were there to be at his wedding in Theſsalonique, at a certaine day named. Each man promised him to go tyther, and bee thereat. Euery man toke leaue of Hercules when time was come of departing, and each man returned into his Countrey and place: and they could not inough maruaile of the gloze abounding, and likely to abound, flourish and fructifie in Hercules, which was very courteous and humble, and was not proud for the grace that he had in tempozall honour and renowne. He was so vertuous, that he was not the moze high minded therfore, nor enhaunced himselfe, but the moze meeked and submitted himselfe.

CHAP. III.

How the Centaures ravished Hypodamia at the wedding of Pirothus: and how Hercules recovered her againe, and vanquished in battaile the Centaures.



So to continue our matter, then when Hercules sawe appoach the day of the wedding of Pirothus, he disposed him to go thither. By space of time he went forth on his way, and toke Philotes with him: and at all adventure toke with him his armour of the skin of the lion. When Megara saw him depart, she was soze troubled for his departing. And the moze for that, that he toke his armour with him: for she thought, if Hercules had heard speake of any great exploit, he would go thither, and endeavour himselfe to assay himselfe agaynst it. With great sighs she looked after him, as farre as she might, praying to the goddess, that they would bring him home againe. Hercules and Philotes went forth into the Countrey, and as much as they might they hastened so their journey, that they came to Thessalonique, where they were receyved with great joy of Pirothus, and of his friends. They found there a right great assembly of noble men, Ladies and Gentlewomen. Theseus and Jason were there. The friends of Jason would that Jason shoulde bee made knight. And for to do that, they presented him to Hercules, which gaue him the order of knight hood. And Hercules said, that he had seene in him a good beginning of a noble man, and if he may live, he shall attaine one day to things right high and noble. Among other things the day of wedding came, the citie was all full of nobles, & the Centaures were there: they were an C. Giants armed, that ran as the wind, which the king Irion had got him in Thessaly, of whom

The destruction

some dwelled in Dolose, and the other in Aphyte a Citie of Epyre, whereof was Quene Hypodamia the Ladie and byde of the wedding. There were many kings and princes, of whom I haue not the names. The quene Hypodamia and Pyrothus were wedded together after their law. When the time of the dinner was come, they set the Ladie in the hall, where was made a general feast. At this feast all the commens were amply serued with all maner of good wines, and good meates: in especiall the Centaures made passing good chere, and drunke so much of the strong wines, that the principall captaine of all named Eurycus, and some of the other, had words together, and troubled the feast. In this trouble they fought together, and cast each on other pots, platters, wines and meates, so terribly, that many of them were hurt and dead. Then anon was the hall full of noyse. Eurycus and fiftie of his giants issued out of the pzease, and went to fetch their harnesse or armour. When they were armed, they entred into the hall, and not content with the trouble that they had made (albeit that Hercules and the other induozed to appease them that slew each other) they toke the quene Hypodamia, and bare her out, and raniished her, and fled away with her. When the Ladies saw this great outrage, they cryed out all afraide. The affraie was so great, that Hercules, Jason, Pyrothus and Theseus, ranne vnto them, and when they knew that the Centaures had raniished the Lady, at fewe words they went and armed them anon.

Hercules did on the skinne of the Lion, and toke his sword, his bowe, and his arrowes, and then went after the giants without abiding for any other companie or person. The giants were withdrawen vnder a tree, and there they trained them in battaile, as they that will well and surely, that the first that should come to them, should be Hercules. They hated Hercules secretly, and had enuie at his glorie. They swoze all the death of Hercules: and then when they were in these tearmes and speeches, Eurycus

espied

espyed from farre Hercules, and shewed him to his com-
 panye. Hercules was all alone, and came not a pace softly as
 a man, but he came running as nimbly and swiftly, as the
 hart runneth in the vally, and it seemed that he flew in the
 ayre. The swiftnesse of Hercules abashed not afrayde not
 the Centaures: they were about foure scoze, and they were
 all of great courages: they took then their Speares, Pol-
 axes, Swozdes and other weapons of warre, and some of
 the strongest of them were agaynst Hercules: on the other
 side, as soone as Hercules approached so nigh as he might
 smote at them, he bent his bow, and with an arrow he smote
 a Centaure named Grineus, in such wise that the arrow
 pearced the head, entring by the visage, and nayled and fast-
 ned his head vnto a tree that stode behind him. With the
 second arrow he smote another Giant, named Petreus,
 in the brest through the armour, that it went through
 his body. With the thirde he hurt Dozillas, a terrible
 Giant, and nayled his hand vnto his face, and the arrowe
 entred with so great might (as afoze is sayde) and made
 the hande to be fastned to his face: of which stroke he was
 dead.

He shotte many mo arrowes then, as long as he
 had any: and he shotte none, but with it he hurt or slew
 one of the Gyants. When his shotte was sayled, the
 Gyants, being soze greued for that they had seene theyr
 fellows die by the shotte and strong hande of Hercules:
 they cryed vppon Hercules, and enuyroned him on all
 sides, Silacus, Rheotones, Pessus, Pincus, Stilo,
 Rodemin, and Pileon, were the first that smote vppon
 Hercules with their Swozdes. Hercules took his
 sword, and came agaynst Rheotones, that had a great
 Axe, so great that it was a mans burthen. Rheotones a-
 non lift vp his great Axe, and thought to haue smitten a
 mightie stroke vpon Hercules. But Hercules that knew
 enough of the warre, turned him from the stroke, and so
 the great Axe fell downe to the ground. And then sud-

daynly Hercules caught that great are, and plucked it out of his hands, and forthwith gaue him a stroke withall, so great that he smote of his right arme with the shoulder. &c.

Such was the beginning of the battaile of Hercules, and of the Centaures. Cilarus smote then Hercules behinde, with all his might. Pileon and Ledruin smote him also both at one time: notwithstanding Hercules was not once astonied there with, but running to Cilarus, he gaue him a stroke with the are so lustily on his helme, that it entred into his body, so that he overthrew the giant to the earth, and he serued in likewise Pileon and Ledruin. Jason and Theseus put them then in the battaile, and well proued theyr youth, at their coming. For to giue the other heart and courage, Hercules thrust into the greatest preale of the giants, and so inought with the are, that they curied Rheotones that had brought them thither, and all them that had gone about this matter. In beating and smiting down all befoze them, Hercules began then to seeke Hypodamia, & found her al betwext, right beside and nighe Eurycus. Then he spake to Eurycus, and said to him: thou euil glutton thou hast this day troubled the feast, and stolen the Lady of my freende Pirothus, and now anon I wil trouble thy spirit: with this word he discharged his are, & smote with al Eurycus, in such wise on y head, that he fell doone dead, unto the great græse and amasing of the other giants: For, in beholding the are dyed with the blond of Eurycus their captaine, they were al abashed. Then began Hercules to smite more and more vpon the giants: there was none then so resolute, but he was affraide: nor none so hardy, but he began to hide himselfe, and tremble for feare. His strokes were not to be bozn, but he put his enemies out of araye, and vnto flight. Finally, with the helpe of Jason, of Theseus, and of Pirothus, that were meruailous valiant, they vanquished and chased them vnto a riuer, where twelue of them saved themselves in passing and swimming ouer, and all the remnaunt of them were persecuted vnto the death, save only Lynceus that Hercules helde prisoner, for as much

much as at the discomfiture, he prayed him of mercy, and yeelded him vnto him. Thus were the Centaures destroyed, moze by the strength and hand of Hercules, then by any other. When Hercules had so fought that there were no mo of the Centaures vpon the place, he and his fellowes returned vnto Hypodamia, and brought her againe vnto the Cittie with great tryumphe. What shall I saye the Ladies recouered ioye by the recoueraunce of Hypodamia, and renewed and beganre againe the feast, that dured afterward eyght dayes right great and sumptuous. &c.

CHAP. V.

¶ How Pluto rauished Proserpina: and how Orpheus went for her into hell: and how the queene Ceres came vnto the wedding of Pirothus: and how Theseus & Pirothus fought with Cerberus, porter of the sayd hell, &c.



In this time, that is to wit a little before the wedding of Pirothus, as Pluto (the king of Molose, sonne of Saturne, and brother of Jupiter) sayled and went by sea, seeking his aduentures, so long hee sayled that he arrived in Sicill, and hee founde there nigh by the waters side a right great assembly of Sicyliens that halowed the feast of their goddes. When Pluto saw this feast, he did arme twentie of his company vnder their robes or garmantes, and went in this manner for to see the feast, for to wit if he might finde any booty. This Pluto was the greatest theefe, and the most lecherous man in all the world, and had with him a Giant named Cerberus, enough like vnto Pluto of conditions and of courage, but he was much moze stronger and moze puissant of body. All the other were great as giants, and had learned nothing els but for to practise

the harme and mischēse, and could none other wise do. When then the Sicilians sawe Pluto come and his fellows, they supposed that it had bene some of their neighbours that came for to see theyr playes and sports, for as much as they came clothed in theyr garmentes, and sawe none of theyr armour nor harnes. And they enforced them to sing and daunce. But Certes their songs and theyr daunces were not continuing nor dured long: for in coming vnto them there, the king Pluto cast his eyes aside, and sawe there the Quēne of that countrey that beheld the feast: and by her, her daughter that made a garland of floures. The mother was named Ceres, and the daughter was called Proserpina, & was married vnto a noble man, named Orpheus, that sate beside her and played on the Harpe. This Proserpina was passing meruailous fayre. Anon as Pluto had seene her he desired and coueted her, and aduertised his folke secretly of her, and after came nigh vnto her, that he set hands on her, and layd her on his backe and bare her away.

When Orpheus and Ceres saw Proserpina so taken away they cryed out piteously and lamentably vnto Pluto. With this crye, the Sicilians left their feast, and ran after Pluto in great number, men and women, hoping to haue reskewed Proserpina. But when Cerberus and his complices sawe the vprore, they drew out theyr swordes, and shewed theyr armes and smote vpon them that approached them, and slaing them abundantly, they retried, and went vnto the porte of the Sicilians, and Orpheus. They guided Pluto into his ship, and after they entred, and then disarmed and carryed away Proserpina. The Sicilians were then disarmed of armes. They coulde not withstand the taking away of Proserpina. At the departing from the porte was made the most sharpe lamentation and sorrowe that could be. Proserpina wept sore on the one side piteously, and cryed right highe and loude. Ceres on the other side, with the Sicilians, made no scarcitie of teares, and Orpheus sayled not to furnishe his teares with deepe sighes

fighes, for he loued Proserpina, and she loued him also. At their departing, their hearts were brought to a hard and grievous distresse, with so great anguish that Proserpina fel doone in a sounde: and Orpheus was so raniſhed with anger, that he returned vnto his Pallace, when he had loſt the ſight of Proserpina, and held him cloſe in his chamber, without ſpeache two dayes.

At the ende of two dayes Ceres came to viſite Orpheus, that would neither eate nor drinke, and ſayd to him, that ſhe knew well the raiſchour of her daughter, that it was due to the king of Molose, and that he dwelled in a part of Theſſaly in a lowe and baſe Cittie, that was called Hell, for as much as in this Ile, King Molos and his complices did ſo much harme and euil, that they were compared vnto diuels, and theſe cittie was named Hel. When Orpheus vnderſtood that Proserpina was in hell, he tooke a little hope in himſelf, and eate and dranke, and made a bolue that he would neuer reſt in place vnto the time that he had bin in Hell, for to ſee Proserpina.

After that he had eaten, he ſent for his marriners, and bad them to make ready a ſhip. When the ſhip was furniſhed with all that it behoued, (after the leade and congie taken of the Queen Ceres) in habite diſguiſed, he entred alone into his ſhip with his harpe, and bad his marriners to ſayle ſouth on the ſea, in ſuch wiſe that he arrived at one of the portes of Theſſalie. Orpheus went there a land, and after he commaunded his Marriners, that they ſhould abide him in the ſame place, vntill a certayne time that hee named. After, he departed and went from countrey to countrey, ſo long for to diſpatch his matter, that hee came to the gate of hell which Cerberus kept, and there hee beganne to playe on his harpe right ſweetely and melodiouſly.

When Cerberus heard the ſound of the harpe, hee lifted vp his head on highe, and came out of the gate for to knowe who was he that played ſo melodiouſly: and
by

The destruction

by the sound of the harpe he found Orpheus: and thinking that Pluto would gladly heare him: (for to reioyce Proserpina that alway wept) he made him enter into the citie, and brought him before the King. Orpheus then began to play againe on his harpe. When the King Pluto had heard him, he tooke therein good pleasure, and so did al they that were there by him. Then Pluto sent for to seeke Proserpina. When she was come, and heard him play with his harpe, by his play she knew well that it was her husband: then she was sore abashed, and whereas she had sore wept before, she wept as much more after. Pluto was sore for the sorrow that Proserpina made, and saide to Orpheus, if hee could so play with his harpe that the ladie should cease her weeping, hee would giue him what hee would aske of him. Orpheus promised and assured him that hee would do it. And Pluto sware to him, that hee would hold and keepe his promise if he so did. And then Orpheus sette and tuned his harpe, and played diuerse songs so sweetely, that the infernall Cerberus, and many other fell asleepe: and also Proserpina, by the meane of certaine tokens and signes that Orpheus made with his eyes, ceased of her weeping.

When Pluto sawe Proserpina so ceasing her weeping, hee was passing ioyous: hee awoke then Cerberus and the other that slept: after he spake to Orpheus and said to him, that he had so well harped, that no man could do better: and that hee would that he should demand something, and he would giue it him without any faile. Orpheus hearing the words of Pluto, had great perplexitie in himselfe, for to know what thing he might demand: in the ende he sayde to him. Sir, I am Orpheus the husband of this ladie, and for her loue I haue enterprised to come hither in this case now: I pray and require you, that yee will giue and render her againe to mee, that I may bring her againe vnto her mother that dyeth for sorrowe. When Pluto had heard the request that Orpheus had made, hee was

was all amazed at the hardinesse that Orpheus had shew-
ed: how be it, he answered to him. Orpheus ye haue de-
manded of mee Proserpina: she is the Ladie that I most
loue of all the world. Neuerthelesse, for to accomplish
the promise that I haue made to you, take hir, vpon conditi-
on that ye bring her out of this Citie, without looking or
beholding after or behinde you: and if it happen that yee
once looke behinde you, ye shall lose her. At this answere
Orpheus was content, and it seemed to him that his wife
was as good as recovered or woonne, hee and Proserpina
passed ouer that night in good hope. When the morning
was come, Pluto deliuered Proserpina to Orpheus, on
condition afoze rehearsed. Orpheus and Proserpina took
leau of king Pluto, and thanked him: after they went on
their way, but hee had not gone halfe way to the gate,
when Orpheus priuily looked behinde him, for to see if
any man followed him, and then hee found at his heeles
Cerberus, that took Proserpina away from him, and yeel-
ded and deliuered her againe vnto the king.

Orpheus seeing that by his unhappinesse he had lost his
wife, beganne to curse the day that he was bozne, and
came after, and followed Proserpina, and beganne againe
to harpe, and to offer great gifts, for to recouer her againe,
but it was saide to him for conclusion, that hee should ne-
uer haue her againe: and also, that if he had vsed the seats
of armes, as he had the strings of the harpe, he should haue
died. With this conclusion Orpheus departed from hell
full of sorrow and anguish, and returned into Sicill, vnto
the quene Ceres, telling to her his aduenture. The quene
being accertained that her daughter was in hell, as she that
was aduertised, that in Thessaly should be halowed the
feast of the wedding of Pyrothus, and that there were ma-
ny knights, of great name, she went to the sea, and came
sittly to Thessalonica, while the feast yet endured. In ap-
proching the citie, on an after-noon as Pyrothus and
Theseus were in the field they met her. Her armie was
great.

great. The seus and Pirothus saluted her, & she saluted and greeted them againe, and after asked them the estate of the feast of the wedding. They tolde, and recounted her all. After she demaunded of them, if there were there no knights of great name, and high enterprises: when they understode that she enquired so farre: they would knowe what she was, and demaunded her name: I am (sayde she) the Ladye Ceres of Sicill. Then spake Theseus and sayde: Madame, ye bee welcome: for what occasion demaunde you, if in the feast be any knightes of enterprise? I can well saye to you, that there be traly: but notwithstanding I too wish you, I praye you, and also require, that ye tell and declare vnto vs the cause why ye haue so demaunded. &c.

My (sayd the Ladye) since it pleaseth you to enquire of mine estate so farre: knowe ye for certayne, that I haue made to you my demaunde, for as muche as Pluto the King of Hell hath rauished my daughter Proserpina, by which I am hurt vnto the death: and I would fayne finde some knight that of his courtesie woulde imploye him for to get her againe, and yelde her to me, and for to assaile the cursed tyrant: who I pray the goddes may be damned and confounded everlastingly for his demerits. Wherefore I praye you, if ye know any that wil to me be mercifull, that it please you for charitie to direct me vnto him. Madame (answered Theseus) be ye no moze inquisitiue to finde such a knight as ye seeke: for in the fauour of all Ladyes I wil be your knight in this worke, and promise you vpon myne honour, that I will transporte me into hell. And the king Pluto shall neuer haue peace with me vnto the time that he hath restored your daughter.

When Pirothus heard the enterprise of Theseus, he began to breake of his words, and sayd to him. My brother, what thinke you to do, when ye enterprise for to go into helle: ye knowe not the boundes nor the situation of that place. Hell standeth behinde the inner sea betwene mountaynes, and

and rockes, so high that the Cittizens that dwell therein, be in continuall darkenes and shadowe: and the Entrie is so difficult that it is impossible to come within the Cittie, vnllesse the porter consent: For here-be-foretime, many haue gone thither, that be there left and abiding: there goeth no man thither that ever commeth againe. It is right an hell, and each man nameth it hell, as well for the situation thereof in so darke and vnlightsome a place: as for the inhumanitie and terribleness of the inhabitants that wayte to doe euill and displeasure to all the world. Theseus answered vnto Pyrothus, and sayde: There is nothing impossible vnto a valiant heart.

The King Pluto is cruell and strong, his folke and people tyrannous. His Cittie standeth in a Countrey enuyroned with mortall perills. Notwithstanding, certes the doubt and feare of these things, shall neuer daunt nor withdraue my courage, but that I will doe my deuoir to atchieue this enterprise, and will performe my promise, or will haue reproche of all manner of Knightes. A manne to keepe his owne honoure and worshippe ought not to doubt anye perill what soeuer it shoulde be. &c.

When Pyrothus had heard the noble answer of Theseus, he allowed it greatly and sayd to him, that his wordes were to him right pleasing and so acceptable, that he would holde him company in this aduventure. The Quene Ceres thanked the two Knightes: so they brought her into the Cittie and into the palace. She was there receyued and feasted as it apperteined. The stealing away of her daughter was told, and the enterprise of the two Knightes. By the reporte of this aduventure, and with the enterprise that Theseus and Pyrothus hadde made, all the feaste was troubled againe on a newe. Among all other Hypodamia considering that her husbande that was so newlye married vnto her woulde go in this perillous voyage of hell, her hearte beganne to giue out weeping of teares, and

and might receiue no solace nor comfort vnto her eyes. What shall I say? the least ended in great sorrow. Iason and Hercules would gladly haue gone with Theseus and Pyrothus, and spake thereof to them, but they would not suffer them. Then departed Hercules and entred into a ship, as if he would haue gone into his countrey. Each man in like wise departed, and Theseus and Pyrothus toke their way so to go vnto hell. And then about their departing, whereof Hercules was aduertised, Hercules made so to direct his ship vnto the marches of hell, and there went a land alone, concluding in himselfe that he would go after Pyrothus and Theseus his loyall and true fellows, and betooke to Philotes the charge so to bring Lincus vnto Thebes, and so to put him there in prison vntill his returning and comming againe. After, he departed, and Philotes shipped in the sea, where he had a dolorous aduventure, as shall be said heereafter. But at this time I must cease speaking of that matter, and will recount of Hercules, how he went into hell.

CHAP. VI.

¶ How Hercules found Pyrothus dead at the gates of hell, and Theseus in danger: and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus: and how hee conquered Proserpina from Pluto, &c.



In this place it ought to bee spoken, that when Theseus and Pyrothus were departed from Theſſalonica, so to go and assaie if they might reconer the faire Proserpina, they did so much trauaile, that by their diligence in short time they arrived in the vallie where was Proserpina, in the vallie full of sinne and cursednesse. Pyrothus that knew the countrey, found the direct way that went to the Citie, and entred first therein. This

This way was so strait, that there might no man but one alone go neither on the right side, nor on the left side, the rocks were so high, that no man might go on neither side. When they had passed this way, they found a rocke carved and cut into staires or grates, made and hewed out with chisels. And then they sawe lowe beneath, Hell, as a Cittie strong, environed with waters that fell downe impetuously and fearefully from the rocks, and made a terrible noyse and roying: so they fell from right highe into a lowe swalawe or abyss in the earth. This Cittie was all enclosed with mountaines. For to speake properly, it was a right Hell, and it had no more but one entrie and one gate: then for to come downe to the gate, Polydorus and Polydorus descended downe by the degrés made in the rocke. When in the descending sodaynly they sawe spring from the gate a greates giant out of measure, that had an head meruailously misshapen, fierce blacke and uglye. He had his nose high and wide, his Chin long, his teethe great as a horse teethe, his eyes great like vnto an ore, his eares hanging like an hounde, his shoulders large and broad, his belly swollen and great belied, his legges and his thighes were passing strongly boned and mightie. This terrible Giant was Cerberus, whereof is touched and rehearsed before.

The Poets named him the hounde with three heads, considering his right greivous and unhappie living, which is compared and likened vnto three singular vices: that is to wote, to pryde, to avarice, and luxurie, or lecherie. By pryde, he glorified himselfe, and enhanced him above all the men in the worlde with his force and strength, for he was so strong that no man might withstande him. By avarice and Conetise, hee hadde an apetyte insatiable for to gather together treasours, and toke and bare awaye all that hee might haue or coulde finde. By luxurie, there was no man living of more foule lyle then hee was: for hee hadde neuer done other thing in all

The destruction

his life then for to defile and rauish women and maydens, ladies and gentlewomen, & so by good right the poets named him an hound with thre beades, for he was soule as an hound that liueth in multiplication of sinnes, and taketh therein his felicitie. O greuous felicitie? When Theseus and Pirrothus had espyed this enemy Cerberus come vnto them all armed, making the whele in marching proude vnto them, Pirrothus sayd to Theseus. My brother, be holde what enemy this is: hee that putteth him in such perils for the loue of ladies, letteth but little by his life. It becometh vs now to liue or die, let vs now atchieue ioyously our enterpryse. And to the ende that ye may not thinke but that I had leuer die then to haue reproch, I will be the first that shall beginne the battaile. Theseus had no space nor leysure to aunswere, for Cerberus came to them, and called to them, saying: What seek these fellows in hell? Wee come (sayd Theseus) for to seeke Proserpina, whom Pluto hath taken away from the Queene Ceres. Wee will neuer retorne into our Countrey, vnto the time we bring her with vs. Truly (aunswered Cerberus) if ye will retorne into your Countrey, ye shall render and yelde agayne Proserpina, but I will forbidde you the retorne. And this day I will present vnto you Proserpina, my sword dyed in your blood. And here you shall be buryed: yee shall neuer see Proserpina, nor come no nearer then ye be now. With these wordes he lifted vp his sword, and gaue so great a stroke to Theseus vpon his shield, that hee did beare away thereof an halfe quarter, &c.

When Pirrothus saw his fellow smitten, hee took his sword, and smote Cerberus on the one side. Theseus smote him on the other side, and they gaue him two right great strokes, so great that they made Cerberus to be chased so sore, that he began the battaile so vnmeasurably, that he all so frushed and brake their shields, and their harnesse, and also made his sword to be dyed with their noble blood, as hee
had

had before saide. The battell was hard and mortall at the beginning. Theseus & Pirothus receiued many wounds by eager strokes, their armes were all to beuent and broken. The battaile endured long, and Pirothus did right wel behaue himselfe: but Cerberus smote vpon him so vnmeasurably, that after many woundes giuen to him, he all to brake his helme, and cleaued his head in two peeces vnto the stomacke, &c.

When Theseus saw his fellow die, he strooke with his sword in great anger, and smote Cerberus so fiercely that he made him stagger, and go backe two paces. Cerberus would haue auenged him of this stroke, and smote vpon Theseus a stroke, by so great force, that if the noble knight had not turned backe, Cerberus had bozne and smitten him vnto the earth. This stroke of Cerberus fell vpon the earth, and entred therein, and Theseus smote againe vpon his enemye, which had the heart so great, that he began to roze as an olde Lion, and smote Theseus so fiercely with his sword, that hee all to brake his sheelde, and all to frused his helme, that hee was all astonied at the stroke. But alway Theseus abode in his place: and then Cerberus would haue brought him vnto destruction, following the euill adventure of Pirothus, if that fortune had not brought thither Hercules, which came so slyly to reskew, that Theseus knew not else how to saue him.

At this poynt when that Theseus was so astonished, Hercules that was departed from the sea (as is said) came to stayres that were cut and made in the Rocks, and beholding Theseus all couered with blood, and Pirothus dead, hee beganne to descende downe, crying to Theseus that he should not be afeard nor take no dread. When Cerberus sawe and heard Hercules, he beganne to crie againe and roze, and assayled eagerly, for to be quite of him. Theseus might no more, howbeit that hee was recomforted with the voyce of Hercules, but began to run now here and now there before Cerberus.

The destruction

So much then hastened Hercules for to go downe the
 staires or degrees in entering the place, and as hastily as hee
 might he cryed to Cerberus, and sayde to him. Tyraunt
 cruell, let the knight run and come to me: thou hast put to
 death vpon the earth my good frende Pyrothus, whereof I
 am soye certain: and if I may I will take vengeance on
 thee for him. Cerberus hearing the sentence of Hercules, ran
 no more after Theseus, but tarped and behelde Hercules
 with a fierce looke, and answered to him. So weneth he
 to auenge his shame that is belokeneth: I haue destroyed
 thy fellow vnto the death, and vntill thou exceede him
 in skill of armes and in bodyly strength an hundred folde
 double, it is soye for thee to come hither: For I am Cerbe-
 rus the porter of hell, he that at report of my name all the
 world trembleth.

Thus ending his answer, Hercules was at the foot of the
 rocke, and he had his club vpon his shoulder. Cerberus came
 against him, they smote each other lustily, and thus they be-
 gan a right hard battaile: and then Theseus that was passing
 weary sat at one side by, out of the way, & rested him in drying
 and clensing his woundes of the bloud y had come out of the.

Hercules beheld then on the one side, and seeing Theseus
 purging and clensing his profound and great woundes, hee
 beganne to imploye the force of his strength and might, by
 such meruaile, that with a stroke that he gaue him vpon his
 helme vpon the right side, hee made him to bowe and
 stoop vnder his club, and to kneele to the ground with
 his left knee, and at the second stroke in pursuing him
 hastily, hee made his sword to flye out of his handes,
 and then he made him to fall on his armes to the ground,
 and with the thyrde stroke, as Cerberus wende to
 haue releued him and gotten his sword, Hercules smote
 him vpon the bodye, that he made his head rale against
 a great stone that was thereby: after that hee sprang vp
 on him, and bounde his legges with the strength and force
 of his handes, maulgre the giant, & he tare of the helme of his
 head,

head, and would haue slaine him, but Theseus prayed him that he would not put him to death there, and that he would bring him into Thessalonica, for to die by the sentence of the Queene Hypodamia, &c.

Cerberus was not then put to death, at the request of Theseus. Notwithstanding Hercules bound his handes behind his backe, and after he made him arise, and tooke him by the beard, and made him go vp on high on the rocke, and there he laid him downe, and bound his feete, his hands, and his necke together, in such wise that he might not, nor durst not remoue. When he had done so, he went downe, and entred into the gate of hell, and leauing there Theseus, he went so farre that he found the pallace of King Pluto, and there came into the same hall where Pluto was with Proserpina. All they that were there, maruailed at him, when they saw him entred: for they knew nothing of the ouercomming of Cerberus, as they that left all the charge and keeping of their Citie to Cerberus, without hauing any doubt or suspicion: and also they were so farre from the gate, that they might not heare of the battaile, nor knewe nothing what was befall to their poster. When when Hercules had founde Pluto and Proserpina, hee had great ioy, and kne to by tokens and markes of them there being, that it was hee, he addrest him to Pluto, and sayd, Pluto, by thy malice Sicil is now all full of weeping, and of teares, for the rauishing of this Ladie, which thou hast not willed to yeeld, and render againe to her husband Odyssus. I wote not what pleasure thou hast therein, but I will say to thee, that thou shalt receyue great displeasure, in following the euill aduenture of Cerberus, whom I haue vanquished and ouercome, &c.

With these wordes Hercules lift vp his club, and gaue such a stroke to Pluto, that he ouerthre to him to the earth, so that he moued neither hand nor foote. When he had so beaten Pluto, thinking that he had bene dead, hee assayed all them that were there that made any murmur, and put them

The destruction

all to death lightly with his club in the presence of Proserpina, which trembled for feare. Then he comforted Proserpina, and sayd to her, that he was come vnto that place for to deliuer her, and for to bring her again to her mother, and that she shuld boldly follow him. Proserpina assured and resolved, was comforted with these words of Hercules, and followed him.

Hercules opened the hall, and went out, and Proserpina with him. After he addrest him vnto the gate of the Pallace, and it happened to him that he found there a right great compaignie of Citizens, that were aduertysed of this affray, and they ran vpon him vnrmeasurably pursuing him to death. When Hercules sawe that, he willed Proserpina that she should get her a part. After that he enhaunsed and lifted vp his club, and began to skirmish with his enemies right valiantously and by se high prowesse, that he covered all the entry of the Pallace with these miserable tyrantes that he slew, smote downe, and all fortrusshed them, and put to death more then foure hundred. Finally he wrought so that the other fled and gaue it over: and then when he sawe his euil willers dead and scattered, he tooke Proserpina by the hand and lead her out of the gate of the citie.

Theseus (that abode and tarped at this gate, as is sayd) greatly reioyced when he sawe Hercules come againe with Proserpina: he arose and went against them, and saluted the ladde, and presented to Hercules a chayne of a diamond yron that he had founde at the gate, and many prisoners bounde, that Cerberus had bound withall. Hercules unbounte the prisoners, and tooke the Chayne, and bound Cerberus with, all. And when hee had buried Prothus, he departed from this hell, and tooke his waye with Proserpina, Theseus and Cerberus, and without great adu for to speake of, made so his iourney, that hee arrived there in Thessalonica, and deliuered Proserpina to the quene Ceres: and to Hypodamia, he presented Cerberus, rehearsing to her and the Ladde, how he had slain Prothus. Hypodamia had so great

sorrow

forso for the death of Pyrothus, that for to recount and tell,
 it is not possible. All they of Theſſalie like wiſe made great
 mourning and ſorrowe, and ſoze bewayled their lord. What
 ſhall I ſay: for to reuenge his death. Hypodamia did cauſe
 to binde Cerberus to a ſtake in the theater of the Cittie, and
 there young and olde tormented and vexed him thre dayes
 long continually, drawing him by the bearde, and ſpitting
 at him in the viſage, and after ſlew him inhumainly and
 horrible. And then when Hercules and Theſeus, Ceres
 and Proſerpina had laryed there a certayne ſpace of time
 in comfortyng Hypodamia, they toke leaue together, and
 Hercules went accompanied with Theſeus towarde the
 cittie of Thebes. But of him I wil now leaue talke and wil
 come to ſpeake of the adventures of Lynceus

CHAP. VII.

How Andromeda deliuered Lycaon from his enemies: and
 how he ſlew in battaile the king Creon, and tooke the cittie
 of Thebes &c.



When Philotes hadde receyued into his
 guard and keeping Lynceus, and Hercules
 was gone to the ſuccours of Theſeus
 and Pyrothus, as before is ſayd: the
 mariners toke theyr ſhip, and went to
 the ſea, and ſayled all that day with-
 out finding of any aduēture. But on y mor-
 row betime in the morning, ſoſtome that
 alwaye turneth without anye reſting, brought to them a
 great ſhippe, that dyewe his courſe vnto the ſame place that
 they came from. Of this ſhippe or galley was Captayne
 and cheefe, Andromedas King of Calcide. This Andro-
 medas was Couſen vnto Lynceus. When he hadde e-
 ſpyed the ſhippe where Lynceus was in, he made to rowe his

gallie abroad, and said, that he would know what people were therein. In approaching the ship of Thebes, Lincus beheld the gallie of Andromeda, and knew it by the signes and flags that it bare. In this knowledge Andromeda spake, and demanded of the mariners, to whom the shippe belonged: Upon as Lincus saw and heard Andromeda, he brake the answer of the mariners, and cryed to him all on high, Andromeda, lo here thy friend Lincus. If thou giue me no succour and helpe, thou maist lose a great friend in me: for I am a prisoner, and Hercules hath sent me into Thebes.

Andromeda hearing Lincus, had great anger, for he loved well Lincus, and called to them that brought him, and said to them, that they were all come vnto their death. And also that they were vnder his ward. Philotes and his folke were furnished with their armes and harnesse, and made them all readie for to defend themselves, and with little talke they of Calde assailed Philotes, and Philotes and his folke employed them at their defence. The battaille was great and hard, but the ill fortune and mishappe turned in such wise vpon the fellows of Philotes, that they were all slaine and dead. Andromeda had two hundred men in his companie, all robbers and theues on the sea. These theues and robbers smote hard and fiercely vpon Philotes, and all to heued his armes, striking and giuing to him many wounds, and hee buried wanie of them in the sea. But their strong resistance profited them but little, for in the ende he was taken and bound, and Lincus was deliuered and vnbond from the bonds of Hercules.

Lincus had great ioy of his deliuerance: he then thanked his good friend Andromeda. After this, he tolde him how he was taken, and how Hercules had dissipated and destroyed the Centaures. And among other he named many of his friends that were dead, whereof Andromeda had so great ire and such displeasure, that he swore incontinently,

tinently, that he would auenge it. And that as Hercules had slaine his friend, in like wise he would destroy his cousins and kinsmen. Lincus took great pleasure to vnderstand the oath of Andromeda which would auenge the death of his kinsmen. He said to him, that Hercules was gone into hell. And after demanded him how he would auenge him vpon the friends of Hercules: and thereupon they were long thinking. In the end when they had long taken aduice, Andromeda concluded, that hee would go as saile the Cittie of Thebes, and if he might gette it by assault, hee would slea the king Creon and all them of his blood.

With this conclusion came thither all the gallies of Andromeda which followed, in whom he had eight thousand fighting men. Andromeda made them to returne toward Thebes, and as hastily as hee might hee entred into the Realme, wasting and destroying the countrey by fire, and by sword so terribly that the tidings came vnto the king Creon. When the king Creon knewe the comming of the king Andromeda, and that without defiance, he made him warre, he sounded to armes, and assembled a great companie, and knowing that Andromeda was come into a certaine place, hee issued out of Thebes all armed, and brought his people vpon his enemies, that had great ioy of of their comming. And then they sette them in order against them, in such wise, that they came to smiting of strokes. The crye and noyse was great on both sides, speares, swords, darts, guisarmes, arrowes and pikes, were put forth and sette a worke. Many Nobles were beate downe and dead. Lincus and Andromeda fought mortally: the king Creon and Amphitrion sayled not, there was blood abundance shed on the one side and on the other. And the battaile was so cruell and sharpe then, that in little while after Andromeda and his people gaue and wanne vpon them of Thebes, and constrained them to retire and so to go backe: whereof
the

The destruction

the king Creon had right great sorrow, and wening for to haue put his men againe in aray, put himselfe in the greatest pzease of the battaile where he fought mortally, and made so great a slaughter and beating downe of his enemies, that Lincus and Andromeda heard at the skirmish, and then they came together. And as Lincus sawe the king Creon do maruailes of armes, hee gaue him thre strokes one after another, and with the fourth stroke, he all to brake his helme from his head, and slew him, whercof they of Thebes were soze afraide, and disparred so, that they were put to discomfiture, and fled: in which flying Amphitrion might not remedie, albeit that he was strong and of great courage.

Of this euill aduenture Thebes was right hastily aduertised. Megara was gone vp vpon one of the high towers of the pallace, and sawe and beheld the battaile: and from that place she sawe them of Thebes slaine without remedie, and also turne their backs. The sight of the beating downe of the king her father, and the view of the slaughter of other made her to crie out and said. Fortune, Fortune, what mischiese is heere: where is Hercules? Alas where hast thou brought him? Alas that he is not heere to defend the countrey of his natiuitie, and for to keepe his wife farre from annoy, and for to put his hand and shoulders for to beare the great acts and deedes of this battaile:

When shee had saide this, she fell in a swoone, and so lay a great while. Neuerthelesse, the king Andromeda and Lincus, followed so hastily them of Thebes, that they entred the Citie with them. And for as much as the Thebans were without head, and put out of aray, and that Amphitrion had so many wounds vpon him, that all the members failed at this worke, the unhappie Lincus and Andromeda toke the Citie, and slew all them that might beare armes, except Amphitrion, whome they found not in the heate. After they went vp into the pallace,
and

and there they found Megara and Amphitrion in great desolation, with many ladies and gentlewomen.

As soone then as Lincus had espied Megara (she was so faire and pleasant) that he became amorous of her, and came to her and sayd. Ladie weepe no more; Hercules the bastard sonne of Jupiter, is gone into hell, and there he is dead. Ye have bene wife of a man gotten in adulterie, from henceforth ye shall be fellow and wife of a man legitimate, and bozne in lawfull marriage, for I will wed you, and will do you more good and pleasure then ever yee had. Megara answered: false traytour, wonest thou that I be so foolish as to giue sayth and credite to the wordes of the homicide of my father, and to the enemye of my lord Hercules? Knowe thou that I am his wife, and that I will neuer haue other husband but him: he is no bastard, but sonne of my Lorde Amphitrion, and the most noble man that is in all the world. Ladie (answered Lincus) I am king of this Citie, ye be now at my commaundement, will ye, or will ye not, I shall do my will with you, but I will put it in respite, and in my sufferance till to morrowe. After these wordes Lincus sent Megara into a Tower, and made her to be kept there. After he sent Philotes into a lowe prison, and finding there in bondage and miserie Priamus the sonne of king Laomedon, he had pitie of him, and sent him againe to Troy, where hee was after receyued with great ioy of the Trojans, &c.



CHAP.

The destruction

CHAP. VIII.

How Hercules entered into Thebes in vnknowne habite: and how he put to death the Giant Lincus, and his complices, and his wife Megara, &c.



By the sword of Lincus then and of Andromeda, Thebes was troubled dolorously. Lincus exercised there many tyrannies and wickednesses. In this misfortune Andromeda departed, and went to do his businesse, leaving there Lincus with foure hundred men of warre, for to keepe the citie, and to hold it in his obeyfance. Thus was taken vengeance of the Centaures. In the time of this reuenge, the Quene Iuno came into Thebes, and had great toy when shee found it in desolation, and full of widowes and orphelins, and in the enemyes handes of Hercules: then were great the teares and lamentations of Megara. Amphitricion was nigh her, who vnderstode all her grēfes, and comforted her. Lincus came many tymes vnto her into the prison, and requested her sweetly to haue her loue, and that in the sayest manner he could. Yet his sweete and saye wordes auayled not, for he found her constant and firme, and alway keeping inuolable her chastitie, and gaue him many vertuous answers, whercof foloweth one, which was the last, and this. Lincus, then hast now thy hand strong, and hast conquered Thebes. Fortune and ill hap hath giuen vnto thee the tyranny, whereby thou hast enriched thy selfe with vices. Thou hast furthermoze the power for to commit on mee murder: but thy power, nor thy sinnes be not so strong, nor of such might, for to make my vertue to bow in two folde. Megara alway bewailed Hercules: she lamented so much on a day, that shee became all rauished, and in a trauce.

And

And that same day Hercules that was departed from Thebes, salonica a good while before, made so his journeys, that he entered into the realme of Thebes accompanied with many noble men. And entering into these coasts, he found the countrey all destroyed. And he had not gone farre, when it was tolde him, how Lincus was Lord of Thebes: and how he had slaine in battaile the king Creon, and had imprisoned Megara, &c.

When Hercules had receyued these tydings, he was replenished with great anger, and sayd, that he would avenge him if he might. Then he clad him about his armors with a mantle, and disguised himselfe as much as he might: when he had so done, he left there his fellows, and entered himselfe into Thebes unknowne, and passed through the gate, and bare him so well, that the porters let him passe forth: and in like wise entered into the Pallace. At the entry of the Pallace, a souldiour came to Hercules, and demanded of him what he sought there: Hercules cast away his mantle farre, and took his sword that was strong, and without any worde hee gave so great a stroke to the souldiour that was not armed, that he cleft his head from the highest part downe to the ground. Many other souldiours that were there, seeing the stroke, cried, and being afrayed, ran to their axes and clubs, and some were of them that put forth themselves for to take Hercules: but Hercules smote off their heads, and beat them downe: and then began to arise a great uprore, and so great a noyse, that Lincus heard it. And thinking it had bene his porters that quarrelled, he came running downe all unarmed, for to make peace. As soon as Hercules perceyued, and saw him coming out of the hall, he drew unto him with his sword ready drawn in his hand, crying, Hercules, Hercules, and smote him so that he cut off the right arme, and with the stroke he fell downe to the ground. And after he smote upon one and other, that had no helmes on their heades, nor habergions on their backs, and then they knewe that it was Hercules. He

new

flow them so thicke, that with the blood that ranne downe, was made a right great rushing, as if it had bene a river.

Among these things the gentlewomen of Megara issued out of the pallace, and went into the streets crying with high and cleere voyce, that Hercules was come againe, and that hee had slaine Lyncus. With these cries all the Citie was moued, the good men old and yong, the widowers, wiues and maides ranne vnto armes with great courage, and assailed all about the men of Lyncus. There was a terrible battaile, and many people gathered together, men & women against their enemies. In a little while all the citie was troubled. When Hercules had put to death all them that he found in the close of his pallace, excepting Lyncus whom he put in the guard and keeping of the Quene Iuno, and of many Gentlewomen that came vnto him: then hee sprang into the streets, and shewed his sword, and smote downe right on all sides in skirmishing so mortally with the men of Lyncus, all about where he might finde them, that by the helpe of them of Thebes, he made them all to passe the sharpenesse and cutting of his sword. And then was Thebes all glad: and Hercules returned into the pallace, vnto the place where the ladies kept Lyncus. Then Hercules sent for to breake vpe the doore of the chamber where Megara was in, for as much as they could not finde the keyes, for they that kept her were dead. Megara then full of gladnesse came vnto her lord. Hercules rose vp to her, and would haue embraced her, and kist her. But Lyncus, that thought on nothing but for to do euill, by the secret perswasion of Iuno, turned him from it, saying: Hercules, let be my concubine, I haue taken my fleshly desires with her: she is of mine acquaintance, and the most luxurious ladie that euer I was acquainted withall.

When Megara heard the right great iniurie and wrong that the traitor charged hir with, she fel backward for anger being furious, without saying of any word. Hercules was all
full

full of anger, and hote and full of great ire, warning that Lincus had said truth, so he smote off the head of Lincus, and with the same sword that he had slaine the traitor with, he put to death Megara, who was with childe. Howbeit the Cronicles of Spaine tell, that Hercules slew not his wife, but that he put her into a religious house, that he ordained in Thebes in the temple of Diana, renouncing her companie: and there it is saide, that this was the first religion that euer was in Thebes. These things accomplished in the one manner and in the other, Hercules went forthwith and tooke out of prison Amphitrion and Philotes, and departed from thence all angrie and soze grieved: so that at that time and long after he spake not, and went his way at all aduventure, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes, with the great bewailing of them of Thebes, which then after his departing crowned ouer them Layus the sonne of King Agenor of Assire, for as much as he had wedded the daughter of the king Creon named Jocasta.

CHAP. IX.

¶ How Hercules put to death the King Laomedon, and destroyed Troy the second time.



Hercules, Theseus, and Philotes, departed from Thebes, and went into many diuers lands, seeking their aduentures. And passing by Licie where Hercules was made king, on a day they came into Myrimidonie, vnto the pallace of the King Eson, where Jason was, which had enterprised to sail to the Ile of Colchos, and made his things readie. When Hercules had bene feasted of Jason and of Duke Peleus, and that he knew of the enterprise, that Jason would go and conquer the fleece of Colchus, hee bowed and promised that hee would accompanie him.

And

And if fortune would be with him, he would aduenture to bring his enterprize vnto an end. What shall I make long proceſſe: Iason and Hercules made ready a right good ſhip, and went to the ſea, and renewed not their victuall till they came to the Port of Troy. And then they renewed not them at the port, for the king Laomedon was then in Troy, which had fortified maruailouſly the Citty againe: and knowing that there was landed at his Port a ſhippe full of Greekes, hee ſent downe a man that commanded them rudely, that they ſhould departe thence, and that he was enemye to the Greekes. Iason (as Captaine of the armie) answered courteouſly the meſſenger of King Laomedon, and prayed him that hee might haue victuals for his money. The meſſenger answered him, that hee ſhould haue none there, unleſſe they gat it with the ſword. Then Hercules might no longer tarie, but ſware to the Trojan, that if he might returne from the voyage that he had enterpriſed, that hee would yet once againe deſtroy Troy, and that he would not leaue one ſtone vpon another. With this concluſion Hercules and Iason departed from Troy, & by fortune they were brought to the port of Lemnos, whereof was a woman Ladie and Quene, named Hyppolyte, which waied amozons of Iason, as it is contained in the hiſtorie of Iason. In this port of Lemnos Hercules was aduertised, that thereby was a King named Phryneus, which ſuffered himſelfe to be gouerned by an auaricious woman. Phryneus had bene married to another woman beſore, and had by her two ſonnes. Theſe two ſonnes were vnrighfully by their ſtepmother put to exile. For to ſay the verie truth, his ſecond wiſe was ſo corrupted with auarice, that ſhe tooke from the King his riches, and held greater ſtate then he. When Hercules had knowledge thereof, hee went and ſpake to King Phryneus, and to the Quene, and ſhewed to them their vices in ſo good maner and faſhion, that the two children were called back from their exile, and that the King held his eſtate royall.

royall. Then returned Hercules into Lemnos, and took the sea with Jason, and went into the yle of Colcos, where Jason by the learning and industrie of Medea, conquered the shepe with the fleece of gold, which he bare with him into Greece. Then Hercules recommended gentlie Jason among his parentes and frændes, and told them of the right great unkindnesse of the king Laomedon, and how that he hadde sworne for to destroye Troye for the rigor that the king Laomedon had done unto them. They swore all together with Hercules the destruction of Troye, and concluded the day of theyr departure, and after made ready theyr shippes, and all that was necessary for them. And then Hercules helde so well his covenant in theyr army, that at the day concluded among them they entred into the sea, and did so much traualle that they landed at the porte of Troye, with so great an host, that Laomedon durst not forbid them the porte.

Jason was at that tyme in a farre strange countrey. Hercules had with him many noble men, And among all other there were with him the king Helamon, Aiar, the duke Nestor, Castor, Pollux, Theseus and many kings and dukes. At the landing of this porte, which was of strong entrie, Hercules, that nothing doubted his enemies, made to sound and blaine by trumpets and labours, and made so great a noyse, and stirre, that the walles of Troy, and of the Wallate, redounded thereof, and that Laomedon seeing (out of one of his windowes) the hoste of his enemies, was a right great while in a thought whether he might go to battaile against them, or no. It happened to him, that as he was thus pensive, he beheld toward the market place, and sawe there moze then thirtie thousand armed men: which enflamed his hearte in such wise that he went and did arme him, and (all his thoughtes and pensive nesse put a parte) came to his people, whome he warned and desired to do their part and deuoy. And after, himself, trusting in fortune, issued out into the fielde in order of battaile with good conduct: and
¶
although

although he supposed that Hercules was in the army landed at the Port, whom he doubted, he marched unto his enemies which ioyed at his coming. And then beganne the Trojans and the Greekes a right hote skirmish, with so great murther and manslaughter, that at the ioyning there was many a man hurte. Hercules sayled not to smite and trouble his enemies: he cast his eyes on high, and saw the banner royall of Troy: he fought and smote downe on the right side and on the left side, and with his club he smote downe vnumeasurably, that he came to the banner, and finding there Laomedon that did mannailes of armes vpon the Greekes, he smote him with his club often times vpon his helme, in such wise as he might not save himselfe, and that he pearced his club within his head and braine, and with one stroke he slew him among plentie of Greekes lying dead on the sea sand, ending there his miserable life.

After hee smote vpon them that bare the banner, and rent the banner, and then were the Trojans all discomfited and cryed: Let vs flie, let vs flie. And with this cry that was impetuous, they beganne to retyze and go backe vnto the Citie wailing to saue themselves. But the Greekes spoyled them with the poynts of their swords and cuttings of their sharpe glauires, so mortally, that in fleeing and killing the most parte fell dead like as the tempest had runne among them. They took the Citie, so troubled with the death of the King Laomedon, that there was none oz right little defence among them. In entring into the gate of Troy, Helamon was the first man, and Hercules was the second, and then Hercules founde well that he did right high chivalries. Priamus was not at that time in Troy, but he was gone into the Cast by the commaundement of King Laomedon, after his returne from Thebes. What shall I say: fortune hauing cast downe the King Laomedon (as is sayde) by the

the strong hand of Hercules. Besides that, he put into Troy Hercules and his people, which brought them all to the beewing of theyr swords. They entred into Ilion, and pilld it, and after did trie haucke vpon all the treasures of Troy. In likewise they tooke Criona the daughter of the King, whom Hercules gave vnto Thelamon, requiring him to take her, soasmuch as he was the first that entred the Citie. And when they had taken all that they found good in Troy, for a small vengeance, Hercules beat downe the Towers and buildings: and put the fyre therein: in such wise, that there abode not a stone vpon another, &c.

CHAP. X.

¶ Howe Hercules and Affer assayled by battaile the Giant Antheon: and how they vanquished him in battalle the first time.



After this generall destruction of Troy, when the Grækes were departed, and Hercules had left them, the Grækes returned into Grece, with great glozie, and Hercules went by the Sea seeking his aduentures, accompanied with Theseus, and Philotes: and it happened him, that as he arrived at the port of Alexandria, he found in this port a great armie. When the Captaine of the armie saw him come to ankre, he knee by the ensignes of Hercules, that it was Hercules: and for that he had heard him recommended aboue all maner men whatsoeuer they were: then hee came vnto him all full of ioy, and sayd to him, Lord of noblenesse and treasure of vertue, among the people, most mightie, and among the kings most resplendant in all glorious vertue, I salute you, and request you, that I may be your seruant and friend.

And thus saying, he was on his knees before Hercules, and in signe of humilitie, he kissed the earth. When Hercules saw the salutation and the maner of the doing of this man, he took him by the hand, and (lifting him vp fro the ground) saluted him, and after demaunded of him his name, and to whom that army belonged that he saue there? He answered him, that he was named Affer, sonne of Padiane, the sonne of Abrahame, and that in that army was none other captayne nor cheefe but himselfe, and that the Egyptians had ordeyned him duke and leader of this hoste, soz to go into Libie, soz to destroye the countrey in vengeance of the euill and harmes that the tyraunt Busyrre, that was of Lybie hadde done to them, in suche wyse as hee well knew.

When Hercules had vnderstood the name and the affayres of Affer, he took him soz his friend: and sayd to him, that he would accompanye him to conquer Libie. After he thanked him, and brought him into a right rich ship, where he feasted him as much as to him was possible. They had not long abiden there, but they went vnto the sea with great gladnesse, soz the Egyptians were so ioyous and glasse to haue Hercules with them, that they thought and beleued verily, that there might no mishap nor euill come to them. Hercules found in the said ship of Affer, the wife and also the daughter of Affer. This daughter had to name Echée: she was the most faire gentlewoman of all the world, and yong and fresh. By the daily sight of her, Hercules became amorous of her, and required her to be his wife. Echée answered, that of her selfe she might not accord to his demand: but she said, if fortune giue mee so great a grace that I might be your wife, I should haue moze cause to thanke the gods, then any wife liuing. Hercules was right well content with the Damosell: and by her perswasion, called Affer, and required him that he would giue to him his Daughter to bee his Wife. Affer thanked Hercules soz that hee vouchsafed

vouchedsafe to demaund his daughter: he that was the most
 excellent of nobles; and sayd to him, that he should take
 her and too with her his will and pleasure. Hercules es-
 spoused and wedded Echee, by the consent of Affer, and
 they lay together, paying the due debte of mariage in such
 wise that Echee conceived of the seede of Hercules. What
 shall I make long procelle? Hercules and Affer sayled so
 long that they found the porte of Lybye, where nowe stand-
 deth Carthage, and there they arrived and took land, in a
 night which was clere, and after they entred hastily into
 the countrey, and beseged the Cittie of Lybie, without resis-
 tance or gaisaying.

In this Cittie was then a great giant named Antheon
 great above measure above other giants, the most strong and
 the most conquering that was in all the partes of Europe
 and Libie, Cirene, Trypoly, Mountaynes and all the Isles
 enhabited in these countries vnto the Isles fortunat. This
 king then aduertised of the coming of the Egyptians, was
 passing angry, and sware that neuer none of them should re-
 turne agayne into Egypt.

As soone then as he might he did cause his men to arme
 them, and issued out of the cittie with a great company of Li-
 byans, and had so great haste to ruine vpon the Egyptians,
 that he sette no order among his people, whereof he took
 great harne: so when he came to the battaile, he founde
 that Hercules had trayned his people, and set them in two
 battailes, of which he lead and conducted the first battaile.
 It happend so, that they of the sayde companie of Hercules,
 by force of shot, bare theselues so valiantly, and with strokes,
 that they brought to death moze then fiftene hundred Ly-
 biens. When the shot sayled, Antheon sprang into the
 greatest preease, as the most valiant, and supposed wel to have
 skirmished with his enemies: but anon as Hercules sawe
 him come, he layd hand on his club, and put him forth be-
 fore and gaue him so great a stroke, that he made his head
 to bow on the left side. Antheon had his sword lifted vpper

soz to haue smitten Hercules, when he receiued the stroke that Hercules gaue him, by which his stroke was broken. Neuerthelesse he said betwene his teeth, that he would avenge him: so hee lifted by his sword againe, and smote Hercules so beemently, that with the stroke he brake his shield. Then knew Hercules, that the giant was a man of great strength. This notwithstanding, he smote him the second time with his club: and thus Hercules and Antheon gaue each other so great strokes, that there came betwene them of the two parties, Libians, and Egyptians. There was a great noyse of clinking of swords and sounding of the shields and helmes that were broken, and halberds that were dismalled, shieldes quartered, and glaiues broken: there was the bloud largely shed on both parties. Hercules and Antheon were parted by force of the pzease. Antheon by great ire smote without ceasing vpon the fierce Egyptians: Hercules all broke the helmes largely with his club, and did with the Libians all his pleasure, and brought so many to death with his club, that in little time he passed thzoughout the whole power of king Antheon many times, and in his way he couered the earth and the way that hee held all with dead Libians. The first skirmish was strong and damageable to Antheon: soz against one Egyptian that he flew with his sword, Hercules made die with his club ten Libians. About Hercules was nothing but bloud, Hercules made the mountaines redounde with cries, the companies to tremble, the Libians to fle and go backe, and wan little gaine. What shall I say moze: as long as the day endured he helde the battell in vigoz, and about the euening, when Affer and Theseus came to the sight, he besirred himselfe in such fashion against Antheon, that he made him lie, all charged with hozions and strokes, and then in like wise fled after the Libians.

CHAP.

Comp. in

CHAP. XI.

¶ How Hercules tooke king Athlas : and how he beganne to studie the science of astronomie, and the seauen liberrall sciences.



When Hercules saw the Libians turne into flight, he did cause to sounde the retrait, for as much as it was late, and with great glozie returned into the place that he had chosen for to holde his siege at. His wife Ecbe came against him with open armes and he clipped and killed him : she holpe to vnarme him, and brought him fresh water for to wash his face with, and there was made right good chæere of all the Egyptians. Contrary to this good chæere, the Libians were in the Citie and made great sorrow, for they had lost neare thirtie thousand men : especially Antheon made simple cheare, for he had good cause : for Hercules had so beaten him with his club, that he might not helpe himselfe, but went with great paine to bed, and with sorrow sent for his Physitions and Surgeons, which came and visited him, and founde him all bruised, and saide to him, that it would bee well neare a moneth ere they could heale him. Antheon considering his case, sent and desired of the Egyptians truce for the space of a moneth, offering to them for to send them dayly a certaine number of cattell, and a right great quantitie of victuals. When he made out his commaundements, and sent vnto al the kings and princes that were his tributaries, and also vnto his neighbours, praying them that they wold come & succor him with their men of arms, in the most hasty wise that they might. This truce so made, Hercules began to re-

II 4

member

remember the, that befoze time he had heard Philotes speak of a king that reigned thereby named Athlas, and that he was the most wise man and cunningest of althe woꝛld, and that he dwelt in a Castle standing on the top of a right high mountaine named Athlas, after the name of the same king. In this remembrance, Hercules being couetous of the science of Athlas, called Philotes and said to him, that hee would go into the Realme of the king Athlas, and that his intent was to seeke there his aduenture. Philotes answered and saide, that he could well leade and bring him into the Realme, for he knew the countrey. Then Hercules called Affer and Ehesus, and charged them, that they shoulde alway make good watch. And after tooke leave of them and of his wife, saying that he would hastily returne. This done, hee and thre mariners with Philotes went vnto the sea in a gallic finely made and light, and sayled and rowed into the sea Mediterrane: they had speedie winde and readie, and Fortune was good to them. In little while they came vnto the straits of Gibraltar. And then Philotes shewed vnto Hercules the mountaine and the castle where Athlas was at that time abiding.

When Hercules sawe the mountaine and the castle, he went and tooke land ioyously: after he tooke his clubbe, and commanded Philotes and his mariners for to abide them there. Then he went toward the mountaine, and it happened that he met with a man that disscended downe from the hill, and he adressed him toward the said man, for to heare some tydings, and demanded him from whence hee came: He said, I come from the castle that ye may see yonder on high. Whither go ye, said Hercules: vnto the Citie of Percecie, answered the stranger: the king Athlas to whom I am seruant, hath sent me thither to publish his commandement vnto the Citizens, that within fife dayes they should be furnished with their armes, for to accompanie him to go vnto the warre of the great King of Libie, which

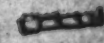
which requested instantly to haue his succours. Wherefore if ye will serue him in this armie, and be his souldiour, go vp and ye shall finde him in his Castell. Studying the science of astronomie. The sernaunt of King Athlas with these wordes went forth on his way, and Hercules went vp into the mountaine, and came to the gate of the Castell, where hee found foure knights, that demanded of him what he would haue? Hercules answered, that his will was for to speake to the king, for certaine matters that touched him. The foure knights (not thinking but good) brought Hercules within a great hall, wherein were all the men of king Athlas, assaying them with swords and axes, forasmuch as they had heard say, that they should go to warre and they were all armed.

When these knights had brought thither Hercules, they gaue knowledge vnto the king, that a strange giant asked after him, and would not tell them the cause why? Then Athlas went alone, and found Hercules armed with his skinne of the lion, and asked him what he was? When he answered and said, hee was Hercules that hath conquered Philotes and the garden with the sharpe of thy daughters: I am now come hither for to conquer thee with thy sciences. Wherefore it becometh thee, that thou do to me obeysance, and giue ouer to helpe the great Anthron mine enemy, and that thou come to me. And if thou wilt not do so, arme thee hastily, and defend thee with armes, and that I demand of thee: and if thou wilt not consent thereto by loue, I will make thee accord to it by force. Athlas was exceedingly discouraged when he knew by the mouth of Hercules that it was he that had late conquered Philotes, and had slaine the giant his fellow, taken his sharpe, and also newly had assailed by warre Anthron, to whom he had promised to giue succours: and also considered, that he willed that he should yield him to him: his heart then began in him to swell for anger and pride, and in great rage he said to him, O thou presumptuous Hercules, how art thou so hardy to come alone before me,

me: thou that I may not lone: knowe thou that I haue had many a displeasure by thine outrage, for Philotes was my right great friend: and now thou art come to reuue this displeasance, and wilt that I should yeld me vnto thee, that is not mine intention, &c.

Athlas with these wordes went into a Chamber there fast by, and commanded that euery man should arme him, as they did. Hercules had alway his eie vpon him, to the end he should not escape him. When he was armed, he came against Hercules, and chalenged him to the death. After he gaue him a stroke with his sword fiercely. With the crie and with the stroke, all they of the fortreffe assailed Hercules. When Hercules put himselfe in defence, and laide about mightily by the rigour of his club, and with twelue strokes he slue twelue of his enemies. After he hurt and wounded many other, and spared long the blood of Athlas. But in the end, soasmuch as Athlas gaue great strokes to Hercules, Hercules smote him vpon the helme, without imploying of all his strength, and gaue him a wound in the head, that all astonied he bare him to the earth. From that time forth they of the fortreffe, durst no moze assaile Hercules, nor they aduentured them not so to reskew, nor to relæue Athlas, but fled thence out of the Castell, and Hercules abode there alone with Athlas, and the dead bodies. So in the end when Hercules saw that they had giuen it ouer, he tooke Athlas, and made him to crie him mercie. After he went into his studie, and tooke all his booke, which he laded vpon a camel, and after returned vnto Athlas, and constrained him to follow him. And when Hercules had done in the Castell all his pleasure, he departed accompanied with Athlas, and with his booke, and brought him downe to the sea side, to the place where Philotes abode him, &c.

When Philotes saw Hercules come with Athlas, and his booke, he had great ioy, and tooke acquaintance with Athlas, who was so sorrowfull that he might not speake: and then they entred into theyr Galley, and went vnto the

sea: 

(For contin. see back of next leaf)

The Destruction of Troy.

AD

unto the warre of the great King of Lybia, which requested instantly to have his succour. Wherefore if ye will serbe him in his Armie, and be his souldier, go up and yee shall find him in his Castle studying the science of Astronomie. The Seruant of King Atlas with these words went on his way, and Hercules went up unto the Mountain, and came to the Gate of the Castle, where he found four Knights that demanded of him what he would have. Hercules answered, his will was to speak to the King, for certain matters that concerned him. The four Kts. (thin king nothing but god) brought Hercules within a great Hall, wherein were all the men of King Atlas, assaying them with Swords and Axes, forasmuch as they had heard say, that they should go to Wars, and they were all armed.

When these Knights had brought Hercules thither, they gave knowledge unto the King, that a strange Gyant asked after him, and would not tell them the cause why. Then Atlas went down, and found Hercules armed in a Lyons skin, and asked him what he was: then he answered, he was Hercules that hath conquered Phylotes and the Garden with the Sheep of thy Daughters: I am now come hither for to conquer thee with thy sciences. Wherefore it behoveth thee that thou do to mee obedience, and give over to help the great Antheon mine enemy. And if thou wilt not do so, Arm thee hastily, and defend thee with Arms, and that I command thee: If thou wilt not consent thereto by love, I will make the accord thereto by force. Atlas was exceedingly discouraged, when he knew by the mouth of Hercules that it was he that had conquered Philotes, and had slain the Gyant his fellow, taken his sheep, and also newly had assailed by Marie Antheon, to whom hee had promised to give succour: and also considered, that he willed he should yeld himself to him: his heart then began to swell for anger and pride, and in great rage he said to him. O thou presumptuous Hercules, how art thou so hardy as to come alone before mee: thou that I may not love: know thou that I have had many a displeasure by thy outrage, for Philotes was my great friend: and now thou art come to renew this displeasure, and that I yeld me unto thee, is not my intention.

Atlas

Atlas with these words went into a Chamber fast by, and commanded that every man should arme him, as they did. Hercules had alwaies his eye upon him: to the end that he should not escape him. Then he was armed he came against Hercules, and challenged him. After he gave him a stroke with his sword fiercely. With the cry and with the stroke all they of the Fortresse assailed Hercules. Then he put himself in defence, and laid about mightily by the rigour of his Club, and with twelve strokes he slew twelve of his enemies. After he wounded many other, and spared long the blood of Atlas. But in the end, so far as Atlas, gave great strokes to Hercules, Hercules smote him upon the Helme, without imploying all his strength, and gave him a wound in the head, that all astonished he bare him to the earth. Then they of the Fortresse durst no more adventure to assaile Hercules, neither durst they adventure to relieve Atlas, but fled thence out of the Castle, and Hercules abode there alone with Atlas, and the dead bodies. So in the end when Hercules saw they had given it over, he took Atlas, and made him to cry him mercy. Then he went into his study, and took all his books, which he laded upon a Camel, and constrained Atlas to follow him. And when Hercules had done in the Castle all his pleasure, he departed accompanied with Atlas, and with his books, and brought him down to the Sea side, to the place where Phylotes stayed for him.

Then Phylotes saw Hercules come with Atlas, and his books; he had great joy, and took acquaintance with Atlas, who was so sorrowful that he could not speak: then they entred into their Valley, and went unto the Sea: Atlas was sorrowful, and troubled with the wound he had in his head. Hercules requested him instantly, that he would teach him his science. Atlas would in no wise do it at the beginning of his sorrow: but when he had conversed and tarried with Hercules, as well for the bounty he saw in him, as by the perswasion of Phylotes, which affirmed that Hercules was the most noble and vertuous man that ever was, he began to teach him all his sciences: wherein he learned and profited by quick and sharpe wit, that he attained to all, and that after ward he became the best Philosopher, and the most perfect

The Destruction of Troy.

123

perfect Astronomer in all the world. Thus studying, Hercules returned with great honour into the Army of After, and found at his coming, that his Wife had brought forth a fair Son, which the Egyptians had Crowned King of Egypt, where hee raigned afterward, and was called Dedon.

When After saw Atlas, and knew how Hercules had vanquished him, hee marvelled much of his prowesse which was so great, and of his wisdom that attained to such high things. But Hercules bent all his wit and study to learn the science. In the mean while a little and a little the time passed, and Antheon assembled a very great hoste, and was all healed of his wounds, and the Truce failed and expired, whereat the Egyptians had great joy: for they yet hoped to have victory of their enemies. And the Lybians hoped to revenge them of the shame that Hercules had made them receive. When the Truce was expired, the day following Hercules made ready his battails of the one side, and Antheon ordained his on the other side. Antheon made three battails, the first of twelve thousand fighting men, the second of twenty thousand, and the third battel of thirty thousand. He then ordained himself King and chief Captain of the first battail: in the second, he ordained the King of Gerulie to be Governour: and in the third, he made the King of Cothulie. And then when he had well set them in array, and trained them, in a morning he made them to march joyously against his enemies, expecting nothing but the hour when Hercules would charge them.

CHAP. XII.

How Hercules assembled his battaile against Antheon King of the Lybians, which he put to flight, and slew the King of Cothulie.

Hercules had made of his folk two battails, the first whereof he conducted. After and Theleus guided the other. When he saw the Lybians march, which made the greatest tumult and noyse in the world, he went forth before, and his Company followed. Then began the Trumpets to sound, and Tabours to make

make great noyse : the cry was great, they began sharply the battaile, whereof Hercules and Antheon made the assay by a swift course, and with sharp Swords smote so close together, that Antheon brake his Sword, and the Iron of the Sword of Hercules pierced the Shield of Antheon and his armes on his right side, by which he had a wound where the blood sprang out. Antheon was almost dead with sorrow when he felt the stroke, and saw that his Sword had done but little to Hercules : hee took his Sword, and Hercules took his, and they smote each other so hard, that Hercules bare Antheon unto the earth with one stroke, and had slaine him, had not the Lybians runne upon Hercules on all sides, they gave him so great an assault that hee knew not to whom he might attend. Then Hercules imployed his Sword upon the Lybians, The Egyptians assembled them eagerly upon their enemies. Antheon relieved himself all ashamed of his fall : applying all his puissance and strength to revenge him, not upon Hercules, but upon them of his party. This Antheon smote eagerly on the one side, and Hercules on the other. Antheon fought with great fiercenesse and anger, and Hercules by Promise. The fiercenesse of Antheon was great, but the Promise of Hercules was so excessive great, that the Lybians fled him, and when they saw him they trembled for fear, at this battel, before the Sword of Hercules all bloody. Then the great routs of the Lybians were soze afraid, and kept no array : he smote off heads, and laid them down to the earth : his folk that were destroyed by Antheon hee gathered together again. He made such work that the Lybians had the worse, and Antheon sent hastily to the King of Cothulie, that hee should come to his help.

The King of Cothulie at the sending of Antheon, departed, weening to have come to the skirmish : but when Affer and Theseus saw him, they went against him, and hindred him. Then began the fight so great and mortal, that Theseus and Affer slew the King of Cothulie, beat down his Banneres, his recognisances, and his Cothulians, and smote so close upon their bodies, that they went back, and were constrained to cry for help. The King of Getulie seeing this evil adventure, came un-

Antheon released himselfe all ashamed of his fall: applied all his puissance and strength for to auenge him, not vpon Hercules, but vpon them of his partie. This Antheon smote on the one side, and Hercules on the the other. Antheon fought by great fiercenesse and anger, and Hercules by prowesse. The fiercenesse of Antheon was great, but the prowesse of Hercules was so excessive great, that the Libians fled him as the death, and where they saw him, they trembled for great feare at this battaile before the sword of Hercules all bloody. When the great routs of the Libians were soze affraide, and kept none array: he smote off heads, and laide them downe to the earth: his folke that were destroyed by Antheon he gathered togither againe. He made such woike that the Libians had the worse, and that Antheon sent hastily to the king of Cothulie, that he should come to his helpe.

The king of Cothulie at the sending of Antheon, departed, meaning to haue come to the skirmish: but when Affer and Theseus saw him stirre, they went against him, and letted him of his way. And there beganne the fight so great and so mortall, that Theseus and Affer slew the king of Cothulie, beate downe his banners, his recogniſsances, and his Cothulians, and smote so soze with the Iron vpon theyr bodies, that they went backe, and were constrained to crie after helpe. The king of Getulie seeing this euill aduenture, came vnto the reskew, and found the Cothulians all discomfited. At his comming, the crye, the noyse, the tempest and Croakes beganne to renew: many a valiant act, and manie a prowesse was shewed there. Many shewed their vertue and strength, and manie were slaine there. Theseus did there maruailles, but alway the Getulians helpe them togither, and fought against Theseus by the space of thre houres, and lost but few of their people vnto the time that Hercules brought them of the battel of king Antheon to discomfite, & made them to flie, to saue themselves with the Getulians, that then

then discouraged themselves in such wise that after they had scene the battayle of king Antheon disranked and broken they might not lift by their armes to defend them, but were slayne by little and little : and finally, they were brought to so straight limits and boundes, that they wist not where to save them. And then they fled out of the place, dispersed by the fieldes and champaines, without leaders, guides, or captaines. And then Hercules put himselfe forth in the pzease al befoze, among them that fled first of the Libians, so that he came to the gate of the cittie with them, and there he began to smite so vnomeasurably, that he put to death the Lybiens flying thither, and the porters, and them that would resist him. Also he made the Egyptians to enter into the town. And Antheon seeing fortune against him in al points, fled into his pallace not accompanied as a king: but went at large in to the fieldes, by the conduct of foure mozes only, that brought him into Mauritania after.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ How Hercules fought againe, against king Antheon, and put him vnto the death.



In this maner Hercules and the Egyptians entred into Lybie, and subdued it by force of armes. And Antheon was fled into Mauritania, where he assembled new folke hastily. They of Libie yelded them al to the mercy of Hercules. When Hercules had thus daunted them of Lybie, and they neighbours, seeing Antheon, he made Affrike king, and named it after him Affrique, and sayd that he fought not for his singular profit & couetousnes but for lyberalitie, and for to enhaunce vertue. In most valiant and noble Hercules, there was neuer man bozne among

mong the paynims moze liberall, moze noble nor moze vertuous. He would not be king of all the world: he was liberall, and employed his conquest right well and wisely, and gaue all his gifts aduisedly. When he had made Affer king, he enquired what lawes they held, and established among them the sacrament of marriage. For at that time the women were there all commune, and when it happened that the women hadde childzen, they gaue them to the men after their Physiognomies: and thus telleth Aristotle in his politikes.

Besides this sacrament, Hercules ordeyned vnto the Africans, that they should hold the lawes of Græce, and by right-wile and politique gouernment, made the Africans lyue reasonably and vertuously. And aboue all other things, he made them haue the order of marriage in great reuerence. When Hercules had ordeined all this, tydings came to him, that Antheon was come againe to chase him with many Hozes, that followed him. Then he returned toward Antheon and the Hozys, and there smote them downe with his club so deadly that he made it red with theyr blood, and slewe them all and put them to flight so cruelly, that Antheon abode alone against Hercules, and fought against him body to body by great strength, and gaue him many strokes hard to beare.

But Hercules gaue to him so many and so large strokes that the Giant wist not how to saue him, and warned to haue fled. But Hercules that ranne as swiftly as an houle ranne after him, and embraced him in his armes with all his might, and lifted him vpper into the ayer, and bare him ouer the houlle of the Maurytanes. And when he came nigh vnto them, he cast him downe despiteously to the earth, that all so bruised and sozfrushed Antheon abode there dead. And his death turned vnto the Hozes so great abashement, that they lost all theyr strength and puissance, and were slayne by great excelle without remedy: they lost there y king Antheon, y king of Maurytane, y king of Lyngie,

Lingie, and many other kings, and all the honorable of the battaile: for in the end they all fled, in which flight was taken and subdued to the segnozie of Affrique the Citie of Maurifans.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ How Hercules and Theseus fought together agaynst the two Damosels of Scythie, &c.



For remembrance of this victorie, Hercules did make in the field a statue or image of a man sleeping, in the place where he had put to death Antheon, and there under he did burie the bodie of Antheon. And anon as the image, which was made of the bone of an Elephant was set up there, the necke of the the image began to sound like as it had bene a man sleeping, wherefore the Moyses had afterward the sepulchre in great reuerence, and worshipped the idoll. After this statue thus accomplished by Hercules, he went by Lingie and Ampe-losie, and by many other Countries, and conquered all the countrey that now is called Affrique, and gane all to Affer, and Affer returned into Libie, and there he found Echē his wife dead by a grievous sickness: wherefore he took a mave sorrow so great, that it was marnell. Then to forget this sorrow, he took leave of king Affer, and the Egyptians, and had thought to have departed thence, but as he was in taking leave, a damosell strangely arayed came vnto him and said, Lord of Libie, the Quene of Scythie, Ladies of Egypt, of Cappadocie and of Asie, have sent me vnto you: which ladies have conquered the said contries, in taking vengeance of the misfortune of their husbands now late dead: and have abandoned their Countrey because of the great outrage that Alexozes King of Egypt made in Scythie. And as

asmuch as ye be of the linage of the Egyptians, they send to you, that ye submit you vnto their obeyſance, ſoꝛ to do with you that ſhall pleaſe them : oꝛ elſe, that ye come againſt them in battaile, ſoꝛ to eſchew the effuſion of blood. And they let you know, that they haue good right to ſubdue you, and that if there be among you two knights, that agaynſt two of them will do ſeaſes of armes to trie their lines, they will deliuer to you two Ladies in place conuenable, vpon condition, that if the Ladies vanquiſh, and ouercome you, yee ſhall bee holden as vanquiſhed, and bee at their commaundement : and if your men ouercome the Ladies, they ſhall bee reputed as ouercome, and ſhall bee ſubiect vnto you.

Hercules hearing this gréting and meſſage of the Ladies, aunſwered vnto the meſſenger. Damoſell, ſince that the Ladies of Scythie bee ſo chivalrous, that they haue conquered the great Realmes of Egypt, of Cappadoce, and of Aſia, they be ſoꝛe ſoꝛ to doubt. Neuertheleſſe ſoꝛ to eſchew the effuſion of blood, and ſoꝛ to defend the Affricans from their bondage, ye ſhall returne vnto them and ſay, that the battell of the two knights agaynſt two ladies, is accorded and agreed vnto them, ſoꝛ to be done to morrow, vpon the condition that ye haue ſaid. Then Hercules, Aſſer, and many other ſwoꝛe and promiſed to hold theſe things, and did great honour and reuerence vnto the Damoſell.

The Damoſell hauing done her meſſage, as is ſaid, returned vnto the Ladies, which were entred a great way in Affrique, and told to them worde ſoꝛ worde, the anſwere of Hercules. The principall oꝛ miſtreſſe of all theſe Ladies, was named Synope, and had two ſiſters, ſo expert and ſtrong in in armes, that they dreed no knight of the worlde, the one was named Penalippe, and the other Hyppolita. Anon as theſe Ladies had receyued theſe tydings of the Affricanes, they had great ioy, and holding opinion that Affrique was wonne by the ſtrength of Hyppolite, and Penalippe, which did maruailes in armes, they ordeyned that

The destruction

they should fight with the two knights: and so for to do, they warned Hippolite and Penalippe, which were on the mozt ready in the fields.

At the houre that was ordayned, Hercules and Theseus (sitting on two strong horses with a great companie of Affricanes,) rode into the place that the Ladies had chosen for to do feates of armes in. There were the two Ladies abiding in a sayre place armed and well mounted on good horses, and by them were the other Ladies in great number. As soone then as Hercules and Theseus had espied the two Damosels, they made them that followed to stand, and come no neare, and sent vnto the Damosels, to wit what they would do. The Damosels answered, that they abode the two knights, and that they were ready to do daedes of armes against them, vnder the condition of their quarrell. And if they were come, they would come forth.

Hercules and Theseus, with this answer toke their speares, and spurred their horses, and made signe vnto the Damosels. And they furnished with shieldes and with speares, ran agaynst them so chivalrously, that it seemed that they helde of heauen, not of earth, and at the coping of their sharpe speares, the strokes were so huge and great, on both sides, that Hippolita and Theseus bare each other vnto the earth: and in like wise did Penalippe and Hercules. The Affricans marvelled much to see the two Princesses layne downe: and yet the Ladies of Scythia marvelled much more of the Damosels, &c.

When the knights on the one side, and the Damosels on the other side, found themselves lying on the earth, shame and abashment smote them vnto their hearts. Neuertheles, each of them got them vp as lightly, and with great courage toke their swords, and approached each other, and charging and smiting the one vpon the other so fiercely, that the Ladies and the knights felt the strokes, Hippolita pursued her man Theseus, and Penalippe held her vnto Hercules. The strokes of Hippolita were great, and did great griefe

griefe vnto Theseus. Theseus enforced himselfe strongly to auenge him, and might not well come to his purpose. Hercules put vnder and ouercame Menalippe lightly with his sword, and put her in his mercie, but Hippolita main-
teyned her force so mightily agaynst Theseus, that she had put him to foyle, had not Hercules bene, that sayd to him: Brother, what shall this be? where is the prowesse of Theseus? Shall that be daunted by the chivalrie of a Damosell? If it be so, certainly all men shall haue shame of your dishonour.

These words began to quicken, and to wake againe the blood of Theseus that was afoze asleepe, and to lighten the courage, in such wise that he recovered a new force and strength, and put himselfe forth, and began to smite with such prowesse, that he made the Damosell recant, and toke from her, her sword, and conquered her: whereof the Ladies were much græued and sorrowfull, and in especiall the Quene Synope, which then sent to Hercules her armes, in token that she was vanquished, praying him that he would yeld againe and render the two Damosels. And Hercules toke the armes of the Quene, and sent to her Menalippe, and made peace with her for the Affricanes, vpon condition, that she should giue Hippolita in mariage to Theseus, which was amorous of Hippolita. So then the wedding was made in Affrique with great honoz and worship. And the Ladies hearing tell of the maruaglious acts and deedes of Hercules, prayled him all, and held themselves happie and fortunate to be vanquished of him.



CHAP. XV.

¶ How Hercules began to waxe amorous of Deyanira : and how Achelous & Hercules had battaile the one against the other : and how Achelous was vanquished.



After the conquest of these ladies, Theseus took leave of Hercules and of Asius, and returned into his countrey, for to bring home his lady, and went to the sea, for to go into Calcedony which lyeth in the opposite of Achaie & of Arcadia, for to see a fayre ladye of excellent beautie, that he had heard greatly recommended by a Calcedonien that was in his companie. He did so much, what by sea and by land, that he came into Calcedonie. The king of that place had for name Deneus, and had two daughters, the one named Deyanira, and the other Gorge. Deyanira was the fayrest, and that was she that Hercules came for to see. When Deneus had understanding and knowledge that Hercules came into his countrey, he had great ioy, and went against him, and receyued him embracing him so honourably as was to him possible. In entring into his palace, the Quene and his two daughters Gorge and Deyanira welcommed Hercules. Incontinent as Hercules caste his eyes vpon Deyanira, that was the most fayrest woman that euer he sawe, and that she by desire right deepe was settled and rooted in the most deepe place of his heart, he felt himselfe ravished meruailously. This desire entred into Hercules all full of rayes of loue, and pearced into his heart as sodaynlye as the rayes of the sunne passe through the glasse.

Deyanira had so much beautie, and was so well accomplished and so glistering and shone among the ladies, that to her might be made no comparyson, not all onely in beautie, but

but with that in wisdom and bounty. She was the most precious treasure of Calcedonie; and thither came many Ladies & gentlewomen and other. Her neighbors were all amorous of her, and especially the king Achelous that was strong and puissant. This king had great seignory, and marched thorough the realme of Calcedonie. When then Hercules had bene there a space, in passing the time joyously, and in beholding the behavior of Dejanira, it happened on a day that the messenger of king Achelous came to Deneus, and sayd to him, that Achelous demanded of him, if he would give him his daughter: and that if he would not give her to him at this time, he would molest and grieve his country, and would make him warre. At this message Deneus was troubled, and answered the messenger, that on the morrow he would give him an answer. All that day Deneus was pensive, and sorry, and abode alone: and so to passe his melancholy, he came to Hercules. When Hercules sawe him so pensive he adured him in earnest wise that he should tell him the cause of his pensiveness: who tolde it him, and sayde, Lord Hercules, since it pleaseth you to know of mine annoyance and grieve, I will anon tell you the cause. There is hereby a king my neighbour named Achelous, great and fierce and proud, which many times hath required to have to his wife Dejanira my daughter. I have not bene in will to accord the marriage, for as much as I knowe this king a man of right evil life. And for this cause I have had many menaces of him, and also this day his messenger is yet come againe to me and hath sayde to me, that if I give him not my daughter at this time, he will make mee war. Certes Hercules, if ye see me pensive, it cometh to me by this occasion, for I have not yet given him his answer, but I must give it him to morrow.

Nevertheless, I have concluded in my selfe that I will not give unto him my daughter. And now when I see verily, that by the refuse of my daughter, it must needs be that the war be open betwene the aforesayde king Achelous and

The destruction

me, know well that I am displeased: for warre is the eternall desolation of the countrey, perdition and wast of the people and of gods.

Sir (said Hercules) it is needefull vnto a man that he take and beare all that fortune will. As ye say, warre is not increasing of people, but diminution, yet by that extremitie it behoveth to passe. It is expedient that a man reioyce in his right. Right comforteth the courage of a man, and the courage of a man comforted, bringeth him often times to glorious victorie. A brute beast disgarnished of reasonable wit, fighteth for his hole and nest, with his claws, with teete, with his teeth, and with his bill. What shall a man sensible and endowed with wit and reason, do with any assault (and namely in his owne land and territorie?) Nature willet and instructeth that where corporall force faileth, vigour and vertue of courage worketh, and that they fight for their countrey. Take courage then in your right, and say your intent vnto your enemies: ye haue receiued mee worshipfully, & in my receiuing these tydings that be come, I wil help you if it be neede: and I suppose if Achelous assaulte you, he shall repent him.

With these words the king Deneus comforted himselfe greatly, and the day dyetne ouer. On the morrow Deneus called the messenger of Achelous, and said to him, that he should come no more to demand his daughter: and that he was not minded to giue her to his maister: and furthermoze, if he moued warre against him for this cause, hee had intention to defende himselfe vnto the death of the last man of his people. The messenger returned with these words, and tolde them to Achelous and all that hee found with him. Achelous was euill content with king Deneus, and as hee that was ouermuch smitten with the loue of Dejanira, beganne to assemble his men of armes, in intention to make warre on king Deneus, and to take from him his Daughter. Hercules was then in Calcedonia, and often times he was with Dejanira in gracious conferences,

conferences. He found her so well attyressed in all honest manners, that all day he was the most part with her, and in the night he did nought but dreame and thinke on her: howbeit, he sayd nothing to her that touched his amorous desires, willing first to shewe there his power in armes. It happened on a day he opened a window that was by the garden of Deyanira, and casting his eyes dolowne, he sawe Deyanira, that sate vpon a greene place, accompanied with many Ladies and Gentlewomen. When hee set all his minde to contemplate the excessive beautie of her. After he desired her, and in coneyting and desiring said. O Deyanira, thou that hast not the prerogative to know the hearts and the thoughts of men, if I should say to thee the tenth part of the loue and desire I haue to thee: thou mightest not beleue it. I haue gone many a countrey, and scene mannie a Realme and many a treasure, I haue desired many a thing. But of all, for to come to my wished blisse, I was neuer in so great thought as I am for to get thy grace.

The same houre that Hercules spake by himselfe, Deyanira was not idle: shee hadde Hercules in her minde and remembrance, & in hir heart, then being rich in the points of loue, sower betwene variations of hope and despayre, was espyed in all her beynes with the heate of that fire that burneth amorous hearts. This fire burning, was strong and very hard to quench, or to couer the right peering sparkle. Shee lay dolowne then vpon the grasse, and beganne to say in her minde. Alas Hercules, what shall Deyanira do? she may not come to attaine vnto your loue, I was wont not long since, not to daigne to behold a man, and then said, that neither Prince nor King should haue my loue. Nowe I am all of another nature, and desire no other thing, but that I might bee your wife. I haue supposed to haue remained and continued a stable virgin, and I only was disdainner of men, contrary to the requests and admonitions of the ladies: these be nowe farre other tydings.

With

The destruction

with these words she ceased a little, and beganne to thinke on many other things. At this point, as she thought on Hercules, and Hercules on her, tydings came thither, that Achelous was comming for to besiege the Citie, by land and by sea, and that he was very neare by. For these tydings arose in the pallace a great murmuring, that came to the eares of Hercules and of Dejanira: their spirits were troubled in such fashion, that Hercules left to behold Dejanira, and the damosell left to thinke on Hercules, and both two went vnto the king Menens.

Anon as Hercules came vnto the king, and that the King saw him, he went against him, and said to him, that his enemies were verie neare the Citie, Hercules answered ioyously, that it behooveth to go feast them: and willed that he put his people in armes. At this answer of Hercules, the king did sounde to armes, and with this sound all Calcedonie was moued, and each man made him readie. Hercules and his Grækes were ready in a little space. The Calcedonians assembled by great companies in the pallace. When they were assembled, the king and Hercules brought them into the field, and Hercules put them in order: that done, he did cause them to march, and the Calcedonians and Grækes so sped them on an after dinner, that they came and found their enemies, and approached them so nigh, that there was nothing to do but to smite and lay on. Hercules had made two battailes, one and the first with his people, and the other with the Calcedonians. When they came to the poynt to meeete, Hercules went to the Calcedonians, and in the presence of the king sayde to them. Lo here yee may see your enemies that sette little by you, for they be come into your Lordshippe to assaile you. I pray you that the great outrage of them abate not, nor minish your courage. Ye ought herein to haue the fiercenesse of a Lion, the puissance of an Elephant, and be greedie as a Griffon, for to deliuer you without ende, from the enmitie of king Achelous, in keeping your
cowntrey,

countrey, your dominion, your honour, your treasures, your wives, your children, and that more is, your lives. Be ye then studious to doe well, be ye inflamed with desire of vengeance, be ye conetous to get worship and glorie. If ye shew not your selues valiant at this time, ye may not haue any thing but beggerie, or seruitude to death: for your enemies will doe vnto you all the euill of the world, if they haue victorie ouer you. These wordes wrought in the hearts of the Calcedonians, and gaue to them courage marueilously. And all they with one right good will desired the battell. When Hercules had finished his exhortation, hee went to the battell: for it was come to the point to fight. Then were there great cries on the one side and on the other: tabors, trumpets, clarions, harnesse, and weapons began to sound: knights began to stirre at the entrie of the battell. Hercules and the Greeks shot and drewe largely vpon their enemies, and made Achelous all abashed, soasmuch as hee hoped not to haue founde so great resistance with the Calcedonians. Then they cast their eyes vpon the banner of Hercules, and seeing the great Lion that was painted therein, they began to imagine that there might be Hercules, of whom was spoken thowout all the world, for his vertues and his strength.

When they were thus imagining, the shot failed, with great slaughter of them of the partie of Achelous. When the shot was so failed, Hercules tooke his sword, & went vp and downe among them of Achaie, that were in the first front of the battell of Achelous, and there made an hole so great, that the Calcedonians & the Ieonians wan vpon them at the first ioyning, and made the other parties to recule, and goe backe, whercof Achelous had great sorrow: and hee tooke to him twentie knights which were chosen, and came & ranged with them there, where Hercules scattered and brake the battell of the Achaians. There hee appooned his courage lustily. This strong

The destruction

giant, and his horsemen so valiantly fought, that the
 Grekes entring faried and abode, and also Hercules: for
 they died their swordes and the earth with their blood,
 and beat downe many Ionians. And there was the strife
 so great, that men might see nothing els but heads and
 armes lie into the fildes. Hercules smote no stroke but
 it cost to Achelous the death of a man. Achelous in like
 maner stroke for stroke smote down one of his enemies.
 The residue of their folke did the best they could, now be-
 fore, now behinde, and yet might neuer the Achayans
 confound and put backe their aduersaries, howbeit they
 were alway foure against one: and the Ionians were in
 great number, and they had alway fresh people and new.
 In this maner the two puissaunces fought together more
 then foure houres. Loue wrought sore there, in Hercules
 and in Achelous, both two made their swordes to flow-
 rish couered with blood. They met oft times and smote
 ech other, but neuer durst Achelous abide before the
 sword of Hercules, for the horrible strokes that hee salve
 Hercules giue, but he put him in the pzease as soone as hee
 had smitten him, or had angered him.

In this battaile Hercules did wonders and maruailes.
 Deueus toke a great pleasure to beholde him, and the
 Achayans had therein displeasure, for they that saw him,
 were no more assured to escape the death, then he that se-
 leth the sword in his necke in the hand of a tyrant. There
 receiued no manne a stroke of him, but he abode in the
 place: he made so great a slaughter, that no man can well
 write it. In the end, king Deueus with all his Calcedo-
 nians came to the battaile: in his comming the Achay-
 ans receiued losse vpon losse, and perill vpon perill. The
 king Deueus made many of his enemies to die. Hercules
 shewed his puissance more and more: by his well doing,
 he put the Achayans all out of aray, and after vnto flight:
 and the losse of the field turned greatly vnto the damage
 of king Achelous: for Hercules chased him shamefully
 int

into his shippes, and made him to lose twelue thousand Achayans, &c.

CHAP. XVI.

How Hercules put to the worst king Achelous: and how he espoused Deianira.



After this victorie, when Hercules sawe that the king Achelous saved himselfe by the sea, he called the king Demus, & sayd to him, that he would pursue his enemye, & that he would deliuer the world of him: and after tooke an hundred of his chosen men, and tooke leave of the king Demus, and went to the sea, following after Achelous, recommending him to Gorge & to Deianira. In this night Demus after the departing of Hercules, returned into Calcedonie, and tolde his wife and his daughters the high prowesse that Hercules had done in the battaille, and how he had chased his enemies, and how he was gone after with two hundred men. The ladies Gorge and Deianira were right ioyous of the victorie, but it grieved them sore that Hercules with so little a company pursued Achelous: and above all other, Deianira was greatly vexed and grieved at the enterprise of Hercules, so sore that she went into her chamber, and was constrained to wepe, and not to haue ioy in heart untill the returne of Hercules. For to returne vnto the purpose touching Hercules, when he was put to the pursuit of Achelous, as is sayd, he entred into his realme, and followed him so nigh, that hee was constrained to withdraw himselfe in a right strong castle standing by the sea. Hercules besieged Achelous in this castle. When Achelous sawe that Hercules pursued him with so little a company as with two hundred men onely, hee called his friends and his leaders of menne, and among other things tolde them, that it was a shame for them to suffer themselves

The destruction

themselves to be besieged with so little a number of people. They answered, that he had sayd trueth: and concluded, that the same houre they woulde issue out, and raise & breake the siege, and forthwith they sounded to armes with short counsell. It was not long after that they issued out of the castle, but Hercules espied them, and knewe that they came to the battell: he set his men in aray, after hee went alone before vnto his enemies, as he that doubted of nothing. When Achelous saw him come, he began to make a great sigh, and cried vnto his people, vpon him: saying that it was he with the clubbe that had chased him out of Calcedonie, and promised great giftes vnto them that best belaboured him with strokes. But when his folke knew that it was Hercules, they made courtesie ech to other for to go before, and trembling as the leafe on the tree, they durst not abide the weight of the clubbe: but without smiting of any stroke turned their backs, and fled vnto the castle.

Achelous seeing the behauior of his folke, and the dread and feare that they had of Hercules, wened that he should haue died for sorrow: so he went and entred againe with them into the castle. And Hercules returned with his people, laughing at the poore dealing of his enemies. Hercules beganne then to thinke on Deianira, and Achelous beganne to imagine how hee might annoy the Calcedonians: hee had there one of his captaines that sayde vnto him: Sir, yee know well that your strength may not compare vnto the strength of your enemies: we be tenne against one, but that may nothing helpe vs: for, alonely the clubbe of the mighty giant that is with them, is enough for to bury vs all, and also for to destroy your realme. Consider ye then, since it is so, that open puissance and plaine strength may not be vled at this time, it is expedient to imagine some subtiltie, for to greene the Calcedonians: and it is mine aduice that there shall be made a great flaming light in the sea, such as I shall well deuise,

deuise, so as by that meanes they that haue besieged vs, may be deceiued lightly. This flaming light must be by night, and it shall be great and forcible: we will make it secretly: as soon as our enemies shall see it, they will leape out of their tentes, and will goe vnto the sea for to see the marueile, peradventure without any armes, for they dreade not feare vs not, and then wee will set on them, and shall finde them vnfurnished and vnparueyed of their armes, & consequently it may ensue, that of them all we shall make a notable riddance. &c.

When Achelous heard this counsell, it seemed to him good, and hee would that it were put in effect in such wise as he had deuised. The deuiser did make an hundred torches, which were finished in fiftene dayes. During these fiftene dayes, Hercules assailed many times the castle, where Achelous was in, but he might neuer do any thing thereto, for the fortreffe stood vpon the sea, and in a strong countrey, and might not bee gotten by assault, and Achelous might haue no succours from no part: for, betwene this castle and Achaye was a great countrey. When the fiftene dayes were passed, and the torches were made, on a night when it was peaceable from winde & storme, they that carried the torches, issued out of the castle, foure of them vnto the hauen, where was left but one little boat which was on ground, and had not in long time afoze bene put to the sea. And if ye demand where the shippes were become that Achelous brought to this port, I say to you, that Hercules had caused to take them, and sent them into the sea, to the intent that Achelous should not escape him, nor take away the shippes by night. The Achayans then came to this litle boat lying on the ground, and plied them that they brought it ashore on the Sea as secretly as they could, and entred therein, with all that to them was necessary. And the king Achelous put himselfe in ambushment with a thousande of his men, in a place nigh whereas him seemed that the Calcedonians would goe

The destruction

out for to see the light that should be made. Then when they that were in the sea, knewe that it was time to light the torches, they set them a fire and put them round about the mast, wherein were made as many holes as was torches. And so as they had imagined, they did. Anon the knights that kept the watch of the host of Hercules sawe it, and soze marueiling at this light, awoke Hercules and his fellows, and shewed them the light.

As soone as Hercules sawe the brightnesse of the torches, he would knowe what it was: and then he approached the bancke of the sea and his company with him, and had not bene long there, when the king Achelous did canse to light an hundred torches that hee had provided, and after he issued out of his ambushment with his thousand men, and ranne upon Hercules, and assailed him and all his men fiercely. But when Hercules sawe them discover themselves, he set his people in order in the best maner he might, by the light of the starres, and receined his enemies couragiously, where began a right dolorous battaile: for the one smote on the other very felonously, and there were many wounded and dead. The skirmish was great. Achelous thought to skirmish, but he was skirmished with himselfe, unto the effusion of his blood: for Hercules among all other smote him on the helme, that he sounded, and gaue him a wound on his head that the blood gushed out: and moreover, hee took him, and delivered him to twelue of his men to keepe. There were great cries, and great aboundance of strokes of swordes. Then were the torches quenched and put out by the force of the smiting of the Achayans, which desired greatly to rescue their king: and so they abandoned their liues in the heat. But when their torches were quenched a litle and a litle, they began to coole them, and withdrew them, for they sawe nothing at all. When they were withdrawn, Hercules assembled his folke, and sayd to them, that he would goe assay if he might take the castle in this trouble

frouble, and that they shoulde followe him hardily and
Hercely: and anon after, when he sawe his enemies re-
turne vnto the castle, he ranne after and stayed them, and
put himselfe in the thickest of them, and smiting with his
club on the right side and on the left side, he made a right
large place and way. And by this way he lead his people
vnto the gate of the castle, where he entered with them
that fled, and there made so great a slaughter of his ene-
mies, that with litle resistance, that same night he put to
death twelue hundred, and the other fled into the citie of
Patrace, from whence they were. In this battell, and
in the battell that had bene in Calcedonie, all the men of
Achaye were slaine, except about a foure hundred, which
saued themselves by flying: for Achelous had taken all
his men with him, his countrey and his citie Patrace
was all destroyed. When Hercules had taken the castle,
afterward he went into the countrey and into the citie of
Patrace: and enterig into all places without any resis-
tance, he set ouer this realme into the hande of king De-
neus, and he abode not long after that he had subdued this
realme, but he departed and returned into Calcedonie as
hastily as he might for to see Deianira: and there he was
receiued with so great glory, ioy & triumph, that no man
can rehearse ne write. The Poets report and write this
conquest that Hercules made vpon Achelous, faining that
Achelous fought first in guise of a man, and that then he
was vanquished: after he changed himselfe in a guise of
a serpent. This is to be vnderstood, in subtilnesse and in
malice, as he did in assailing Hercules by night. To con-
clude, he fought in the guise of a bull, and that Hercules
broke his one horne: that is to be vnderstood, that at
the last Achelous was fierce as a bull, for hee died well
nigh for pride & sorow that he was taken: and that Her-
cules broke his horn, that is to be vnderstood that he broke
his realme and destroyed it.

The destruction

CHAP. XVII.

¶ How *Nessus* tooke *Deianira* from *Hercules* when hee passed with her ouer the riuer: and how *Hercules* slew *Nessus* with an arrow.



Great was the feast then, that the king *Deneus* made for the victories that *Hercules* had atchieued vpon king *Achelous*: For he doubted him passing sore. *Hercules* at his comming presented to him *Achelous* & his realme, and sayd to him that he should haue it without any refuse. The king *Deneus* sent king *Achelous* into exile, and held himselfe greatly bounden and beholden to *Hercules* who he honoured maruellously. Then *Hercules* tooke to his heart againe right amorous conceits: and also in like maner did *Deianira*, she had soueraigne ioy to see *Hercules*, and desired none other thing but for to see him. What shall I make long proceſſe? When *Hercules* had bene there a space, he required king *Deneus* that he would giue him his daughter to wife. *Deneus* with right good will agreed, and accorded to him, and *Deianira* consented with better will. The wedding was solemnized pompously and solemnely, and they went to bedde, and lay together. And some after when *Hercules* sawe that his father in lawe had his realme in peace, he tooke leaue of the king *Deneus*, and departed from *Calcedonie* with *Deianira* and his people, for to goe by land into his realm of *Iconie*. *Hercules* had alway in his iourney *Deianira* by him: he loued her exceedingly, & had great solace in her beauty: and if he had not studied with *Athlas*, he could not haue absteined him from beholding her beauty. In passing the time pleasantly in the maner that folke do that be new married, *Hercules* iourneyed so farre, that he came to a quarter of *Thessaly*, where the riuer of *Hebe-*
nus

nus runneth, and arrived on this river, which was deepe and broad running impetuously, and had neither bridge nor plancke to passe over, but there was a Centaure named Nessus that spent there his life, by the meanes of a little boate, in the which he carried the people over the river, &c.

When Hercules had found this passenger Nessus, he came to him, and demaunded of him howe he and his solis might passe the river: Nessus that knew Hercules since the time that he had vanquished his fellows at the wedding of Pyrothus, answered to him, that hee might not passe the river but by his little bote. And if hee would passe, hee would with a good will doe him the pleasure to set him over. Hercules thanked Nessus: And forasmuch as he saw that the bote was but little, and that the time was disposed to raine, he would that Dejanira and her damselfs shoulde passe first. Dejanira and her maidens entred into the bote. When they were therein, Nessus rowed, and in the rowing, he beheld Dejanira, and hee looked on her so much y her beautie ravished him. For as soone as he was come over on the other side, he took Dejanira, and said that she shoulde be his wife, and then catching hold on her, he tooke her on his shoulders and bare her away: wherefore Dejanira and her damselfes made great cries. And Hercules seeing that the olde giant bare away Dejanira, which he would resist to his power, bent his bowe, and shotte an arrowe vpon the giant, with so great might and cunning, that he smote him on the right side vnto the heart, and gaue him the deaths wound. The bowe of Hercules was so great and strong that no man could bend it but himself. Nessus, when as by his wound that Hercules gaue him, he began to feele y approaching of death, and to suffer sharpe anguish alway, he ran a great while after vnto a valley, where he fell downe, and considering that his life had no recovery, hee employed the end of his life to imagine howe hee might doe displeasure to Hercules

The destruction

Hercules, and remembred that hee had terrible poyson about him and mortall, and said to Deianira by great malice. Ladie, the loue of you hath caused me to receiue the death, which me displeaseth not so sore, as both that cruel Hercules shall enioy you, which are worthy to haue a worthy man. Hercules is no true husband, but the vntruest to his wife that euer was. And soasmuch as I haue singular pitie of you, and that your beautie constraineth me to doe you pleasure, I will giue you heere a pretious thing, and hauing such vertue, that if ye boyle it with one of the Shirtes of Hercules with the blood that runneth out of my wound, and if that ye giue the shirt to Hercules and that he weare it, he shal neuer after loue other woman ne lady but you.

And with these wordes the giant tooke the poyson, and tempered it with his blood, & wound it in a linnen cloth, and gaue it to Deianira. The foolish Deianira giuing credence to the giant, tooke the poyson. The giant charged her that no man shuld touch it bare, saying that then it woulde lose his vertue after the touching: and with that he gane vp his ghost and died pitiously, and Deianira escaped from his handes, purposing that shee woulde keep that poyson secretly at all aduenture, for to helpe herself, if it were need. In the mean while that these things befell betwene Deianira and the giant, Hercules was not in heartes ease for Deianira: for he was in great distresse when he saw Peltas beare away his wife. Assoone as he had smitten him on the right side with his arrow, as is said, he vnclothed himselfe, and cast his gown, his harness and club, ouer the water by great strength, and after he started into the water, and swamme ouer vnto the other side, and then as he put on his raiment, Deianira (again accompanied with her damselfs that followed her) came to the riuer furnished with the cursed poyson. When Hercules sawe Deianira returne, hee imagined anon that he had slaine the giant, and went against her,

and

and demaunded where the traitor was. Deianira answered not at the first to this demaund, but saide to him: alas my Lord, in what perill haue I been? what oppression? what dispaire of ioy hath oppressed mine heart? The fratches of mine armes where yet is seene the print of the handes of the giant, shewe in what displeasure I haue been. The cursed glutton giant bare mee vnto the depth of a deep valley, where death approaching by y stroke of your arrow, y made him to fall down, and he would neuer let me go vntill the last sigh of death. Certes, I haue suffered a great ieopardy, but thanks bee to the geddes, since I haue found you againe. And know you verily, that I am auenged of mine enemye, whom I haue seene die miserably, whereof I am all reioyced and glad againe.

CHAP. XVIII.

¶ How Hercules fought against the serpent of the moore Lerna, and slew him, &c.



Deianira and Hercules kissed eache other by right great lone. After, Hercules went into the place where the giant lay dead, & sozasmuch as hee found him depriued of his life, he let him lie there to the beasts & to the birdes, and toke his arrow that lay by him. And this was the Arrow that Achilles was slaine with after in the temple of Phebus in Troy, for the loue of Polixene. Then Hercules and Deianira came againe to the river, and Hercules set ouer his men, and went fro that place into the citie of Lerna. The king of this Citie did great honoz to Hercules, and receiued him as honourably as he could. Among diuers talk Hercules demanded him of his tidings. The king answered and said, that he knew none other, but y in a great pallace there dwelled & abode a monster half man & half serpent, that destroyed all his

The destruction

his realme by common murder. For he said that all the men, women, and children that this monster can finde, he slayeth them with his taile that is innemomed, with his clawes armed he deuoureth, and destroyeth them with his teeth, and there escapeth none. And so it will come to passe that this countrey be desart: for the labourers nor marchantes dare not go by the countrey with lesse compaignie then two hundred men: and if they be lesse, the monster assaileth them, like as he hath done many other, &c.

Hercules was passing glad and ioyous of these tidings, and said to the king: Sir, I haue laboured yet hitherto for the common weale of manie realmes, and yet haue I the will to perseuer and to doe the workes of vertue. Know ye then, since that I am here arrived, I will doe somewhat for the weale of this countrey, like as I haue done for many other. And I haue intention for to put me in deuoir to morrowe on the way toward the monster, and for to abide the aduenture, to vanquish him, or to be vanquished of him. This monster was called Hydre, forasmuch as he dwelled in the waters. When Detanira heard the enterprise of Hercules, that he would go alone, and abandon himselfe in so great perill, shee began to weepe and make so great sorowe, that no man might appease her, nor make her stint her weeping. Hercules comforted her the best wise he could. Atlas & Philotes comforted her in like maner, and shewed to her the right high and glorious deedes of Hercules, for to giue her hope in this aduenture. All that might not helpe nor auaile: she loued Hercules with all her heart, with all her might and puissance. She required him with her eyes charged full of teares, that he would abstaine him from so high an enterprise; saying that it was no wisdom for a man to expose himselfe to so euident terrible dangers, and that the goddess had sent the monster into the countrey, for to correct and chastise the people. Notwithstanding that Hercules was very ardently in loue with her:
yet

yet her teares that she wept, nor her prayers, nor her reasons can cause Hercules to breake his purpose soz to enterpyse this aduventure. But on the moorne early he c'ont'ed him, and departed from Lerne, and tooke his way toward the moore, whereas was the monster.

This moore was long, and thre miles in compasse, as the Chronicles of Spaine rehearse, and all enuironed with fountaines that spring out of the high mountaines. In the midst of this plaine was a great lake or pond, wherein dwelled the Wydze on dry land. When then Hercules was come to this place, the Wydze that neuer slept with both eyes, and that had alway the necke stretched on high and the eares open, had anon espied him, and sordainly came against him running with great force. Hercules abode when he espied the marvellous monster, and had great pleasure to see him: he was ten foote of height, and had as a long a taile: he was foule and couered with haire: he had his body armed, and in his right hand held a naked sword, and in the left hand he bare a shield. Hercules thus beholding him, suffered him to come to him. Then the monster spake to him and saide: pooze giant whether goest thou: behold this sword sharply on both sides cutting: yet was there neuer man that heard me speake, but he died by the point of this sword. Forasmuch as I am the most wise creature that euer nature made, and that I am accustomed to make a question to such men as I finde, and then to destroy them if they cannot answer thereto. And forasmuch as I find not in my realm, any but people as beastes, and without vnderstanding, I haue therefore destroyed their bloud, and so will I doe thine, if thou canst not assoile a sophisme that I shal make to thee. O thou man serpentine said Hercules, thine eloquence, thy prudence, thy cruell sword, foule and polluted with infinite homicides make me nothing abashed, ne discourage me: I seeke thee, and am come hither soz to destroy thee. And I will assoile not onely one of thy sophismes:

The destruction

phismes, but as many as thou canst thinke: and will that thou well know, that if by force of my wit, I assoile thy sophismes, and fallacious argumentes, I will doe vnto thee like as thou wouldest doe to mee: and if it happen that thy science may not overcome mee, yet will I that that thou defend thee with armes, and that thou keepe thy life as well as thou canst, &c.

With these wordes the monster made vnto Hercules seven sophismes one after another, all fallacious and subtil: then when Hercules had giuen solution to one, the monster replied by seven argumentes. Yet Hercules that was full of philosophie, and expert in all science, answered so substantially to all his fallacious argumentes, that hee sette him at a non-plus. And for this cause the poets saie that this Wydye had seven heades, as it appeareth in the first tragedy of Seneca, and say that when Hercules hadde smitten off one of his heades, that seven other heades came againe in the same place. In the end then, for to pursue this matter, when Hercules had so disputed against the serpent that hee recoled him to Hercules, in such wise as he wist not what to say. Hercules said to him: Serpent inhumaine, wee haue fought long enough with the tongue. Take thy sworde, I may no longer withhold my hand from smiting vpon thee, and assay if thou be as subtil in armes as thou art subtil in language. Dooe foole, said the serpent (which was full of pride) knowest thou, that by my part serpentine I haue infected all this countrey, and I will this day drinke thy blood, and deuour thy body, wherefore make good watch, and keepe thee well.

Without more wordes Hercules enhaunted his sworde, for to haue smitten his aduersary, but he could not so soon haue him but the serpent gaue him first two strokes, one with his sword, and the other with his taile, wherewith he had almost smitten him down to the ground. Yet Hercules abode standing, & with his sword y^e he had lifted vp
he

he smote the monster vpon the helme with such strength that he al to froshed the helme, and made him a wound in his head. At this stroke that the Serpent felt, he was full of sorie, and with his sword smote Hercules the second time vpon the helme, with so great might that the sparkles and the fire flew out, and the helme was broken. Hercules that neuer before hadde receiued so great a stroke, promised him that he would reuenge it, and smote him right angerly. Their strokes were great and deadly, they smote eche other long, and they were both two of great courage. But when fortune had enough cherished them both, he turned against the Serpent so earnestly: that after many strokes Hercules smote his sharp sword within the helme into his head, and bare him downe dead vnto the earth.

Hercules had great ioy when he sawe the monster put to the soile, & he went so to fetch the king of Lerna, with Deianira, and his folke, and brought them so to see the monster. When he hadde shewed them the monster, hee made a great fire and burned it, and made sacrifice vnto the goddes. And by the fire hee consumed the monster Hydre. Wherefore there were giuen to him great and right high praises and thanks. And he was brought to the Citie of Lerne with great glory of Ladies and of gentle women, which conueied him vnto the kings pallace singing melodiously. Deianira the ioyed greatly in the triumphant victorie of her noble husband. When Hercules had abidden there a while, he departed and went to Athens, where Theseus receiued him gloriously. Then Hercules and Atlas held schoole in Athens, forasmuch as they of Athens were quick of capacite and of wit, and gaue themselves all to learn science: and there they were a great while introducing and enforming them of Athens in philosophy and in astronomie. And especially in astronomie Atlas profited in such wise, that the students said, that he sustained and bare the heauen on his shoulders.

The destruction

ders. A noble vertuous man. When Hercules had spent some time there, and studied so long that his doctrine had ginen light vnto the Athenians, hee departed from thence with great bemoning, and brought his wife vnto the citie of Licie. And then hee was so greatly renowned, that from all the realmes of Greece there came dayly to him noble men and other, for to profit in vertue, in noblesse, in honour, in armes, in philosophy, in astronomie, and in all other perfection, to.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ How Hercules went into Spaine; and howe hee fought in the Sea against king Gerion, and vanquished him: and how he tooke the citie of Megidda, and entred therein.



In the time that Hercules flourished in vertue, and that his name was bozne from realme to realme by glorious renoume, as the Chronicles of Spaine rehearse, there was a king of the Citie of Megidda that standeth vppon the riuer of Gaudian which began to make his name to haue a great report by many bad misdeedes and tyrannies that no man coulde tell the third part. This tyrant had to name Gerion, he was king of Andalusie, and Destremadure, and also of the mountains of Galicia, and of Portingale. The Poets saie of this tyrant, that he had thzee heades, sozasmuch as he had two brethren great gianter, the which were all of one nature, and of one complexion, and they were so vnited together, that al that the one would, the other would: and they were neuer in discord. Gerion was the worst of them all. Hee did cause to be made a temple in the Citie of Megidda, and ordained that all they that were noble shoulde there haue their image and sepulture: and that men shoulde make there the remembrances of al the men of name that he

he should flee, to the end that there should be a memo^ry of them in time coming. What shall I say of his deedes? he & his brethren tyranized not alonely vpon the strangers, but also vpon his neighbours, and had pittie on no man, in such wise that he gat him an euil name, and that the Affricanes, whom they persecuted moze then any other, went for to complaine to Hercules, by the commandement of Afer, as to the soueraigne destroyer of tyrantes and of monsters, and prayed and required him greatly, that hee woulde deliuer them out of this tribulation.

When Hercules vnderstoode the complaint of the Affricanes, and was aduertised of the tyrannie that Cerion and his brethren vled: He enterprised for to go into Hesperie, and promised to the Affricans, that they shoulde haue right shortly tidings of him. And after asked them of the state of king Afer. And when they had tolde all that they knew, they returned with great ioy into their countrey. Hercules from thenceforth, disposed him for to go into Hesperie: wherefore his wife Deianira made great sorrow. The renowne of this voiage was anonne spzed in all the countrey. In short time there came moze men, of armes into Licie for to serue Hercules then he sent for, he was so good, bountifull and wise: and also valiant and so free that he gaue a way all his spoiles; wherefore euery man woulde follow him, and good cause why: for no man followed him nor serued him, but that hee rewarded and enriched him in al wealth and worthinesse. When then his army was readie, hee tooke leaue of his wife Deianira, and departed out of the realme of Licie. Manie a teare was shed at his departing, as well of Deianira, as of his schollers that learned of him. Theseus and Nilpan, Athlas, and Philotes were with him. During this voiage, he studied oft times with Athlas, and was neuer idle without doing somewhat that ought to be remembred. Hee arriued in Affricke, where hee found Afer, which re-

The destruction

reliued him worshipfully. From Affricke Hercules passed by the Strait of Gyltair, and went into the Cades, that now we call Galicia, and peopled the countrey, forasmuch as he found there good land, and deliuered this people for to gouerne vnto a noble man named Philistines. This Philistines as Bocace rehearseth in the genealogie of goddes, was son of Phenis, king of Phenicia. And this Phenis was sonne of king Agenor, son of king Belus. Philistines then raigned in Galicia, and was after named the Priest of Hercules, forasmuch as when Hercules had banquished the tyrants of Hesperie, he founded there a temple which he held after in great reuerence. Alway as Hercules peopled and inhabited this land, hee did cause to bee made pillers or columnes high and maruellous great, and set them vpon the sea: and vppon euery pillar or colunne hee did make an image of hard stone, in the semblance and likenesse of a knight, like vnto Hercules all clad with the skin of a Lion. And there was one of the images that held a table wherein was written with letters of gold. Passe no further for to seeke land, ne go for to conquer further any realms in the West, for thou shalt find no more land, &c.

The noble Hercules went then into the countrey whereas standeth now the citie of Siuil, which was not then founded, and found by his science that there shoulde be builded a citie of great renowne: wherefore in memorie thereof, he set by in that place a pillar of hard stones, and thereupon set an image holding in his hand written, that said: That there should be made one of the greatest Cities in the world. This land of Galicia appertained to Gerion. But then when Hercules had made this pillar aboue-said, and set it whereas now standeth Siuil: hee had a great will for to begin to build the citie, for the countrey was passing good & commodious. But Atlas (by the science of astronomy) counselled him contrary, shewing him by certaine signes, that it was destinte, that another should

Should make the citie. And therefore nigh the pillar, he did make a colunne of white marble, vpon which stood the image of Hercules great & rich, that held one hand against the East, wherein was written: Here hath been Hercules. And with the other hand he held the web the writing that the other image held.

These things accomplished, Hercules departed from thence, and left to inhabite and keepe the countrey eight hundred men of his of the countrey of Scythia, that were strong and expert in armes, and with good will they abode there, because the countrey was plentiful. Then went Hercules by the banks of the sea, into the last and furthermost part of Europe, and sailed so farre that he entred into the river of Guadiana, whereas the tyzant Gerion dwelled and abode in the Citie of Pegioda. The same time that Hercules entered into the river: Gerion went vp to the top of an high towre, where he might see all about the countrey, for to espie if any person came, vpon whom he might exercise his tyzannie. He had not bin long there, when he beheld the river and saw the army of Hercules: And seeing this armie, he had great ioy, for him seemed well that in all haste hee shoulde subdue and overcome them. Without other delay hee assembled his complices, and solowded to armes. Within a little while all his men that were ready and furnished with arms, came vnto him for to know what he wou'd: when Gerion was all armed, and ready for to go and enter into the battaile, he declared to his people his intention, after he entred into his gallies as hastily as he might, and went from Pegioda appoaching toward the Grekes. Thus rowing forth, it hapned him that he met a little boat: And from as farre as he sawe it come, hee went against it and arrested it. In this boat were no more then two mariners, & Hispan. Gerion then called Hispan, and demanded of him whither hee went, & what he was: Certes sir, answered Hispan, I am a Grecke, & have intention to go to the king Gerion, that

The destruction

is now in his city of Megidda, for to dispatch a message that I am charged with. Messenger (sayd the king) if ye seeke Serion, ye need for to go no further forth: for I am he, whom ye speake vnto. Sir (answered Wispan) since that you be he to whom my message apperteineth, I let you haue knowledge in the name of the vertuous Hercules, that he is an enemy to your vices: and for to correct your great and abominable trespasses and sinnes, he is come into your dominion. Messenger (answered Serion) how is Hercules so presumptuous as for to come vpon me, to take vpon him to correct my vices? he wote little with whom he hath to do: go to him, and tell him, that he shall not be let to finde me, but it shall be too soone for his health, and that I will feast him in such wise ere he escape mee, as I haue bene accustomed to feast strangers.

Wispan departed with these words, and returned vnto Hercules as hastily as he might, and tolde him worde for worde what Serion had sayd vnto him: and moreover he sayd, that he would meete with him right soone all prepared and ready for to begin the battell. When Wispan had finished his message, the gallies of king Serion appeared, and were seene from farre. Hercules and the Grekes had great ioy, and began a right great shouting, in sounding trumpets, fifes, and tabours. Serion and his folke seeing and hearing their enemies, they likewise beganne to shoute, and to make a marvellous great noyse. The aire was then filled with a right great and ioyfull noise. In this vproye and outrageous noyse, the two hostes approached eche other. At the approaching was not spared darts, nor round stones, nor arrowes. They of Desperie had great abundance of darts, which they bled and cast on the Grekes as it had bene raine. The cries redoubled on the one side and on the other, so that there were many dead and hurt. They were all men of warre: each man bare him ballantly, and among all other, Hercules having the bowe in hand, slew as many of his enemies as he shot arrowes.

rowes. The shot dured long. When it failed they fought hand to hand. Then beganne the battaile to be eage and hard. Gerion Hewed himselfe a man boyllrons and well expert in armes, and put to death many Greekes: but for one that he flew, Hercules flew ten of the Hesperians, &c.

At the encounter that the Gallies made, there were many hurt, and strokes given. Hercules tooke his clobbe and in smiting one of the Gallies, that thought to haue grabled and boarded his galley, hee strooke with so great force, that he made it to cleaue asunder, and that the water came in so sodainly that the most part of them that were in that galley were drowned, and perished without stroke smiting. After this, Hercules came to another galley, and there did he maruailes of armes: all they that he raught with his club were dead, or soze hurt. Some he smote the bzaines out of the head, and of other hee brake legges and armes. It seemed to thunder with him: hee did so bestir him, that eche man fled from him: and there was no man that withstood him, or durst abide him. When hee sawe this, hee put himselfe forth to exploite great affaires. He leapt from gally to gally, and made so great slaughters, that his people by his good example abounded in valour of courage and puissance, and the Hesperians diminished & lessened: and also they had so much damage, that all thinges went against them. And then Gerion, considering that he might not but lose, and that fortune was an enemy vnto him, he did sound a retrait, and so left the battaile.

CHAP. XX.

How Gerion assailed Hercules the second time, before Megidda, and how Hercules flew his brethren, and vanquished in his battailes, &c. constrained Gerion to flie, &c.



When Hercules saw his enemies busse to withdraw them, he sounded the retrait, and soze much as it was nigh night, and also because

The destruction

he had enclosed the Gallies of Serion, in such wise that they might not returne into his Citie without passing by him. When the two armies were withdrawn, Serion in the darke of al the night, shipped & went into the sea, and went into the Citie of Valeritia, wherof one of his brethren was king, & put him there in safetie, in purpose to make the greatest army that he could to come vpon Hercules. Hercules after the retrait, ankred his Gallies vpon the river of Gaudiana, and passed there that night. In the morning when he saw that Serion and his folke were fled, & were not vpon the sea within kenning, he rowed vp into the city of Megidda. There he tooke land and assaulted fiercely the city. The assault was eagre and sharp, and the Megiddans defended themselves, but they were so dis-furnished of men of war, that they might not hold it out, but opened the towne to the Greekes and yielded them al to the will of Hercules. Thus was Hercules lord & master of the principal city that Serion had, & he entred into it, and the Greeks with him. There had they good date, the city was well prouided with vittails. Since they departed out of Grece, they found no where so good fortune. What shal I say? Hercules held him there a space of time searching in what place he might finde Serion. During these things, he went vnto the temple, for to thank y gods. In this temple were many Sepultures garnished with right faire maruellous histories. Among all other there was one passing riche: for the remembrance of Serion was there, as of a king of fine gold, and he was environed with 30 kings, whose heads were smitten off. Hercules abode at this sepulture, and demanded of the Citizens wherefore serued the statues & images so rich. A citizen said to him, that there were the sepultures of the noble men of their realm, and that the king Serion had brought vp that custome to make these Sepultures, for to haue remembrance of them that were valiant in arms. Furthermore (said that same man) as soone as in this countrey a

man

man hath put a noble mā to death, then he doth to make a remembrance of that dead man on his sepulture. And forasmuch as king Serion in his time hath slain 30 kings, he hath caused this sepulture to be made which you see, meaning to be buried here, in the end of his daies. When Hercules heard this that the Citizen said, he answered, that he held himselfe happy, that he had escaped the sword of such a tyrant, that put so many kings to death, and made his Orisons, & his prayers vnto the gods: After this he returned to the pallace, and there came vnto him the messenger of king Serion, that by the power of his maister commanded him to hold the city, and the realm, or els to make good watch. Hercules answered, that he was entered into the realm, & also into the citie with strength of armes, and that he would not go out therof vntil y time that one had taken from him his sword and arms, by force of arms, or vntil the time that he put the countrey in obeysance.

The messenger returned from Megidda with this answer vnto Serion, and told him what Hercules had answered him. Serion was with his two brethren: they tooke the words of Hercules impatiently, and swore that they would auenge them of him. To make short worke: they went to the sea with a great army of men of armes. They rowed and sailed with all the strength they might vnto Megidda: the winde and fortune suffered them in few daies to come and arrive at the port of Megidda: and Hercules was aduertised of their comming, who suffered the to take land, and let them rest that day that they came there: they were fiftie thousand men. At that time that they came a land it was late. When they sawe that the Greekes made no defence at their landing, they said one to another, that they durst not come and fight with them. And wanting all to haue manne advantage, they thereupon concluded that on the morrowe they would assault the Citie right early. Upon this conclusion, Serion and his brethren purueied them of things

things appertaining to the assault, and menaced greatly Hercules and his Greeks for to flee them villanously. Hercules and his Greekes were then in Megiddo, thinking on their affaires, not only in the intention for to defend them from their enemies, but for to issue out the next day following, and for to assaile them by battaile, as soone as the night were passed. Then a little before the sun rising, on the morrow, Hercules made two battails. In the first, hee put a thousand fighting men, and enterprised to conduct them. In the second hee put the residue of his armie, and made Theseus captain of them. After this, when he hadde right well trained his people, and set them in a right good order, he admonished them to doe well their deuoir, and had in minde to say to them certain things, but he might not finish his speech: for that same time Gerion and his brethren, & their folk, made their approaches to assaile the citie, and made so great a hurly burly and noise, that all about it rebounded, &c.

When Hercules heard this uproare, he did prepare open gate, for to behold & see what new thing was there. And at the issuing out he saw his enemies that hastened them to come to the forts and walles with ladders and other Engines fit and necessary to make an assault. Then hee began to laugh in himselfe, and bad his men to follow him: and he went straight way forth for to begin the skirmish. And as soone as the porter had opened the gates, Hercules marched vnto Hesperiens bringing his club with him. When Gerion saw Hercules come from far, he knew him, by his skin of the Lyon, and by his club, and shewed him to his brethren, that marvelled of him, because he came alone vpon them. Lo here is our mortal aduersary, said Gerion: he is full of pride, and setteth little by vs: Let vs assaile him al three, and destroy him: it is time: al the gold of the worlde shal not save him. Hercules with these wordes came so nigh the three giantes, that he might well speake vnto them, and cried vnto them and saide: yee euill tyrantes

tyrants, lay downe your engines appertaining to assault: it is now no time to assault the citie, but it behooveth you to dispose you to enter into battell. The battell is ready, beginne at me, and I at you, and let vs fight together till moze come. With these wordes he lifted his club, and discharged the stroke so sore vpon one of the three brethren, that he cast his shield before the stroke, and all astonished he bare him to the earth. When Gerion & his other brother sawe their brother so bounde downe and beaten, they smote with their swordes vpon Hercules with great fury, and so imployed their strength, that they brake part of his armes. With these two strokes of their swordes, Hercules receiued moze then an hundred darts vpon his body: howbeit the swordes nor the darts were not so hard tempered, that they could pearce, enter, or hurt the armes of Hercules. He Hercules left not to worke with his clubbe: but he it lift vp on high at that time, and strak it vpon the second brother of Gerion so lustily, that downe from the top of the helme, he all so crushed and bruised him, & smote him downe to the ground, like as a hard and great rocke had fallen on his head, &c.

Gerion was all a fraye for so great a stroke, and with a wonderfull angry and fierce heate, he layde vpon Hercules, and gave him so great a stroke vpon the helme with his sword, that he made the fire spring out: but the helme was so hard, that the sword might not enter. When was Hercules environed with his enemies, and was smitten in many a place vpon his body. The Hesperians desired sore to see their swordes and glaives red with the blood of Hercules, but Hercules put himselfe to defence, saying for that he might employ his strength vpon them. And when he proued him thus vpon one and other, and would suffer none come nether then his arme and clubbe might reach, and that his enemies moze and moze came about him, Halion, that was nephew to Achilles, issued out of Megdon with a thousand men of the army of Hercules.

The destruction

cules. And seeing so great a company of people about Hercules, and was assured that he fought there, hee and his people adressed themselves thitherward, making so great a crye, and setting on so valiantly, that in bearing downe all afoze them, they came and founde Hercules, that he had slaine more then five hundred of his enemies, and that he feared yet nothing. They that bare ladders and other engines, were constrained to cast them downe to the ground, and to goe to the battell. The battell was there greivous and hard; and there were many knights slaine. Gerion bestrid himselfe terribly. His brother that was first beaten, after that he was borne out of the prease, came unto the field againe, and in his coming he made a great doome among the Greeks: he was strong and puissant, and bare a right beaue guisarme, the edge of which was thre great foot long: he did maruailes with this guisarme, and brate downe so many of the Greeks, that the noise arose greatly about him. And this noise came to the eares of Hercules. When left Hercules then that he fought with, and drew to the noise that proceeded by the cause of the giant. As soone as he saw the giant, that dealt with the Greeks as he would, he was not well content with that guisarme: and hee lifted vp his clubbe, and smote the giant vpon the shoulder, employing his strength in such manner, that the shoulder and the arme came all to brake, and bare him downe to the grounde, not fully dead, but in worse estate then dead, for he might not relieue himselfe, and must needs die vnder the foot of the men of armes right miserably.

At this time Theseus and Hyspan, with the residue of the Greeks, came vnto the battell right ioyfully, and finding their enemies without ray, and without resistance, they flurried among them fiercely, and slew so many, that all the place was covered. Hyspan and Theseus clef the heads of many knights vnto the teeth: they were right expert in the use of armes. At their coming they

they made their enemies to retire, and wanne upon them with so good fortune, that by their meanes and well doing, Gerion lost more then thirty thousand men. In short time the battaile was such about Hercules, that his enemies wist not where to save them. And Gerion being advertised of the death of the second brother, turned his backe and fled unto the sea, blowing his horn. When the Hesperians heard the horn, anon they endeavored so valiantly to commit themselves to flight: and they that might save themselves, saved them without delay. Hercules, Theseus and Hispan, with about twelve hundred Greekes followed them swiftly: they entered into some of their ships, and pursued Gerion, but they had not mariners so ready as the other had, wherefore they were a little letted. Howbeit, as farre as they might see, Hercules pursued them onely with his twelve hundred men.

CHAP. XXI.

How Hercules pursued Gerion, and howe hee weht and vanquished him, and put him to the death, at the port of the Corogne.

Hus having finished the battaile for this day, to the great damage and dishonour of Gerion, and all to the honour and profite of Hercules, Dalion abode in Pegida by the ordinance of Hercules, for to keepe the Greekes that abode there, and for to take the spoile of their enemies. Hercules on the other side, sailed and rowed after Gerion. Gerion perceived him, and was sore afraid and fled all that ever he might. The flight durred three daies. Gerion had good mariners, who kept them warily from boarding of the ship of Hercules. And they sayled by the sea Mediterrane, from coast to coast, from floud to floud; now before and now behind.

The destruction

But the end was such, that on the fourth day they were constrained to abide Hercules at the battaile vppon the sea, or descend to land at the Cozongne in Salicia. For to die allway the death, whereof they were in doubt, they left the sea and tooke the land at a port, imagining that they should well defend them against Hercules, for they were ten against one. Anon as they had taken land at the port of the Cozongne, they tooke and framed them about the port, for to defend the sea, which was strong for to take. And then Gerion warned his men, saying: loe nowheere is the houre or the day that wee must die or overcome our enemies in. Fortune hath done to vs the worst she can. She was wont to make all strangers to tremble before our swordes. Nowe shee maketh vs to tremble before a right little number of people. Alas what shame is this? truly the shame is great, and wee ought to haue right great reproofe so to do. Since we be at this point, there is no way but to auenge this shame. If we auenge vs at this time, we shall recover our worship and honour. In our vslage lieth right good hope, for fortune hath brought vs into a very good port, and me seemeth that shee will raise vs againe, and make vs conquerours of our aduersaries: let vs now defend the port. Auenge we our blood, auenge we our sorrow, auenge we our damage: it must needes be done, &c.

In the meane while that Gerion encouraged thus his folke, Hercules and his companie rowed so nigh the port, that they were come to strokes smiting. The Hesperiens cast vpon Hercules then round stones, dartes with sharp pions on the end, speares and swordes. Against this the Greekes tooke their shieldes, and covered them, and put them in deuoure for to winne the port. But the casting of the Hesperiens was so mortall, that it constrained their enemies to abide, and not approche the porte. They had at this port great aboundance of stones. The Hesperiens kept well the entre more then three houres, so that the
Greekes

Greeks coulde finde no way nor meane to remedy it. At the end of thre houres, Hercules right sorrowfull to see his men troubled so, thought he would enter into a little boat, and aduenture himselfe alone to win the port. Then he that doubted no stroke of any mortall man, entered into the little boate, and steered it himselfe, with helpe of the winde which he had at his aduantage, and hoised vp the saile, and putting all in aduenture, as fast as he might he brought the boate vnto the port, whither hee came by his hardinesse. But this was at such time as he received more then a thousand strokes with stones: and that his saile that stood ouer end by force of the winde, was smitten full of holes, and the cordes broken, and the mast ouerthrowne, and the boate well nigh filled with stones. Notwithstanding all these thinges, Hercules ceased not at all from his enterprize, but through he passed by all the strokes of his enemies. He laboured so that hee took land, and that he thrust himselfe among the Hesperiens: and there he began to smite with his clubbe, on the right side, and on the left side endlong and ouerthwart, with such abundance of prowesse, that all the place was red with their bloud and with their braines. Theseus and Hispan, and fiftie of the Greekes best armed, by the example of Hercules, tooke a light boat and aduentured themselves to winne the porte. Hercules was euen at the mouth of the porte: he saw Theseus come, and so, to make him haue passage, he ran hither and thither, and did so great hurt to the Hesperiens, that without great danger, they tooke land, and sprang out of the boate. Then was the assault hote and furious. Gerion came to the landing of Theseus and fully thre hundred of his men that followed him. All they smote and layd vpon the Greeks, and of the fiftie they slew ten. When Theseus and Hispan saw that, their heartes began to swell. They encouraged themselves, and pierced the assembly of Gerion: and against one man that was slaine of theirs, they slew
fifty

The destruction

little of the Hesperians. And there they vied to their prowess, that they did there the greatest marueiles of the world by armes.

Gerion died for sorrow that he might not come to haue his will on the Greekes: hee and his men were eager as Tygres that had bene famished. The Greekes were very mighty and strong as Elephants: their strokes were great, they doubted neither death nor sword, but put all in aduventure. The battell was strong, and the Greekes receiued many a wound: alway Theseus and Vispan by their marueilous prowesses saued them from the death, and made passage thorow a great prease where Hercules was. Hercules that left not to smite was very glad when he saw Theseus and Vispan, and their forty companions. Their coming cost Gerion the death of a thousand men & more: for Hercules, for to encourage his men, and for to be to them an example of well doing, he added to his deeds strength vpon strength, and prowesse vpon prowesse, confounding his enemies so dreadfully and terribly, drawing them toward the sea, that they that saw him, wished that they had bin in their mothers wombs: and in flying they were in such haste, & so distressed, that they beat ech other into the sea, and so they slew ech other themselves. Then was Gerion smitten to the heart with great ire, medled with impatience: so hee put himselfe in the prease, and smote not only vpon Hercules, but also vpon the companions of Theseus: he smote the first man vpon the helm, so that he cleft his head vnto the sixth. After he assailed another, and bare him to the earth so astonied, that he wist not where he was. Consequently, he made there a great assault suddenly on the Greekes, so that he died his sword with their bloud, and that the Greekes were constrained to make a huge great crie, for to haue succours.

At this season the Greekes, that were left in the gallies, entred into the port, and took land easily. When Hercules and his folke heard the crie that his men made, he ran thither

thither to the assault, and made about them a newe noise
great & pitious. Gerion knew anon, that the noise came
because of Hercules: For he saw him come and smite in
thickest of the pzease, for to saue himselfe: then he called to
his folke and cheered them in encouraging, and had there
so great mishap, that for one stroke that Hercules gave
him with his club by chance he was constrained to depart
from the pzease, & to withdraw him apart with them that
were weary, & for to take his breath. Gerion afterwarde
sought to his extremitie, and casting so his eyes vpon the
skirmish and fighting, he saw the Greeks vpon the post, &
prouiding them vnto the battaile. After he saw how they
put many of his men to the worst, and that hee might not
resist it: al his losses came before his eyes, and then he be-
gan to sigh, and said, with a dolorous heart: alas, what is
the mutabilitie of fortune? Flattering fortune, what hast
thou thought? All the honoz that thou hast giuen me here
before, rebound now to my shame, since thou hast sent and
parted to me so many goodes, wherefore hast thou sent to
me Hercules? this is the enemy of all my glozy not e-
quatched. He from a shining hath brought me vnto a name
all full of darknes. At least, if thou hast giuen him suffici-
ent: let him not come after me with his horrible deedes.
All my veines be replenished with furies, my heart mur-
dereth it selfe boyling with ire. What great mishap is
this: since it must needes be that I shalbe vnfortunate, I
will verily die of the club that I haue seene my bzyther die
with: or I will take vengeance. Gerion all out of his wit
with these wordes put him in the pzease, crying: Gerion,
Gerion, for to make his men to courage theselues. Thus
crying & seeking Hercules, he put to death many Greeks:
he was al furious, so as his sword was died with the blood
of his enemies. In the end he came vnto Hercules, & with
his sword so died, he smote him sore. Hercules was weary,
for without ceassing, hee aboue fighting by the space of 4.
houres, and had receiued vpon his arms so many strokes,
that

The destruction

that no man could number them. This notwithstanding, hee fledde not at all from Gerion : but came to him ioyfully, and fought against him with so great force, that all they that saw it marvelled : and after many strokes smitten of Gerion and Hercules, Hercules smote him one stroke, so great that he al to bzased Gerion, and beate out the bzaines of his head, and smote the helme vpon his shoulders, so that he fell down dead among the dead men, in such wise mangled that he abode thers dead.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ How Hercules founded the Citie of Corogac, vpon the tombe of Gerion.



Such was the end of the unhappy life of Gerion the tyrant : he died in like wise as the two brethren did, by the club of Hercules. When the Hesperiens saw him brought to that passe, as for to taste the bitter morsel of death, all left their armes. All they bewailed sorrowfully the death of Gerion, and fell all in despaire : So that one staid still to be slaine, other fled by desartes, by mountaines, by the bankes of the Sea, and turned all backe in discomfiture. When Hercules had espied them so disraied, he thanked the Goddes, and began for to pursue his enemies. The pursuite dured vnto the Euen. The Greekes filled the fieldes, the mountaines and the wates by the Sea, with the blood of them that fled. When the night was come, Hercules and the Greekes withdrew them in to the Gallies, and did eate, and drinke such as they had, and made ioyfull cheere. The hurt men were remembzed and comforted with the victozy and spoile. The wearie men forgot the labour that they had done. They rested them after their trauaile, & passed the night ouer. When it was day, on the morrow Hercules issued out of his Gally:

galley : And beholding the porte him seemed that a citie should stand well there, and said that he would make one there: and concluded to begin it. Hee sent vnto all places where he wist that any people were thereabouts, and gaue to each man in knowledge, that hee was minded to make a citie there, and that the first person that would come to put hand thereto, should haue the gouernment thereof. This thing was knowne in all Galicia. Mante came thither, but a woman named Corogne was the first that came. And therefore Hercules gaue vnto her the ruling therof, and made to begin the citie, and named it Corogne, in remembrance of the victorie that hee had there. Upon the body of Gerion he founded a towre, and by his art composed and made a lampe burning continually day and night, without putting of any thing thereto. Which burned after ward by the space of 300. yere. Moreover vpon the pinnacle or top of the towre : hee made an image of copper looking into the sea, and gaue him in his hand a looking glasse hauing such vertue, that if it happened that any men of warre were on the sea meaning to doe anie harme to the city, sodainly their army and their coming should appeare in this said looking glasse: and that vnto the time of Nabuchodonozor : who being aduertised of the propertie of the glasse, filled his gallies with white things & greene, bowes and leaues, that it seemed a wood, and in the looking glasse appeared none other thing but a wood : Whereby the Corogniens not knowing of any other thing then their glasse shewed to them, furnished not them with men of armes, like as they had been accustomed to do when their enemies came: And thus Nabuchodonozor tooke the citie in a morning and destroyed the looking glasse and the lampe. When this towre was made, Hercules caused then to come thither all the maids of the countrey, & willed them to make a solempne feast, in remembrance of the death of Gerion. After, he departed vnto Megidda, where were presented to him 100. oren of y fairest.

The destruction

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Hercules* assailed the king *Cacus*, and had battaile against him, and overcame him: and how *Cacus* began to tyrannise in Italy, &c.



After this conquest, as *Hercules* intended to people and inhabite this new country, tidings came to him that in the Citie of *Cartagene*, a king & giant reigned, named *Cacus*, which was passing evil, & full of tyranny, and had slaine by his cursed dealing the kings of *Aragon* and of *Panarre*, their wives and their children, and possessed their seignories, and also held in subiection all the countrey of *Italy*. *Hercules* received right iorously these tidings, and said, that by the pleasure of the Gods, hee will assay if hee may take vengeance of the death of the kinges of *Aragon* and of *Panarre*. Then he disposed him vnto this work, and hauing an appetite to correct the king *Cacus*, as soone as his arme might be ready, he went vnto the realme of *Castile*, whereas was the king *Cacus* in the cittie of *Cartagene*, that stood beside a mountaine named *Monachao*. And hee passed by many realmes that did him obeisance, for his vertuous renowne: but when hee came to appoche to *Cartagene*, the king *Cacus* came against him without obeyfance, and in armes: for he had been aduertised of his comming. And as hee entred into the frontiers, hee sent vnto him one of his knights, that said to him these words that followe: *Hercules* thou open tyrant, that hast thine heart greater then thy body, and that wouldest assaile the heavens, for to conquer them, if the Gods had giuen thee winges for to flie as the birdes haue: If thou seeke peace and loue vnto the king *Cacus*, thy equall in condition and fortune, I salute thee in his name: and if thou come otherwise

otherwise to him as his enemy, I desie thee in his name. And in no wise be thou so hardy as to enter into his country. And if thou enter, know thou that thou shalt find in Cacus and in the Castiliens so hard an encounter, that from thy euill adventure shall no man of thy company be quit, &c.

Knight (answered Hercules) whatsoever you bee, you shewe not that you haue the heart of a noble man. For it is a shame to all men, and especially to a noble man, to mislay or speake euill of another man. We haue called me an open tyrant: and also ye haue compared mee vnto the tyrant Cacus. I answered you to this article, that I am no tyrant: but a destroyer of tyrantes: and therefore ye shall returne againe vnto Cacus, and signifie to him, that I haue intention so to shew what hate I haue vnto tyrantes: and that within few daies he may proue vpon me the hard encounter, whereof I haue now receiued the menaces. With this answer the Castilien departed from the presence of Hercules, and returned vnto the king Cacus, and tolde him worde for worde what Hercules had saide to him. When Cacus had heard all this: he was abashed, notwithstanding that hee was a strong Giant and a puissant, and that he had neuer found a man stronger then he was himselfe: for the renowne of Hercules was then so great through the vniuersall worlde, that the most strong, and the most assured in armes, and most fortunate doubted him, and trembled hearing him speake of his deedes. Howbeit Cacus tooke courage in himself, and in passing ouer abashment, in the presence of his nobles he said: Blessed be these next hasty daies, that nature and fortune shal bring to vs, for to make the proue of our force and strength. Nowe it behoueth that Castile and Sicille shew the force of their armes, for to defend the king Cacus from the clawes of his enemies: and it is of necessitie likewise that the king Cacus, for his people display, and put forth the vttermost of his strength.

The destruction

Now go we on my brethren and friends, wee be come to the warre. The Greeks come vpon Castile without any quarrell, let vs go against them and fight for our country: the birdes fight one against the other for their nests, and the dumbe beastes for their ranes. Nature leadeth them so for to doe, If we haue the same nature: the time is come that we ought to shew it, &c.

When the Castiliens and the Aragonnoys that were there, heard Cacus so speake, they praised greatly his courage, and answered all with one voice, that they were ready to assaile their enemies. With this answer the king did dislodge his host that he had there in the fieldes: and went forth against Hercules, the straitest way that hee could. The king Cacus then went on the way desiring soe to finde Hercules. Hercules on the other side came then against Cacus. They went so long the one against the other, that soone after they sawe each other, nigh a place where Hercules sounded after a citie, which was named Terracene. Assoone as they sawe each other, they began to make great ioy, and to make shoutes and cries. After they trained them in order of battaile, and marched the one against the other so hotely and sharply, that they filled the aire in short space with shot of arrowes, casting of stones, and of darts. At the beginning of this battaile the Castiliens bare them valliantly, and there were many of their part slaine, more by hardinesse then for dread. For they put themselves too farre forth. And they doubted not the shot of the Greekes, that shot on them so soe, and so thicke, that all the ground was made red with their blond. And the Castiliens which were so farre gone and soe chased were driven to resorte backe againe to their fellowes. When king Cacus sawe his folke so soe beset, and heard that they reculed from the shotte of the Greekes, he hadde great sorrow in his heart, and wist not what to doe soe to entertaine and holde his battaile. Some fledde, and other reculed and went backe, and other

other fell downe to the earth dead or soze hurt. The battaile dured long in this point, alway to the sorrow of king Carus. But in the end the shot of the Greekes failed, and the Castilians with Carus recovered new strength, in such sort, y they came to fight hand to hand with swordes, and that they shed and spread largely the bloud of them of Tyre and of Ancone which were in the first front of the battaile of Hercules.

The noise arose great there: there were many shields broken and skinnes of Lyons cut in peeces. There as Carus approached, it seemed that the tempest was: he was great, strong, and fierce and outrageous in smiting: ech of his strokes was the death of a Greeke. In the end, hee did so much that the cries of them that were about him mounted so high in the aire, that the Castilians had well weend to haue woon all, and begonne to make ioy for their good fortune in chasing the Greekes to the death: but euen in like wise as a right cleere day is other while troubled by a darke black cloud: so by the alone coming of Hercules that came then to the skirmish, all their ioy was troubled and turned into mortal losse. For the deadly arm of Hercules layd about him then so terribly that hee beate downe the Castilians, like as a mower with a sith cutteth downe the grasse in a medowe. When Carus sawe Hercules so foundre and beate downe his men, all the bloud in him chaunged. When his bloud so mooued, as a couragious man he presented himself befoze the front of Hercules, and smote him with his sword so soze and hard, that he cleft his shield in two partes. The Castilians seeing the shield of Hercules lie by peeces, thought anon that Carus had slaine and put to death Hercules, and then made a cry for ioy, but it dured not long: for Hercules lift vp his armes with his club, and smote Carus vpon the top of his helme with such strength, that it seemed to Carus that he saw an hundred thousand candles, or that he had been smitten down with the greatest rock of Spaine.

The destruction

This notwithstanding Cacus abode standing in his place, and challenged Hercules to death, and smote him with all his might. At this assailing, the Castiliens hoping in the fortune of Cacus, at they assailed Hercules. Hercules was gone so farre among his enemies, that he was alone from all his company. When hee heard that Cacus threatned him to death, and sawe that the Castiliens assailed him & came to him from all sides, he had his heart all filled with solace, and abandoned the thiknesse and hardnesse of his skinne of the lion to the swordes of them all, without reneuing him save only against Cacus. Thus began the battaile betweene Hercules and Cacus: the strokes were great and fearefull without measure. Cacus fought in the spiritte of a tyrant chased, and desired soze to overcome Hercules soz to tyrannise and triumph over him. Hercules fought in a vertuous heart, sounded and nourished in bestie, and as an enemy of vice, hee assailed this vicious king. Both two were great, scarce, and strong, of great courage. But certes when they hadde both tasted enough each other, at length the strokes of Hercules were so great and so forcible, that the shoulders of Cacus nor his head might not beare, nor had the might to sustaine them. So the end was such, that after their battaile had dured two houres, Cacus left him: soz hee might no moze suffer him, but fled and went his way, &c.

When Hercules sawe that Cacus fled, hee meant not to follow after. This notwithstanding, soz to have the victory in this battell, hee began to helpe on the Castiliens, Arragonoys, and such other as he might finde: soz he left no man alive, before him young nor old, feeble nor strong. Hispan & the other of his side, made their seates of armes to flourish and shine. The battell was sharp: soz then the Greeks doubled & redoubled their strokes, and slew manie of their enemies. In the end when Cacus had taken his breath, he put him again into the middle at one side, where his folk fled, & made the to tary, smiting and beating the
Greekes

Crakes more terribly then he had done before, whereof
 the cries arose so high there, that Hercules then fighting
 on another side, heard the cry, and then hee ran thither at
 all aduenture. And anon as he spied Cacus, hee went be-
 fore him, and brake the pcase, and smote downe so soze,
 that Cacus knew Hercules, but hee durst not abide him,
 but fled againe with euill hap. And then the Greeks made
 a cry and a toyfull noyse, so that all the Castiliens fledde,
 some heere and some there to the great hurt and losse of
 Cacus. For of all his people there was left no more but
 50 which saued theselues vpon the mount of Ponchayo
 which stood thereby. But that was with great effusion
 of blood of them of Castile, that thought to haue mounted
 vp with the other, & it seemed that there had been a great
 spring of blood, that the canes in the valley were replent-
 shed with blood, howbeit Cacus soz to flie wel, saued him-
 selfe and fiftie of his men vpon the mountaines, as the
 chronicles of Spaine rehearse. When he was aboue, and
 in sure peace, he returned and looked downe to the foot of
 the hill, and he saw there so many Castiliens, that with-
 out number were dead, or in daunger soz to die: hee hadde
 great sorowe then at his heart, not soz pitie, but soz de-
 spite, and soz the danger that he sawe ready where by hee
 must passe. Anon after he sawe from farre in the cham-
 pagne and each quarter and place there all cordered with
 them of his part and of their blood. Also he saw them that
 fled taken and brought to the handes of the other. These
 things considered, the desolation of his dominion and the
 punishment of his tyranny was to him euident: he thought
 then that Hercules would soone conquer all the countrey:
 For they obeyed him soz his tyranny, and not soz naturall
 lawe. This notwithstanding he dispaired not, albeit that
 he saw all the puissance of his men destroyed by the clubbe
 of Hercules, and knewe that hee might no more reigne
 in that countrey, soz all were slaine in the battaile,
 and then hee returned vnto his Science. And thus as

11.8 The destruction

so sorrowfull as he was he entered into a house that he had there. But first appointed twelue of his men to keepe the passage of this mount, which was so strait and narrow that there might go by but one man at once.

When then Hercules and his men had put to death all their enemies, Hercules began to assaile the rocke, and to mount, and go vppon the degrees or staires: but then so dauntly they that kept the passe, cast vppon him great stones, in so great abundance that of force hee was constrained to descend. When Hercules sawe that hee must withdraue him, he obeyed fortune, but notwithstanding he made there a vow that hee would neuer depart from the foot of the rocke vnto the time that he had constrained Cacus to descend & come downe by famine or otherwise. This vow made, Hercules came vnto the foot of the hill, where battell and slaughter had been, and made the place to be made cleane and purged of the dead bodies and of the blood of them that there lay dead. After hee had made his tent of bokes and leanes, and his bed of freshe grasse, and commaunded that each man shoulde lodge there. At that time the night came and the day sayled, the Greeks were weary for that they had all day laboured in armes, and woulde faine haue rest, and made good cheere with that they had. And after that they had ordeined and set their watche, as wel for to keepe the coast, as for to keepe the rocke, that Cacus shoulde not come downe, they layd them downe vpon the grasse, in such wise as they were accustomed, when they were in war, and so slept and passed that night.

On the morrow Hercules parted the host in threine, and sent Hispan with one of them into Arragon and Pauarre, and hee abode there with the other. Hispan in the name of Hercules was ioyfully receiued of the Pauarroys and of the Arragonoys. And they made to him all obeysance, acknowledging Hercules to be their Lord, and the most vertuous prince that was in the world. When

Hispan had all subdued as is said, hee returned unto Hercules. Hercules lay yet still before Monchato, and there held Cacus in such subiection that he might not issue. Cacus and his folke were then in great want of vittaille, and they wist not what to eate nor to drinke. They deferred as long as they might, hoping that Hercules would be weary to be there so long. But in the end when their vittaille failed, and they saw that they must needs adventure themselves to come downe, Cacus by his science made certaine secret things to go downe into their stomackes, and after put the re to the fire and taught all the other to do so: and then sodainly as they felt the fire issue out of their mouthes, and the fume and smoke in such abundance that it seemed all on a light fire: then by the counsaile of Cacus, they adventured themselves to descend downe in running and casting fire and fume so impetuously, that Hercules and the Greekes thought that it had been a tempest of lightning of the heaven, and had burnt the mountaine: so they made him place, for it was a thing for to make men sore abashed: and thus they escaped the danger of Hercules at that time. For during all that day the rocke was full of smoke and fume that Cacus had made, and the smoke was so material, that it seemed darlines.

When Cacus and his folk were thus escaped, and passed the hoste of Hercules and of the Greekes, Hercules was then the most wise clerk that was in the world: and all his pastimes hee employed in study: hee tooke his bookes, and began to muse howe and by what reason he was descended from the rocke: he read and turned many leaues, but all thing well considered hee found not that this fume came of naturall thinges: wherof he had great marvel. Then he sent for Athlas that alway was lodged behinde the hoste, for to be solitary. When Athlas was come, he shewed him the smoke and fume that yet dured. Then he told of the lightning & was passed by the hoste, and demaunded of him his opinion. Athlas knew incontinent

The destruction

finent the same, and answered to Hercules: Certes my sonne, thou art more sharpe in science then I, for mine age may not attaine to so high things as thy youth. Howbeit, forasmuch as I know the growing of this thing long time past: I will tell thee (that I shal say, thou shalt find true as I suppose). Thou shalt vnderstand that this same is a thing artificiall and made by the craft of Vulcan that was father of Cacus, which was an excellent maister in this science, and was the inuenter thereof: he made certaine mountaines in Cicille to burne, and shall alway continually burne vnto the end of the worlde. Cacus, which can the arte and craft of his father, hath made this same, and for to escape from thy handes, hee is descended with his companie in the forme of lightening or tempest, and thus thy strength is deceiued by his Science.

When Hercules vnderstood this that Athlas had said to him, hee greatly marvelled of the science of Cacus, and might not beleue it. Then for to know the trueth, he tooke his clubbe, and went vp through the smoke or fume, vnto the top of the rocke, seeking Cacus: but hee found there neither beast nor man: then he returned vnto Athlas, and laughing, confessed to him that hee had saide trueth, and saide that he woulde make no pursuite after him, forsomuch as hee was so gentleman-like escaped. This day they passed ouer in speaking and communing of Cacus and of his father Vulcan. The day following when the smoke and fume was gone and vanished away, Hercules began to behold the country, and saue that it was commodious and fertile, and to the end that there shoulde euer be remembrance and memory of him, hee founded there a citie, which he named Terracone, forasmuch as he gaue this countrey to the sonne of the king of Encone, and there hee made him dwell with his people and with them of Tyre. Hercules after this foundation, went to the citie of Salamanque, and forasmuch as it was

Was wel inhabited and peopled, hee would make there a
 solemne study, and did make there in the earth a great
 round hole in manner of a studie, and hee sette therein the
 seven sciences liberall with many other bookes. After
 he made them of the countrey to come thither for to study,
 but they were so rude and dull, that their wittes could
 not compasse any cunning of science. And then forasmuch
 as Hercules would depart on his boiage, and would
 also that this study were maintained, he did make an
 image or statue of gold vnto his semblance and likeness.
 Which hee did set vp on high in the middell of his studie
 vpon a piller: and made so by his crafte and arte, that all
 they that came befoze this image for to haue declaration
 of any science, to all purposes, and of all sciences the
 image answered, instructed, and taught the schollers and
 studentes, in such wise as it hadde been Hercules in his
 proper person. Thereno the fame of this studie was great in
 all the countrey. And this studie dured after the time that
 saint James conuerted Spaine vnto the christian faith.
 From Salamanque Hercules departed and went into
 Catalogne, and founded there the cite of Barselaigne,
 which is a right good cite. And finally when he hadde ac-
 complished all these thinges, he sent Athlas home againe
 into his countrey, but he held by him all his writers, for
 he loued bookes aboue all the riches of the world. After
 he would giue leaue vnto Phylotes for to returne vnto
 his countrey. But Phylotes refused his congie and leaue,
 and said to him that he would serue him all his life, and
 that hee reputed his felicitie more great to be in his ser-
 uice, then for to gouerne the countrey that fortune hadde
 put in his hand. Hercules after this, called Hilpan,
 and said to him: Hilpan, I know thy wit and thy va-
 liance. I haue found thee alway wise and true. Thou
 art a man of authoritie and well knowne in these
 Coastes. I do now make and constitute thee to be king
 ouer all this Countrey, and I doe giue vnto thee
 none

The destruction

none other charge but to loue vertue and to ensue honou
and worshop. When Hispan heard the gift that Hercules
made to him, he fell downe at his feete and thanked him,
and after excused him of so great worshop. But Hercules
said to him, that he would that it should be so, and deliue
red to him a certain number of people of his company for
to serue him. After he made him to depart, with great
sighes and sorow. And Hispan went then by all the coun
tries that Hercules hadde conquered there from Gerion,
and Cacus. And from thenceforth on, the countrey was
named Spaigne, after his name: Whereof I will now
cease talking of this conquest of Spaigne, and will
come to speake of the deeds of armes that Hercules did in
Lombardy, and of the death of Cacus.

CHAP. XXIII.

¶ How Hercules fought against the eleuen Giantes of Cre
mona: and how he vanquished them.



Here be now the kings, the emperours, the
souldans, and the princes that men may
speake of the vertuous liberalitie of them,
equall or like vnto that of Hercules: The
men at this day fight one against other, and
make many conquests: but they attribute them vnto their
singular profite. They resemble not Hercules, that neuer
fought but for the common weale of the worlde. Noble
Hercules. For to follow a pursue my matter. When he
made Hispan king of al the region of Hesperie, that now
is named Spaigne, hee sent for his Oren, his king and
calues, and after departed from Barcelone, and toke his
way into Lombardie, he went so long on his iourney, that
he came nigh to the city of Cremona, which is but a daies
iourney fro Milane. There were the in this city xi. giants
great

great out of measure. These eleven giants were all bre-
 thren, & sonnes of Neles the sonne of Saturne. And they
 called themselves all kings of this cite. They held all a
 state royal, howbeit their rnomes were but small & litle,
 & that because they were thieues & robbed their neighbors,
 and made them alwayes warre. When then they knew
 that Hercules approached their cite, anon they assembled
 their counsell together, and demanded the one the other, if
 they should suffer Hercules, for to enter into their cite?
 All were of one opinion, that they should not receiue him,
 and that they would sende vnto him one of them, which
 was named Restor, that he should not enter into Cremona,
 vnlesse he first had vanquished in battell the eleven
 brethren. Restor at the commandement of the giants de-
 parted from Cremona, and went to Hercules, whome he
 found with his litle armie but thre mile from Cremona.
 When spake he to Hercules, and sayde vnto him. Sir, I
 haue ten brethren kings of Cremona, that haue sent mee
 vnto thee, forasmuch as they be aduertised that thou en-
 trest into their dominion, and they charge thee by me, that
 they will giue vnto thee no passage into Cremona, vn-
 lesse thou first overcome them one after another in battel:
 and therefore chouse whether thou wilt haue the battell,
 or els to returne againe, and leane this voyage. I aduer-
 tise thee that they be all giants more great and more puis-
 sant then I am. Sir knight, answered Hercules, I haue
 taken my way for to passe by Cremona: let the giants
 knowe that Hercules hath intention to speake vnto them
 more neare, as he that dredeeth not nor feareth their ac-
 customed tyrannies, which I must deliuer the world of, by
 feats of armes. And forasmuch as to the end that they pre-
 sume not that I haue any doubt or dread of them in any
 manner, yee shall say to them that I will not fight with
 them ten, one after another, but all at once together, and
 you with them, if you will accompany them: and for to do
 so, they shall finde me raedy to morow early, by day light.
 Hercules

The destruction

Hercules with these wordes made his people to abide, and rest there for that night. And Pesto returned to his brethren, and sayd to them: My brethren, I have spoken vnto Hercules, and haue tolde him your commandement: he hath answered vnto mee with a right high and plaine courage, that he will fight with vs to morrow, not one after another, but with vs all at once. And for to speake plainly of him, he hath the semblance of a man to be valourous in armes, and furnished with prowesse: he is a prince very modest, and of great courage. Dispose you well, it becometh to furnish well the battell. Certes the battell will be perillous, for hee is mightily membered, and as great as one of vs, but me thinketh that hee may not compare nor p̄uaile against vs eleuen, and that hee may not escape from our forces, but that we shall pearce him with our wordes whatsoever force or strength is in him. The giants so hearing him praise Hercules, had great maruaile of him, and might not beleue Pesto of that, that he had reported that he would fight with all together at once, for there was none of them all, but hee thought himselfe strong enough for Hercules. When they asked of Pesto, and demanded of him if he were sure to haue well vnderstode that Hercules sayd vnto him, that he would fight against them all at once. Pesto answered, yea, and that he had heard him say it in his proper person. With this answer they concluded, that on the morrow they should arme them all, and that they would goe to the field for to fight against Hercules, if he came against them. One of the giants sayd then vnto his brethren, to morrowe shall be the day of our glory & worship. Wee shall vanquish the vanquisher of the monsters, let vs make good chere. Another (answered Pesto) therein is no doubt but that wee shall overcome and bring to the soile him that ye speake of, but so much shall our glory be the lesse, that we shall be eleuen against one. Well sayd the other, if in fighting against vs eleuen, we shall haue the

the lesse honour, let vs every man fight for himselfe. Brother, answered Pelloz, if ye had seene and heard him as I haue, ye would not be so hardy as ye shew semblance of: he is another maner of man then you wene. Keepe you at the offer that hee hath made, it is better to haue the most profite and lesse honour in such a case. In these conferences they passed all that day, afterward they went to rest. When the houre was come on the morrowe early, they arose and made themselves ready in the best wise they could. After they sent one of their men vnto Hercules, for to know if he would say any thing: but as soon as the messenger issued out of the gate, the first thing he saw, was a giant, armed marvellously: the messenger abode then, and aduised him a little. After he had aduised himselfe, he went vnto the giant armed, & asked him what he was. I am Hercules, sayd the giant. What will you say or haue, sayde the messenger. I will say, sayd Hercules, that the giants of Cremona haue no cause for to let mee the passage of their citie. And forasmuch as they let me to vnderstand yesterday, that if I would haue passage, it behooued mee to vanquish them one after another in the felde by battell: I am come hither in hope to winne the victorie: and demaund no other thing but for to see them in armes for to fight with them all together at once, to the end to haue the sooner done. Wherefore I pray you to goe to them, and signifie vnto them my coming, and that they passe them.

The messenger with these wordes returned vnto the giants, and tolde them all what he had found. When the giants knewe that Hercules was already come into the felde, they all tooke their swoordes and their furniture of warre, and departed from the citie, addressing themselves against Hercules. Hercules was then alone in the place. The men and women of Cremona went vpon the walles and towers for to see the battell. And Phylotes with other noble men of the Greeks were vpon an hill.

The destruction

hill farre enough from the place where Hercules was abiding the giants. Certes, it was a faire sight to see the comming of the eleuen giants. They were all well appointed & wel furnished with helmets enriched with gold and stones. They were great and strong, all of one measure, they were bearded, and had fierre countenances: they came on and marched stoutly, and with a great courage. When they came nigh to Hercules within halfe a bow shot, they menaced him all to death, and made a crie so great that the walles of the citie rebounded. After they ranne against the assured prince, like as they had bene lions: Hercules hearing these cries, and seeing their course on foot, hee stayed for them, lifting vp his clubbe ouer his head. When it came to meeting, it seemed well that the giants would haue all to bzuised him with their swordes, for they smote vpon him so vntimeasurably, that the pieces of their swordes flew into the ayre. Their strokes were great. Hercules suffered them, and beheld what power they had; but when they had made their assaies vpon him, Hercules made his assay vpon them, and with his clubbe smote one of the giants vpon his helme, so that hee all to bzuised not onely his helme, but also his head, that he fell downe suddenly dead. When the other tenne giants saw that their brother was so dead of one stroke, they had great sorrow, and their bloud was much moued. Nature willed them to take vengeance. They did that in them was, and assailed Hercules eagerly on all sides. And thus beganne the battell betwene Hercules and the giants. Hercules breaded not any stroke of sword, of speare, ne pollax: his skinnie of the lion was harde and strong: his strength was stable, and his clubbe bare all, and so it was need: great were the strokes that they gaue eche other. The giants did all their endeuour, and gaue strokes enough to Hercules, but they coulde neuer pearce the skin of the lion, it was so hard: but yet was his clubbe more harder. The giants maruelled of the constance and puissance

stance of Hercules. As soon as Hercules had lift up his club
for to smite on them, his enemies that were there, leaped
aside, and other while brake his strokes: howbeit he did so
much, that in lesse time then an houre, hee slew foure of
them, and the other seven fought afterwarde by such vi-
gour, that the more he smote them with his clubbe, the
more furious he found them and fierce, &c.

The battell was terrible and hard, for the giants were
strong, & long had used the skill of armes, and great paine
had they to save themselves, and to auenge the bloud of
their brethren, and for to haue worshipp of the battell.
And they sayde, that they were infortunate, seeing they
might not overcome one man alone, nor match him. In
fighting, they helped and comforted ech other, and had all
good courage. But what profited them the great number
of brethren: and what auailed them their couragious
strokes, when they were approaching their death: Her-
cules was alway Hercules: he reioiced much in the plen-
tie of his enemies, hee comforted himselfe in fortune:
fortune helped him, hee did marueilles on all sides, well
could he fight, and well defended he himselfe, all that hee
did was well done: all that other did, and indenuored to
do, was nought worth: notwithstanding that they were
mighty and hardy. But the lucke and good hap of Hercu-
les was not to bee broken, ne his clubbe coulde not bee
soyled: but hee triumphed, and more was his puissance
to susteine the furies of his aduersaries, then their might
was to charge him with their strokes. O marueilous
strength and might of a man. His puissance was not of a
man, but of an elephant: his skin of the lion, seemed that
it had bene tempered with quicke and hard Steele: his body
seemed more constant against the cutting swordes of all
his ill willers, then is an anuill against the strokes of
many hammers or great sledges. There was no stroke of
his enemy that grieved him: he tooke great pleasure in
the battell, seeing himselfe among so many giants. He stil

The destruction

greatly reioyced, and there was nothing grieved him, but the declining of the day, which began to faile. At this houre, when the Sun withheld her rayes, and turned in, to the West, Hercules would make an end, and speede his battell. The giants began to cease for to smite, for from the morning vnto the evening, they had fought without any ceasing: and Hercules behaued himselfe in such wise, smiting vpon one and other, being about him, harde and sharpely, that it befell so, that of some he ouerthrew and brake helmets and heads; and of other, he brake armes and sides maruellously, and gaue so many great strokes, that finally, he beat downe, and to bruised them all, except Nestor, which fled away when he saw the discomfiture. And therein did he wisely, for all his brethren were there slaine by the hand of Hercules, &c.

When they of Cremona saue their Lordes dead, they had soone made an end of their weeping and sorrowe, for they had bene to them hard and troublesome. At the end of this battell, they assembled to counsell, when they saue that Hercules had woonne the battaile, and concluded together, that they would yeld themselves to Hercules, and put themselves to his mercy. With this conclusion they issued out of the gates in a great number, and came vnto Hercules, which was the conquerour of his enemies: first they kneeled before him downe to the ground: secondly, they prayed and required of him mercy: and thirdly, they surrendered vnto him their city and their goods, and sayd to him, they would holde him for their lord during their liues. Hercules, that was pitifull and gentle vnto them that were make, and humbled themselves, receiued the Cremonians into his grace; and made them to rise & stand vp, and after sent for them of his hoste. When they were come, he brought them into Cremona, where great ioy was made vnto them, for they were glad of the death of the giants. And there was no man, nor woman, nor childe, that thanked not the gods.

By this maner was Hercules king of Cremona and enriched with a new title of victory. The first night that he entred into the city, he rested him and his people: and then were they well refreshed and right well feasted and serued with vitails. On the morrow he did cause to bring into the citie the bodie of the giants that were dead, and did bury them worshipfully. And after he founded vpon them a very great tower and high, and vpon the tower he set xi. images or statues of metall, after the fashion of the giants that he had slaine, in remembrance of his victorie.

After the edification of this tower, Hercules left in Cremona, folke for to gouerne them, and departed thence for to goe further forth into the countrey. He studied alway, and was neuer idle: he studied so much, that he could make the fire artificiall, as well as Cacus: and founde the remedies against the same. What by armes and by his science, he gate a very great glory and praising in Italie. He went into many places, and ouer all where he came or went, men did him honour and reuerence. What shall I make long processe? With great good aduventure, he went so farre, that he came to a citie standing nigh the mount Auentin, where reigned a king named Euander, which receiued him solemnly. It is to be noted, that when Cacus fled from Bonchayo (as is sayd) vnto this mount, hee came into Italie all displeasent to haue lost his seignorie. Then hee gaue leaue to depart from him to all his seruants, and all despaired alone, he went to the mount Auentin in an evening, where he was constrained to withdraw himselfe, for he doubted much Hercules. When he was come aboue on this hill, he found there a great cane, and there he went in without supper, and then he began to be discomforted greatly & bitterly, & said: Alas, now am I exiled & banished out of all my seignories & lordships. Now haue I no succour nor comfort of person. I dare not name me king, where I was wont by my name to make kings to trouble, alas al is turned & become upside down. I

II. The destruction

haue nothing to eat, nor wote not where to lodge, vntlesse it be with the beasts. O poyze king: where is any man so unhappy as I? I am so unfortunate and unhappie, that I dare not be seene nor knownen. With these wordes he layd him downe vpon the bare ground, and layed a stone vnder his head, and with great paine and griefe fell asleep: which durd not long, for his velnes were strongly stirred, his heart was not quiet, and his body was right euilly sustained. Anon he awoke, & went out of the cave, for to looke if it were nigh day: for the night troubled him, and was to him too long. But when he was come into the ayre, he saw no day appeare, nor starres, nor moone shine, but he found it all darke, cloudy and thicke, and saw all the region of the aire covered with clouds, whereat he was greatly vexed and grieved. Then he went into the cave againe, not into the deepe, but at the mouth thereof, and there sorrowful and pensive abode without any more sleeping till it was day.

When the day appeared, Cacus issued out of the cave, and went vp vnto the top of the hill, and beganne to beholde and see the countrey about. The countrey seemed to him good and faire for to liue there. After great penuriousnes, and many thoughts, he concluded in himselfe, that he would abide there vnto the time that his fortune ceased, and would liue there of booties, rapin and theft. After he bethought himselfe, that he would goe to king Prycus of Calidonia, which was his cousin, for to haue company to leade his wife with, that he had chosen, and that he would aske and demand in marlage one of his daughters. With this conclusion he departed from the mount Auentin, and toke the way vnto Calidonia, going apace til he came thither. Some say that Calidonia is the countrey that we call Calabrie. When Cacus was come to Calidonia, king Prycus receiued him, as it apperteined to a king, so much as he knew him, and was of his linage: and after demanded him of his tidings. Cacus began to sigh, when he

he said that he must tell his misshap, and then told him
 and recounted from the beginning to the end, howe Her-
 cules had taken from him his realmes, and how he hadde
 been besieged, and how hee was escaped. And soasmuch
 (said he) as I dare not abide in mine owne countrey, I
 am come hither vnto you for refuge, and to tell and count
 my sorowes. And I haue intention to holde mee on the
 mount Auentin in a Cave that is there vntill that time
 mine enemy Hercules shall depart from mine heritage:
 and I will keepe mee there so secret that no man in the
 world shall haue knowledge thereof, to the end that Her-
 cules know it not, soasmuch as he hath me in great hate,
 and he hath more greater hap and fortune in armes then
 I haue. And if hee knew that I were in any place, I am
 certaine that hee woulde come thither for to destroy mee.
 This considered, I haue chosen this cave for to hide me,
 as I haue said: but soasmuch as I haue more sorowe in
 feeling, then my taste requireth, it is so that the eyes of a
 man being in great trouble, reioyce in the visage and
 sight of a woman, for a woman is a gladnesse and comfort
 of a man. Wherefore I require you, and pray you that ye
 will giue mee to wife one of your daughters. And if it
 please you so to doe, certes ye shall doe to me great plea-
 sure, and the most friendship that I may haue for this pre-
 sent time. The king Polydorus answered and saide: Cacus
 ye be come and descended of high gentlenesse, and haue
 great lordship and seignory in Hesperie. If fortune were
 against you this day, your highnesse ought not therefore
 the worse to be esteemed. At this day I haue foure daugh-
 ters, of whom the one is named Pole. Take whom it
 pleaseeth you, except Pole: for I will not yet marry her.
 And if yee haue any will to make any army against Her-
 cules, tell it me plainly, and I will succour you as a true
 friend. Cacus was right well content with the answer
 of the king, and thanked him, saying that he would make
 no army for this season, but hee woulde passe his time in

CHAP. XXV.

How *Cacus* stole away the oxen and kine belonging to *Hercules*: and how *Hercules* fought with him therefore, and slew him.



In the morning *Cacus* found a right great stone of marble, which hee tooke and bare it into his cave, and made therewith his doze. The most part of that time *Cacus* held him in his cave, and went neuer out but when he would doe harme or euill. When hee went into the field, as is said, he slew al the that he met. He robbed euery man, he deflowred women, hee burnt houses and townes, and thortly spoiled, and did so much harme in Italy, that they that passed in the countrey, supposed it to be destroyed by the Gods, and could not knowe whereof, nor from whence came these persecutions that *Cacus* made upon them. So to retorne then to our talke of *Hercules*: he came vnto the citie of king *Euander*, in the time that *Cacus* bedewed Italy with blood of men, and filled his caue with continuall stolen goodes. After the coming of *Hercules* and of his men of armes, his beeses, or oxen, were brought into the citie, because the king *Euander* shoulde see them. The king tooke great pleasure to behold and see them: so they were high and passing faire. After that the king had seene them, *Hercules* demanded of him, whither hee might send so to pastour them, so that night? In trueth Sir, saide *Euander*, if yee will followe my counsell, yee shall let them abide in this Citie, and not send them into the fieldes. Wherefore said *Hercules*? *Euander* answered and saide, soasmuch as when we send out our beastes, we knowe not where they become. They haue beene stolen, and driven away, and wee cannot knowe who be the robbers.

The destruction

bers, our seruantes been murdred, the houses be burnt, the people that shoul labour in the fields, be slaine, the women and maidens bee violatid and put to shame: and wee cannot remedie it. For wee cannot haue knowledge of the authors or doers thereof. Wherefore, some men say, & will auouch it, that they be the Gods that thus punish vs for our finnes. Wherefore I pray you let your beasts abide in this citie, to the end that they be not stolen. Sir, said Hercules, ye recount and tel to me a great maruell: I beleue well that those things that ye say be very true. But this notwithstanding, since that the Gods haue saued them hitherto, they will keepe them yet if it please them. For if they will haue them, euen as well they will take them in the Citie, as in the fields. And if there be a robber or theefe in the countrey that will take them away, I suppose I shall finde him, and shall make Italy quite of him. With these wordes, Hercules sent his beasts into the pasture, and there left them without any keepers. The day passed ouer, the night came. In this night Cacus issued out of his caue, and went into the countrey for to pill and rob if hee might finde any booty. Thus as he that is unhappy seeketh euill, and in the end he is paid at once for his trespasses, the unhappy aduerture brought him into the meadow, where as pastured the oxen and kine of Hercules: it was nigh the morning, he had with him his three wines. As soon as he saw the beasts by the light of the moone that shone cleere, he knew them. Anon he was all abashed, and his blood chaunged in his visage, and not without cause: for soon after his sorrows began to grow on him, and came to the quicknesse of the heart, that he could not speake. His wines seeing that he spake no worde, and that hee beheld the beasts, as all a-wondred, came to him, and demanded of him what heeailed: Alas, answered Cacus, since it is so that yee must needs know: I tell you for certaintie, that all the sorow of the worlde ariseth in my stomacke, and enuironeth

honest mine heart: for I heere see the oren of the tri-
 umph of mine ennemy Hercules, and in beholding
 them, I remember the losses that I haue had by him, and
 the honours and worship that hee hath made mee for to
 loose, and also the realmes that he hath taken away from
 me, and the great misery that I am now in. Wee must
 needs be hereby in some place. Cursed be his coming,
 for I wote not what to doe: but in signe of vengeance, I
 will slea his oren and his kine.

When the three sisters had heard of Cacus so sorrowed,
 they counceiled him that hee shoulde not slea the beastes;
 saying that if he slewe them, Hercules shoulde lese no-
 thing, for he shoulde eate them. It were better saide his
 wife, that ye take and leade away as many as ye may, and
 bring them into our cawe: for if ye doe so, Hercules shall
 haue losse and displeasure, and ye shall haue pleasure and
 profite. Cacus beleened that his wife said to him, yet hee
 looked in the medow al aboutes, if any man had bin ther:
 to keepe them, but hee found no man nor woman: And
 then he came to the beastes, and tooke eight of the best that
 he could chuse, foure oren and foure kine, after hee bound
 them togither with a corde by the taites, and put the corde
 about his necke, and drew them so in that maner vnto
 his cawe, albeit that the beastes resisted strongly to go
 backward in that maner. Cacus brought in this maner
 reculing, and going backward, al those beastes that hee
 slea, to the end that no man should follow him by the tra-
 ctes of the feete of the beastes.

When he had put in his cawe the beastes of Hercules,
 as said is, he shut the doore so well, that a man should ne-
 uer haue knowne nor perceined that there had been anie
 doore. When wakening that he had been sure, he laid him
 downe and slept. Anon after, the sunne rising, and that
 it was day, Hercules that desired much to heare tidings
 of his beastes, arose vp, and did so vse the matter that the
 King Euander brought him vnto the place, whereas his
 oren

The destruction

oxen and kine were. When they were come into the
 medow, Hercules found that he lacked foure oxen and as
 many kine: Whereat hee was soze troubled, and soze
 knowe if the Gods had taken them, or any theues hadde
 stolen them, he commaunded that they should seeke all a-
 bout the medowe, and see if the traches or the printes of
 the feete of the beastes might be seene or found. At this
 commandement, one and other began to seeke. Some there
 were that looked toward the mount Auentin, and founde
 the stepps and footing of the oxen, but they thought by that
 footing y the beastes were descended from the mount, soz
 to come into the medowe. When al they had sought long,
 and saw that they found nothing, they made their report
 vnto Hercules, and saide to him, that they coulde not per-
 ceiue on no side where these oxen were issued out, and
 that on no side they coulde finde any signes nor tokens of
 beastes going out of the pasture. But right now said one,
 I haue found the steppes and feete of certaine oxen, and
 kine, that he descended from the mountaine into the me-
 dow. When Hercules heard, y from the mountaine were
 come ore into the medow, he called Cuander, & demanded
 him, what people dwelles on the mountaine. Cuander
 said to him, that thereon dwelled no man ne; beast: and
 that the mountaine was not inhabited. Hercules woulde
 go to see the footing: and went thither, and hee thought
 well that thither might haue passed eight great beastes in
 that night, soz the traces of the feete were great and new.
 Then hee woulde wete where they were become: but hee
 found wel that y footing of the beastes took their end there
 as they pastured. He was then right soze amarellled, soz
 as much as there were no strange beastes, and beganne to
 muse. When he had a little paused, he beheld the mount,
 and said, it must needes bee that the Gods haue ravished
 mine oxen, or els that there is a theefe in this mountaine,
 that is come and hath stolen them, and hath led them a-
 way reculing backward, But sozasmuch as I haue little
 suspicion

suspition of the Gods, then of the these, I will never depart from hence untill the time that I have searched this mountaine from one side to another, for my heart is doubtful, that the beastes be here, &c.

With this conclusion Hercules did cause to take his calves that were there, and made them to fast till noone. During this while hee sent for his harness and armes by Phylotes, and armed and made him ready to fight. Anon after midday, as the calves beganne to crye and bleate for hunger, he caused them then to be brought about the mountaine. Thus as they passed by the place where the cave was, and cried, it happened that the kine that were in the cave heard them, and answered, crying so loud, that the sound passed by the holes of the cave, and came to the eares of the calves, and also of Hercules, and of other. When Hercules heard the crye of his kine, hee abode there: his calves beganne to cry again, but his kine cried no more, for Cacus by the force of their cries was awaked, and as he that alway doubted for to bee discovered, rose up, and cut the throates of the kine. The calves then naturally knowing their dammes, cried very loud, and bleated as they that desired the milke for to live by. Howbeit they coulde not so loud cry, that their dammes answered them: heereof marvelled much Hercules. When he approached the mount, and went unto the place where him seemed that he hadde heard the kine, and was there full three houres seeking if hee could finde any hole or cave or way to passe by. But howbeit that hee passed many times by the entry of the cave, hee could never perceine it. Some said, that the noise and bleating that they had heard of the kine, was come by illusion. The other said, that Hercules lost his labour and travell, and praised him to leave to seeke any more, for they thought them not recoverable. In the end when Hercules had heard one of other, and saw that hee might not come to the end of his desire, in a great anger hee took in both armes a great tree that

The destruction

that grewe there, and shooke it thre times with so great force, that at y third time he ouerthrew it root and all, in such wise that the roote that came out of the earth made a very great large hole so deepe, that the bottome of the caue was scene plainly.

When Hercules sawe the great hole that the roote of the tree had made, hee was right ioyfull and glad, and said: truly it is here that the great theefe dwelleth. I must see if he be heere, and what marchantes inhabite in this place. In saying these wordes, Hercules bowed downe his head, and beheld on the one side of the caue, where hee saw Cacus. Assoone as he saw the theefe, he knew him anon, whereof he was moze ioyous than he was befoze, and called to him, Cacus I see thee, thou hast befoze this time troubled the realmes of Hesperie with innumerable trespasses and great sins that thou didst commit openly and manifestly. This was the cause of the destruction of thy seignory. Now thou troublest the Italians with tyrannies secret and unknowne. I know thy life. Thou maiest not denie it, nor gainsay it. It behooueth that thou die therefore, and that I make the Italians franke and free from thine horrible and odious thefts. O cursed man, if thy crownes, thy Diademes, thy Scepters, thy renowns, thy ropall men, might not maintaine thee: Why then, and wherefoze art thou wapped here still in sinnes, and amendest not, for all thy punishment that thou hast suffered, but yet still in the deed and place that thou shouldest dispose thee to that, that appertaineth to a king and a prince, thou hast been a theefe. In deed to doe iustice, thou hast been a murderer, and a putter in of fire to burne villages and houses. And where thou shouldest haue kept and saued womē, thou hast deflowred them and done them villany. O caitife king, without conturging or pining of thee, Certes, I see well, that thou art hee that the Italians know not, and that thou hast persecuted the. Thy malice hath been great and thy subtiltie, seeing that

vnto

this day thou wert neuer betwzaied, and hast done great mischief. But thy running is not so great, nor hast not thou so hid thee, but thou art right nigh peril for thou shalt yeeld to me againe my Oren. And to conclude, thou shalt put mee to death, or thou shalt die by my hand, and thou shalt not escape by running, nor by thy subtilties.

When Cacus vnderstood this sentence, he was exceedingly afraid, neuertheless he lifted vp his head, and seeing that he was found by Hercules, the onely man of the world that he most hated, he said to him: Alas Hercules, a man all corrupted with couetousnesse: what cursed fortune hath made thee to draw out the tree whereof the profound and deepe rootes hath conered the secret abode of king Cacus late reigning, but nowe depriued from reigning, and banished from all worldly prosperitie? Sufficeth it not to thee, that I may haue the vse of my natural forces to liue by, when thou hast taken al away from me, and that I am forced to liue of robbery and spoile, whereof the blame and fault ought to rebound vpon thee: Why sufferest thou not me to liue and drawe forth the residue of my poore life, among the stones, among the rocks, and among the wormes of the earth? Consider nowe, what thou hast done to this king, and seeke him no more. Thou hast hurte and greened him enough. Hercules answered Cacus. In the deepest of thy depths of wretchednesse and miseries, thy demerites will accuse thee: and I am right sorry and greened to see a king in so wofull and shamefull estate: but seeing thou canst not beautifie thy dayes past, or present with one onely good deed, what remedie? thou hast dayly exercised tyranny as well in prosperitie as in aduersitie. I wote well that thou art the newe persecuter of the Italians, and that thy hand is all soule with their blood. I seeke thee not, nor the Italians can say nothing of thee. And so much as they complaine not of thee, hauing cause to their prejudice, this tree hath spoken

The destruction

ken for them, and by his rootes hee hath discovered thine ambush. So behoueth it that thou choose, whether thou wilt come and fight with me here in the aire at large, or els that I come and assaile thee there within. For if it be to me possible, I will deliuer the world from thy tyrannies, &c.

By this answer, Cacus knew that there was no respite for his life. When he intended to save him as he had done aforesaid, and made by his craft so great a smoke and fume, that it seemed to come out of the hole that the tree had made, as it had ben a very pitte of hell. And this fume was mingled with flames burning as it was made. For all this fume Hercules left not Cacus, but leapt into the Cave, in the middle of the flames and fume, as he that was maister of the craft, and was quickly purued of remedies that thereto appertained, and went in lustily and assailed Cacus, in such wise as he felt no fume nor let: and then hee gaue him so great a stroke upon the helme with his clubbe, that he made him to hit his head against the walles of the cave. Cacus with the receiuing of this stroke, let the fume disgorge out of his stomacke, seeing that by that maner he could not escape, and tooke his huge great are, that stood by him, for to defend him with. Hercules suffered him to take his are. Cacus smote vpon him, for the cave was not large: & they fought long therein. Unto the reskewe of Cacus came the three sisters, that made great sorrowe, and did cast stones vpon Hercules in great aboundance, and wept bitterly.

These three damasels loued very wel Cacus. Hercules and Cacus fought more then a long houre without ceasing. At the end of the houre, they were both so sore chafed, that they must needs rest them. When Cacus tooke in him selfe a great pride, for he was strong of body, and him seemed, when he had rested, that Hercules was not so strong as hee had been aforesaid times, & that he might
never

neuer banquish him, forasmuch as he had not overcome at
 the beginning. By this presumption hee demanded of
 Hercules, if he would finish the battell without the cane.
 Hercules answered, that he was content. With this an-
 swere Cacus tooke away the stone that shut the cave, and
 went out, and in going after him, Hercules espied his
 kine that were dead in a corner, and his oxen that were
 bounden by the mussels unto a pillar: He was sorry when
 he sawe his kine in that case. Nevertheless hee passed
 forth, and pursued Cacus, that reached out his armes, and
 made him ready, and saide to him: Thou cursed theefe,
 thou hast done to me great displeasure to have slaine my
 kine. Pea (cursed theefe thou thy selfe) answered Cacus,
 yett hast thou done to mee more displeasure, to have slaine
 my men and taken away my realmes: Thou art onely
 culpable of the evill that I have done, and of the death of
 thy kine. I would it pleased the Gods, that I had thee as
 well in my mercy, as I had them: be thou sure that thou
 shouldest neuer take away realm from no man: and now
 let us dispatch our battaille. At these wordes, Hercules
 and Cacus smote each other right sore, and with great fu-
 ry so as their strokes cleaved to their harness, & made a
 great noyse. At this noyse, the king Cuander and the
 Greekes came to the battaille, for to see it, which they made
 befoze the entry of the cave; whereas were the three
 fiers passing desolate: Cacus enforced him with all his
 puissance: For he sawe it was time, then or never to shew
 and put forth all the force that he might. He handled his
 axe right mightily, and well was him need so to doe. Hee
 was hard and boysterous: he gave many a stroke to Her-
 cules. And him seemed otherwhile that hee shoulde con-
 found him unto the deepe pit of the earth. But Hercules
 on his side faileed not, though he had a strong party against
 him: He was also strong at the combate, and more strong
 then was good for the health of Cacus. He smote never Ca-
 cus, but he turned his eyes in his head, or made him stoup,

The destruction

or knéele on the one side or the other, or to go back shamefully. This battaile by long during græued the beholders, they so assailed eche other, and fought hard on both sides. Finally, they did so much that they were driuen to rest them, and that all their bodies swette all aboutes. When Hercules saue, that yet was not the victoꝝy wonne, and that the night approached, he had great shame in himselfe, that he had held so long battaile. Then he began to lay on Cacus so hard, and redoubled his strokes with such force vpon Cacus so fiercely, that at last hee bare him downe to the ground all astained, and made him to loose his aꝛe, and then tooke off his helme. The thꝛee sisters fledde then into a forrest named Meta, all ful of teares and cries. Many Grækes would haue gone after: but Hercules made them to returne. After hee called the king Cuander and his folke, and said to the king. Sir, lo here is he that was wont to trouble the Italians with secret murders, conuert thestes, and vnknowne defiling of women. Giue no moze suspicion to the Gods. Lo here is the minister and doer of these trespasses, I haue intention to punish him, not onely after his desert, but vnto the death.

Cuander answered to Hercules and said: Prince excellent and worthy aboue all worthies, and the most best accomplished of all men flourishing in armes: What reuerence is to thee due: thou deseruest not only humane reuerence, but that reuerence that is of diuine nature: I beleue assuredly that thou art a God, or the son of a God, or els a man deified. Thou in especiall hast scene moze in a moment, than all the eyes in generall of all the Italians haue scene, not in a whole yeare, but in an hundred yerres. O the bright resplendant sunne of noble men, and faire shining with glorious feates and deedes: how may wee thanke thee, and giue thee laud for thy desert in this great worke: Thou (by thy most excellent labour) hast disburdened vs from darknesse, and hast giuen vs light of cleerenesse: thou hast effected moze then the great troupes
and

and all the assemblies & men of armes of Italians would haue beene able to do. Thou hast gotten more triumph in chastising of this giant passing terrible, then we be able to reward thee for. Truly if thou be not a god, thou hast from the gods their singular grace. I promise to thee, in remembrance of this labour, to build a iolemn temple in my citie, where thou shalt haue an altar, and vpon the altar shall be thy representation of fine golde, and the representation of this tyrant, in shewing how thou hast vanquished him, to the end that our heires and successors in time comming, may haue thereof knowlege.

During these wordes, Cacus refreshed him, who was affonied of the stroke that he had receiued, and thought to haue fled: but Hercules ranne after, and caught holde of him, and embraced him in his armes, so hard that he could not stirre from him, and brought him againe, & bare him vnto a deepe pit that was in the caue, where he had cast in all ordures and filth. Hercules came vnto this soule pit that the Cyclopes had sounde, and put Cacus therein, his head downward from on high vnto the ordure beneath. When the Italians came about the pit, and cast so manie stones vpon him, that he died there miserably. Such was the end of the poore king Cacus: he died in an hole full of ordure & of stincking filth. When the king Euander saw that hee was dead: by the consent of Hercules, hee made him to be drawen out of the pit, and caused him to be born into his citie, where as Hercules was receiued so triumphantly, that no man can rehearse. The feast was great that night in the palace of king Euander, and passed with great ioy. On the morrow the king Euander caused to be set forth the body in the common view and sight of all the people, and after ward ordeined certeine folke thereto sit and meet, to carie this miserable corps or body thorow all the citie where he had done harme, and for to count and rehearse to them his life. What shal I make long rehearse: When the body was shewed in the citie of king Euander,

The destruction

uander, they that had the gouernance thereof, bare it into diuers places, and alway they praised Hercules. In remembrance of the nouelty of this victory, the king Cuander made to beginne the Temple that he had promised to Hercules, & required Hercules, that he would abide there in that countrey vntill the time that his Temple shoulde be fully made and finished. Hercules beheld how the king Cuander did labour about building his temple, with all diligence, and agreed to his request, soasmuch as him seemed that the Temple would be shortly made. And some books say, that long time before, the god Mars had promised to Hercules, that there should be a temple made vnto him: and for that cause he was come into Italy, for to wit if his destiny should happen or no. And when the Italians heard recount the birth of Hercules, they believed better, that he was the sonne of god Jupiter, then of Amphitriou.

CHAP. XXVI.

¶ How the queene of Laurentia grew inamored of Hercules: and how the king Pricus came into Italie with a great hoste, and sent to defie Hercules.



He glorious deeds of Hercules were greatly recommended in Italy, aswel for that he had banquished the giants of Cremona, as for the death of Cacus. So great was his re-
noume, that during the building of his temple, all maner people came thither, for to see him, and did to him diuine honours, naming him the sonne of god Jupiter. The kings and the lords came to him, for to giue him gifts and rich presents. Among all other, the queene of Laurentia came thither from her citie, with manie chaires and chariots, filled and laden with iewels, and presented them to Hercules. Hercules receiued into his grace this queene & her presents, and thanked her great-

ly. This quene had to name Iacua, and was wife of the king Ianus, sonne of the king Prius, the sonne of Saturne: she was yong, fresh, tender, and full of lustinesse. She had not seene king Ianus her husband in foure yere, for he was gone into a farre countrey, and was not in all this time come againe. So it happened that after she first began to take heed of and beholde Hercules, and to marke him well, she began to desire his company and acquaintance: and she loued him so sore and exceedingly, that shee could not turne her eyes nor her thoughts vpon none other thing but vpon Hercules. In the beholding & seeing him, she sayd in her heart, that he was the most well fauoured man, and proper without comparison, that euer she saw, and that of right men should giue him laud & praise, saying moreouer, that her seemed that her heart was intangled with the fire of his loue: many cogitations and thoughts ran in her minde. Nowe was she awaked and quickned with a ioyous spirit, & eschewd all pensue. She passed so the first day that she came in this maner to Hercules. When she was gone away for to rest, she layd her downe on a bed all clothed, and there she began to thinke on the beautie of Hercules with so ardent desire, that she could not abstaine from weeping, & sore wished after him: whereof the end was such, that after many imaginations, about the gray morning, she began to say vnto her selfe: O fortune, what man, what prince, what king hast thou brought into this countrey? This is not a king like other. This is an image singular, and like as if the gods had made him by nature to exceede and triumph aboue all her other subtill woorkes and labours. All gloze shineth in him not onely by his valiant prowesse, but by his simple and sacred perfection of bodie, to which may be made no comparison. O cleere image among the nobles, who is she seeing his eyes, that with one onely sight will not haue her heart thorowly pearced? who is she that will not couet and desire his grace? The most fortunate of al

The destruction

happie, and well fortun'd shall she be that may get his good will: he is humble, faire, pleasant, and laughing: he is a treasure. O deare treasure: like as the golde passeth all other maner mettals, in like sort he passeth all other works of nature in all prosperities: how then shall I not love him? As long as I shall live, his name shall remaine written in my memory, and his beauty shall not be forgotten, but remaine for a memoriall eternall,

Great were then the praises that Iacua uttered of Hercules: she forgate anon the king Iane, and put him all in neglect for the love of Hercules. She was there a certaine space of time, and alway thought on Hercules. Hercules that thought nothing of her, made unto her no semblance nor signe of love: howbeit he talked oft times with her, and with the wife of the king Iander, named Carmenta. The more he conferred with them, the more was Iacua in great paine by the inflaming of love: some time she lost her colour and countenance, but certainly she covered it, and hid it so well, that no man tooke heede of it. When when she had bene there eight dayes, bearing such grievous paine, she saw that Hercules could not perceive the love that shee had to him: so to come to the end of her desire, she came on a day to Hercules, and humbly required him that he would come and take the paines to come to her house, so to passe the time, whiles the king Iander there finished his temple. Hercules accorded, and agreed unto her request, whereat she had very great ioy in her selfe. They then disposed themselves so to goe unto Laurencia, and tooke leave of the king Iander, and of the queene, and so tooke their way. Thus then going, Hercules was alway by the side of Iacua, who reasoned of many things by the way: and alway Iacua had her amorous eyes fixed on the view of Hercules, that at last Hercules began to take heed, and sayd to her softly thus: Lady, you doe me great worshippe to bring me into your house. Alas sir, answered Iacua, I do to you nothing but trouble

trouble you : for I haue not the power to feast you and make you chere as I fain would. Lady (said Hercules) the good chere that ye bestow on me, is to me acceptable, so that from henceforth ye bind mine heart for to be willing to fulfill your will in such wise that there is nothing that ye desire, but I will accomplish it at your commandement, after my power, as to anie the most best accomplished lady that is in the West part. Facua with these wordes began to smile, and answered. Sir, I haue nothing done for you : and ye are not so beholding to me as ye say. Howbeit I thanke you for your good worde. And thereof I hold me right fortunate and happy, for that the most worthy man of all men dayneth to accompany one so poore a lady as I am. Lady (answered Hercules) I take not that to be attributed rightly to me, to say, that I am the most worthy of men : for there haue been many better then I am. But certes the more ye speake, the more ye make me your subiect. And since you doe to mee so great honour, I request you as much as I may, that I may be your knight, and that ye take power ouer mee to commaund me to doe your wil and pleasure. Sir, said Facua, will ye that it be so? Lady (answered Hercules) alas yea. I will not commaund you, said Facua, but I will giue you ouer me as much seignorie and lordship as it shall please you to take. Hercules with the same word, would faine haue kissed the lady, and had done it, had it not been for the worship of her, which hee would keepe. They had enough of other conferences. From that day forth Hercules intended to please the lady more then hee had done before. And shortly hee acquainted himselfe so with her, and she with him, that they lay together secretly. And he begat on her a sonne that was named Latine, which was afterward of great government.

During these things, whiles that Hercules and Facua had this good time in Laurencia, tidings came that the king Janus was comming. Facua, that then began

The destruction

first to ioy in the loue of Hercules, was passing ioye and heauy, when she heard these tidings, so shee firmly fixed her heart on Hercules. Sodainly the teares all blubbered her eyes. And so weeping she came into a chamber where as Hercules was: then shee tooke him apart, and said to him. Alas my loue, I shall die for sorrow. Lady, said Hercules, wherefore? Forso much said she, as my husband the king Janus cometh home: It is full foure yeare since I heard of him, I had supposed he had been dead, but hee is not. His herbingours and fourriers bee come before, and say, that he will suppe here this day. Alas, what euill aduenture is this? we must needs now depart, and our communication shall faile. With this word the lady embraced Hercules, and fell downe in a swoone in his lappe. Hercules tooke her vp, and comforted her the best wise he could, and said to her, that since it is so that shee was married, it was reason that shee abode still with her husband. Whatsoeuer Hercules said vnto the Ladie, shee coulde not keepe her from weeping, nor bewailing her loue, and her bewailings were great. In the end shee went into her chamber, and dried her eyes, and brake off her dolorous weeping asmuch as she could, arraying and apparrelling her in such wise, as if shee had been ioyous and glad of the comming of her husband, who came soone after, and entred into his citie with great triumph.

Hercules and Facua went against the king Janus. When the king Janus saw Hercules, hee did to him as much honour and worship as he could doe: Forasmuch as he had heard say, and was aduertised of the deeds of arms that he had done against the giants of Cremona, and against Cacus: and thanked him, forso much as hee was come into his citie. For conclusion, Hercules abode there foure daies after that Janus was come home: on the fifth day hee considered, that hee might no more enioy his loue, and that he did nothing there but loose his time: so he tooks leaue of the king Janus, and of the queene Facua,

Cacus, and returned vnto the house of the king Euander, where he held him, and abode vnto the time that his temple was made and accomplished. About the consummation of this temple, an Herald of Calidonte, came to Hercules, and signified to him, that the king Prius came against him with a great puissance of men of armes, for to reuenge the blood of Cacus his cousin: and that he charged Hercules, that he hadde without a cause (and cruelly put to death one so noble a king as Cacus was: and said to him moreouer that if he would mainteine the contrary, on the morrow early he should finde the king Prius in the same place where the blood of king Cacus was shed: and that there, by mortall battell, by puissance against puissance, he would proue it true that he said.

When Hercules had wel heard, what the king Prius had signified to him: he had his heart all full of ioy, and answered to the Herald, that the death that he had made Cacus to die, was a worke of iustice, and that vpon the quarrell, hee would furnish by battell the king Prius, at the houre and place that hee had said. After this answer thus made, Hercules gaue vnto the Herald his gowne that he wore, and did him to be feasted right wel, saying, that he had brought him tidings of pleasure. When the herald had had good chere, and wel feasted, as Hercules had commanded: He returned vnto the king Prius, & tolde him, what Hercules had answered to him, and that he should haue on the morrow the battaile. The king Prius, that suppoled to haue wonne all by aduantage of multitude, (for he had in his hoste more then thirty thousand men) thanked the Gods of these tidings: and came and lodged him the same night, nigh vnto the mount Auentin, vpon the river of Tyber. He made him readie then for to fight this battaile. And likewise Hercules: eche man on his side thought on his workes. The night passed ouer, and on the morrow as soone as it began to dawn, the king Prius & Hercules began to sound

The destruction

their great labours, and with that sound, their men put them in armes to be ready, and after trained in battaile order. And so they came both parties, as well the one as the other, into the same place where the bloud of king Cacus had been shed, &c.

CHAP. XXVII.

¶ How *Hercules* fought against the king *Priscus* in battaile: and how he fled into the Citie, where *Hercules* alone slew him and many mo with him.



About five of the clocke in the morning, *Hercules* and *Priscus* assembled at the battaile: from as farre as *Priscus* sawe *Hercules*, hee made a marvellous cry. With this cry, all the *Calidoniens* began to runne against *Hercules*, and made so great a noise that it seemed that there was not people enough in all the world for them. But certainly like as a small raine abaseth or laeth downe a great winde, in likewise *Hercules* alone laid downe their over great boasting and uproare. For as soone as he sawe his enemies runne against him, about a quarter of a mile off, hee departed from his battaile that was well set in order, and after that he hadde commaunded his folke that they shoulde not haste for nothing, hee beganne to runne against the *Calidoniens* swiftly, not like an horse, but like an Hart that no man might overtake. The king *Quander* was all abashed for to see in *Hercules* so great nimblenesse and swiftnesse. *Priscus* and the *Calidoniens*, when they sawe him move from the hoste, they supposed that it had been a horse or other beast. In the end when *Hercules* was come nigh to them, within the space of a bow shot, they knewe that it was *Hercules*, whereat they were soze abashed of his coming. *Priscus* cried to haue set his men vppon him. They

They shot arrowes, and casted darts and speares vpon Hercules, against all the partes of his body: neuertheles they coulde neuer pierce nor enter into the skinn of the Lion, and he neuer rested till hee hadde accomplished his course, thrusting him among his enemies so mightily, that ouerthrowing all befoze him, like as it hadde been a tempest or thunder, hee went into the midst of the hoste, whereas there was the chiefe banner of the king Prius.

Hercules abode and staid there, but beganne to smite and lay on vpon the one side and the other, and to die his sword with the blond of the Calidontens. His sword was so heauy that no man might endure it, it al tobrused all that it raught. It made the place red, whereas the blond of Cacus was shedde, with blond vpon blond, and with dead men vpon dead. Then was not the shame and death of king Cacus auenged, but augmented vpon the persons of his friendes, in abundance of slaughter and of murther. The crie arose greatly about Hercules: he brake and all to rent the banners, and the recognisances of the Calydoniens, and of their conductors: there was none so hardy, but he dzaue him away: and there was none so resolute, but he was afraid and trembled. All the best and hardiest fled befoze him. Then hee made what spoile hee would with his enemies. Theseus, Cuander, and other came then vnto the battaile. At this conflict there was many a speare broken, many a halberd, and many a helme broken, and many a knight smitten in peeces. The Calidontens were in great number, and there were many of them strong and mightie. The battaile was right strong and mightie and fierce. The king Prius set forth most befoze vpon the Grekes, and laboured with his hand right thenalously. And Hercules and Theseus did worthily and deserving memory: they ranne from rancke to rancke, and brake the ranches of their enemies. They comforted and encouraged their men, and shewed to them
how

The destruction

how they shoulde doe. Their seates and deedes were so great, that it is impossible to recount and tell: for in little time they put their enemies in despaire. What shall I say? all the discomfiture was in the Calidoniens, for by force of armes they abode vpon the feldes for the most part. And then when the king Pzicus saw, that his people could no more fight, and that he lost on all sides, & that fortune was against him in all points, after hee had sore labored, & that he had need of rest, hee withdrew him out of the pzease, & sounded a retrait, and with the sound, the Calidoniens turned back, and fled after king Pzicus.

When Hercules saw that the Calidoniens withdrew themselves, he made in like wise his Grekes to withdraw them: not for any need they had, but for to shewe their enemies, that they woulde well that they shoulde rest them. In this wise the battell ceased, Hercules supposing that the Calidoniens would assemble on the morrowe when they had rested them: but they withdrew themselves, some heere and some there. The day passed, the night came on: then the king Pzicus assembled his folke, and shewed to them their losse, and the strength and might of the Grekes, and in especiall of Hercules. After hee said to them, that they could neuer conquer them, and that they could no wiselier doe then to withdrawe them, and to returne into their countrey. The Calidoniens that dreaded Hercules more then the death, or tempest, or thunder of the heauen: had great ioy, when they vnderstood the will of king Pzicus: and answered all with one accord, that they were ready to go forth on the way. With this answer they concluded, that they should leaue their tentes, their cartes and armours, for to go lightly and more secretly. After this they tooke their way, according to their conclusion, & faire and softly they went their way without making stir or noise, and did tranel so much this night, & on the morrow they were far from Hercules. After this, on the morrow when Hercules espied that they were

were fled, he and his men pursued after swiftly, howbeit they could not overtake them. For, to speede the matter, the king Prius returned into Calidonie. Hercules pursued him into his citie, which was strong with walles, and besieged him. During this siege, there was neuer a Calidonian that durst come out. Hercules oft times assaulted the citie, but he lost his labour. At length, when he saw that he could not get ne win vpon his enemies, he called his Greeks, and sayd to them: that man that ventureth not winneth nothing. We sojourn here without doing any thing worthy of memory. Our enemies will not come against vs, vnlesse we fetch them, and thus we shal haue no end: shortly we must all win or lose. Wherefore I thinke it best that I disguise me, and goe vnto the gate, & let the porters vnderstand that I haue an errand vnto the king: and heereupon, if I may enter, I will goe vnto the king, & so deale, if it be possible, that he shall neuer assault me any moze in battell. And if it happen that I may so doe, as I haue tolde you, I will that ye assaile the citie as soone as I shall be within, to the end that the Calidonians may haue to do with you as well as with me, and that I haue them not all at once vpon me.

When Theseus and Cuander vnderstode well what Hercules would do, they answered, that they were ready to obey all his commandements, and that they would assault the citie, after his saying. Then Hercules arrayed himselfe like as he had bene an embassadour, and Theseus & the Greeks disposed themselves to make the assault. When all was ready, Hercules departed and came & knocked at the gate of Calidonie: the porters looked out at a little window, to see who knocked there, and seeing that there was but one man in a long gowne, they opened to him the gate, and asked him what he would haue: Hercules answered, that he sought the king. And what would ye with him, said one of the porters: Hercules sayd, I would faine speake vnto his person: and saying these wordes,

the

The destruction

the porters sawe that Hercules was armed vnder the gowne: and then at few wordes they cried, vpon him, and laid at him hese and behinde, saying that he was a traitor, and that hee was come to espie the citie. When Hercules saw him so set vpon by the porters, he was there as he would be, and had great ioy: which hee couered vnder simple countenance, and made at the beginning semblance that he would haue fled away and escaped: but hee employed so little of his strength, that the porters brought him vnto the king Prius, which sat in the hall with his daughters and his princes, & presented him to him, saying: Sir, lo heere is a traitour, that is entered into your citie for to espie your power. We haue taken him: he said that he would speake vnto your person, and hee is armed vnder his mantel as ye may see: it is a right euill token: for a man desiring to speake to a king, should in no wise be armed priuily nor couertly.

When the king vnderstood the accusation of the porters, whiles they spake, hee beheld Hercules, and knew him: Whereat hee was so sore afraid, that hee wist not what to say. Hercules then bestirred himselfe and wrung himselfe out of the holding of the porters, casting them downe to the ground so hard and so greuously, that they neuer after might releue themselves. When the Calidoniens that were in the hall, saw him so euill intreate the porters, they threatened Hercules vnto the death, and assailed him on all sides. His gowne was then anon rent off. In bickering he receiued many a stroke, and alway he defended himselfe without displaying of his power and of his strength, as he that awaited for the tidings of the assault that was nigh. The affray was great in the hall and in the citie on al partes, the Calidoniens ranne to the pallace, for to assaile Hercules. King Prius made him ready, & came with other vnto this fray. When was Hercules assailed fiercelly: but this assault was deere to the king: for to his welcome Hercules came to the tabernacle that

that stood vpon foure great barres of yron, wherof hee took the one, and beat downe the tabernacle. After he lifted vp his arme with the bar, and smote the king Prius so vnm easurably vpon the top of his helmet, that notwithstanding his strong harnesse and armours, he all to beat him downe to the earth, and smote him so sore broken and bruised, that he fell downe dead betwene his two porters.

At this time the crye arose great among the Calidoni-ans. Not alonely there, but also in the citie (for hee that kept the watch sounded to armes, soasmuch as the Greeks assailed hastily the walles.) Calidony was then terribly troubled, and the Calidonians wist not where to turne them, whether to Hercules, or to the assault. All was full of heades armed, aswell in the pallace as vpon the walles. After this that Hercules had slaine the king Prius, he begaune to smite vpon his enemies, and his strokes were great, at ech stroke he slew two or thre, so as shortly he bare himselfe there so knightly, that in little while hee covered all the pavement of the pallace with dead bodie of the Calidonians, lying one vpon another, without that any man might dammage his armour. The Calidonians were of great courage, and had great shame for that they might not overcome Hercules, that alone had done vpon them so great an exploit. They assailed him with great courage, and cast vpon him darts & sharpe iavelines. His armes and his shoulders bare all, and he did so great things with his barre, and gaue so great strokes, that none of them might resist his strength. The poore Calidonians came thither with great courage and desire for to reuenge the death of their king. Hercules put so many to death, that hee wist not where to set his foote, but it must be vpon Calidonians. Befoze the gate of the pallace was a pitifull noise of weepings & of cries, that women and children made. In the end, when the Calidonians knew and perceined the vertue & the strength of

The destruction

of Hercules, and that they laboured in vaine, they ceased to assaile him, and fled. When Hercules issued out of the pallace with his barre all couered with blood. As soone as the Calidonians saw him, they set vpon him passing furiously, and assailed him anew: they cast stones and darts vpon him, they shotte arrowes on him aboundantly, as they that were purueyed, and awaited for his passage. In this assault Hercules had much to suffer: yet after receiving moe strokes then canne be numbred, he passed the watch, that awaited to haue slaine him, and rested neuer till he came vnto the gate.

The Calidonians ranne then after him, as men without dread of death, and mightily swollen with pride and ire, beganne on anew to smite vpon his shoulders, and vpon his backe. When Hercules saw that, he turned his face vpon his euill willers, and smote vpon them with his barre, on the right side, and on the left side, so lustily, that he died his barre with new blood: and mangre his enemies, he beat them downe, and all to bruised them before him. He made them then to recule and go backe moe then fourtie paces: and after came to the gate. And the Calidonians pursued him againe: but ere they came vpon him, he all to brake & bruised, and to frusched the lockes, and the wickets, and doores of the gate: and the Greekes assailed him with all their power, and beate downe the brasen bridge. After he called the assailants, and they came vnto him, and with little resistance they entred the citie, which was at that time with great laughter of the Calidonians that would not yeld themselves, nor put themselves to mercy, vntill the time that they saw their streets and houses full of dead bodies. &c.

C H A P.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How Hercules was enamoured on Pyle the daughter of king Prius: and how he requir'd her of loue; and how she accorded vnto him.



In this manner was king Prius slain, and his city taken by Hercules. After the slaughter, when y^e Calidontiens had buried themselves, Hercules and Theseus went to the pallace, & they came thither so fitly, that they found the daughters of king Prius, with their ladies and gentlewome, seeking the king among the dead bodies. There were so manie dead bodies, that they could not finde nor know him that they sought. Hercules at his comming beganne to behold one and other, and especial'y among al other, hee cast his eie vpon Pyle, the daughter of the king: forasmuch as she was excellently glistering in beautie, that in all the world was none like vnto her. When hee had a little beheld her, by a secret commaundement of loue, hee drew him vnto her, weening so: to haue comforted her. Anon, as the right desolate gentlewoman saw Hercules approaching vnto her, she trembled for dread, and fled vnto her chamber, the ladies and the gentlewomen followed her: and among them so did Hercules. What shall I say? hee entered into the chamber where she was, and satte downe by her. She thought to haue risen so: to haue gone out of the way, but he held her by her clothes and said vnto her: Lady, ye may not flee my companie. Pyle spake then and said: O miserable tyrant, what seekest thou me now for to trouble mee more? Thou hast slain my father, let that suffice thee. Spadame (answered Hercules) if the king Prius be dead, it is reason that he be not much bewailed nor wept: for he thinking so: to auenge the death

of

of the tyrant Cacus, came not long since so; to assault me in Italy, saying: that I had unrightfully and without cause slaine him. In maintaining the contrary, I fought with him vpon this quarrell: the battaille was not ended, nor put to utterance at that time, for he withdrew himselfe with his people, and came into this citie, and I haue pursued him hastily, albeit I coulde not ouertake him. When I saw that, I laide my siege about this citie: he would not come to fight the battaille during my siege, wherefore I haue this day willed to haue an end. Fortune hath been on my side, and hath put you in my power. Certes, it must needs be, that without remedie ye be my lady and my loue: for in seeing your singular beauty, loue hath constrained me to be yours. When I pray you as affectionally as I may or can, that yee cease your sorrow, and that ye receiue mee as your friend and loue. The more ye weep the lesse ye get and winne, continual teares or weepinges, nor long lasting sighes may neuer raise your father againe.

The faire Pole with these wordes was soze oppressed with hate & contrary imaginations, that her heart failed her. It was a piteous thing to behold howe her friend Hercules would haue taken her vp and susteined her betwene his armes. But a wise lady that had alway gouerned her, came to him and said to him kneeling on her knees: Sir, I pray you in the name of all the Gods, that ye will cease to speake to this poore damsell so; this time. She hath this day lost her father, it must needs be that nature acquise her. We may do with her your owne pleasure, if ye let her a little abide in her melancholie: all shall be well if it please the Gods, as well so; you as so; her. At the request of the Lady, Hercules was content to let her go so; that time: hee recommended Pole vnto the Gods, and went vnto Theseus so; to passe his time with him: but to the end that Pole shoulde not go away nor escape, he ordained twelue Grækes to keepe her, and
commanded

commanded byon paine of death, that they should suffer
no woman to issue out of the chamber, without witting
whither she went. In this night Hercules did cause the
dead bodies to be had out of the pallace, and the place to
be made cleane. And also he ordeined that the body of the
king Prius should be put in the sepulture. When these
things were accomplished, Hercules & Theseus with their
men of armes, made good there with such as they found
there: and Pole was neuer out of remembrance of Her-
cules. Pole certainly at this time was so discomforted,
that it cannot be recounted. The ladie that had her in go-
uernance, travelled right sore for to comfort and cheere
her. When when Hercules had left her in the chamber, as
sayd is, she had many words to her: and among all other
she sayd to her: My daughter, you weepe too much. Ma ma-
dame (sayd Pole) how may I lesse do: when shall I haue
cause to weepe and to waile if I haue not now? My fa-
ther is dead: I haue lost him that most loued me of all the
wo:ld. I may lose no more, ne no greater thing. Dught
not then my heart to be angry and sorowfull? My daugh-
ter (sayd the lady) I know well that ye haue the most ap-
parant occasion of sorowe that any woman may haue:
but since it must needs be that you passe by this infortune,
what profite you your grienous weepings? There may
nothing proceed of them but augmentation of melancoly,
and hurting and appairing of your praised beautie. Ye
be now fallen into the hand of this prince. This is a man
worthy and noble aboue all other, he loueth you: ye ought
to thanke the gods, and to giue them praise for this grace.
For this is to you a good fortune, and an hap in your mis-
hap. If ye will be ruled by me, ye shall take all this in good
part. Better it is to suffer one euil then two. We thinke
ye ought to consider your estate. And if ye consider it well,
ye shall indour you to forget it. Madame (sayd Pole)
alas, and how may that be, that I should haue loue or af-
finitie or familiaritie with him that hath done to mee so
: much

The destruction

much harme. We hath not taken onely from me a knight,
an vncle, no; a cousin: but mine onely proper father. Let
none speake to me thereof. Wee is, and shall be my mor-
tall enemy, as long as I liue: and as long as he shall liue,
he shall haue no more of me, for prayer, promise, no; for
menace.

My daughter (sayd the lady) make not your selfe bond,
whereas you be free: the effects and deeds of loue be sub-
till and sudden. A loue is alway in his secret thzone, that
can doe none other thing, but humiliate, and make the
hard hearted, and bow the strong. So hard no; so strong
a heart is not amongst the humaine creatures, but that it
is right soone humbled and made meke when that it is
his pleasure. There is no tower so high, but it may be
beaten downe by subtil mining. Neither is no winde so
great, no; so rigorous, but it may be tempered. There is
no night so darke, but that it is surmounted with the day.
We hate Hercules now, but if you haue a while kept com-
panie with him, and haue had communication with him,
peraduenture you will loue him better then euer you lo-
ued your father, your mother, or any other of your linage.
And that I may proue by my selfe: for I had my husband
in so great hate first, ere we loued together, that I would
saine haue seene him die a shamefull death. Shortly af-
ter, when we had begun to be acquainted one with ano-
ther, I loued him so stedfastly, that if he had not beene
with me day and night, I had thought I should haue died
for sorrow and grieve. My daughter, such be the chances
of loue, that often times I say, after great hate commeth
great loue. The glozy of Hercules is sorelere, that your
heart ought to be delighted therewith: the conquest that
he hath made in this citie, shall be for you a singular pre-
paration to all good. Would you attaine to a more grea-
ter weale, then for to be fellow or loue of him that is the
subduer of kings, the most best wel-faring man, and the
most triumphant in armes: for to him is nothing im-
possible:

possible: hee hath conquered the most part of the vniuer-
sall world. O my daughter, reioyce you in fortune: that
not the dooze to prosperitie that cometh to you: it is to
be believed, that the desolation of this citie, hath bene de-
vised and ordeined by the parlement of the gods, in fauor
of you, that are the paragon, and none like vnto you, of all
the daughters of the kings, for to giue you in marriage
vnto this man.

By these wordes the faire Pole had her stomacke sur-
prised with sundry imaginations. She rose then vp from
that part, and entred into her guardrobe, whereas was
the presentation of the goddesse Diana. When she was
come thither, she kneeled downe in great humilitie be-
fore the image, and in abounding of sighes, and weeping
as sore as shee had done any time of the day before, shee
sayd: Goddess of virgines, what shall thy right simple
seruant and handmayden doe? Alas, lighten mine hope,
beholde mine affection, weigh my mishappe. Send thine
eyes into the secret of mine heart, and see the sorrow that
I beare, and in the fauour of virgines keepe my bodie, and
preserue me fro the hand of him that would that I should
be his wife. Since that he had caused in me the roote of
mortal hate, which is not possible to be rooted out, as
nature iudgeth in mee (for it is not possible that I may
loue mine enemye) I am therefore perswaded, and it is
trueth, that the hate that I haue against this tyrant Her-
cules, shalbe euer abiding.

In these prayers and lamentations Pole abode un-
till the dead of the night, cursing Hercules, saying that
shee had rather die then to loue or like him. Thus disdain-
ning the loue of Hercules, without meate or drinke shee
passed the whole night. The day next following, Her-
cules returned vnto her, and on a newe prayed her, that
shee would be his wife: saying, without respite, that shee
must needs agree thereto. Shee was right sore displea-
sant of this request, and excused herself in many fashions

III. The destruction

that were too long to rehearse at this time. But at the end of the prayers and requestes of Hercules, Loue inspired in such wise the gentlewoman, that she understoode well that Hercules was of the roote of noble father and mother: wherefore she accorded to doe his pleasure. What that I more say: Pole accompanied then with Hercules as his wife, and they lay together, and they grew acquainted each with other. Loue then inrooted in their heartes, so that their two willes were locked and put in one will. Hercules forgot Deianira, and Pole forgot the death of her father, and was so much enamoured on Hercules, that she might rest in no place, but that she must be alway with him. A marvellous thing, the rancour and the hate that Pole had yesterday vnto Hercules, is now sodainly turned into loue infallible. For to sprede the matter: during yet the first dayes of the loue of Hercules and Pole, at the prayer of Pole, Hercules gaue her sisters in marriage to certaine knightes of the Greekes, and left them there to gouerne the countrey and the realme of Calidonie. After he departed from thence, and brought his oxen and his kine with him, and sent againe the king Cuander into his dominion, thanking him of his company, and of the honour that he had done to him.

Cuander woulde gladly haue accompanied Hercules into Greece: But Hercules would in no wise he should haue the trauaile. At last then Cuander (with great thankings of Hercules and of his armie) departed: and Hercules with his armie went vnto the sea, and hee forgot not behinde him the fairest Pole, but hee loued her soveraignly. All day he was with her, and shee pleased him as much as shee might, doubting more to loose his loue the she was sorre for the death of her father. When as they thus went by the sea, maintaining to their power the amorous life, Hercules encountered on a day, nigh by an hauen and a good citie, a gally of marchants. Hercules made the galley to tarry, and after called the maister, and asked

asked of him what countrey he was, and from whence he came: Certes sir (answered the maister of the galley) I departed late from the porte of Thrace that is herby: I see well that ye be a stranger, and that yee know not the perill that ye be in: wherefore I haue pittie of you and of your company, and doe aduertise you, and wish you, that at the next haven ye shal finde, in no wise yee tary there, for nothing that may befall you: for al so truely as yee bee here, if ye go thither, yee shall take harme: for there is a king, a tyrant the most cruell that is in all the world, named Diomedes, that holdeth vnder him tenn thousand theues, and hee maketh warre against all them that he may find, and hath a custome that he putteth men to ran- some such as it pleaseth him: and if they that hee putteth to such misery, pay their raunsome, hee letteth them go quiet, and with that money and substance, he nourisheth his theues, and his hoxses. And if they cannot furnishe their raunsome, he himself smiteth them to morsels, and giueth them to his hoxses for to eate and deuoure. But there is one thing good for you, for this morning he is gone to the chace, for to hunt in a forrest, which is a foure mile from Thrace, and with him there be an hundred of the strongest theues that he hath. And this knowe I of a trueth, for I haue seene them depart not passing thre honres ago, &c.

CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How Hercules fought against Diomedes, in the forest of Thrace: and how he made his horse to eate him.



Hercules hearing these wordes that the maister of the galley said to him, and rehearsing the life of Diomedes, was passing ioyous in his heart, more then hee had ben since the death of the thief Cacus. He had in him that

III. The destruction

valor, that where he might know a monster or tyrant to
 be, or any men molesting the weale, thither hee went,
 and such tyrants hee destroyed: and to the ende that men
 should not say, that he did such workes for couetise, hee
 would neuer hold, nor retain to his proper use nothing of
 their goodes, but all that hee conquered in such wise hee
 gave it vnto noble men, and praised nor sought nothing
 but vertue. He would not make his seignorie to grow nor
 be enlarged, and take to himselfe realme vppon realme.
 He was content with that, that nature had giuen him.
 And alway he would labour for the common weale. Of
 noble heart: Of right well disposed courage: Of most ver-
 tuous paynour, there was none like to him of all them
 that were afore him, nor after him. For to holde on and
 go forward with my matter: when the maister had ad-
 vertised him, as afore is said, that the tyrant Diomedes
 was gone on hunting into the Forrest, with his hundred
 thanes, he enquired so much that the maister shewed him
 the situation of the Forrest, & by what way and maner hee
 might soonest come thither. After this, he gave leave to
 the maister to go his way. That done, he called his mar-
 tiners, and made them to seeke the place. After, hee assem-
 bled the Grekes, and told them, that he would that they
 should abide him there, and that he himselfe without de-
 lay would go into the Forrest, that the maister had shewed
 him, to seeke Diomedes: saying, that he would neuer re-
 turne into Greece untill the time that hee had deliuered
 the countrey of this tyrant. Pole began then to weepe,
 when he heard the enterprise of Hercules, & praised him,
 tenderly weeping, that hee would leave and depart from
 the hazard of so great perill. Hercules tooke no regard nor
 heed to her prayers. He deliuered to Phylotes his bowe &
 his club, and entered into a little galley finely made and
 light. Which he guided by the helpe of Phylotes, right
 nigh the place where hee would be: and tooke land two
 bow shotte off, from the Forrest, and so in setting foot on
 land,

land, he heard the cry and noise of the hunting, and hadde thereof great ioy, and said that he was well and where he would be. He tooke then his club, and left his bowe with Phylotes. After he entered into the forrest, and had not far ranged in the forrest, when hee found Dyomedes and his hundred theeves. Diomedes was the first that from far espied Hercules, and knew that he was a stranger. & called to him and said. Giant, what is it that thou seekest in this forrest? Hercules answered, what art thou? Diomedes saide, I am the king of Thrace: thou art entered into my Dominion without my leave: it displeaseth me, and thou must be my prisoner, wherefore yeeld thee to me. Hercules said then: king, since thou art Diomedes the king of Thrace, thou art undoubtedly the tyrant that I seeke. And therefore I am not of purpose to yeeld me without stroke smiting, and especially to an euill thiefe. Know thou, that I will defend me with this club, with which I haue been accustomed to destroy monsters, and am in hope this day, to make thy horses eate and deuour thy body, like as thou hast taught and vsed them to eate thy prisoners.

When Diomedes heard the answer of Hercules, hee tooke a great are, that one of his theeves bare after him, and he lifted it vp, threating Hercules vnto the death, and discharged so hard, that if Hercules had not turned the stroke with his club, he had been in great perill. Diomedes was of the greatnesse and stature of Hercules, and had abundance of strength and puissance. When Hercules had receiued the stroke, he lifted vp his club, & said not to smite Diomedes, for he gaue him such a stroke vpon the stomacke, and so heauy that hee turned him vp, & fell down from his horse, and laid him all astonied in the field. When his hundred theeves bestirred them, and assailed Hercules on all sides. Some of them there were recovered Diomedes, & set him on his horse, & other shot at Hercules: some brake their swords on him. All this

The destruction

impaired nothing the armes of Hercules. His halberd
 and his helme were of fine Steele forged & tempered hard.
 He stood there among them like a mountaine. When hee
 had suffered the first skirmishe and assault of the theues,
 for to shew to them with whom they fought, he set vpon
 them, and smote down right on all sides with such valor,
 that sodainly he made the peeces of them flie into the wood,
 and smote them down from their horses. Diomedes was
 at that time risen, and with great furie and discontent-
 tednesse, with many of his complices came vnto the res-
 kewe of his theues, whom Hercules vled as he would.
 Andwhiles that some assailed him befoze, he came behind,
 and smote him with his are vpon his helme, the stroke
 wherof was so great that the fire sprang out. Diomedes
 had well thought to haue murdered Hercules: yet Her-
 cules mooued not for the stroke, but a little bowed his
 head. After this then he lift vp his clubbe, and smote a-
 mong the theenes, and maugre them all, in lesse then
 an houre he had so belaboured the yron about their backs,
 that of the hundred hee slew sixty, and the other hee all to
 bruised and frusched and put to flight with Diomedes. But
 Hercules running moze swiftly then an horse, among all
 other pursued Diomedes so nigh, that hee raught him by
 the legge, and pulled him downe from his horse, and cast
 him downe against a tree vnto the earth. After hee tooke
 him by the body, and by maine force, bare him vnto the
 place where the battaile had been. There he dishelmed
 him and vnarmed him with little resistance. For Dio-
 medes was then all to bruised, and might not helpe him-
 selfe, and when he hadde him thus at his will, hee bound
 him by the feete and by the handes. After this hee assem-
 bled together twentie horses of the theenes, that randis-
 pered in the wood, and came to Diomedes, and saide to
 him. O thou cursed enemy, that hast employed all thy time
 in tyrannie, and diddest neuer one good deed, but all thy
 daies hast liued in multiplying of sinnes and vices, and
 hast

hast troubled the people by thefts & prizes irreparable, and that hast nourished thy horses with mans flesh, & by this crueltie hadst supposed to haue made me to die: Certes I will doe iustice vpon thee, and will doe to thine euill person, like as thou wouldest haue done to mine. Then Hercules laid the tyrant in the middelt of the horses, which had great hunger, and they anon deuoured him, so they loued mans flesh. And thus when Hercules had put the tyrant to death, hee tooke his armes, in signe of victoꝝ, and returned vnto Phylotes that abode him.

Phylotes hadde great ioy, when hee saue Hercules returne, he enquired of him how he had done, and howe hee had boꝝne him. And Hercules hid noꝝ concealed nothing from him. What shall I say? With great ioy and gladnesse they returned vnto the Greekes, and did cause to disancꝝe their shippes, and sail'd soꝝ to arriue at the port oꝝ haueꝝ of Thꝝace. Then would Hercules make to bee known, & published in Thꝝace y death of king Diomedes. Whereat was a great vꝝroare. This notwithstanding, Hercules tooke to Phylotes the armes of Diomedes, and sent him into the citie soꝝ to summon them that gouerned it, and soꝝ to yeeld it into his handes. Phylotes went into the pallace of Thꝝace, and made to bee assembled them that then were pꝝincipall in the Citie. When they were assembled, Phylotes did then open to them his charge and message, and summoned the Thꝝaciens, that they shoulde deliuer their citie into the handes of Hercules: Saying that Hercules was he that had put to death Diomedes soꝝ his euill liuing, and soꝝ the leue of the common weale: and that the citie could do no better but to receiue him at his comming, soꝝ hee woulde not pill it, but hee would only bꝝing it to good pollicie. When he had done this summons, to the end that they shoulde beleue him, he discovered and shewed vnto them the armes of Diomedes.

When the Thꝝaciens heard Phylotes, and saue the
armes

The destruction

armies of Diomedes, some of the complices and companions of Diomedes and theues, were full of great rage, and would haue taken the armes from Phylotes. The other that were wise and notable men, & that many yeres had desired the end of their king (seeing his armes) knew assuredly that Diomedes was dead, and full of ioy answered to Phylotes. Forasmuch as Hercules was a king of great renowne and wisdom, and that he had done a worke of great merite in the death of Diomedes they would receiue him with good hart into the citie. Without long discourses, the Thraciens went vnto the gate, and opened it. Phylotes returned then vnto Hercules and tolde vnto him these tidings. Hercules and the Grekes went out of their Gallies, and entered into Thrace in space of time. The Thraciens brought them vnto the pallace where were yet many theenes. Hercules put all the theenes to death, not in the same night, but during the space of ten daies that he sojourned there. He set the citie in good nature of pollicie. He deliuered it from the euill theenes, hee made iudges by election, at the pleasure of the people. And then when hee hadde done all these thinges, hee departed from Thrace with great thanks, as well of the old as of the yong. Hee mounted vppon the Sea, and after by succession of time without any aduenture to speake of, he did so much that he came vnto his realme of Lycie, into his pallace, where he was receiued with great ioy of the inhabitantes, and also of the neighbours. And there he abode with the faire Pole, whom he loued aboue all

tempozall goodes.

CHAR

CHAP. XXX.

How *Deianira* was full of sorrowe, forasmuch as *Hercules* loued *Iole*, &c.

Hercules then, after the return of *Hercules*, seeing that he would abide there, and that there was no mention, that in all the world was any monster nor tyrant, tooke leaue of his fellow *Hercules*, of *Iole*, of *Phylotes*, and of other, & went to *Athens*, and to *Thebes*. Likewise the *Greekes* tooke leaue, and euery man returned into his countrey, and to his house, recounting and telling in all the places where they went, the great adventures and the glorious workes of *Hercules*. Then the renowne that runneth and lieth by realmes and Empires as swiftly as the wind, so swiftly came vnto *Iconie* whereas *Deianira* sojourned, and it was said to *Deianira*, that *Hercules* was returned from *Spaine*, with great gloze and triumph, and that hee was descended into *Lycia*. Dame *Deianira* for this renowne, was glad, and all ravished with a great and singular pleasure, and concluded that shee would go vnto him. Yet she was abashed for that he hadde not signified to her his coming, and that hee had not sent for her, soze pensive and doubting, that she would be fallen out of the grace of *Hercules*. She made ready hir company, and in right noble estate she departed from *Iconie*, on a day, for to go into *Lycia*. In proceesse of time, shee came nigh vnto *Licia*. Then she tarried there for to attire and array her in the best and y most fairest wise shee could or might, and called her squire named *Lycas*, and commaunded him that hee shoulde go into *Licia*, and signifie to *Hercules* her coming. At the commaundement of *Deianira*, *Lycas* went forthwith into the Citie, and that happened right

The destruction

right at the gate, he encountered and mette a man of his acquaintance, a squire of Hercules. Lycas and the squire greeted and saluted eche other. After this, Lycas asked of the squire, and demaunded him, where the king was, and if he were in his pallace: yea verily said the squire, he is there, I wote well, and passeth the time with his Lady Pole, the most beautifull, and out of measure most replendissant Lady that is in all the world, as great as it is. Eche man alloweth her, and praiseth her a thousand times moze the Deianira. Hercules hath her in so much grace, that continually they be togither. And whatsoener the Lady doth, it is acceptable vnto Hercules: and there is no man that can say or tel the great loue that they haue togither.

Lycas hearing these tidinges of the squire, took leaue of him, and made semblance to haue let fall, or left behinde him some of his gemmes or iewels: forasmuch as he was of opinion in himselfe, that it was good that he hadde aduertised her for his estate. Whensine and simple he came to Deianira, where as she was attyng her selfe pretiously, and said to her. Madame what doe ye here? Wherefore answered Deianira: Wherefore saide Lycas. Why is there any thing, said Deianira: what tidinges? Lycas answered: hard tidings. I haue heard say and tell of Hercules, thinges full of such hardnesse, that certes it is right greivous to mee to say vnto you. Howbeit since that ye become thus farre, and that ye must needes know, and vnderstand them: I tell and say to you certainly, that your Lord Hercules is in his pallace right ioyfully, and that hee hath with him a Ladie, faire by excellencie, whom he loueth and much delighteth in aboue all thinges, for her beautie, which is so high and great, that eche man maruaileth, and say, she is the most soueraigne in beautie, that euer was seen with mans eie.

Beholde, and aduise you well, what ye will doe, ere

ye go any farther: this day it is needfull to abide, and take counsell and advise.

At the hearing of these tidings, Deianira was passing angry, and was all bespiced with a right great sorrow in all her veines. She beganne to quake and tremble. Her faire haire that was finely dressed on her head, shee all to tare it with her hands in so furious manner, that shee discomfited her, and smote her self with her fist so great a stroke upon her brest, that shee fell downe backward in a swoone. The ladies and the gentle women that accompanied her shoked, and cried dolorously, and were soe moued at seeing her blood. At length Deianira came to her selfe againe, all pale and wanne, and thinking on the sorrow that engendred in her, and also on the sorrow that was comming to her, she spake, and said with a feeble & lowe voice. Poore Deianira what shalt thou doe: or whither shalt thou go: thou that findst thy selfe forsaken and put backe from the love of thy lord Hercules: Alas, alas, is it possible that the new comming of a lady may take away my husband: The heart late ioyned to Deianira, shall it be disioyned, by the finding of a woman of folly: shall she make the separation: I hope verily it may not be: For Hercules is noble of heart and loveth vertue: and if hee abandon and give me ouer, hee shall do against vertue and noblenesse. I haue assurance in him that hee will be true to me. Madame (said Lycas) yee saile nothing to say that Hercules is noble and full of vertue: for he hath employed all his time in vertuous things: howbeit, he is a man, and hath taken in love this new woman, for her beauty: aske not you so much in his vertue, least your confidence beguile and deceiue you: know well that fortune entertaineth not long princes and princesses on the top aboue of her wheele: there is none yet so high, but that hee maketh them sometime lie beneath among them that suffer trouble. Behold and see well what ye haue to doe. If yee go vnto Hercules, and he receiue you not as he hath been accustomed,

The destruction

accustomed, that shall be to you a cause of despaire. Men say, that he loueth soveraignly this new lady: It is apparent then, that hee shall set but a little store by your coming: and if ye go, the Lady will be evill content. She hath renown, and every man is glad to doe her pleasure. There shall be no man so hardie to welcome you, for the love of her. Go not thither then, the peril is too great: I counsell you for the better, that ye returne into Iconie, and that ye beare this thing patiently, in attending and abiding untill that the fire and the fume of this lady be quenched. For, whereas Hercules is al another manner of man then the most part of men be: so shall he leave the love of this lady a little and a little, &c.

Deianira considering that Lycas counselled her truly, believed well this counsel: and right sore weeping she returned into Iconie. When she was in the house at Iconie, then shee deprived her selfe of all worldly pleasure, and held her solitarily, without going to feasts or to playes. Thus abiding in this solitude, her grievous annoy grew more and more, by so great vexations, that she was constrained to make infinite bewaylinges and sighes. The continuall comfort of her ladies might give to her no solace. The innumerable speeches that they used unto her eares, for to make her passe the time might never take away Hercules out of her minde. She passed and lived many daies this life, having alway her eare open for to know if Hercules sent for her. In the end when she had wayted long, and sawe that nothing came, and that neither man nor woman was coming to bring her tidings from the person of Hercules, shee made a letter, which she delivered to Lycas, for to beare unto Hercules, and charged him to deliver it to no person, but to the proper hand of him that shee sent it unto. Lycas tooke the letter, and went unto Licie, and two mile from the citie, hee met Hercules in a crosse way. Hercules came from Archadie, where he had newly slaine a wilde boar,

boye, so great that there was neuer none seen like to him.
When then Lycas saw Hercules, hee made to him reue-
rence, and presented his letter to him, saluting him from
Deianira. Hercules wared red, and changed colour,
when he heard speake of Deianira. He received the let-
ter amiably and read it, and found therein contained, as
as here followeth.

Hercules my Lord, the man of the world that I most
desire, I humbly beseech & earnestly intreat you, that you
haue regard to your true servant and unworthy lover
Deianira. Alas Hercules, alas. Where is become the
loue of the time past: yee haue now soourned manie
daies in Licia, & ye haue let me haue no knowledge thereof.
Certes, that is to mee a right dolorous griefe to suf-
fer and beare: for I desire not to be deified nor to mount
into the celestall mansions, with the sunne, with the
moone, nor with the starres, but without faining or
breaking of a free heart, I desire your solemne commu-
nication. I may from henceforth no more saue. It is
said to me that you haue another wife besides mee. Alas
Hercules haue I made any fault against your worthines?
Wherefore giue yee me ouer and abandone me? What
may ye do so? men name you the man vertuous. Yee a-
bandon me and forsake me: and that is against vertue.
Though now yee doe it, I haue seene the time that yee
were my husband, in embracing vs together, and kissing,
you shewed then to me semblance of good liking & of ioy.
Now, let ye her alone that ye loued, as a poore castaway.
Alas where be the witnesses of our mariage? where be the
eternal bowes & othes that we made one to another. When
he is deafe & blinde, but the Gods heare and see: wherefore
I pray you, that ye consider, that which ye ought to consi-
der: and that ye hold your good name more deerer, than
ye do the loue of your new acquainted gossip that maketh
you to erre against vertue, whereof ye haue so great a re-
nowm, & I pray you hartly write to me your pleasure, &c.

When

.II. di The destruction

When Hercules hadde read from the beginning to the end, the letter of Deianira, as hee yet beheld and sawe it, Pole came unto him, with three hundred gentlewomen, for to bee merrie, and to make cheere with Hercules. Hercules then closed the letter, and returned into Licie, holding Pole by the hand: howbeit when he was in his pallace, he forgot not Deianira, but found meanes for to go into his studie, and there wrote a letter: and when it was finished, he tooke it to Lycas, for to present it to Deianira. Lycas tooke the letter and returned home againe to Deianira. First he told her the tidings, and of the state of Pole. After he delivered to her the letter, containing, that he recommended him unto her, and that hee hadde none other wife but her, and that hee prayed her that shee would not give her to thinke any euill, but to live in hope and in patience, as a wise ladie and noble ought, and is bound to doe, for her honour and credite. This letter little or nought comforted Deianira, she was so vehemently afflicted with ielousie. Her sorrowes redoubled and grew. In this redoubling, she wrote yet another letter, which she sent to Hercules, and that contained these wordes that follow.

Hercules, alas and what availeth me to be the wife of so noble a husband as ye be: your noblenesse is to me more hurtfull then profitable. O fortune, I was wont to reioyce, for all day I heard none other things but commendations and praisinges of your prowess and right glorious deedes and exploits, wherewith the world was illumined and shone. Nowe must I be angry and take displeasure in your looks that be foule & full of vices. All Greece murmureth at you, and the people say, that ye were wont to be the vanquisher of all things, & now ye be vanquished by the foolish love of Pole. Alas Hercules, and howe that I be separated from you, and be holden the waiting drudge of the raitife Pole: She is your Captive, for ye have slaine her father, and have taken her

In the prize of Calidone, and yet now shee hath the place
 of your lawfull wife. Alas, haue I sayd well, married? for
 to be named the faire daughter of Iupiter king of the hea-
 uen and of the earth? Now shall I no more be called so, it
 is not alway happy to mount vnto the most high estate.
 For from as much as I haue mounted in height, and was
 your fellowe, from so farre I feele my selfe fall into the
 more great perill. O Hercules, if for my beautie ye tookē
 me to your wife, I may well curse that beautie: for that
 is cause of the grieuous shame, that is to me all euident,
 for to prognosticate mine harme and ill to come. And that
 is to come, cannot your astronomers see that? I would I
 knew that. I wote well your beautie and my beauty haue
 brought my heart into the strait prison of sorrow with-
 out end. And I may not count them but for enemies, since
 by them all sorowes come vnto me. The ladies haue ioy
 in the preheminance of their husbands, but I haue ill for-
 tune and mishappe. I see nothing but displeasure in my
 marriage. O Hercules, I thinke all day on you, that ye go
 in great perils of armes, and of fierce beasts, and tempests
 of the sea, and in the false perils of the world. Mine heart
 trembleth, and hath right great feare of that I ought to
 haue comfozt and hope of wealth. All that I remember in
 my minde, and thinke on in the day, I dreame on in the
 night: and then me thinketh verily, that I see the cutting
 sharpe swords enter in me, and the heads of the speares:
 and after mee thinketh, that I see issue out of the caues of
 the forrests and deserts, Lyons, and wilde monsters, that
 eate my flesh. Since the beginnning of our aliance vnto
 this day, I haue had all the dayes and nights such paines
 for you, and borne and suffered them. But alas, all these
 things are but little in comparison of the paines that I
 now suffer and endure, so much as ye maintein strange
 women, and a woman of all folly. May she be called the
 mother of your childre, by whom the sparkles of soule re-
 noume shall abide with you. With this spot or vice is my
 paine

The destruction

paine redoubled, and it pearceth my soule. I am troubled with the dishonour of your ample highnesse. The people say, that ye are made as a woman, and live after the guise and maner of a woman, and spin on the rocke: where yee were wont to strangle lions with your hands, yee leave the exercise of armes, and to be knowne in farre countreyes and realmes, in the living your vertue, like as you were wont to do, for the only company of the caitife Pole, that holdeth and abuseth you. O cursed company and soule abuse. Speake to me Hercules, if the right high and mighty men that thou hast vanquished, as Diomedes of Thrace, Antheon of Libie, Busire of Egypt, Gerion of Spaine, and Cacus the great thiefe saw thee thus holden to do nought, for the beautie of a daughter that soon shall passe, what would they say? Certes they would not repute them woorthie to be vanquished of thee, and would thewe and point at thee with their fingers, as at a man shamed, and made like a woman, living in the lappe of a woman. O how strong is Pole? When her handes that are not woorthie nor meet to threed a needle, hath taken thy clubbe, and brandished thy sword wherewith thou hast put in feare all the earth? Alas Hercules, have you not in remembrance that in your childhood, lying in your cradle, ye slew the two serpents. You being a childe were a man, and now when you have beene a man, are you become a woman, or a childe? This is the worke of a woman, to holde himselfe alway with a woman: or, it is the deede of a childe, for to enamour himselfe on a woman of follie. The trueth must be sayd, you began better then you end: your last deedes answered not the first, your labours shall never be answerable nor woorthie your praisings nor your hands. For all the commendation & praising is in the end. Whosoever he be that beginneth a worke, where of the beginning is faite, & the end foule, all is lost. Surely Hercules, when I beholde the glorious beginning that vertue made in you, and see that you now be vicious, all

my strength faileth, and mine armes fall downe as a wo-
man in a trance or a swoone, and without spirit: and it
may not seme to me true, that those armes (that bare a-
way by force the sheepe from the garden, belonging to the
daughters of Atlas) may fall into so great a fault, as for
to embrace and beclipe fleshly another wife then his owne.
This notwithstanding, I am assured of a trueth, that you
hold not caittife Pole, as a caittife, but as your owne wife:
not in prison, but at her pleasure, in chamber finely bedec-
ked, and in bedde caitained and hanged: not disguised and
secretly, as many holde their concubines: but openly and
with shamelesse face shewing herselfe right glorious to
the people, & as that she may so do lawfully. For she hol-
deth you prisoner and caittife, and she hath put the fetters
about your necke, by her Italian iuglings & shifts, where-
of I haue great shame in my selfe. But as for the amend-
ment, I will discharge my minde, I cannot better it, but
pray to the gods that they will puruey for remedie.

CHAP. XXXI.

How *Deianira* sent to *Hercules* a shirt enuenimed: and
howe *Hercules* burned himselfe in the fire of his sa-
crifice: and how *Deianira* slewe herselfe when shee
knew that *Hercules* was dead, by the meanes of her ig-
norance, &c.

When *Hercules* had read this letter, he under-
stood well what it conteined, and was smitten
with remorse of conscience. By this remorse,
he understood that vertue was stained in him:
he was then very pensie, and so much depriued from all
pleasure, that none durst come to him in a great while and
space, saue onely they that brought to him meate and
drinke. Neither Pole durst not go to him. *Licas* that had
brought this letter, was there waiting and attending

11. The destruction

the answer long. No man could know wherof proceeded the pensiuenesse of Hercules, nor the cause why hee withdrew himselfe from the people. In the end, when Hercules had bene long pensive, and had thought vpon all his affaires, and what he had to doe: for to withdraw himselfe, and to get himselfe from Pole, he departed from his chamber on a day, saying, that hee would go and make sacrifice to the god Apollo, vpon the mount named Meta, and commanded, and forbade, vpon paine of death, that no man should follow him except Phylotes. By aduenture, as he issued out of his pallace, accompanied onely with Phylotes, for to go vpon the mount, he met Licas. Licas made to him reuerence, and demanded of him, if it pleased him any thing to send to Deianira. Hercules answered to Licas, that he would go make his sacrifice to the god Apollo, and that at his returne and comming againe, he would go vnto her, or els he would send vnto her.

With this word Hercules and Phylotes passed forth, and went on their pilgrimage. And Licas returned vnto Deianira, and tolde to her the ioyfull tidings that he had receiued of Hercules, and also what life Hercules had lead since the day and the houre that he had presented to him her letter. Deianira all comforted with these good tidings, went into her chamber, and thanked the gods, and fortune. Anon after, she beganne to thinke on her estate, and thus thinking, she remembred her of the poison that Pellus had giuen her, being at the point of death, & how she had kept it in one of her coffers: and forthwith incontinently she opened the coffer, and tooke the cursed poison, and one of the shirts of Hercules: and as shee that imagined by the vertue of the poison to draw againe to her the loue of Hercules, like as Pellus had sayde vnto her, that made the shirt to be boyled with the poison, and gave the charge thereof to one of her women. When the shirt was boyled enough, the woman tooke the vessell, and set it to soyle. After she tooke out the shirt openly, and wjong it, bus
she

He could not so soone haue tozing it, but the fire sprang
in his handes so vehemently, that as thee cast it vppon a
pearch to dye, thee fell downe dead.

In proceſſe of time, Deianira deſiring to haue the
ſhirt, and ſeeing the woman that hadde charge thereof,
brought it not, ſhe went into the chamber where the
ſhirt had been boyled, and found the woman dead, where-
of ſhe had great maruaile. Neuertheleſſe ſhe paſſed the
death lightly, and by one of her damſels ſhe made take
the ſhirt that hanged on the pearch and was dye, and
commanded her that ſhe ſhould ſolde it and winde it in
a handkerchiefe.

At the commandement of Deianira the damſell ſol-
ded and wapped the ſhirt. But ſo doing, ſhe was ſerued
with the poiſon in ſuch wiſe that ſhe loſt her ſpeech, and
died anon after. This notwithstanding Deianira that
thought on nothing, but ſo to come to her intention, took
the ſhirt, and deliuered it to Lycas, and charged him that
he ſhould beare it to Hercules, praying him in her name,
that he would weare it. Lycas, that was ready to accom-
pliſh the will of his miſtreſſe, tooke the charge of the vo-
lorous ſhirt, and departed from thence, and went into the
mountaine whereas Hercules was, and there hee found
him in a ſorell, whereas was the temple of Diana: Her-
cules hadde no man with him but Phylotes, which made
ready ſo for him a great fire ſo to ſacrifice an hart that Her-
cules had taken running at a courſe. Lycas then finding
Hercules in the temple, hee kneeled downe lowe to him,
and ſaid: Sir, here is a ſhirt that your waiting woman
and ſervant Deianira ſendeth vnto you. Shee recom-
mendeth her humbly vnto your good grace, and praieth
you that ye will receiue this preſent in good part, as from
your wiſe. Hercules was iopous of theſe wordes, and a-
non vnclothe him, ſo to doe on this curſed ſhirt. Say-
ing, that verily ſhe was his wiſe, and that he would ſo
for ſake weare this ſhirt. In doing on this ſhirt, he felt a

great dolour and paine in his bodie. This notwithstanding, he did on his other clothes about, as hee that thought none euill. When he was clothed and the shirt was warme, his paine and sorrow grewe more and more. When he began to thinke, and knew anon that his maladie came of his shirt, and feeling the pricking of the be nim, without long tarrying, he tooke off his robe, & supposed to haue taken off his shirt from his backe, and to haue rent it, and spoiled it. But he was not strong enough soz to doe so, soz the shirt held so soze, and cleaued so fast and terribly to his flesh, and was so fastened to his skin, by the vigour of the sharpe poyson, in such wise that hee tare out his flesh, and bare away certaine peces thereof, when he would haue taken off his shirt, &c.

Hercules knew then, that hee was hurt and wounded to the death. Death began to fight against him, he began to resist by dra wing of his shirt from his body with peces of his flesh and of his blond, but al might not auaille. He al to rent and tare his backe, his thies, his body vnto his entrilles and guttes, his armes, his shoulders vnto the bones, and still his dolour and paine grewe and enlarged to be more and more. Thus as he returned, in the force of his great dolorous paine, hee beheld Lycas and another fellow that he had brought with him, that were all abashed of this aduventure. When he went to them, and said vnto Lycas. Thou cursed and unhappie man: what thing hath moued thee to come hither vnder the false friendship of Detanira, to bring me into the chaunce of this misfortune: What thinkest thou, that thou hast done? Thou hast serued mee with a shirt inforicate with mortall be nim. Who hath introduced thee to doe this? thou must needes receiue thy desert. And saying these wordes, Hercules caught by the head pooze Lycas, that wist not what to say, and threwe him against a rocke so ferly, that he to frushed and all to brake his bones, and so slew him. The fellow of Lycas fledde, and hid him in a bushe. Phylotes

Hecules was so afraid, that hee will not what to do. At the
 houre that Hecules was in this case, much people came
 into the temple. The entrailles of Hecules were trou-
 bled. His blood boyled in all his veines, the poison pier-
 ced vnto his heart, his sinowes shrank and withdrew
 them. When he felt himselfe in this miserie, and that
 death hastned his end by terrible paine, as hee that coulde
 not take away the repugnance of his vertuous force, str-
 uing against the malice of venom, hee began to runne, o-
 uer hill, and ouer valey, vp and downe the forrest, and
 pulled vp the great trees and ouerthrew them. After, he
 began to rent off his shirt, with the flesh that was sodden
 and boyled. When he had long lead this life, he returned
 vnto the temple, all assured of death, he lift vp his hands
 and eyes vnto the heauen, and said: Alas, alas must it be
 that fortune laugh at me for this miserable destinie com-
 ming of the accusation of mad ieaousie and sorcerie of
 that woman that in the world I helde and repated most
 wise and most vertuous: O Deianira, vnnaturall wo-
 man without wit, without shame, and without honour,
 with an heart of a tyrant, all besotted with ieaousie: how
 hast thou been able to contriue against me this fury and
 treason enuened: false feminine will vnnatural, out
 of rule and out of order, thou hadst neuer so much honour
 and worship as thou now hast deserued blame: not onely
 for thee alone, but for all the women that be, or euer shall
 be in the world. For if it happen that kinges or princes
 acquaint them with ladies or gentlewomen, for the mal-
 ficiance of mankind, they will neuer haue credite, nor
 affiance in their proper wines. O Deianira, what hast
 thou done? The women present, and they that bee in the
 wombes of their mothers, all shall spit at thee in thy face,
 and shall curse thee without end, for the reproche by thee
 turning vpon them infinite: and men will haue dead
 for to be serued with the like shirt, &c.

Alas Deianira, what shall Calcedon do, now doe

that

EG 4

The destruction

that glorified her in the glory, and put and set thee in the front of their honour, as a carbuncle for the decking of their pretious things: In stead to set thee in the front, they shall cast thee under feete, and in stead to haue glory of thee, they shall haue shame: hereof they may not faile, for by impletie and diuers engines, and by conspired and swollen crueltie, thou hast conspired my death, and hast hatched and hatched, not reuerable misfortune, for thee and me, and for our friends and kinsmen. O Deianira, thy malice as an unhappie and most cursed serpent, hath wrought this malicious and reprochfull murder. Thy false troulse hath more power to exterminate my life, then haue had all the masters of the world. By thine offence and by thy mischievous sleight bid and request, where from I could not keepe mee, I must die and passe out of this world. Since it is so, I thanke fortune, and aske of the Gods no vengeance of thee: but certes to the end it bee not said, that the banquisher of men, be not banquished by a woman: I will not passe the bitter passage of death by the mortall foreries full of abomination: but by the fire that is neat and cleere, and the most excellent of the elements.

These dolorous, and sorrowfull wordes accomplished, Hercules tooke his clubbe, and cast it in the fire, that was made readie for to make his sacrifice. After hee came to Phylotes his bowe and his arrowes, and then hee praised him, that he would recommend him to Pole, and to his friends: and then feeling that his life had no longer for to sojourne, hee tooke leaue of Phylotes: and then, as all burnt and sodden, hee laide him downe in the fire, lifting his handes and his eyes vnto the heauen, and there consummated the course of his glorious life: When Phylotes saw the end of his maister Hercules, hee burnt his body to ashes, and kept those ashes in intention to beare them to the temple that the king Euander had caused to make. After, he departed from thence, and returned into Aetia,

greatly discomforted: and with a great fountain of teares
he recounted to Pole and to his friends the pitious death
of Hercules. No man could recount the great sorrow that
Pole made, and they of Licia, as well the students as
rurall people. All the world fell in teares, in sighes, and
in bewailinges for his death. So much he abounded
Pole in teares and weepinges, that her heart was
as drowned, and forthwith departed her soule from the
body by the bitter water of her weeping. The body cur-
sed and spake shame of Deianira. Finally, Deianira ad-
vertised by the fellow of Lyras of the mischief that was
come by the shirt, she fell in despaire, and made many be-
wailinges: and among all other she saide, What haue I
done? Alas, what haue I done? The most notable man of
men, shining among the clerkes, hee that trauesed the
strange coastes of the earth and hell: hee that bodily
conuersed among men, and spiritually among the sun, the
moone and the starres, and that sustained the circumfe-
rence of the heavens, is dead, by my cause, & by my fault,
and without my fault. He is dead by my fault: for I haue
sent to him the shirt that hath given to him the taste of
death. But this is without my fault: for I knew nothing
of the poison. O mortall poison. By me is he deprived of
his life, of whom I loued the life as much as I did mine
owne. Hee that bodily dwelled among the men heere on
earth, and spiritually aboue with the sunne, the moone
and celestiaall bodies: He that was the fountaine of Sci-
ence: he by whom the Atheniens arrowed and bedewed
their wits and skils: hee that made the monsters of the
sea to tremble in their abismes and swallowes, and de-
stroyed the monsters of hell: He confounded the monsters
of the earth, the tyrantes hee corrected, the insolent and
proud he humbled and checked: The humble and meeke
he exhorted and exulted: He that made no treasure but
of vertue: he that subdued all the nations of the world and
conquered the with his club: and he that if he had would,

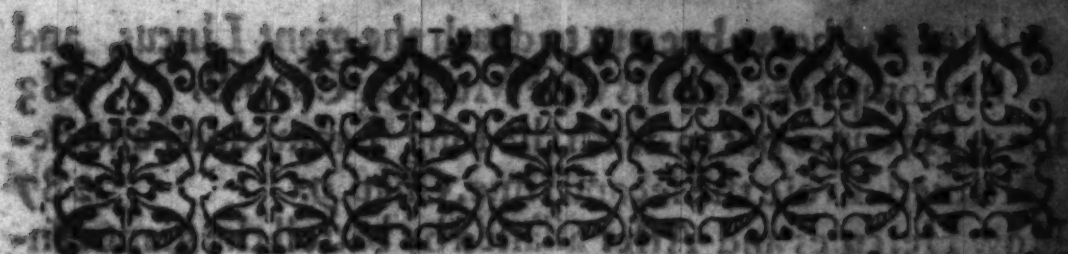
II. The destruction

by ambition of seignorie might haue attained to be king
of the East, of the West, of the South and of the North,
of the seas and of the mountaines: of all these hee might
haue named him king and Lord by good right, if he had
would. Alas, alas, what am I come to in unhappy times
when so high and so mighty a prince is dead by my fault
pleasse: he was the glorious man. There was neuer to
him none like: nor neuer shall be. Ought I to liue after
him? Nay certes, that shall I neuer doe. For, to the end
that among the Ladies I be not the worst nor pointed with
the finger, and that I fall not in to strangers hands, for
to be punished so much as I haue deserved shame and
blame by this death, I wil doe the vengeance on my selfe.
And with that she tooke a knife, and saying, I feele my
selfe, and knowe that I am innocent of the death of my
Lord Hercules, with the point of the knife, she ended her
desperate life. Whereat Polydore was all abashed: and
so were all they of Greece, that long wept and bewailed
Hercules, and his death. And they of Athens bewailed
him exceedingly, some for his science, and other for his ver-
ties, whereof I will now cease speaking, beseeching her
that is cause of this translation out of French, into this
simple and rude English, that is to wit, my right redoub-
ted lady Margaret by the grace of God Duchesse of Bur-
goine and of Brabant, Sister to my soueraigne Lord the
king of England and of France, &c. that she wil receiue
my rude labour, acceptably and in good liking.

Thus endeth the second booke of the Collection of his
Stories of Troy. Which bookes were late translated into
French out of Latine, by the labour of the venerable per-
son Maistre Pierre priest, as afoze is said, and by me, vn-
fit and unworthy, translated into this rude English, by the
commandement of my laide redoubted Lady Duchesse of
Burgoine. And soasmuch as I suppose the laide two
bookes haue not been had before this time in our English
language: therfoze I had the better wil to accomplish this
said

said worke, which worke was begunne in Bages, and continued in Gaunt, and finished in Colein, in the time of the troublous world, and of the great diuisions being and reigning, aswell in the realmes of England and Fraunce, as in all other places vniuersally through the worlde, that is to wit, the yeare of our Lord a thousand foure hundred seuentie and one. And as for the third booke which treateth of the generall and last destruction of Troy: It needeth not to translate it into English, forasmuch as that worshipfull and religious man John Lidgate monk of Burie did translate it but late, after whose worke, I feare to take vpon me (that am not worthy to beare this penner and inke-horne after him) to meddle at all in that worke. But yet, forasmuche as I am bound to obey and please my said ladies good grace: and also that his worke is in rime: and as farre as I knowe it is not had in prose in our tongue: and also peradventure, hee translated it after some other authour then this is: and, forasmuch as diuers men bee of diuers desires, some to reade in rime & meeter, and some in prose: and also, because that I haue now good leisure, being in Coleine, and hauing none other thing to doe at this time: to eschew idlenesse, mother of all vices, I haue deliberated in my selfe, for the contemplation of my said redoubted Lady, to take this labour in hand, by the sufferance and helpe of almightie God, whom I meekly beseeche to giue me grace to accomplish it, to the pleasure of her that that is causer thereof: and that she receiue it in gree, of me her faithfull, true and most humble seruant, &c.

The end of the second Booke.



The table for the second booke
of the Collection of the histo-
royes of Troy.

- H**ow Hercules fought against three Lyons in the forrest of Nemea: and how he slew them, and tooke their skinnies. Chap. 1. pag. 245
- H**ow Iuno sent Hercules into Egypt: for to bee slaine of the tyrant Busiris: and how Hercules slew the tyrant, against the hope of Iuno. Chap. 2. 250
- H**ow Hercules espoused Megara: and howe hee was made knight in Thebes. Chap. 3. 255
- H**ow the Centaures rauished Hypodamia at the wedding of Pyrothus: and how Hercules recovered her again, & vanquished the Centaures in battaile. Chap. 4. 261
- H**ow Pluto rauished Proserpine: and how Orpheus went for her into hell, and the queene Ceres came vnto the wedding of Pyrothus: and Theseus and Pyrothus fought with Cerberus porter of the said hell. Chap. 5. pag. 265
- H**ow Hercules found Pyrothus dead at hel gates, and Theseus in danger: and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus, and howe hee conquered Proserpine from Pluto. Chap. 6. 272
- H**ow Andromeda deliuered Lyncus from his enemies: and how he slew in battaile the king Creon, and tooke the citie of Thebes. Chap. 7. 279
- H**ow Hercules entered into Thebes in an vnkowne ha-

The Table:

How Hercules put to death the giant Lincus, and his complices, and his wife Megara. Chap. 8.	283
How Hercules put to death the king Laomedon, and destroyed Troie the second time. Chap. 9.	287
How Hercules and Aster assailed by battell the giant Antheon, and howe they vanquished him in battaile the first time. Chap. 10.	291
How Hercules rooke the king Atlas, and he studied astronomy, and the seuen liberall sciences. Chap. 11.	295
Howe Hercules assembled his battaile against Antheon, king of the Libians, whom he put to flight: and howe he killed the king of Cothuly. Chap. 12.	300
How Hercules fought againe, against king Antheon, and put him vnto death. Chap. 13.	302
How Hercules and Theseus fought together against the two damfels of Scithie. Chap. 14.	304
Howe Hercules began to waxe amorous of Deianira: and how Achelous and Hercules had battell the one against the other, and how Achelous was vanquished. Chap. 15.	308
How Hercules put to foile the king Achelous: and howe he espoused Deianira. Chap. 16.	323
How Nessus rauished Deianira from Hercules, when hee passed with her ouer the riner: and how Hercules slew Nessus with an arrow. Chap. 17.	328
Howe Hercules fought against the serpent of Palus of Lemne, and slew him. Chap. 18.	331
How Hercules went into Spaine, and fought on the Sea against king Gerion, and vanquished him: and how he took the cite of Megidda and entered therein. Chap. 19.	336
How Gerion assailed Hercules the second time before Megidda: and how Hercules slew his brethren, and vanquished his armie, and constrained Gerion to flee. Chap. 20.	341
How Hercules pursued Gerion: and howe hee went and	

The Table.

432

vanquished him, and put him to death at the port of Corogne. Chap. 21.	349
How Hercules founded the Citie of the Corogne vppon the Tombe of Gerion. Chap. 22.	352
How Hercules assailed the king Cacus, and overcame him, and howe Cacus beganne to tyrannise in Italy. Chap. 23.	354
How Hercules fought against the 11. gigantes of Cremona, and vanquished them. chap. 24.	364
Howe Cacus stole away the oxen and kine of Hercules: and how Hercules fought with him therefore, and slew him. chap. 25.	375
Howe the queene of Laurentia was enamoured of Hercules: and howe king Pricus came into Italy with a great hoste, and sent to desie Hercules. chap. 26.	386
How Hercules fought against the king Pricus, which fled into his citie, where Hercules alone slew him and many mo with him. chap. 27.	392
Howe Hercules was enamoured on Yole the daughter of king Pricus, and required her of loue, and she accorded vnto him. chap. 28.	399
How Hercules fought against Diomedes, in the forrest of Thrace: and howe hee made his horse to eat him. Chap. 29.	405
How Deianira was full of sorrowe, forasmuch as Hercules loued Yole, chap. 30.	411
How Deianira sent to Hercules a shirt enuened: and how Hercules burnt himselfe in the fire of his sacrifice: and how Deianira slew her selfe, when she knewe that Hercules was dead by the meanes of her ignoraunce. chap. 31.	419

FINIS.

Hh 4

In

The Table.

419	chap. 31.	Hercules was dead by the means of her ignorance,
418		and how Demetrius slew herself, when she knew that
417		how Hercules burnt himself in the fire of his sacrifice;
416	How Demetrius led to Hercules a little entertainment; and	416
415	loved Yole, chap. 30.	
414		How Demetrius was full of sorrow, forasmuch as Hercules
407	Chap. 29.	
406		Thrace; and how he made his horse to eat him.
405		How Hercules fought against Diomedes in the forest of
404	unto him, chap. 28.	
403		king Prius, and required her of him, and she accorded
402		How Hercules was commanded on Yole the daughter of
401	into which him, chap. 27.	
400		into his city, where Hercules slew him and many
399		How Hercules fought against the king Prius which fled
398		great host, and he to defeat Hercules, chap. 26.
397		cuts; and how king Prius came into Italy with a
396		How the queen of Lacedaemon was entertained of Her-
395	him, chap. 25.	
394		and how Hercules fought with him there, and how
393		How Hercules slew away the oxen and kind of Hercules;
392	as, and vanquished them, chap. 24.	
391		How Hercules fought against the 12 giants of Crete.
390	Chap. 23.	
389		him, and howe Cacus began to tyrannise in Italy.
388		How Hercules slew the king Cacus, and overcame
387	the Temple of Ceton, Chap. 22.	
386		How Hercules founded the City of the Corone upon
385	Corone, Chap. 21.	
384		vanquished him, and put him to death at the port of

FINIS.

H. 4

In these two Bookes precedent,
we haue (by the helpe of God) treated
of the two first destructions of Troy, with
the noble acts and deeds of the strong, and
puissant Hercules, that vndertooke and
did so many wonders, that the wit
and skill of all men may
wel maruell.

*And also how he slew the king Laomedon, beate downe, and put his citie of Troy to
ruine. Now in the third and last book (God assisting,
we will tell how the said Citie was by Priamus
son of the said king Laomedon reedified, and
repaired more strong and more forti-
fied then ever it was
before.*

And afterward, howe for the rauishment of
of dame Helene, wife of king Menelaus of Greece, the
said citie was totally destroied, and Priamus with
Hector and al his sons slain, with nobles out of num-
ber: as it shal appeare in the proceffe of
the Chapters.



Imprinted at London by Valentine
Simmes. 1597.

In thele two Bookes precedent
 we have (by the helpe of God) treated
 of the two first destructions of Troy, with
 the nobles and deeds of the strong and
 pious Heroes that undertooke and
 did so many wonders, that the wit
 and skill of all men may
 well marvel.

And also how he leyn the king I come
 down, and put his citie of Troy to
 the ground. And in the first booke (God assisting)
 we will tell how the king was by Priamus
 son of the king of Troy, and more fortie
 years before it was
 destroyed.

And afterward, howe for the ravishment of
 of dame Helene, wife of king Menelaus of Greece, the
 said citie was totally destroyed, and Priamus with
 Hector and all his sons slain with nobles out of num-
 ber, as it shal appeare in the booke of
 the Chapter.



Printed at London by Valentine
 Simmes. 1597.



The third Booke of the destru- tion of Troy.

CHAP. I.

How the king Priamus reedified the cite of Troy more strong then ever it was before: and of his sonnes and daughters. And how after manie counceils he sent Antenor and Polydamas into Greece, for to demand his sister Exione, that Ajax maintained.



As to enter then into the matter, ye haue heard heretofore of the second destruction of Troy, how Hercules had taken prisoner Priamus the sonne of king Laomedon, and hadde put him in prison. Howbeit Dares of Frigis saith, that his father hadde sent him to moue warre in a strange countrey, where he hadde been right long, wherefore hee was not at that discomfiture. This Priamus had espoused and wedded a very noble Ladie, daughter of Egyptus, king of Thrace, by whom he had five sonnes and three daughters of great beautie. The first of the sonnes was named Hector, the most worthy and best knight of the world. The second sonne was named Paris, and by surname Alexander, the which was the fairest knight of the world, and the best shooter and dawner of a bowe. The third was called Deiphobus,

The destruction

right hardie and discrete. The fourth was named Helimus, a man of great science, and knew all the artes liberrall. The fifth and the last was called Erylus, that was one of the best knights and puissant that was in his time.

Virgil recounteth, that hee hadde two other sonnes by his wife, of whom the one was named Polydorus. This Polydorus was sent by king Priamus with great plenty of gold, unto a king his friend, for to haue aid against the Greeks. But this king seeing that king Priamus was in deadly strife against the Greeces, and also being moued with rouetise, slew Polydorus, and buried him in an yle of the Sea. The other sonne was named Canides, who Iupiter stole away, & made him his bottle carrier, in the stead of Hebe the daughter of Iuno, whom hee put out of that saide office. The eldest of the daughters of king Priamus was named Creusa, which was wife to Eneas; and this Eneas was sonne of Anchyses and of Venus, of Pumilia. The second daughter was named Cassandra: and was a right noble Virgine, adorned and learned with Sciences, and knew things that were for to come. And the third was named Polyxena, that was the fairest daughter, and the best formed that was knowne in all the worlde. Yet aboue these children heretofore rehearsed, king Priamus had thirtie bastard sonnes by diuers women, that were ballant knights, noble and hardy.

When then king Priamus was in a strange Countrey, hee was occupied and verie much imployed in the sence and profession of warre, the Queene and her children were there with him. The tidings and newes came to him that the king Laomedon his father was slaine, his Citie was destroyed, and his noble men were put to death, their daughters brought in seruitude, and also his sister Creone.

At these sorrowfull tidings hee was greatly grieved, and

and wept abundantly, and made many lamentations. And anon incontinent he left his siege, and finished his warre, and returned hastily unto Troy: and when hee found it so destroyed, he beganne to make the most sorrow of the world, that dured long. And after he had counsell to make againe the citie. Then he beganne to recotell the citie so great and so strong, that he neuer ought to doubt his enemies: & did close it with right high walles, and with great Towers of Marble. The citie was so great that the circuite was three daies journey. And at that time in all the world was none so great, nor none so faire nor so excellently compassed.

In this Citie were five principall gates, of which the one was named Dardane, the second Limbzia, the third Helias, the fourth Chetas, the fifth Trojen, and the sixt Antenorloes. These gates were right great and faire, and of strong defence. And there were in the citie rich Pallaces, without number, the fairest that euer were, and the fairest houses, rich and well compassed. Also there were in many partes of the citie, diuers faire places and pleasant for the citizens to sport and play in. In this Citie were men of all Craftes, and Marchauntes that went and came from all the partes of the world. In the middle of the citie ranne a great river named Paucus, which bare shippes, and did bring great profite and solace unto the inhabitantes.

When the Citie was thus made, the king Priamus did cause to come all the people and inhabitauntes of the countrey there aboules, and made them dwell in the citie. And there came so many, that there was neuer City better furnished with people and with noble men and citizens, then it was. There were found many games and playes, as the Chesse play, the Tables, and the Dice, and other games. In the most open place of the Citie Priamus did make his rich Pallace, that was named Ilion, that was one of the richest

III. The destruction

rich Pallaces and strongest that euer was in all the world: and it was of height five hundred paces, besides the height of the Towers, whereof was great plentie, and so high that it seemed to them that sawe them from farre, they reached vnto the heauen. And in this riche pallace, the king Priamus did make the richest hall that was at that time in the world: within which was his rich Throne, and the table whereupon hee did eate and held his estate among his Lordes and Barons: and all that longed thereto, was of gold and of silver, of pretious stones, and of Iuorie.

In this hall, at one corner, was an altar of golde and pretious stones, which was consecrated in the name and worship of Iupiter their God, to which altar went men by twentie degrees or steppes. And vpon the altar was the Image of Iupiter of fiftene foote of height, all beset and arrayed with pretious stones. For in that God Iupiter was all the hope and trust of the king Priamus, for to hold his raigne long, and in all prosperitie, &c.

When he sawe that he hadde so faire a Citle, so strong and so well peopled, and with that so rich of goodes, hee beganne to take some displeasure at the wrongs that the Greekes had done vnto him, and thought long howe he might reuenge him. Then hee assembled on a certaine day all his Barons, and helde a riche Court. At this Court Hector his eldest sonne was not, for hee was in the parties of Pannonie, on the affaires and certain works of his father: soasmuch as Pannonie was subiect vnto the king Priamus. When king Priamus saw all his folke assembled and gathered befoze him, hee beganne to speake, saying in this manner. O men and true friends, that be partners of my great iniuries to mee done by the Greekes, for so little a cause or trespass: We knowe howe the Greeks by their pride haue come vnto this countrey, and haue slaine cruelly your parents

rentes and friendes, and also mine. And how they haue taken and ledde away, and holde in seruitude Crione my sister, that is so faire and noble, and yet they holde her as a common woman. We knowe wel, how they haue beaten downe, and destroyed this Citie, overthrowne the walles, the Pallaces and houses, vnto the foundations, and haue boorne away the great riches, whereof the Citie was full. And for these things I thinke it should be reason, that by the helpe of the Gods, who reuise those that be insolent and proud, wee altogether by a common accord should take vengeance of these iniuries. We know what Citie wee haue, and howe it is peopled with good men of arms, and fighters: and garnished with all manner of goodes and riches.

Also ye know well, the alliances that wee haue with many right great Lords, that with good wil wil helpe vs, if neede be. Wherefore, me seemeth, that it should be good for vs to reuenge vs of this shame. But yet forasmuch as the aduentures of the warres be right doubtfull and dangerous, and that no man knoweth what may come thereof (albeit that the iniurie be great, and that they hold my sister in so great dishonour) yet will I not begin the warre: But first, if yee thinke good, I will send of the most sage and prudent men that I haue, to pray and require them, that they render and yeld againe my sister Crione: and I will be content to pardon all the other iniuries: &c.

When the king hadde thus finished his wordes, all allowed and praised his aduise, and it seemed to them good. And then the king Priamus immediately called one of his Princes, named Antenor, and earnestly desired him; and used courteous and gentle perswasions, that he would enterprise this ambassage forthwith into Grece. And Antenor with all humilitie answered him, that hee was alwaies readie to doe his good pleasure. When was there a ship made ready, and all that

III. The destruction

belongeth and was conuenient to bring Anthenor into Greece. He entered into the shippe, and his men, and sailed so long, that they arrived at the porte of Thessaly, whereas was then by adventure the king Peleus, that received him ioyfully enough Anthenor, and demanded of him, wherefore hee was come into those partes. Anthenor answered to him in this manner. Sir, said he, I am a messenger of the king Priamus, that hath sent mee to you, and hath commanded me to say to you and other, that he is well remembred of the great injuries that yee and other haue done to him, that for so little cause or occasion, haue slaine his father, destroyed his citie, and his people some dead and some in seruitude. And yet that is worse to holde his sister foully as a concubine, and yet at least he ought to haue wedded her. And forasmuch as hee be a man of great witte and discretion, the king my lord witheth you and warneth you, that from henceforth yee cease the rage and the great slanders that may come for this cause, that all good men ought to cliche we to their power & that his sister be safely deliuered again to him; and he will pardon the residue, and will hold it as a thing that neuer had happened, &c.

When the king Peleus had heard Anthenor so speak, hee chafed with him anon in great anger and ire, and beganne to blame the king Priamus, and said, that his wit was light. And after, menaced Anthenor, and commanded him that he should go anon out of his land: for if hee tarried long there, hee would slea him with great tormentes.

Antenor tarried not long after, but entered into his shippe without taking leave of king Peleus, and sailed so farre by the sea, that he arrived at Salamine, where the king Agamemnon sojourned. Then Antenor went vnto him, and declared to him the cause of his coming in this manner. Sir (said hee) the king Priamus requesth effectuously your noblenesse, that his sister Crione, whom

Whom ye holde in your service so fouly, ye would restore
vnto him. For it is not fitting nor seemly vnto your glo-
rie nor renowne, to vse so the daughter and sister of a
king, and that is issued of a more noble ligne then yee be.
And in case that ye will restore to him his sister, hee will
haue all thinges as not done, as well the damages, as the
dishonours that by you and other haue beene done vnto
him.

When the king Thelamon hadde heard Anthenor so
speake, hee beganne to waue passing angry, and an-
swered to him right fierly, saying: My friend (saide hee)
whatsoever thou be, I haue much maruaile of the sim-
plenesse of thy king, to whom I beare none amitie, nor
ther he to mee. And therefore I ought not to hearken vnto
his prayer nor request. Thy king ought to knowe that I
and other haue beene therfor to reuenge an iniurie, that
his father Laomedon did late to some of our friendes,
And soasmuche as I then entered first into the cite of
Troy with great trauaile & effusion of my blood, Crione
of whom thou speakest, which is right faire, was giuen
vnto mee for the guerdon of my victorie, so to do with her
my will.

And soasmuche as shee is so well to my pleasure as she
that is of great beautie, and replenished with all Scien-
ces: it is not to me so light a thing to render and deliuer
again a thing that is so faire and delightfull, which I
haue conquered with so great paine and daunger. But
thou shalt say to thy king, that hee may neuer recover her,
but by the point of the sword: but as for me, I repute thee
for a foole, that euer wouldest enterprise this message,
wherein lieth thy great perill: for thou art come among
people that vehemently hate thee and thy like: therefore
go thy way hastily out of this countrey. For if thou abide
any more here, I will make thee die by cruell and hateful
death.

When Anthenor heard Thelamon so speake, hee en-
tered

whom ye holde in your seruice so foully, ye wuld restore
vnto him. For it is not fitting nor seemly vnto your glo-
rie nor renowme, to hys so the daughter and sister of a
king, and that is issued of a more noble ligne then yee be.
And in case that ye will restore to him his sister, hee will
hold all thinges as not done, as well the damages, as the
dishonours that by you and other haue beene done vnto
him.

When the king Helamon hadde heard Anthenor so
speake, hee beganne to waite passing angry, and an-
swered to him right fierly, saying: My friends (saide hee)
whatsoever thou be, I haue much maruaile of the sim-
plenesse of thy king, to whom I beare none amitie, nei-
ther be to mee. And therefore I ought not to hearken vnto
his prayer nor request. Thy king ought to knowe that I
and other haue been there for to reuenge an iniurie, that
his father Laomedon did late to some of our friendes.
And forasmuche as I then entered first into the cite of
Troy with great trauaile & effusion of my blood, Crione
of whom thou speakest, which is right faire, was giuen
vnto mee for the guerdon of my victorie, so to do with her
my will.

And forsomuch as shee is so well to my pleasure as she
that is of great beautie, and replenished with all scien-
ces: it is not to me so light a thing to render and deliuer
again a thing that is so faire and delightfull, which I
haue conquered with so great paine and danger. But
thou shalt say to thy king, that hee may neuer recover her,
but by the point of the sword: but as for me, I repute thee
for a foole, that euer wouldest enterprise this message,
wherein lieth thy great perill: for thou art come among
people that vehemently hate thee and thy like: therefore
go thy way hastily out of this countrey. For if thou abide
any more here, I will make thee die by cruell and hateful
death.

When Anthenor heard Helamon so speake, hee en-
tered

tered right hastily into his ship, and sailed to farre, that
 hee arrived in Thessalie, where the king Castor and the
 king Polux his brother sojourned. Hee went a shore
 speedily from his shippe, and declared his message, like
 as hee had done to the other. And the king answered to
 him in great pte, and said to him thus. Friends (what that
 thou art) I will that thou knowe, that we thinke not to
 have injured the king Priamus without cause: for it is
 so that the king Laomedon his father then beganne the
 folly, wherefore he was slaine. For he wronged first cer-
 taine of the Nobles of Greece, and therefore wee desire
 more the euill will of thy king Priamus, then his good
 love or peace. And certes it seemeth well y he had not that
 in anie good reckoning when hee sent thee hither to doe
 this message in this countrey: wherefore I wishe thee
 see well that thou abide not here long, for if thou go not
 incontinent, thou shalt die villanously. When Antenor
 departed without leave, and entered into his shippe, and
 sailed till hee came to Iliou, where the duke Nestor so-
 journed, with a great company of noble men. Antenor
 went vnto him and saide, that hee was messenger of the
 king Priamus, and tolde and counted to him his mes-
 sage, in such wise as hee hadde saide to the other before.
 And if the other were angry, this Nestor chafed in him-
 selfe more against Antenor, and said to him. Ha, ha, vile
 barlet, who made thee so hardie for to say such thinges
 before me? Certes, if it were not, that my noblenesse
 refraine me, I woulde anon cause thy tongue to be pluck-
 ed out of thy head, and in despite of thy king, I woulde
 by force of horse cause to draw thy members one from an-
 other. Go thy way hastily out of my sight: or by my
 God, I will cause to be done, all that I haue heere
 said, &c.

Then Antenor was all abashed, at the horrible wordes
 of Duke Nestor, and doubting the furie of his tyrannie,
 returned vnto the Sea, and sette him on his retourne to
 Troy

Troy ward. And hee hadde not been long on the Sea,
when a great tempest arose, and the aire began to waxe
darke, and to raine and to thunder right maruellously,
and there rose great windes contrarie, and wared thicke
and horrible mistie, and his shippe was bozne on the
waves, one time high, and another time lowe, in great
perill, and there was not a man in the saide shippe, but
supposed to die, and that made not speciall promises and
vowes to their Gods, and in these perilles were they
thre dayes, and on the fourth day the tempest ceased, and
and the aire wared all clere, and became peaceable.
Then they comforted themselves, and sayled so farre that
they came to the port of Troy, and went straight to their
Temples, to give then thanks to their Gods for that
they hadde escaped so manie perilles as they hadde been
in. And after Anthenor went with a great companie of
noble men befoze the king Priamus, and when all the
Barons were assembled, and all the sonnes of the king
present, then Anthenor tolde all by order, what hee
had done in Greece, like as it is contained heretofore. At
these tidings was king Priamus sore troubled, and
grieved for the opprobrious tauntes that they had
offered to his messenger in Greece. And then
he had no more hope nor trust to re-
cover his sister.

CHAP.

The destruction

CHAP. II.

Howe the king Priamus assembled all his barons, for to know whom hee might send into Greece, for to get againe his sister Exione. And howe Hector answered: and of his good counsell: and how Paris declared to his father, the vision and the promise of the Goddelle Venus, &c.



When the king Priamus was thus accertained of the hate of the Greekes, and by no faire meanes hee coulde recover his sister, yet was mooued with great ire, and thought that hee would send a great party into Greece, for to hurt and damage the Greekes. Alas king Priamus, tell me, what misadventure is this, that hath giuen to thee so great hardinesse of courage, for to cast out thy selfe from thy wealth and rest? Why mayest not thou refraine the first moouinges of thy courage? albeit that it was not in thy puissance, yet thou oughtest to haue and take good counsell and aduise, and to haue in thy minde that men say commonly: Some man thinketh to reuenge his sorow, and he increaseth it.

It had been a more sure thing to thee, to haue remembred the prouerbe that saith, that hee that sitteth well, let him not mooue. Or els, hee that is well at his ease, let him keep therein. All things may bee suffered saue wealth: a man that goeth vpon plaine ground, hath nothing to stumble at. In this maner the aforesaid king Priamus thought long, and after hee assembled on a day all his noble men in his pallace of Ilion, and saide vnto them, Ye know, how by your counsell, Antenor was sent into Greece for to recover my sister Exione, & that by fair meanes. Ye doe verie well know also, howe that hee is returned and come backe, and also what wronges
AND

and opprobries he hath founde: And me seemeth that the
 Greeks make little account of the iniuries that they haue
 done vnto vs, at the least, they by their wordes repent
 them not, but yet they menace vs more strongly then euer
 they did. God forbid that euer it shoulde come vnto vs,
 like as they menace vs. But I pray the gods to giue vs
 power to avenge vs to their losse. And as for me, me see-
 meth, that we be more puissant and stronger then they are,
 and also we haue the most faire cities, and the best furni-
 shed in the world: and also we haue of great lordes herie
 great plentie allied to vs, for to helpe and ayde vs at our
 need: and I thinke for conclusion, that we haue well the
 puissance for to damage and hurt our enemies in ma-
 ny maners, and valour to defend vs from them. And so
 should it be good, for to beginne to shew to them what pu-
 issance we haue, to grieue them withall. If ye thinke it
 good, we will send our men secretly, that shal do to them
 great damage, ere that they shal be readie for to de-
 fend themselves. And for that ye ought every one to em-
 ploy your selves to take vengeance of these iniuries, and
 that yee haue no doubt for any thing, inasmuch as they
 had the first victorie: for it happeneth often times that
 the conquerours be vanquished of them that were van-
 quished, &c.

When all they that were present, allowed the aduise
 of the king, and offered every man by himselfe, to employ
 themselves to the same withall the power they coulde:
 whereat the king Priamus had great ioy. And after that
 he had giuen them thanks, he let every man depart and
 go home to their owne houses, excepting onely his sonnes
 legitimate, and the bastards whom hee held in his
 pallace, and tolde to them his complaint of the Greeks
 with weeping teares, in this maner: My sonnes, ye haue
 well in your memorie the death of your Grandfather,
 the seruitude of your Aunt Erione, that they holde by
 your life in manner of a common woman. And you be
 so

.III. The destruction

to puissant, me seemeth that reason should instruct you, for to employ your selfe to revenge this great iniurie and shame. And if this move you not thereto, yet yee ought to doe it to satisfie my will and pleasure: for I am ready to die for sorrow and anguish, which ye ought to be bound for to remedie to your power, that have caused you so wel to be nourished and brought forth. And thou Hector, my right deere sonne, that art the eldest of thy brethren, the most wise and the most strong, I pray thee first, that thou enterpryse to put in execution this my will. And that thou be duke and prince of thy brethren in this work, and all the other will obey gladly unto thee. And in like maner shall all they doe of this realme, for the great prowesse that they know in thee. And know, that from this day forth I discharge me of all this worke, and put it upon thee that art the most strong and mightie to maintain battels: for I am auncient and elde, and may not from henceforth helpe my selfe, so well as I was wont to doe, &c.

To these wordes answered Hector right soberly and sweetly, saying, my father, and my right deere and soveraigne Lord, there is none of all your sonnes, but that it seemeth to him a thing humane, to desire vengeance of these iniuries, and to us that be of high noblenesse, a litle iniurie ought to be great. As it is so that the qualitie of the person groweth and diminisheth, so ought the qualitie of the iniurie. And if we be desirous and have appetite to take vengeance of our iniuries, we forsake not, nor leave therein the nature of men: for in like manner doe and use the dumbe beastes to doo, and nature it selfe teacheth and guideth them thereto. My right deere Lord and father, there is none of all your sonnes that ought more to desire the vengeance of the iniurie and death of our Lord and grandfather, then I that am the eldest. But I will (if it please you) that yee consider in this enterprise, not only the beginning, but also the middle and the

the end, to what perill wee may come hereafter, for on
therwhile little profite some things well begonne that
come to an euill end.

When he thinketh, that it is much more allowable for
a man to abstaine him for to beginne things wherof the
endes bee dangerous, and wherof may come more euill
then good: for any thing is not said to be fortunate or hap-
pie vntill the time that it come vnto a good end. I say not
these things for any euill meaning or cowardise: but
only to the end that ye beginne not a thing, and specially
that thing that ye haue in your heart to put in practise,
but that ye first be well counselled. We knowe well that
all Affricke and Europe bee subiectes vnto the Greekes.
Now be they furnished with knights, worthy, hardy, and
rich, right maruellous: Certes, at this day the force and
strength of vs here, is not to be compared vnto them, in
force, nor in valiance. Wherefore, if we begin the warre
against them, we might lightly come to a mischieuous
and shamefull end. Let that bee in so great rest and ease
amongst our selues, what shall we seeke for to trouble our
prosperitie, and welfare? Ceyx is not of so high price,
that it behooueth all vs to put vs in perill and danger of
death for her: she hath been now long time there, where
she is yet. It were better that she spend forth her time,
that I thinke hath but little time to lue, then we shoulde
put vs all in such perils. And meekly I beseech you, not
to suppose in any wise, that I say these things for cowar-
dise. But I doubt the chaunces of fortune, and least that
vnder the shadowe of this thing she confound and destroye
your great seignorie, and least that wee shoulde beginne
things that we ought to leaue, for to eschew more great
mischiefe, &c.

When Hector had made an end of his answer, Paris
was nothing well content therewith: he stood vpon his
fete, and saide in this wise. My right dere Lord, I be-
seech you to heare me say, to what end ye may come, if

The destruction

ye begin the warre against the Greeces. Now, be not too
garnished with so mighty and noble chivalrie as they be.
Certes that be wee, which in all the world is none that
may discomfit: and therefore begin ye hardly that enter-
prise that ye have thought of, and send some of your ships
and of your people to runne into Greece, and to take their
people, and damage the countrey. And if it please you to
send me, I will do it with a good will and heart, for I am
persuaded, that if ye send me, I will doe great damage
unto the Greeces, and I will take some noble ladie of
Greece, and bring her with mee into this realme, and by
commutation of her, you may recover your sister Crione.
And if yee will understand and know, how I am persua-
ded of this thing, I will say to you, that the gods have
promised it to me. It happened of late (sayd Paris) in
the time that by your commandement I was in the lesser
India, at the beginning of the Summer, that upon a Fri-
day, I went to hunt in a forest very early, and that mo-
rning I found nothing that turned mee to any pleasure:
and then after midday I found a great Hart, that I put to
the chase so swiftly, that I left all my company behinde,
and followed the Hart into the most desert place of all the
forest, which forest was named Ida. And so long I fol-
lowed him, that I came unto a place that was passing ob-
scure and darke: and then I saw no more the Hart that I
chased. I felt then my self sore wearie, and my horse also that
might no farther go, he stode so on all sides. So I lighted
downe to the ground, and tied my horse to a tree, and lay-
ed me downe upon the grasse, and put under my head my
bowe bent, in stead of a pillowe: and anon I fell asleepe.
When I awoke in a vision the god Mercury, and in his
company three goddesses, that is to witte, Venus, Pallas,
and Juno. He left the goddesses a little from me, and af-
ter he approached, and sayd unto me in this manner: Paris,
I have brought here these three goddesses unto thee, for a
great strife, or controuersie that is fallen betwene them.
They

They haue all chosen thee to be iudge, and to determine
 after thy will. Their controuersie of strife is such, that as
 they did eate the other day together in a place, suddenly
 was cast among them an apple of so marueilous forme of
 fairenesse and beautie, that neuer was seene none such a
 foze amongst them. And there was witten about this
 foresayd apple in Greekish language, Be it giuen to the
 fairest. And so anon each of them would haue it, for any
 thing in the world, saying ech her selfe to be most faire,
 and fairer then the other, and so they might not agree.
 Wherefore they haue put it to thy iudgement, and ech of
 them promisseth thee certainly a gift for thy reward, that
 thou shalt haue without faile for the iudgement of the
 apple. If thou iudge that Iuno be the fairest, shee shall
 make thee the most noble man in the world in magnifi-
 cence. If thou iudge for Pallas, she shall make thee the
 most wisest man of all the world in all sciences. If thou
 iudge that Venus be the fairest, shee shall giue vnto thee
 the most noble lady of Greece. When I heard Mercurius
 thus speake to me, I sayd vnto him, that I could not giue
 true iudgement, vnlesse I saw them all naked before me,
 for to see the fashions of their bodies the better, and so for
 to giue a true iudgement. And then incontinent Mercu-
 rius did cause them to vnclothe themselves all naked: and
 then I beheld them long, and me thought all three passing
 faire: but yet me seemed that Venus excēded the beautie
 of the other: and therefore I iudged that the apple apper-
 tained to her. And then Venus greatly reioycing at my
 iudgement, confirmed vnto me the promise that Mercurius
 had made before in the fauour of her: and after I awoke
 straightway. Telle ye then, my right deare father, that
 the gods faile of any thing that they promise? Say ver-
 ly. So then I say to you still, it is best that ye send me in-
 to Greece; and that you may haue toy of that I shall doe
 there. &c.

After Paris, spake Deiphebus in this maner: My

k k

right

The destruction

right deare Lord, if in all the works that men should beginne, they should be advised euer in the particularities and singular things that might happen, say, they should neuer enterprise nor do valiant act by hardinesse. If the labourers should leane to care and sowe the land, for the seed that the birdes picke vp and gather, they should neuer labour. And therefore (right deare father) let vs make ready for to send into Greece of your shippes. We may not beleene better counsell then that counsell that Paris hath giuen to you: for if he bring any noble table, ye may easily, for to yeeld her againe, haue againe your sister Crione, for whome wee all suffer shame enough. After this spake Helenus, the fourth sonne of king Priamus, that sayd thus: Ha, ha, right puissant king, and right souereigne dominatour ouer vs your humble subjects, and obedient sonnes. Beware that conetousnesse of vengeance put not in you such danger as lieth herein. We know very well, howe I vnderstand and can the sentence to knowe the things future and to come, as yee haue proued many times without finding fault: the gods forbid, that it euer come that Paris be sent into Greece. For knowe ye for certaine, that if he goe to make any assault, ye shall see this noble and honourable cite destroyed by the Greeks, the Trojans slaine, and we all that be your children. And therefore disswade your selfe from these things, whereof the end shall be sorrowe and great desolation with right bitter death, the which you your selfe, and your wife, and we, we, that be your sonnes may not escape. For truly if Paris go into Greece, all these euils shall come thereof.

When the king heard Helenus thus speake, hee was all abashed, and began to counterpoise and thinke of the matter, and helpe his peace, and spake not of a great while: and so did all the other. When arose vpe on his side, Troilus the youngest sonne of king Priamus, and beganne to speake in this manner. O noble men and
hardy,

hardy, howe be ye abashed for the wordes of this coward
priest here? Is it not the custome of Priestes for to dread
the battailes by pusillanimitie, and for to loue good chere
and pleasures, & to fill their bellies with good wines and
with good meats? who is he that beloneth that any man
may know the things to come, vnlesse the gods do shew it
him by reuelation? It is but follie for to sturte vpon this,
or to beleue such things. If Helenus be afrayd, let him
go into the Temple, and sing the diuine Service, and let
the other take reuenge of their iniuries by strength and
force of armes. O right deare father and lozd, wherefore
art thou so troubled for these wordes? send thy shippes
into Grece, and thy knights wise and hardie, that may
make requital to the Grekes for their iniuries that they
have done vnto vs. All they that heard Troilus thus
speake, allowed him, saying, that hee had very well spo-
ken. And thus they finished their parlement, and went
to dinner.

After dinner the king Priamus called Paris and
Deiphobus, and commaunded them expressely, that they
should goe into the parties of Pannonie, hastily to fetch
and assemble knights wise and hardie, for to take with
them to Grece. And then that same day Paris and Dei-
phobus departed from the citie of Troy, for to performe
and accomplish the will of their father. The day follow-
ing, the king assembled to counsel al the citizens of the ci-
tie of Troy, and sayd vnto them after this maner: O my
louing friendes and true citizens, ye all doe know notori-
ously, howe the Grekes by their pride and insolencie haue
done to vs great wrongs, and innumerable damages,
as it is very well knowne in the al whole world. And ye
know also, how they holde Crione my sister in seruitude,
wherefore I lye in great sorrow: and also ye be remem-
bered, howe I sent Antenor into Grece, that hath no-
thing done: wherefore my sorrowe is doubled. And for
asmuch as by yron hee cured the woundes insurable,

The destruction

I haue purposed to sende Paris my sonne with men of armes and puissance into Greece, for to invade and assaile our enemies by strength, and for to do them great damages, and for to assay if they might take any noble ladie of Greece, and to send her into the city: and that by the commutation of her, I might get againe my sister Crione. And forasmuch as I will not begin this thing, but that it may come to your knowledge first, I pray you that you say to mee your aduise: for without you I will not proceed further therein, forasmuch as it toucheth you all as well as me.

When the king had thus finished his speeches, and that ech man helo himselfe silent a great while, then stood vp a knight named Pantheus, that was the sonne of Deuphrobe the Phylosopher, and sayde: O right noble king, as I am your true servant and vassaille, I will declare to you my aduise in this matter also, truly as a vassaille and subiect is bound to counsell his lord. We haue had wel in knowledge Deuphrobe the great Phylosopher my father, that liued whole and sounde moze then nine score and tenne yeres, and was so wise in Phylosophy, that he knew the science of things to come hereafter: he sayd vnto me many times, and affirmed for trueth, that if Paris your sonne went into Greece, for to take any noble ladie by violence, that this noble citie should be destroyed and burnt vnto ashes by the Greeks, and that ye and all yours should be slaine cruelly. And therfore, right sage and wise king, please it if your noblenesse to heare my wordes, and beleue that the wise men haue sayd, and be perswaded in that thing that ye may not lose by if ye leaue it, & whereof great sorowes may ensue, if ye perseuere in opinion. Therefore wil ye seeke to intrap the good estates of your rest, and put your tranquillitie vnder the dangerous adventures of fortune: Leave this, and disswade your selfe, if it please you, from this folly, and finish and end your life in rest happily, and suffer not Paris to goe into
Greece

Grèce in Armes. And if ye will algate, send ye another then Paris.

At these wordes of Pantheus grewe and arose great murmuring of the hearers. Some reproved the prophecies of Deuphrobe the Philosopher, and some helde it for mockerie and a fable: and they were of the greatest number, insomuch that by the consent of the more part, Paris was appointed for to go into Grèce with men of armes: and the parliament finished, each man went home into his house, and to his place.

When this conclusion was known of Cassandra daughter of king Priamus, she began to make so great sorrow, as if she had been foolish or out of her right mind, & began to cry on high, saying: Ha, ha, right noble Citie of Troy, what Faerie hath mooved thee to bee brought to such perils, for which thou shalt in short times be beaten downe, and thy high Towers be ouerthrowen & destroyed vnto the ground: Ha, ha, queene Hecuba, for what sinne hast thou deserved the death of thy children, which shalbe cruell and horrible wherefore withholdest not thou Paris from going into Grèce: which shalbe cause of this euill aduventure: And when she had so cried, she went vnto her father the king, and with weeping drowned in teares, praised him that he woulde be perswaded for to leaue off his enterprise, saying: that she wist by her science the great euils and harmes that were comming by this meane. But neither for the dissuasions of Hector, neither admonition nor warning of Cassandra, the king woulde not change his purpose, nor for Helenus his son, nor Pantheus, &c.

CHAP. III.

¶ Howe Paris and Deyphebus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polidamus, were sent into Greece: and howe they rauished Helene out of the temple of Venus, with manie prisoners and richesse, and brought them to Troy, where Paris espoused, the said Helene.



In the entry of the moneth of May, when the earth is attyzed and adorned with diuers floures, Paris and Deyphebus returned from Danonie, and brought with them three thousand knightes right hardy and wise. Then they made readie two and twentie great shippes, and charged and laide in them all that was conuenient for them. Then yking Priamus called Eneas, Anthenor, and Polidamas that was the sonne of Anthenor, and prayed them and commaunded, that they shoulde go into Greece with Paris and Deyphebus: and they offered themselves to go with a good will. And when they were all ready and assembled for to go into their shippes, the king Priamus spake to them in this maner. It needeth not to vse many wordes, for yee knowe well enough, for what cause I send you into Greece, and howe well that I haue cause for to auenge mee of the wronges that the Greekes haue done vnto vs. But the principall cause is, to recouer my sister Erione, that liueth in so great thraldome. And for to doe so yee ought to employ you: wherefore I pray you, and admonish you, that ye bend all your endeouour and diligence that I may recouer my sister. And be ye certaine, if ye haue want of neede or succour, I will succour you with so great a strength, that the Greekes shal not be able to beare. And I will that in this voiage ye hold Paris my sonne Duke and conductoz of this battaile of Eneas and Anthenor.

After

After these wordes, Paris and all the other tooke leave of the king, and entered into their shippes, and hoysed by sailes, and recommended them to the guiding of Iupiter and Venus, and sailed so farre by the deepe Sea, that they arriuing in the partes of Grece, incoasting the countrey, it happened them on a daie, that they mette a shippe, in the which was one of the greatest kinges of Grece, named Menelaus, that went vnto the Citie of Epyre, vnto the duke Nestor that had sent for him. This Menelaus was brother of Agamēnon, and was married vnto the quēene Helene, that was the fairest Ladie in the world, that men knew of in her time: and she was sister of king Castor, and Pollux, that dwelled then together in y^e citie of Samestare, and nourishing with the Hermione their nēce daughter of the said Helene, Menelaus made a little crosse his shippe, and to turne out of the right way: and so the one did not knowe the other. And the Troyans sailed so farre, that they arriued at the Ile of Cithar in Grèce, and there they anchored their shippes and went a land. In this Ile was a temple of Venus passing auncient, and of great beautie, full of all richesse: for the inhabitantes also of the countrey had their deuotion specially vnto Venus the Goddesse, and kept and solemnized her feastes each yeare, and she gaue to them answers of their demaundes. Then when the Troyans were arriued, they hallowed the most principall feast of Venus: and for this cause were there assembled men and women of the countrey there about, that made great cheere, &c.

When Paris knew this feast, he tooke his best clothes and did them on, also the best faring and cleanliest men that he hadde, and he went into the temple, and entered therein by faire and pleasant manner, and made his oblation and offering of golde and siluer with great liberality.

Then was Paris much beholden on all sides of them y

III The destruction

were there, for his beautie: also hee was one of the fairest knightes of the worlde, and was so richly and so quaintly clothed and decked, that it gave great pleasure unto all them that behelde him, and every man desired to know what he was, and whence hee came. And they demanded of the Trojans, that told them, that it was Paris, sonne of king Priamus of Troy, that was come in to Greece, by the commaundement of his father, for to require amiable that they would render and yeld againe Crione his sister, that they had given to king Thelamon. So farre went the floures of the coming of these Trojans, and of their beautie and riche clothing, that the queene Helene heard speake thereof: and then after the custome of women, she had great desire to know by experience, if it were trueth that she heard speake of: and disposed her to go vnto the temple vnder the colour of deuotion, for to accomplish her desire. O howe great folly is it, vnto honest women to will go oftentimes vnto the feastes and sportes of yong people, that little or nothing see there, but mife and deuise howe they may come to their desire, and care not what mischiefe may followe in body and in soule: The ship should neuer perishe, if it abode alway in the porte, and were not sent out into perils of the Sea.

It is a good thing and a precious iewel, to haue a good woman that holdeth her honestly in her house. O howe great damage came vnto the Greekes and to the Trojans of this Citie, that Helene went so lightly to see the Trojans: that ought not so to doe, and specially in the absence of her husband: But as it is the custome of women to bee willfull to bring their desire to the end, Helene incontinent did make readie horse and all that was convenient, for to go vnto the temple: and she did thence to vnderstand, that she went for deuotion: for this temple was not farre from the place where she dwelled. When all was ready, and she clothed in habite royall, she

she rode with her company into the Isle of Cythar, and entered into a vessel that brought her nigh to the temple, where shee was received with great worship of them of the countrey, as their Ladie. Shee entered into the Temple right statelie, and made there her deuotions and her oblations with right great liberalitie, &c.

When Paris knewe that the queene Helene, that was wife of king Menelaus, one of the most noble kings of Greece, was come into this temple, he arrayed him in the most gentlemanliest wise that hee coulde (and his company) and went into the temple, for he had long time before heard speake of her great brauery. And then, as hee was come and sawe her, hee was greatly surprised with her loue, and beganne earnestly to beholde her, and to desire to see the fashion of her body, that was so faire and well shapen in all thinges, and in such wise, that it seemed properly to them that sawe her, that nature hadde made her to be beholden and seen: for in her was nothing, but that it serued to manifest all the beautie that might be found in a woman. Wherefore Paris might not forbear to beholde her, saying in himselfe, that he hadde neuer seene, nor heard tell of any so faire and so well formed. And as hee beheld her, in like wise shee beheld him, as many times and oft, and hee seemed that he was more fairer a great deale then hadde been reported to her: and still she saide in her selfe, that shee neuer sawe man of so great beautie, nor that pleased her so well to beholde: and so she left all her deuotion and all other thoughts, and gaue no heede, nor respect to any thing, save onely for to beholde Paris.

When Paris knewe and sawe this, hee had great ioy, and beheld her sweetly more and more, and she him. By which sight they shewed enough of their desires, the one to the other: and thought diuerse times, by what occasion they might speake together. And so long they beheld each other, that by likelihoode, Helene made a token or

signe

The destruction

signe to Paris, that hee approached to her, and anon Paris safe betwene beside her, whyles that the people plained in the temple, and spake vnto her with a soft voice right sweetly, and thee to him, and declared each to other how they were surprised with the loue of the one and of the other, and reasoned how they might come to the end of their desire. And when they had spoken enough of their hotte loue, Paris tooke leaue of her, and issued out of the temple, hee and his companie: and Helene sent after him her eyes as farre as she might.

When Paris was come to his shippe, he called to him the most noble and greatest of his companie, and saide to him in this maner. My friends, yee knowe well wherefore the king my father hath sent vs vnto Greece: that is to wit, for to recouer Erione his sister: and if we may not recouer her, that we would doe damage vnto the Greeks. We may not recouer Erione, for shee is in ouer strong an hand: and also it shoulde be to our great danger and damage, since it is so that the king Thelamon, that loveth her and loveth her heartily, is more puissant then we, and is in his owne proper heritage. Wee be nothing so puissant for to take in Greece any noble Citie, the countrey is so full of people, and of manie valliant folke. When mee seemeth good, that the faire gift and notable that the Gods haue sent vnto vs, we refuse not. Wee see in this Ile come to that feast the most greatest citizens, and the temple replenished with the most noble women of this prouince, and also the queene Helene, that is lady of this countrey and wife of king Menelaus. This temple is also full of all riches: if wee might take them all that bee in the Temple, and bring them prisoners with vs, and take the Gods that there bee of golde and of silver, wee shall haue conquered a great gaine, and so may get other riches that wee may go fetch in some other place. If ye thinke good, I am of the opinion, that now this
night

night tooe will enter into the temple all armed, and wee will take men and women, and all that we shall find and bring into our shippes, and principally Helene: for if we may bring her into Troy, the king Priamus may lightly enough haue againe his sister Erlone for her: therefore aduise you speedily what is best to bee done, whiles the matter is hot, and before they escape vs. Some of them blamed this thing, and some allowed it: and finally, they concluded after manie counsels, that they would doe as Paris had deuised.

Now it hapned that when the night was come, & the Moone was nigh gone downe, the Trojans armed them in the most secret wise that they coude, and left some of them for to keepe their shippes, and the other went priuily vnto the Temple, and entered therein, so armed as they were, and with little defence, tooke all them that they found in the temple, and all the riches that were therein. And Paris with his owne hand tooke Helene, and them of her companie, and brought into their ships all the best, and put them in sure guard, and after returned to the bootie. Then beganne the noyse passing great within the temple, of the prisoners, and of some that had leauer suffer to be slaine then for to bee taken prisoners. The noyse was heard farre, in such a wise that they of the castle that stood thereby heard it: and incontinent they arose and armed them, and came to assaile the Trojans, as valiaunt as they were. Then beganne the skirmish right fierse and mortall: but the Trojans (that were foure against one, slew manie of them, and the other fled and retired into their castle: and then the Trojans tooke as much as they coude finde of goodes, and bare it vnto their shippes, and entered into them, and hoisted vp their sailes, and sailed so long, that on the 7. day they came and arriued at the port of Troy, their ships full of good prisoners and of good riches: and they abode at the port of Lenedon, it was but 3 mile fro Troy: and there were receiued with

The destruction

joy. And then Paris sent a proper messenger vnto his father the king Priamus to let him haue knowledge of his comming, and of all that that hee had done in Grece. Of these tidings the king was greatly reioyced, and commaunded in all the Citie to make a feast solemnly for these tidings, &c.

Whiles that Helene was with the other prisoners in the ship of Paris, shee made great sorrow, and ceased not to weepe nor to bewaile with great sighes her husband, her brethren, her daughter, her countrey and her friends, and was in so great sorrow, that she left to eat and drinke. And Paris comforted her the most sweetly that he could: but shee might not suffer to forbear weeping, and then Paris said to her in this manner. *How Lady: Wherefore make ye this sorrowe day and night without rest: What man or woman is it, that might long endure and suffer this: know not ye that this sorrow hurteth your health: Yes verily lady, ye make too much thereof: Wherefore from henceforth, I pray you to leave and take rest, for in this realme ye shall lacke nothing, and no more shall those prisoners that ye will haue recommended: and ye shalbe the most renowned lady of this Realme and the most riche, and your meanie that bee here shall want nothing.* To these wordes answered Helene to Paris in this manner: *I knowe well (said shee) that will I, or I will not) I must needs do as ye will, since that I am your prisoner: and if any good bee done to me and to the prisoners, I hope the Gods shall thanke, and reward them that so doe.* *Ha, ha, saide Paris, doubt you not, for mee, I will doe to you and them all that shall please you to command.* And then he took her by the hand and brought her into a more secret place, and saide vnto her: *Madame, thinke yee, forasmuch as it hath pleased the Gods for to suffer you to bee brought by me into this prouince and kingdome, that ye be lost, and vndone, and that ye shall not be more rich and more*

more honoured then ye have been, and that the Realme of
Troy is not more riche, then the Realme of Achay: yes
verily that it is. I thinke yee that I will maintaine you
dishonestly: certes nay, but will take you to my wife,
and so shall ye be more honoured then ye have bene with
your husband, and more praised: for your husband is not
issued out of so noble a house as I am, nor so balliant: nor
be loved you never so well as I will doe. Therefore cease
ye from henceforth to make such sorrow, and beleve me
of this that I have said to you. Oa, ha, said shee, who can
abstaine her from making of sorowe being in the state
that I am in: alas, this case happened me never before:
but since it must be none other wise, soe vered and gree-
ued, I will doe that thing which ye require of me, so far
much as I have no abilitie to resist it. Thus was Helene
recomforted a little: and Paris did please her to the utter-
most of his power, &c.

When the morrow came, betime hee did cause to clothe
her, and array her the most honourably that he might,
and made her to sit upon a palfrey richly arraid and dec-
ked: and so did hee other prisoners, each after his degree:
and after hee went to horsebacke himselfe, and Doo-
phobus his brother, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polydamas,
with a great company of noble men, and accompanied
the queene Helene, and departed from Theben. and
went to Troy ward. And there came against them with-
out the town the king Priamus with a great company of
noble men, and received his children, and his friends
with great joy: and after came to Helene, and bowed
rightly sweetly to her, and did to her great joy and wor-
ship. And when they came nigh the citie, they found great
store of people glad of their coming with many sortes
of instrumentes of musike: and in such joy came unto
the Pallace of king Priamus: and hee himselfe lighted
downe and holpe Helene downe from her palfrey, and led
her by the hand unto the Hall, and there they made right
great

The destruction

great lay, all the night, throughout all the Citie, for these thinges. And then when it came vnto the morrow, Paris (by the agreement and consent of his father) tooke Helene to his wife, and wedded her in the temple of Pallace: and therefore the feast was lengthened throughout all the citie, and there was joy that endured yet after eight dayes whole, &c.

¶ When Cassandra knew for true that Paris her brother had wedded Helene, she beganne to make great sorrow, to crye & brag as a woman out of her wit, & said thus.

¶ O unhappy Troyans, wherefore reioyce yee of the wedding of Paris, whereof so many evils shall come and follow? And wherefore see not yee the death of your selues, and of your sonnes that shal be slaine before your eyes and their husbandes before their wiues with great sorrow? Ha, ha, noble citie of Troy, how shalt thou be destroyed and put to nought? Ha, ha, unhappy mothers, what sorrow shall ye see, when ye shall see your little children taken and dismembred before you? Ha ha Perubasaitise and unhappie, where shalt thou take the water & thou shalt weep for the death of thy children. Ha, ha, people blinde and foolish, why send not yee incontinent Helene home againe, and yeeld her vnto her right husband, before that the swordes of your enemies come, and slea you with great sorrow? Woe ye that this prince (the husband of Helene) will dwell at home without greivous vengeance? Certes that shalbe your dolorous destruction and end. Ha ha, unhappy Helene, thou shalt doe vs much sorrow. As Cassandra spake and cried thus with high voice, and with great sorrow, the king Priamus knewe it, and bid her to be taken prisoner, and sent to her, and did pray her, that she would cease, but shee would not. And then hee commanded, that shee should bee fast shut in prison, and in yrons, where shee was kept many daies. ¶ What pitie was it, that the Troyans beleevied not this warning and admonition: For if they had beleevied it, they hadde

eschewd

eschewed y right greater that came after unto them,
which shall bee tolde in tables and made plaine and
manifest to them that will heare them unto the ende of
the worlde, &c.

CHAP. III.

How Menelaus was sore troubled for the rauishing of He-
lene his wife. And how Castor and Pollux brethren of
her, pursued Paris in the sea: and of their death: and
of the condition and maner of the Lordes, as well
Greekes as Troyans.

As these thinges were done, as is saide,
Menelaus (that solourned at Cypre with
the Duke Nestor) heard tell the trueth
of the prise and taking of his wife, and
of his people, whereat he was soze angry,
and much abashed, and was so greeued
and sorowfull, that he fell to the ground in a swoond. And
then when he was come to himselfe againe, hee beganne
soze to complaine him, and make the greatest sorowe of
the worlde. And aboue all other thinges he was most so-
rie for his wife, and bewailed her beautie, and her so-
lace, and might by no way bee comforted. When the
duke Nestor heard say thereof, hee came to him hastily,
and comforted him the most best wise he could, for hee lo-
ued him with great loue. But Menelaus could not leane
his sorow: but tooke his way vnto his countrey, and the
duke Nestor brought him on his way with a great com-
pane of noble men.

He sent vnto the king Agamemnon his brother that he
shoulde come and speake with him. And also he sent vn-
to Castor & Pollux, the brothers of Helene, y they shoulde
come also to him. And anon, as they had heard the mes-
sage, they came vnto him. When Agamemnon sawe his
brother

The destruction

brother make such sorrow and heavinesse, he said to him, ah my brother, wherefore hast thou such sorrow? suppose that the cause be iust, yet a wise man ought not to shew such semblance outward: it causeth his friends to be sorrowfull, and his enemies to bee ioyous. And therefore, faine thy sorrow and alay thy rage, and make semblance as though thou regardedst nothing this that is befallen: for by weeping nor by vsing of sorowe, thou maiest neuer come to honour nor vengeance, but onely by the force of the naked sword: thou shalt therfore awake thy courage, and so shalt thou take reuenge of the harmes that bee done to thee. Thou knowest what puissance we haue, and what helpers and ayders we shall finde for to auenge vs: for this iniury toucheth all the kinges and princes of Greece, and as soone as wee shall require them of helpe, there shall not be lone but hee will helpe vs with all his power, and then wee will go with great puissance before Troy, and will slea our enemies, and doe what wee list, and wil destroy the Citie. And if it happen that we may take Paris, that is actor of these hurtes and illes, we wil hang him, and make him die an euill death. Ceale then thy sorrow, and let vs make to be knowne to al the kings and princes of Greece this iniury, and require them that they will helpe for to take vengeance. Then was Menelaus recomforted with the wordes of his brother, and anon they sent their letters vnto all the barons of Greece: and at their sending they came all, first Achilles, Patroclus, Diomedes, and many other. And as soone as they knew wherefore they were sent for, they said, that they would go to Troy with all their strength, for to auenge this shame, and recouer Helene. So they chose them Agememon chiefe and Prince of their hoste, as he that was wise and prudent, and of good counsell.

Nowe it happened that the king Castor and the king Pollux that were brethren of the Queene Helene, as soon as they heard say, that their sister was rauished, they entered

entred into their shippes, and went after the Trojans with a great company of men of armes, for to see if they might recover her. On the third day that they were on the sea, there rose so great a tempest in the sea, & therewith came so great a raine, and thunder, that their ships were cast by the waues, one here, another there, the masts broken, their sailes rent, and finally they were all perished and drowned, that neuer was none sene of them. And the Waynims say, that these two brethren were translated with the gods, into the heauen or zodiacke, and returned into the signe of two beastes, forasmuch as they were brethren germanes. And thus ended their lines, by the occasion of the taking of their sister. Some Poets saie, that these brethren be translated into two starres, that is, the North starre, and the South starre, which be named after them Castor and Pollux.

In this place declareth Dares, in his booke, the fashions of the Grekes that were before Troy, of the most notable of them, as hee that saw them and beheld them many times during the truce that was often times betwene both parties, during the siege before the citie. And he began to speake of Helen, and sayeth, that she was so faire, that in the worlde no man could finde no fairer woman, nor better formed of all members. Agamemnon was long and white of body, strong of members, and well formed, louing labour, discret, hardie, and passing well bespoken. Menelaus was of meane stature, hardie in armes, and couragious. Achilles was of right great beautie, blonke haire and crispe, gray eyes and great, of amiable sight, large breasts, & broad shoulders, great armes, his reines high enough, an high man of great stature, and had no equall nor like to him among all the Grekes, desirous to fight, large in gifts, and outrageous in spending. Tantalus was great of body, and right strong, faithfull, humble, flying quarrels if they were not iust and true. Aias was of great stature, great and large in the shoulders, great

The destruction

armes, and alway was well clothed, and very richly: and was of no great enterpryse, and spake very quicke. The Iamon Aiar was a marvellous faire knight, hee hadde blacke haires, and had great pleasure in song, and he sang himselfe very well: he was of great prowesse, and a good man of warre, and without pompe. Ulysses was the most faire man amongst all the Greekes, but was verie deceitfull and subtil, and delivered his speeches ioyfully: he was a very great lier, and was so well bespoken, that he had no fellow nor any like vnto him. Diomedes was great, and had a broad breast, and marvellous strong, of a fierce regard and sight, false in his promises, woorthie in armes, desirous of victorie, dread and redoubted: for he was greatly inturious to his servants, and luxurious, wherefoze hee suffered many paines. The Duke Nestor was of great members and long, and well bespoken, discrete and very thristie, and gaue alwayes good counsell, quickly and soone hee would be very angry, and straightway pleased againe: hee was the most true friend in the world. Prothesilaus was faire, and of goodly stature, right noble and active in armes. Neoptolemus was great, blacke haire and great eyes, but ioyous and well cheered, his cheekes smooth, stammering in his words, but he was wise in the lawe. Palamedes sonne of king Nauius, was of right faire shape and leane, stout and amiable, a good man & liberall. Polydarius, was passing great, fatte and swollen, hardie, high minded, and proud, without trueth. Patroclus was of meane stature, proud and hardy, and one that little slept by night. Briseida, daughter of Calcas, was passing faire, of meane stature, white and medled with redde, and well made, sweet and pitifull, and whom many men loued for her beautie: for the loue of her came the king of Persia into the ayd of the Greekes, vnto the siege before Troy.

Of them that were within Troy, the same Dares sayth, first of king Priamus, that he was long, grisly and
faire,

faire, and had a lowe voice, right hardie, and that he did
 gladly eate earely in the morning, a man without bread,
 and that hated flatterie: hee was byright, and a good iu-
 sticer, and had great delight to heare singing and soundes
 of musike, and earnestly loued his seruants, and much en-
 riched them. Of all his sonnes, there was none so hardy
 as was Hector, the eldest sonne of king Priamus. This
 was he that passed in his time all other knights in puis-
 sance, and flattered a little: hee was great, and had hard
 members, and coulde endure much paine, and was much
 hairie, curled, and lisped: there neuer issued out of Troy
 so strong a man, nor so worthy: nor neuer came there a
 villanous word out of his mouth: he was neuer wearie
 of fighting in battell: there was neuer knight better
 beloued of his people, then hee was. Paris was a pas-
 sing faire knight, and strong, soft haired, and true, swift,
 and sweete of speech tutmouthed, well drawing a bowe,
 wise and hardie in battaile, very resolute, and conetous
 of lordshippe. Deiphobus and Helenus were both pas-
 sing like of fashion: in such wise that a man coulde not
 verie well know the one from the other, and also they re-
 sembled passing well the king Priamus their father.
 Deiphobus was very wise and hardie in armes. And
 Helenus was a marueilous wise Clerke. Troilus was
 great and of stout courage, well manered, and well belo-
 ued of yong maidens: in strength and merittes hee re-
 sembled and was much like unto Hector, and was the se-
 cond after him in prowesse: and there was not in all the
 whole realme a more strong nor more hardy yong man.
 Eneas had a great body: hee was marueilous discrete
 in his workes, well bespoken and verie courteous in his
 words, full of good counsell, and of skillfull cunning. He
 had his visage ioyous, and the eyes cleere and gray,
 and was the richest man of Troy, next the king Pri-
 amus, in townes and castles. Antenor was long and
 leane, and spake much, but he was discrete, and of great

The destruction

industrie, and one whom the king Priamus loved great-
 ly, and that gladly played among his company, and was
 a right wise man. Polydamas his sonne was a goodlie
 yong man and a faire, hardy, and of good maners, long
 and leane like his father, browne, and was strong in pu-
 issance of armes, and of good and courteous words. The
 king Menon was great, and a goodly knight, he had large
 shoulde rs, and great armes, he was hard in the best, and
 of great prowesse, and one that brought many knightes
 vnto Troy. The queene Hecuba was a strong big wo-
 man, and seemed better a man then a woman: shee was a
 noble woman, passing wise, courteous and honest, and lo-
 uing the works of charitie. And Demarche the wife of He-
 ctor, was a passing faire woman, and white, and that
 had faire eyes, and faire haire: she was among all other
 women right honest and ciuill in her works. Cassandra
 was of a faire stature, and clere, round mouthed, wise, of
 shining eyes, she loved virginitie, & knew much of things
 to come, by Astronomie & other sciences. Polixena was a
 very faire daughter, and tender, and was the very ray of
 beantie, in whom nature failed nothing, saue onely that
 she made her mortall: and she was the fairest mayde
 that was in her time, and the best formed. Pa-
 ny mo were within the towne and without,
 during the siege: but these were the
 principall & greatest of name. And
 therfore Dares declareth the
 fashion of them, and re-
 hearseth not of
 the other.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

How the kinges, dukes, earles, and Barons of Greece assembled al, with their nauie before the citie of Athens, for to come to Troy: and how many shippes each man brought vnto the helpe of the king Menelaus.



When it came vnto the end of February, that the winter was passed, the kings and princes of all the prouinces of Greece, assembled them together at the porte of Athens for to go to Troy. It is not in the remembrance of any man since the beginning of the worlde, that so many shippes and knights were assembled, as there were at that time. For first Agamemnon, that was chiefe and prince of all the hoste of the Greekes, brought from his realme of Michmas an hundred shippes full of armed knightes. The king Menelaus his brother brought from his realme of Sparta, fortie shippes. Archelaus and Prothenor from the realme of Boeoe, fiftie shippes. The Duke Alcalapus and the Earle Helmus, from the prouince of Dronemy, thirtie shippes.

The king Epistrophus, and the king Sedus, from the realme of Focide, thirtie shippes: and in his companie were the Duke Theuter, Duke Amphimachus, the Earle Polirene, and the Earle Thebus, and many other noble men.

The auncient duke Nestor, for his prouince of Pilon, fiftie shippes. The king Thoas of Tholy, fiftie ships. The king Dorunois, fiftie shippes. The king Thelamon Thyleus, sixe and thirtie shippes. Polibetes and Amphimachus from his prouince of Calidonie, two and thirtie shippes. The king Idumeus and the king Nereon of Crete, foure score and two shippes. The king Alistes of Trace, two and fiftie shippes.

III The destruction

The Duke Lynelus, from his Citie of Friges twelue shippes.

Prothorathus and Prothesilaus the dukes of Philaca, brought with them two and fiftie shippes. Collesus brought foure & twentie ships from the realms of Crete, some, and then brought king Machaon, and the king Polydorus his sonne, three and thirtie shippes. Achilles brought from his noble Citie of Phacee, two and twentie shippes.

The king Thephalus brought from Rhodes two and thirtie shippes. Eruphilus from Orchoemenie, two and fiftie shippes. The duke Anthipus, and the duke Amphimachus, of Rusticane, thirteene shippes. The king Polibetes of Rithe, and the duke Hopius his brother in lawe, that hadde wedded his sister, threescore and two shippes. The king Diomedes of Arges, foure score and two shippes, and hadde in his companie Theclamus and Eurialus: the king Poliphebus, nine shippes, the king Furens, thirteene shippes, the king Prothopolus of Theomenense, two and fiftie shippes. The king Carpenoz of Carpadie, two and fiftie shippes. Theozius of Breiste, foure and twentie shippes. The summe of kinges and dukes that were come thither, were sixtie and nine. And there assembled at the Port of Athens twelue hundred and foure and twentie shippes, without comprising

the ships of duke Palamedes, the sonne of king Danlus that came after on with his estate, as shall be saide hereafter, &c.

CHAP

CHAP. VI.

¶ How the Greekes sent Achilles vnto Delphos. to the God Apollo. for to know the end of their warre: and howe hee found Calchas sent from the Troyans, that went with him to Athens.

When the king and the Princes were thus assembled at the Port of Athens, the king Agamemnon, that was chiefe of all the hoste, and taught alway to conduct this hoste orderly, assembled vnto the counsell on a plaine without the Citie all the noble men of their hoste. And when they were all assembled about him in seates that he had made, he said to them in this maner. O yee noble men, that by one will and minde bee heere assembled in this hoste with so great puissance, yee knowe verie well, that it is not in the remembraunce of any man, that he sawe ever so many noble men assembled, for to achieue any worke, nor so manie young knightes, and active in armes, for to assaile their enemies. Is not he then out of his minde, that presometh to raise himselfe against vs, and to begin warre verily I doubt not but one of an hundred that is in this companie, is sufficient enough to bring this worke to an end, for which we be all assembled. It is well knowne to each of you, the great iniuries and the great damages that the Troyans haue done to vs: wherefore wee haue iust cause to take vengeance by force of armes, to the end that from henceforth they, nor any other enterpryse neuer against vs in any maner: for if we should suffer such iniuries by dissimulation, they might yet greeue vs more then they haue done. And it is not the custome of the noble men of Greece, to let passe such wrongs in dissimulation. & therefore it shuld be to vs great shame, that be so many, and þ haue assembled so great strength, to dissemble in

The destruction

this quarrell, and (yet that moze is) there is no nation in the worlde, but that breedeth our puissance, saue onelie these foolish people of Troy, that by euil counsell haue mooued them against vs, and also haue enterprised warre upon vs: as first the king Laomedon, that iniuried some of our people for little occasion: wherefoze hee receiued death for his reward, and his citie was destroyed, and his people slaine, and some brought in seruitude, where they be yet. Certes, it is not so difficile and hard to vs that be moze puissant, to take vengeance on the Troians, as it was to foure Princes of lesse puissance, that came to get the better of them. Forso much then, as the Troians knowe verily that we be assembled for to go vpon them, and that they be strongly furnished with men of arms against our coming, and of all such thinges as behooueth them for to defend them with: it seemeth me good, if it please you, that ere wee depart from this port heere, wee send into the Ile of Delphos our speciall messengers, for to haue answer of our God Apollo, of this that wee will doe and enterpryse.

Then was there none but hee allowed and approoued the wordes of Agamemnon, and chose incontinent Achilles and Patroclus, for to go into this Ile, to heare the answer of Apollo: and anon they departed and went and came soone thither: for the saide Ile is as it were in the middest of the Isles of Cyclades, where Locana, Constanta, Apollo and Diana be. And there was a rich temple, in the which the God of the Paynims was worshipped, and gaue answer to the people of such thinges as they demanded of him. This Ile was first called Delos, that is as much to say in Greeke, as manifestation: forasmuch as in this Ile the Paynims saue first the sun and the moone after the deluge: and therefore they supposed that they hadde been borne there of their mother: for Apollo is the Sunne, and Diana is the Moone, in their language.

Some call this Ile Oztigie : forasmuch as the birdes that men call Oztiges, in Englishe they bee Quails, were first seene there. The Paynims gaue to Apollo diuers names after the diuers operations of the sunne. In this temple was a great Image, composed and made all of fine golde in the worshipping of God Apollo. And albeit that the Image was deafe and dumbe, yet euery where Idolatrie raigned in such wise at that time in the world, that the diuell put him in the Image, and gaue answers to the Paynims of the thinges that they demaunded of him. And this did the diuell, for to abuse the foolish people, that at that time beleued that this Image was very God, &c.

Upon this part the authour declareth, from whence came first Idolatry. We finde in *Historia ecclesiastica*, that when Herod was detoured by the three kinges that returned not againe to him, but worshipped our Lord Iesus Christ as is contained in the Gospel, and after ward departed by another way, &c. that Herodes purposed to haue slaine the childe Iesus, and therefore the glorious Virgine our Lady Saint Mary his mother, and Ioseph bare him to Egypt. And as soone as our Ladie entered into Egypt, all the Idoles of Egypt fell downe to the earth all to be broken and bruised, according to the prophesie of Esay that said thus. *Ascendet dominus in nubem leuem, & ingredietur Egyptum, & mouebuntur simulacra Egypti.* Shewing that at the coming of our saviour Iesus Christ, all Idolatry should haue an end. And among the Iewes, Ismael was the first that made an Idol, and that was of earth.

And Prometheus made the first among the Paynims, and taught other the maner howe to make them: but the right beginning of Idolatry came of Belus king of Assirie, that was father of king Ninus, the which Belus when hee was dead, his sonne Ninus did burie him in a rich sepulture, and did make an Image of fine golde, to the

the semblaunce and likenesse of his father, soz to haue consolation and memorie of him, and worshipped him as his god, and compelled his folke to worship him: and anon an euill spirite entred within the Image, and gaue to the people answers of their demaundes. And thus by the example of him, the painims made other, in the worship of their friends, and worshipped them: and thus proceeded they in Idolatry, and there were none but that they had their proper gods that gaue to them their answers of their demaundes, by the deuise of the ennemy, that so deceiued them, and brought to damnation by the enuy that hee had, and yet hath vppon the ligne of men, that God made to fulfill the places of Paradise, from whence hee was cast out soz his pryde into this horrible and darkenesse, and after the daye of Iudgement to abide in Hell soz euermore, in the company of the damned men.

Whenas Achilles and Patroclus were arrined in the Isle of Delphos, they went with great deuotion into the Temple of Apollo, and there made their oblations with great liberalitie, and demaunded of him answers of their affaires and workes. When answered Apollo with a lowe voice. Achilles, retorne into the Grekes that haue sent thee hither, and say vnto them, that it is to come, and shall happen soz certaintie, that they shall goe safely to Troy, and there they shall make many battels. But in the tenth yere they shall haue victorie, and destroy the cittie, and they shall slay the king Priamus, his wife, and his children, and the most great of the countrey. And there shall none escape, saue they onely whome they will saue.

Of this aforesaide answer was Achilles passing ioyous: And it chaunced whilest they were yet in this Temple, that a Bilhoppe of Troy named Calchas sonne of a man named Thistram which was a passing wise man entred into this Temple: and he was sent al-

so from the king Priamus, so to haue answere of Apollo, so them of Troy.

As he then had made his oblations, and demaundes for them of Troy, Apollo answered to him: Calchas, Calchas, beware that thou returne not againe to Troy: but go thou with Achilles vnto the Greekes, and depart neuer from them, for the Greekes shall haue victorie of the Trojans, by the agreement of the Gods, and thou shalt be to them right necessarie in counsell, and in doctrine. As soon as Calchas knew Achilles, that was in the temple, he approached to him, and made acquaintance to him, and accompanied together, by faith and othe, they tolde each to other what the Idoll had said to them. Whereof Achilles had great ioy, and made right great cheere and countenance to Calchas, and tooke him with him, and sailed so long, that they arrived at the port of Athens safely: and when they issued out of their shippes, Achilles tooke Calchas by the hand, and presented him to the king Agamemnon, and to other, and tolde to them the trueth of the answere of Apollo: How they shoulde haue victorie of the Trojans, and how Apollo had him that he shoulde not returne againe to Troy, but hold him with the Greekes during the warre. Of these tidings were the Greeks greatly reioysed, and made a solemne feast, and receiued Calchas into their companie, by faith and by othe, and they promised him to reward him well, and do him good, &c.

C H A P.

The destruction

CHAP. VI.

How the Greekes, with a great nauie, went and sailed toward Troy: and how they arrived at the Porte of Tenedon, three mile from Troy, which they conquered, and beate downe to the earth.



After this feast that the Greekes hadde made, for the good answers of Apollo, Calchas went in a morning in the company of Achilles and of Patroclus vnto the tent of Agamemnon, where all the most nobles of the hoste were assembled, and he saluted them right courteously, saying: O noble kinges and princes, that be here assembled for vengeance of the great iniuries to you done by the Trojans, wherefore tarry ye now here, after the Gods haue giuen their aunswere? wene yee not that the king Priamus hath his espies among you, and that whiles ye sojourne, hee furnisheth not his countrey and citie with vittaille, with horses, and with other necessities? Is not a great part of the Summer passed, and ye haue yet nothing enterprised vpon your enemies. Beware that ye be not unkinde and ingrate, at the aunswere of the Gods: and that by your negligence they charge not their aunswere into the contrary. Therefore tarry ye no longer, but shippe you and your horse, and go ye to the sea, and reasse not vntill the time that the promises of the Gods be accomplished. And when Calchas had thus spoken, each man saide, that hee had well saide and spoken. And then Agamemnon sent vnto all the hoste, and commaunded with a trumpet, that euery man shoulde make him readie to remooue. And anon they entered into their shippes, and disancered, and drew vp their sailes, and went all vnto the Sea: and they hadde not long sailed, not passing a mile from Athens, but the aire that was before verie cleere and faire

faire, beganne to waie troublous and thicke, and there
 beganne a right great tempest in the sea, of winde, of
 raine, and of thunder: insomuch that there was none so
 hardie but he had feare, and weend to haue died, for their
 shippes were cast by the sea, the one here, and the other
 there, and they supposed none other for certaine, but to
 haue been drowned. Then said Calcas to them that were
 with him, that the cause of the tempest was forasmuch as
 Diana their Goddesse was wroth and angry against
 them, because they departed from Athens and made to
 her no sacrifice: and, for to appease this wrath, it behoou-
 ned that the king Agamemnon sacrifice to her with his
 owne hand Iphigenie his daughter a young virgine,
 and tender of age, and that otherwise the tempest
 shoulde neuer cease. And for to speed this sacrifice, hee
 counsell'd to turne the nauy, and to apply it to the Ile of
 Andill, where the temple of the Goddesse Diana was, &c.
 When the king Agamemnon vnderstoode this thing, hee
 was all greeued and passing sorrowfull in his minde, for
 he loued his daughter Iphigenie with great loue: and on
 the other side, hee was praised and required of all the other
 kings and princes of Greece, that hee woulde make no
 delay to this that was so great a matter, or to withstand
 the sacrifice: wherefore hee was banquished by the saide
 Princes, and for the loue of his countrey, hee tooke his
 saide daughter Iphigenie, and in the presence of great
 kings and princes, sacrificed her vnto the goddesse Dia-
 na: and anon the tempest ceased, and the aire became
 neate and cleere, and the sea well quieted and in tranqui-
 litie and peace. And then hee went againe into his ship,
 and all the other in like maner, dytwe vppe their sailes,
 and sailed befoze the winde, so farre that they arriued at
 a port of the realme of Troy, nigh vnto a Castell called
 Sarrabana. Dares putteth not downe determinately,
 what was the cause wherfore King Agamemnon made
 his sacrifice vnto Diana. But Ouid (in the twelfth
 booke

The destruction

booke of Metamorphose) saith that it was Iphigene his daughter, as aboue is said. And when they of the castle sawe the great Raue at their porte, they armed them, and came vnto the porte, weening to defend their land against the Greekes, and assailed them that then were come a land, that were yet weary of the trauaile of the Sea. But the Greekes issued anon out of their shippes in great plenty all armed, and slew them, and chased them vnto their Castle, and killed them with flying, and entered into the Castle with them, and there put them all to death, and tooke the booties, and after beate downe the castle vnto the earth, and then reentered into their ships againe, and sailed so farre, that they arrived at the port of Tenedon, and there then they anchored their ships, &c.

At this port was a passing strong Castle, well peopled and full of great riches, and was three mile from Troy. When they of the castle saw the Greekes, they ranne to armes, and furnished their castle with good fighters, and the other issued out and came vnto the porte, where they found the Greeks that were then issued out of their ships all armed, and great plentie, and took all that they could finde. Thus beganne the battaile betweene them right fierce and mortall, and there were enough slain & dead of both partes: and manie mo of the Greekes then of the Troians. But as soone as the great strength of the Greekes were landed, the Troians might no longer suffer nor abide, but put them to flight, some to the castle, and the other fled vnto Troy. Then the Greekes bestirred them and belaid the castle round about, and assailed it on both sides, and they within defended it passing well vpon the walles, and slew many by shotte and by Engines, but the Greekes dressed their engines all about the castle, and set their ladders vnto the walles, and went vpon all sides, and they within defended them valiantly, and made them fall down in their ditches, some dead and some hurt. But the Greekes that were so great in number, sent

sent alway newfolke to the assault, whereof they within were so wearie, that they retired, and went backe from their defence: and then the Greekes entered by force into the castle, and there slewe all them that they found, without sparing of man or woman, and tooke and pilled al that they found that was good, and after beate downe the castle, and the houses vnto the earth, and put in the fire and burnt all by. And after they reentred into their shippes ioyous of their gaine that they had gotten in the Castle.

CHAP. VIII.

¶ Howe the Greekes did send Diomedes, and Vlisses, vnto the king Priamus, for to haue againe Helene, and the prisoners, and the aunswere that they hadde.



¶ When the Greekes had destroyed and beate downe thus the Castle and edifices of Tenedon, and of Sarabana, and that they refreshed them in the medow of Tenedon: then Agamemnon that hadde the charge of all the hoste, and to conduct it well as a good captaine ought to doe, commaunded that al the bootie and gain of these two castles should be brought forth. And so it was done anon, as he had commaunded: and he as a wise king distributed the gaine, to each man after his desert and qualitie. And after did cause to cry in all the hoste, that all the noble men of the hoste should assemble them on the plaine of Tenedon, befoze the king Agamemnon: and when they were all come, the king Agamemnon spake and said in this maner. My friends and fellowes, that be here now assembled for so iust a cause as each of you knoweth, and in so great puissance, that there is and shall be tidinges thereof in all the worlde: yet how

The destruction

how strong that the puissance bee) that it please the Gods that it be without pride and felonie : for it is so , that of the same of pride grow all other vices, and that the gods resist and withstand the insolent and proud people. And therefore we ought to put away pride from our workes: and in especiall in this worke here now, and vse the right way of iustice, to the end that no man may reprehend vs, nor blame.

We know well, that we be come thus farre, for to take vengeance of the iniuries and the wronges that the king Priamus hath done to vs : and we haue done to him now great hurt and damage. We may well know for truely, that they haue assembled in the city of Troy great power, for to defend them against vs : and also the Citie is passing great and strong : and ye know well, that they be vpon their proper heritage, that is a thing that enableth their force and strength. For ye may take example of the Crowe, that otherwhile defendeth well her nest against the falcon. I say not these thinges, for any doubt that I haue, but that we shall haue victorie, and that wee shall destroy their Citie, albeit that it is strong : but onely for our worship, to the end that wee be recommended to haue conducted this worke by great discretion, and without pride : for oftentimes, by our too hastie enterprise, a thing of great waight, without aduised counsell may come to a mischieuous end. We know well, that it is long ago that the king Priamus did require vs, by his special messengers, that we shoulde render to him his sister Crione, & that by our haughtinesse & pride we would not deliuer her againe : and if wee hadde deliuered and sent her home againe, these euilles had neuer happned in the Ile of Cythar, as they now be. And the queene Helene, that is of the most noble of Greece, had neuer been rauished, nor lead away : and also we had not enterprised the paine nor the labour, where we now be in. And there is none of vs that knoweth what shal happen to him good or evil: and

and therefore if ye seeme good, that we might returne in
to our countrey, without suffering of moze paine, with
our honour and worshippe, wee will send vnto the king
Priamus our speciall messengers, and bidde him to send
and deliuer againe to vs Helene freely, and that he restore
vnto vs the dammages that Paris hath done in the Ile
of Cythare: for if he will so do, our returne shalbe honou-
rable, and we may no moze aske of him by right. And if
he refuse this, wee shall haue two things that shall fight
for vs, that is, iustice, and our true quarrell, and our puis-
sance excused: and when men shall heare of our offers,
they will giue the wrong and blame to the Trojans, and
to vs the laud and praise: and we shalbe excused of all the
dammages that wee shall doe to them, after these offers.
Therefore aduise you among your selues, what thing ye
will doe.

Then were there some badde people, that blamed this
counsell, and some allowed it: and finally, they concluded
to do so as Agamemnon had sayde. Then they chose for
their messengers, Diomedes and Ulysses, for to goe to
Troy, and make their legation: which tooke their horses,
and went incontinently thither, and came to Troy about
midday, and they went straight to the Pallace of king
Priamus, and tooke their horses to keepe at the gate, and
after went vp into the hall, and in going vp, they maruel-
led greatly of the rich works that they saw in all the pal-
lace, and specially of a tree that they sawe in a plaine, the
which was made by arte Mathematike, maruellously
composed, and of great beautie, for the tronchon or stocke
beneath, was no greater but of the greatnesse of a speare,
and was passing long and high, and aboue had branches
of golde and of silver, and leaues that spread over the pal-
lace, and saue a little, it covered all: and the fruite of the
same tree was of diuers pzerious stones, that gaue great
light and brightnes, and also did much please and delight
them that beheld it. They went so farre soorth that they

The destruction

came into the great hall where the king Priamus was, accompanied with noble men. And then without saluting the king nor the other, Ulysses sayd vnto him in this maner.

King Priamus, marueile nothing, that we haue not saluted thee, so much as thou art our most mortall enemy. The king Agamemnon (from whome wee be messengers) sendeth and commaundeth thee by vs, that thou deliuer and send vnto him the queene Helen, whom thou hast caused most vilely to bee rauished and taken from her husband, and that thou make satisfaction for all the damages that Paris thy sonne hath done in Greece: and if thou so doe, I suppose thou shalt shew thy selfe a wise man: but if thou doe not, beholde what euils may come vnto thee and thine: for thou shalt die an euill death, and all thy men, and this noble and famous citie shall be destroyed. When the king Priamus heard Ulysses thus speake, he answered incontinently (without demanding or asking any counsel:) I marueile greatly of these thy wordes, that requirest of mee that thing that a man already vanquished and overcome, and one that might not defende himselfe no more, with great paine would accord to thee. I beleue not that the Greeks haue such puissance to do that thing which thou hast sayd vnto me: they require of me amends, and I ought to demand the like of them. Haue not they slaine my father and my brethren, and lead away my sister in seruitude, whome they daigne not to marrie honourably, but to hold her and vse her as a common woman: And so to haue her again, I haue sent vnto them Antenor, and woulde haue pardoned them the surplus: but yee knowe the villanies and menaces that they did vse towarde my messenger: and therefore I ought not to heare any thing that yee say vnto mee: but had rather die valiantly, then to agree to your request. And let Agamemnon knowe, that I desire neuer to haue peace nor loue with the Greeks, that haue
done

done to me so many displeasures. And if it were not that ye be messengers, I shoulde make you die an euill death. Therefore goe ye your way anon, for I may not beholde you without displeasure in mine heart. Then beganne Diomedes to laugh for despight, and layde thus: Ha king, if without displeasure thou mayest not see vs, that be but twaine, then wilt thou not be without displeasure all the dayes of thy life: for thou shalt see from hence forth before thine eyes great armies of Greekes, the which shall come before the citie, and shall not cease for to assaile it continually: against whom thou mayest not long defend thee, but that thou and thine finally shall receive bitter death. Therefore thou shouldest take better counsell in thy doings if thou wert well aduised.

Then were there many Trojans that would haue runne vppon the Greekes, and dye w their swordes for to haue slaine them. But the king Priamus forbade them, and sayd vnto them, that they should let two soles utter their follie: and that it was the nature of a foole to shew follie, and to a wise man to suffer it. Ha, ha, sir, sayd Eneas, what is that, that yee say? men must shewe to a foole his foolishnesse: and truely, if it were not in your presence, this fellow that hath spoken so foolishly before you, shoulde receive his death by mine owne hande. It apperteineth not vnto him to say vnto you such vile and benemous wordes nor menaces: and therefore I aduise him, that he goe his way quickly, vntlesse he cease to speake foolishly. Diomedes, that of nothing was abashed, answered to Eneas and sayd: Whatsoeuer thou be, thou shewest well by thy wordes, that thou art right ill aduised, and hote in thy wordes: and I wish and desire that I may once finde thee in a place conuenient, that I may rewarde thee for the wordes that thou hast spoken of me. I see well that the king is fortunate and happie to haue such a counsailler as thou art, that giueth him counsell to do villanie. Then Achilles brake the wordes of Diomedes

right wisely, and prayed him to hold his peace, and after saide to king Priamus, we haue vnderstood all that thou hast saide, and wil go and report it vnto our princes. And incontinent they went, & toke their horses, and returned vnto their host, where they found many assembled befoze the king Agamemnon, and tolde to them the aunswere of king Priamus: whereof they had great maruell, and conferred long together, for the well ordering of their affaires, since they were acertainied of the warre of the Trojans.

CHAP. IX.

¶ How Agamemnon assembled to counsell the Greeks, for to haue vittailles: And how they sent Achilles and Telephus vnto the realme of Messe, where they slewe the King Theutran in battell: And howe Telephus was made King: And of the Kings that came in the aide and helpe of King Priamus.



After these things, Agamemnon called his folkes to counsell in the plaine of Tenedon, and saide vnto them among all other things. It behoueth vs necessarily to be aduised, how that during the siege befoze Troy, our hoste shall be succoured with vittaille: and therefore, if ye thinke good, we will send vnto the realme of Messe, to haue from thence vittailles continually, for it is a countrey right fertile and commodious: and they that shall goe thither, shall take surety of them of the countrey, that they faile not to send vittaille to the hoste, so long as we shall be in this countrey. This counsell pleased much the Greeks, and incontinent they chose Achilles, and Telephus the sonne of Hercules, to furnish this message, and to goe thither with a great company
of

of men of armes. In that prouince raigned a king that had to name Theutram, and had long raigned in peace, for his countrey was peopled with good & hardy knights. When Achilles and Telephus, with three thousand knights fierce and hardy were arriued in the Ile of Helle, they issued out of their shippes, and went on land. Then came against them the king Theutram with a great company of men of sote and on horsebacke.

Then began the battaile right fiercely, and at the skirmish there were many knights slaine on both sides. And albeit that the Greekes were lesse in number then the other were, they defended themselves well: but their defence had not auailed them, had it not bene for the great prowesse of Achilles, that did great maruelles with his body, as he that was the most strong and most vallant of the Greekes: for whosoever hee smote he died therefore, and there might no man endure before him. When then Achilles had espied the king Theutram in the midstes of his people, that did great damage to his folke, hee thrust into the greatest pzease of his enemies, and beate downe before him all that he found untill that hee came vnto the king Theutram: and hee gaue him so manie strokes, that hee all to helmed his helme, and smote him downe to the grounde sore wounded, and had slaine him incontinently had not Telephus beene, which put himselfe betweene them, and prayed Achilles humbly, that he would not slay him, nor do him any more harme then hee had: and the king himselfe cried to Achilles for mercie. When sayd Achilles to Telephus, what moueth thee to pittie our enemye mortall, that is come to assaile vs with so great furie: it is reason that hee fall into the pit that hee made ready for vs. Ha, ha, sir, sayd Telephus, this king was very familiar with my father Hercules, and also did to mee on a time great honour in this land, and therefore I may not suffer to see him slaine before mine eyes. Well then, sayd Achilles, take him, and doe

The destruction

with him what thou wilt. Then was the battaile finished, and the Greekes ceased, and the king Theutram was borne into his Pallace as dead, for Achilles had sore broyled him, and all to fratched him. And the king praised Achilles and Thelephus, that they would go with him: the which went, and were receiued with great ioy and honour.

It was not long after, that the king Theutram, that was wounded to the death, by the woundes that Achilles had giuen him, sent for Achilles, and Thelephus, and then said to them: My friends, I may not long live: and after said to Thelephus. My friend, I may no longer live, and I haue no lawfull heires of my body, to whom I may leaue this realme, that I haue gotten with great labour, and had lost long since, had it not bene the most worthy of all worthies, thy father Hercules, which warranted and was a shield to mee against all them that would haue taken it from me: and hee did oft fight with them that would haue taken it. So thy father by his great prowesse, slew them and chased them out, and since I haue kept it peaceably, not by my merite, but by the vertue of thy father. And, since it is so that thy father hath conquered this realme for me, & haue no heires, it is good right and reason that thou be heire of thy father: and forsomuch as this is my last worde, I leaue to thee this Realme and all mine other goodes, wheresoever they be, and make thee mine heire, and pray thee that thou doe burye mee honourably, as it appertaineth to a king. And as soone as he had finished these wordes he died, and then Thelephus, and the nobles of the countrey, did bury him honourably, and laide him in a very riche Sepulture, whereupon was written this Epitaph: Heere lieth the King Theutram, whom Achilles slew: the which left his realme to Thelephus.

This Thelephus, that before was but Duke, was made king of Spelle: and all the nobles of the Countrey
did

do him homage, and all the people promised unto him
 faith and service. When Achilles did furnish his ships
 with vittails, and ordained that Thelephus should abide
 in his new realme (which he did being sore grieved) and
 he praised him, and also commaunded in the name of the
 Greekes, that he should doe his diligence, to send vnto
 the hoste of the Greekes oftentimes vittails: and he
 promised him that hee so would doe without any default.
 And then Achilles tooke leave of him, and returned into
 his shippes, and sailed so long that he and his companie
 arrived at the porte of Tenedon safely, where they found
 the hoste yet sojourning: and anon as he was landed, hee
 went strait vnto the Tent of king Agamemnon, where
 all the princes and kinges were assembled: and there hee
 was receiued with great ioy, as hee that all the hoste lo-
 ued much, for his great strength and prowesse. When
 Achilles told to them, how he had arrived at Pesse and of
 the battaile, and howe that Thelephus was made king,
 and howe he had promised to furnishe the hoste with vit-
 tails.

Of these tidings the Greekes had great ioy, and a-
 loved and praised much the valiance of Achilles: and af-
 ter the Parliament each man went vnto his pavillion.
 Then was Achilles receiued with great ioy of his Pir-
 midones, that much loved him.

In this place heere, the authour nameth what kinges
 and princes did come to the helpe and aide of king Pri-
 amus to Troy: not of all, but of the most notable. First
 came vnto their aide, the king Pandorus, the king Ca-
 lios, and the king Adrastus with thre thousand knights
 armed.

From the prouince of Tholoson came foure kinges,
 with fve thousand knightes armed, the King Carras,
 the king Amasus, the king Pestos, that was a mightie
 strong man, and the King Amphimachus. From the
 Realme of Liris came the king Glancon, with thre
 thousand

thousand knightes, and his sonne Sarpedon, that was one of the strongest knightes of the worlde, and cousin of king Priamus. From the realme of Licaon, came the king Ensemus, with three thousand knightes right expert in arms. From the realm of Larissa, came two kings with fiftene hundred knightes, the king Miffo, that was a very great man, and the king Capidus. From the realme of Thaboz came the king Remus, with three thousand knightes, and in his company came foure dukes and seven earles, that were in league with king Priamus: they bare in their armes the colour of azure without other signe, and thereby was the king Remus and his people knowne in the battaile. From the realme of Thracie, came the king Piler, and the duke Ahamias, with xi. hundred knightes. From the realme of Danonie came the king Bessemus, and the duke Stuper his cousin, with three thousand knightes, right expert to ioust and shoote with the bowe. This is a marvellous wild countrey, of Forrestes and Mountaines, and where is but litle people, and enough of wilde beasts and of birds. From the prouince of Boecie, came three dukes, with twelve hundred knightes, the duke Anserimus, the duke Fortunus, and the duke Sammus. From the realme of Burtin, where as growe good spices, came two kinges brethren, with a thousand knightes, the king Boetes, and the king Epistens. From the raigne of Baphagoze, that is at the sunne rising, in the East, full of all riches, came the right riche king Philemens, with three thousand knightes, all their shieldes of the hides of fishes all covered with gold and pretious stones, and this king was as great as a Giant. From the raigne of Ethiopie, came the king Persens, and the king of Thicion with him, that was right hardie and wise, with three thousand knightes, that had in their companie manie a Duke and manie an Earle.

And also there was with them, Simagon, the sonne of
king

king Thicion. From the realme of Cheres, came the king Theseus and Archilogus his sonne that was of the affinitie of king Priamus, & brought a thousand knights. From the Ile of Argus, came two kinges, of whom I haue not the names, with twelue hundred knights. From the raigne of Eliane, that is beyond the realme of Amazon, came an auncient king right wise and discreete, named Epistropus, and brought a thousand knights, and a marvellous beast that was called Sagittary, that behinde the middell was an horse, and before a man, this beast was hairie, like an horse, and had his eyes red as a coale, and shot right well with a bowe: and this beast made the Grekes sore afraid, and slewe many of them with his bowe. Thus were in number all the knights that came in aide of king Priamus two and thirtie thousand, besides them of the realme of Troy, and of India the lesser. And it is not found by writing that since the creation of the world so many noble knights were assembled in one place, and that prosecuted the quarrell for so little occasion. Whome the kinges and princes ought to take heed, and be well aduised for to beginne warre, if they might amend it by another way.

CHAP. X.

¶ Of the comming of Duke Palamedes: and howe the Grekes departed from the port of Tenedon by the counsell of Diomedes, and came and tooke land before the strong Citie of Troy: and how the Troyans receiued them with battaile right vigorously.

The Grekes were not yet parted from Tenedon, when Palamedes the sonne of king Nauplius, came and arriued at this port of Tenedon, with thirtie shippes full of knights armed, all

The destruction

all noble and hardy men. And of his coming the Greeks had great ioy, and murmured afoze, because hee taried so long, whereof hee excused him by sicknesse that he had.

This Belamedes was holden in great worship among the Greekes, and was the second next king Agamemnon, puissant and discreet in armes, and very rich. And at his coming, hee was anon chosen to be counsellour of the hoste. And thus were the Greekes many a day and night at the port of Tenedon, oftentimes assembled to counsell, for to aduise them in the best maner to besiege the citie of Troy. And at length, after many opinions, they held them to the counsell of Diomedes, that was this. Now said he, all ye Kinges, Princes and Barons, that be here assembled, we ought to haue great shame and dislike, seeing it is a yeare agoe since we landed here in this countrey, and haue not yet been before Troy. Verily, in this we haue giuen to our enemies great advantage: for it is so, that this time during, they bee purued of great aids, and all their citie strongly fortified, and fenced with walles and bulwarkes, that they haue good leysure to make: and verily they think that we be not so hardy as to come vnto them, and therefore the more that wee delay to go thither, the more increaseth our shame and damage: and I trow if we hadde gone thither when wee came first into the countrey, wee should haue more easily gone ashore and taken land, then wee shall doe now: for they be better furnished now then they were at that time, of all such thinges as them behooued, for to defend them with: and therefore, I counsell you, that to morrow betimes we put vs on the way in good order, and let vs lay the siege firmly, and as hastily as we may. We ought to know, that we shall not so doe without great battaile: wherein if behooueth each man to employ himselfe, and to put behinde all feare and dread. For by none other way we may preuaile in this matter, nor better nor more honourably, as I thinke, &c.

The

The counsell of Diomedes pleased all the Barons of the hoste, and on the morrowe early they reentered into their shippes, and sailed strait vnto the porte of Troy, and brought their shippes by good order one after another.

In the first front they put an hundred ships right well furnished with knightes and banners, that waied in the wind, and after them they put another hundred: and after, all the other by order, and they hadde not farre sailed, but that they sawe the noble Citie of Troy, and approached thereto, as hastily as they might. When the Troyans sawe the Greekes approach the Citie, they ranne to armes, and mounted vpon their horses all armed, and went forth without order vnto the porte. Then when the Greekes sawe the Troyans come in so great number, so to defend their port, there was none so hardie but hee was afraid. But soasmuch as they could not go a land, but by force of armes, they armed them incontinent, and did their best to take land by force, &c.

Of the first hundred shippes, was chiefe and captaine, the King Prothelalaus of Philard, that indouored with great paine and diligence to bring his shippes within the porte: but the winde that was strong, blew them into the porte so strongly against the shore, that many of them brake and bused, and many Greekes were drowned, and they that might take land tooke it, and were anon slain by the Troyans with great tormentes, and in so great number, that the ground was red with their blood. It is not in the remembrance of any man that ever any shippes toan land with so great damage as did the many of the Greekes. After this first hundred shippes, the other came and arrived that followed them: and they that were within, were well provided of great Arbalesters, wherwith they did shoote and slew many of the Troyans, and constrained them to go backe.

And then with all speede tooke the Greekes land, and
succoured

succoured the first that fought at great deadly hazard. Then beganne there a battaile. The king Prothelusius, that was landed with the first, did great maruailes with his body, and slewe that day of the Trojans without number. And if he alone had not bene, all the Greekes that were gotten a laude, had bene slaine. But what might his defence helpe, when seven thousand Greekes fought against an hundred thousand Trojans? And I say to you, that for the great daunger wherein they felt themselves, they sold their liues deere, abiding the succours of king Archelaus, and the king Protheno, that anon arriued, and would the Trojans or not, they went ashore, took land, and succoured their people valiantly, and beganne againe cruell battell, &c.

After that arriued the duke Nestor, and his folk, that thrust in among their ennemies right fiercely. There was many a spear broken, and many an arrow shotte: knights fell downe dead on both sides, and the crye was so great, that it was marvellous to heare. There were slaine many Trojans by Archelaus & Protheno. After arriued the king Ascalus, and the king Aglaus with their ships, and went aland, and assailed the Trojans with great fiercenesse, and by force made them to retire and goe backe: and then came to the battell great plentie of new Trojans. Then beganne the battell to be greater then it had bene all the day before, in somuch that the Greekes were reculed by force vnto their shippes, and then arriued Ulysses with a great company of knights which thronged anon into the battell: and the Greekes reconquered land at their coming, and assailed on the Trojans. There made Ulysses great effusion of blood of his ennemies, and immediately his ensigne was known among them. King Philomenus seeing that Ulysses slew so their people, he addessed himselfe to him, and beat him off his horse a litle wounded. Ulysses smote him againe so hard, that he wounded him in his throte,

and

and cut asunder his originall beine, and smote him as halfe dead. And the Trojans ranne and toke him from the Greekes, and bare him vpon his shield into the cittie. And had not this aduenture of this king been, the Greekes had bene discomfited. But the Trojans laboured much to saue him. Then arrived the king Thoas, and the king Agamemnon, the king Menelaus, and the king Thelamon Aiar, with all their power, and went aland, and fought a battell very valiantly, and brake their speares, vpon the Trojans, and beate downe many, some slaine, and some hurt. At this skirmish were many Trojans.

When the king Prothelilus departed from the battell, where he had bene since the beginning, for to take breath, and when he came to the port, he found al his men nigh dead, for whom he wept for pittie, and toke againe his courage, to auenge the death of his men, and went againe vnto the battell, and in his great yre slew many Trojans, and wounded them, and smote downe many of them off their horses. Then came to the battell of the party of the Trojans, the king Perles, with a great company of knights: at the comming of the Ethiopians beganne the battell to be mortall, and there were manie Greekes slaine, and by maine force they made them goe backe, and had without faile discomfited them, had not the worthy Palamedes soone gone aland, for at his comming the Greekes were recomfited. And also Palamedes did great maruells with his hand, and addressed him against Sagamon the brother of king Memnon, and nephew of the king of Perle, that soze greened the Greekes; and he smote him so soze with his speare, that he pierced him thzough the body, and smote him dead downe to the earth: afterwards he thzonged into the great pzeale, and beat downe all that he mette, and eache man that knew him, made him way. And then arose a crie vpon the Trojans, so that they might not beare the strength
of

The destruction

of Palamedes, who were reculed by force, and had bene all discomfited. But the most worthiest of all worthies, Hector, when he heard the cry vpon his people, hee issued out of the Citie, with a great company of knightes, and entered into the battaile, armed in rich armes, & bare in his shield of golde, a Lion of Gules. His strength was anon knowne among the Greekes: hee encountered and met in his comming the king Priothelilaus, that had not all day ceassed to slea Troyans: and hee smote him with his sword, with so great might vpon his helme, that hee cleft him vnto the nauell, notwithstanding his armour, whereof he fell downe to the ground. And after, Hector thrust into the greatest pzeale, and as many Greekes as he raught with his sword, he slew. Then each man fledde from him, making him way, and then demaunded the Greekes one of another, what was hee that so greened them, and straight they knewe, that it was Hector, the most strong man of the worlde, and then was there none so hardie that durst abide his stroke.

Then it happened, that Hector went out a little soe to refresh him: whereupon the Greekes tooke courage againe against the Troyans: and this happened that day, eight or ten times. It was about the houre of Cuenlong what time Hector departed from the battaile, and reentred into the Citie: soe the Greekes were withall discomfited, and then arriued the right strong Achilles with his maimed ones, and entered anon into the battaile with thre thousand good knightes that were with him: and then were the Troyans on all sides beaten downe and slaine, soe against Achilles endured no man but hee was beaten downe to the earth, and soe hurt.

Then were arriued all the Paue of the Greekes, and the knightes gone a land, and skirmished with the other in the battaile: wherefore the Troyans had much to suffer, so that they must needes flee into their citie, and Achilles and the other slew them flying: there was a great
crie

erie of the hurt men, and there was Achilles al died with the blond of the Trojans that he hadde slaine, and there was great slaughter at the entry into the Citie. There sawe the fathers their children slaine befoze their eyes, and the murther and the slaughter had been moze great, if Troilus, Paris and Deiphebus had not come with a great companie fierce and new, whocame and issued out of the Citie, resisted the Greekes and made the slaughter to cease, and soz that the night was nigh, each man withdrew him into his place.

The Trojans kept close their Citie, and did make good watch, and Achilles with the Greekes, returned to their Tentes with great glozy, who were not yet dyessed, but the king Agamemnon did cause to dyesse them incontinent, and made each man to take place meete after his estate. And they that had no tentes nor pavillions, lodged then under the leaves, the best wise that they could, both themselves and their horses, and after ancred their shippes as well as they might, and tooke out of them all that was necessary to them. Thus made the Greekes their siege this night, and set it befoze the Citie of Troy, and made marvellous great fires in the hosse, that made it as light as it had bin day. So were they lodged a night together, and made right good watch, although they hadde none assautes this night: and they hadde all the nightes Trumpets and Minstrels great plentie, that Agamemnon ordained soz to comfort the hosse. And they rested this night all armed the best wise they could.

This was the first battel of the Greekes, and of the Trojans, at their coming, &c.

CHAP.

III. The destruction

CHAP. XI.

Of the second battaile before Troy, in the which were many Kinges and great Barons, slaine by the worthy Hector: and how the Troyans had been victorious of their enemies, had it not been for the praier of The- lamon Ajax coosin of Hector, &c.



And when the night was passed, Hector that hadde the charge of all them of the Citie, ordered right eartly his battailes in a great plaine, that was in the Citie, and put in the first battaile two thousand good knightes, which hee betooke to leade and conduct to twaine of his kinsmen, that is to wit, to Glaucou the sonne of the king of Licie, and to Astamolo: his bastard brother, and assigned to them the king Thesus of Trace, and Archilogus his brother that was wise and valiant, and made them to issue out of the gate named Dardan, that stood against the holle of the Grekes: in the second battaile he put thzee thousand good knightes and strong, whom he tooke to conduct to the king Gram- pitus of Frigie, & to the king Aleanus that were knights of great strength, and recommended them to the guard of the Goddes, and made them issue out after the other in good order.

The third battaile hee betooke to Troilus his brother, for to conduct with thzee thousand knightes, wise and har- die, and saide to them at the departing: My right deere brother, my heart putteth me in doubt of thy great hardi- nesse: wherefore I pray thee that thou govern thee wisely in the battaile, in such wise that thou enterprize not such things as thou maiest not atchiene: and that thou put not thy body in daunger of death, by overmuch weening, whereby thou mightest giue ioy to thine enemies and ours

ours. Go thy way in the name of the gods, who conduct and keepe thee from perill & encumbrance. Ha, ha, sir brother, answered Troilus, it needeth you not to doubt of mee, for I will doe that in mee is, right as you haue commanded: and then he went forth with his company after the other, and bare in his shield three lions of golde.

Hector put in the fourth battell three thousand knights and seven hundred, whome hee tooke to conduct the king Huppon of Larissa. This king Huppon was most strong of all the Troyans next Hector, and had in his company a valiant knight, a bastard brother of Hector, wise & hardie, named Diamaius. The fifth battell Hector deliuered to conduct to the king of Cilaine, with all his folke, that were marueilous strong and great as giants, and the same king bare in his shielde all azure without any difference. And Hector put in commission in this battell Polidamas his bastard brother with this king, and issued after the other. The sixt battell lead the king Pzenestus, that had his people well instructed to shoot and draw the bow, and went without armes to battell, mounted vpon good light hozles: and Hector commised Deiphebus his brother to conduct them, and they issued after the other. With this battell ioyned Hector all the chinalrie of the realme of Agreste vnder the conduct of king Clozas, and of king Philon. This king Philon hadde a marueilous chaire, all of iuorie, of gold and of silver, and of pzeious stones. This chaire was drawn by two strong knights. With these two kings, Hector put Epitagozen his bastard brother, & they issued after the other. The seventh battell lead Eneas, and a noble admiral named Enfrne, and they went after the other. The eight batteil lead the king of Perse named Perles, and Paris was chiefe and captaine, and Hector prayed Paris his brother, that hee would not assemble vnto the Grekes, vnto the time that he came himselfe, and that hee would follow him anon. The ninth battell and the last lead Hector himselfe, and

The destruction

ferne of his bastard brethren after him : and all the best knightes of the citie chosen , were in this battell, to the number of five thousand, &c.

Then when Hector was richly arrayed , and armed with good harnesse and sure, hee mounted vpon his horse named Galathea , that was one of the most great & strongest horse of the world. And so (armed and mounted) he rode vnto the king his father, and sayd vnto him : Right deare father , retaine with you a thousand and five hundred knightes, and all the men of foote of this citie, and holde you without before the sight of the Greekes, & moue you not, but if I send you word: to the end, if we haue necessitie, that ye be our refuge. And I will send you alway among my messengers , that shall tell to you the state of the battell : and take ye good heed, and keepe good guard, that our enemies take not our citie by pollicie or treason. And the king answered him : My sonne, I will doe all as thou hast sayde vnto me : for next after the ayde and helpe of the gods, thou art all my hope and trust, and I haue no confidence but in the vertue of thine armes , and in the great discretion of thy wit. And I pray to the gods right humbly, that they will keepe thee whole and sound, and preserve thee from incomburance.

After these wordes, Hector went forth after the other. This Hector was very couragious , strong, and victorious in battaile, and a right wise conductor of menne of armes. His shield was all of golde, and in the middle a Lion of gules , and albeit that he was the last that issued out of his house or of the city, yet passed hee alway all the battels, and came and put himselfe before in the first battell. The women that were in the citie, and all the other went vpon the walles for to behold the battailes. There were the daughters of the king, with the queene Helene, that had great doubt, & diuers imaginations in her selfe.

Whiles that Hector had ordeined his battels, the king Agamemnon was not idle, but ordeined right care

ly of his people, fire and fmentle battels. He put in the first battell Patroclus with his people, & with them the folke of Achilles, which was not that day in the battell, for his wounds that he had, and did stay to heale them in his tent. This Patroclus was a noble duke, and rich, and loued so much Achilles, that they were both of one alliance. In the second battell was the king Menon, and the king Idumens with three thousand knights: and there was the duke of Athens with all his people. The third battell lead the king Achalaphis, and his sonne Phineas with their people. The fourth battell lead the king Archelaus, and the king Prothenor his brother, and with him was Securidan the right strong knight with all the people of Boetie. The fift battaile lead the king Menelans, with all his people of Sparte. The sixt battaile lead the king Epistropus, and the king Celionus with all their people. The seuenth battaile lead Thelamon Aiar with all his people of Salamine, and he hadde foure Carles with him, that is to wit Thesus, Amphy-marcus Dorius, and Polidarius. The eight lead the king Thoas. The ninth lead Aiar Alex. The tenth lead the king Philotus. The eleuenth the king Idumens & the king Peron. The twelfth the duke Nestor: the thirteenth lead the king Criones. The fourteenth the king Uliesses. The fifteenth the king Humerus. In the sixteenth were the folke of Prothesilaus much despairing to auenge the death of their Lord. The seuenteenth lead the king Polidarius, and the king Machaon: The eighteenth the king of Rhodes. The nineteenth the king Sampitus, and the king Libozus. The twentieth, the king Geripulus. The one and twentieth, the king Phylotetes of Larisse. The two and twentieth Diomedes: The three & twentieth the king Deneus of Cypres. The foure and twentieth the king Prothalus. The five and twentieth the king Carpenor. The six and twentieth, & the last battaile lead king Agamemnon, emperoz of al þ host.

The destruction

When all the battels were set in order on the one side and on the other, and there was nothing to do but to meet, then advanced him Hector all the first, and Patroclus came against him, as fast as his horse might runne, and smote him so strongly with his speare on his shield, that he pearced it thorow out, but more harme did it not. Then Hector assailed Patroclus with his sword, and gaue him so great a stroke vpon his head, that he cleft it in two pieces: and Patroclus fell downe dead to the ground. When Hector sawe him dead, hee coueted his armes, for they were right trimme and rich, and lighted downe off his horse for to take them, but the king Menon came vpon him with three thousand good knights, for to defend the king Patroclus against Hector, & sayd to him thus. Ha, ha, wolfe rauishing and insatiable, certes if behooueth to seeke thy praye in some other place, for here gettest thou none. And then they assailed on all sides, and woulde haue taken from him Salathiel his horse. But Hector by his prowesse remounted (woulde they or not) and meant to haue auenged him on king Menon, but the king Glaucion and the king Thesus and Archilogus his sonne, came with three thousand fighting men: And then Hector layed on and beat downe all afoze him: and the first that hee met hee gaue so great a stroke, that hee slew him, and after him many more he beat downe, and slew.

Thus beganne the battell on both sides, and Hector came againe to the bodie of Patroclus, for to haue his armes, but the king Idomeneus of Crete, came against him with two thousand fighting men, and the king Menon (that had alwayes his eyes to Hector) lefted him, and was so in the way, that Hector might not haue his armes that hee most earnestly desired, and suffered great paine soasmuch as he was on foot: but he enforced him with all his courage, and beganne to slay man and horse, and to smite off heads, legges, sexe and armes, and slew

of the strongest that assailed him. In this mean
 while, the king Menon took the body of Patroclus be-
 fore him, and bare it unto his tent. As the Greekes con-
 tended to greue Hector, and to take away his horse, there
 was among the a strong knight, named Creon de la pierre,
 that greued him most: then one of the seruautes of Hec-
 tor addrested him against this Creon, and gaue him so
 great a stroke with his speare, that he smote him downe
 dead to the earth, and after he smote downe another, and
 cried to the Troyans right loud, that they should come and
 succour Hector.

With this crie came first Eurabo: one of the bastard
 brethren of Hector, and thrust into the greatest pzeas
 so fierly, that he came vpon them that most greued Hec-
 tor, who had slaine more then thirtie of them, and did so
 much bestirre him, that by force he made the Greekes to
 recule: and then was Hector remounted vpon his horse,
 and thrust in among them by great fiercenelle, and slew
 great plentie of them, for displeasure that hee might not
 haue the armes of Patroclus. Then hee met with none
 but he slew him, or beate him downe hurt, and each man
 made him way and dzeded him, &c.

Then came to the battaile Menestheus the duke of A-
 thens, and came and ioyned him to the battaile whereas
 Troilus was, who did manuailes, and hadde with him
 the king Sampitis, the king Machaon, and the king Al-
 canus. Then began fierse battailes, Menestheus addrested
 him against Troilus, and there fought against him with
 so great force, that he beate him downe of his horse, in the
 great pzeas of the folke: and Menestheus laboured with
 all his strength, insomuch that hee tooke him, and led him
 toward their tentes with a great companie of knightes.
 Then Miferes of Troy cried to the Troyans, that Troi-
 lus was prisoner, and that they shoulde be dishonoured if
 they suffered him to be lead away. Then the king Alcanus
 tooke his speare that was right strong, and addrested him

The destruction

unto them that held Troilus, and smote the first downe to the earth, and smote another and soze wounded him, and did so much by the aide of his men that Troilus was reskewed, and set againe vpon his horse, and also by the helpe of king Sampitis that came on with al his people, he gaue so great a stroke to Menestes overthwart, that if he had not been well armed, he had been slaine. And then cried Menestes to his people, and so began among them a mortall battaile, and there were many slaine on the one side and the other.

Among these thinges, Menestes, that was soze that he had lost his prisoner, met Mileres, by whom he hadde lost him, and alsoone as he knew him, he addressed him to him and beate him downe, and the same time smote down another knight. Then came to the battaile Hupon, and Piripilus with two thousand fighters, and against them came Menelaus and Prothenoz with their folk, and there began a mortall skirmish, &c.

Anon after came Polidamas the sonne of Anthenez with a great company, and thrust in on the other side among his enemies. After came the king Remus from Troy with three thousand fighters, and against them came Menelaus with all his people. The said Menelaus addressed him against king Remus, & they lusted together, and smote each other to the ground. Then addressed him Polidamas, and Remus against the nephew of Helen a young man twentie yeare olde, and Remus gaue him so great a stroke with his speare, that he smote him down to the earth, whereof Menelaus had great sorow, for hee loved him much, and in his great ire, hee gaue so great a stroke to Remus with his sword, that he smote him down as dead. And when the king Remus was so beaten down, his men had weend that he hadde been dead, and would haue fledde had it not been for Polidamas that retained them with great paine, and did so much that they tooke their king so hurt as hee was, and bare him home in safetie.

safer. Then the king Celidus, that was the most faire king of the world, adressed him to Polydamas, and smote him with his speare, but he could not remooue him, Polydamas gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he smote him downe to the earth. Among all these thinges Hector went and came beating downe and slaying his enemies, and made way before him in slaying of knights and beating downe, so farre that he came vpon them of Salamine that the king Thelamon conducted, who slew many of the Trojans, and beate downe by his prowesse. Then the king Theuter gaue so great a stroke with his speare to Hector, that he made him a deepe wound: and Hector in his great ire encountered an admirall of the Greekes, and slew him cruelly with his sword. Then was Hector closed with his enemies on all partes: there was of the Greekes the king Thesus, and he spake to Hector and warned him that he should go out of the battaile, and saide that it were damage for all the worlde to loose such a knight: and Hector thanked him right courteously.

In this while Menelaus and Thelamon assailed Polydamas: and Thelamon that adressed him first, smote him with his speare, and after gaue many strokes, insomuch that they brake the lace of his helme, and took him, and had lead him away had not Hector been, which was not farre off, who smote among them that held him and slew and hurt many of them, and did so much by his valiaunce that he slew thirtie of them: and the other fled, and left Polydamas with him. Then there put them together, the king Menelaus, and the king Thelamon, with all their people, and smote in among the Trojans by so great fiercenesse, that they made them go backe mangre them, notwithstanding the great prowesse of Hector that was with the other that did marvels, in his person. And then was his fierse and gallant warlike horse Galathea slaine vnder him, and then he defended himselfe on

The destruction

foote so maruellously that there was none so hardy of the
 Greekes that durst approche him. When his brethren
 knew the right great danger that he was in, they ranne
 al to that part. When was Chelamon soze hurt, and Di-
 nadozous one of the bastard brethren of Hector, gave so
 great a stroke to Polixenus a noble man, that hee slewe
 him, and beate him downe of a great and a strong horse,
 wherupon he fate, and tooke the Steed to Hector, who
 mounted vpon him incontinent. There were maruailes
 of armes done by the bastards. Then came on Deyphe-
 bus withall his hoste, whereln he hadde great stoze of Ar-
 chers that hurt and slew great stoze of the Greekes. And
 Deyphebus made & gaue to king Theuter a great wound
 in the visage. Then beganne the battaile as mortall as
 it had been in all the day. There was Thesus assailed by
 Quintelinus one of the bastard brethren of Hector, and of
 king Moderus, and was taken and lead away: but Hector
 deliuered him all quite, for the courtesie that he had done
 to him a little befoze.

Then came to the battell of the Greekes, the king Tho-
 as, and the king Philotas: but the king Chaos addressed
 him against Cassilanus one of the bastard brethren of
 Hector, and gaue him so great a stroke, that hee slew him
 downe to the earth, seeing Hector, which then smote so
 angerly among the Greekes, that hee slewe many, and
 put them all to flight. Then came to the battaile Hector
 with six thousand knightes: and the king Eloxas, and
 the king Philon, that did great marnels of armes, came
 against them.

At this assembly there were many knightes slaine, and
 beaten downe, of the one part and of the other. The king
 Philon, that did great maruailes in armes, was enclosed
 with the Greekes on all sides, and hadde bene slain, if
 Tecomas and the king Eloxas his father had not deliue-
 red him from their handes. Hector and his brother did
 maruailes

marnailles, with Polydamas, and had put all the Greeks to flight, but Menelaus and Thelamon resisted them strongly.

Then came Eneas to the battaile with all his hoste, and put him in with Hector and the other, and by force put the Greekes to plaine flight. Whereof Ajax had verie great sorowe: and also as he beheld behinde him, he saw the banners that came to the battaile that hadde not yet been there, and there was all the flower of the chivalry of Greece. Then praised he them that fled, that they would abide, and recommence and beginne a new battaile. Ajax and Eneas encountered so hardlie, that they fel both to the earth. And then came Phylotes with three thousand knights, and made the Troyans go backe, and smote Hector with his speare, but he might not remoue him: and Hector gaue him so great a stroke with his sworde, that he beate and sore hurt him. Then came to the battell the king Humerus, and the king Ulisses with all their people, and the king Humerus, and they hadde in their hoste tenne thousand knights, the which did the Troyans much sorowe that were very weary. To their succours came Paris vnto the battaile, and in his comming smote so hard the king of Frigie, who was cousin to Ulisses, that he slew him and beate him down, whereof the Greekes had much sorow: and Ulisses supposed to have smitten Paris with his speare, but he smote his horse and slew him, and Paris fell to the earth. Then Troilus gaue to Ulisses so great a stroke, that he wounded him in the face, and made the blood spring out like as the wine runneth out of a tunne, &c. and Ulisses hurt him againe. And truly the Troyans had then fled, had it not been for the great prowesse of Hector, and of his brethren: for Hector ceased not to put himselfe in the greatest paele, here and there, and each man that knew him made him way.

When he saw that his people might not suffer the great strength of the Greekes, he withdrew them on a side, and told

The destruction

told them what injuries the Greekes had done to them, and what they will doe if they come to their conquest, and then admonished and warned them to doe well, and after brought them by a valley on the right side soe to assaile their enemies. There was great slaughter of the Greekes: there was the king Thoas assailed of the bastard brethren of Hector, soe to avenge the death of Castibellanus their brother, that he had slaine: they beate him downe off his horse, and rased off his helme from his head, and hadde slaine him incontinent, if the duke of Athens hadde not come on, that thrust in among them, and gaue so great a stroke to one of the bastards Quintilinus, that he fell downe to the ground soe hurt: and Paris smote the duke with an arrow in the side, and made him a great wound. But the duke that was soe hurt, set not thereby, but mangre them all, he deliuered the king Thoas from their handes. Then Hector did indencour to put the Greekes vnto flight, and then the king Pumerus shotte an arrow vnto Hector, and hurt him in the face, and Hector ranne vpon him by so great ire, that hee smote him soe vppon the head, and cleft it vnto the teeth, and hee fell downe dead. Then, with blowing of an horne, came moze then seven thousand Greekes soe to assaile Hector that defended him against them meruellously. After this he went a litle off to his father, and took thzee thousand knightes fresh and fierse, and brought them to the battaile, and at their comming hee made verie great slaughter of the Greekes, &c.

Ajax and Hector iousted together, and fought each with other. Menelaus slew at this ioyning an admirall of Troy. Celidonius slew Moles of Dreb the nephew of King Thoas. Pandon smote out an eye of king Sedonius. Sadelles slew an admirall of the Greekes. Thelamon beate Margareton and soe wounded him. Fa-muel beate the king Prothenor to the earth. The king of Gaul iousted against Pnestens, but Pnestens hurt him
on

on the nose with his sword. Then Dianoz seeing his brother hurt, addressed him to Menestheus, and smote him down to the earth: and then fell upon him the three brethren that would haue slaine him, or taken him, but he defended him valiantly, and anon hee was succoured by the king Theuter. But Hector then assailed them both, and without fault they had not escaped, had not Ajax the strong knight haue come to the rescue with a thousand knightes that he had in his company. Then came on the king of Perse with five thousand knightes that Paris lead: and so did all the other Trojans, and made the Greekes recule, and go backe by force. Dares writeth in his booke, that Hector slew a thousand knightes, onely in this assault.

Among all other thinges Hector encountered the king Menon befoze a tent, and said to him: ha, euill traytour, the houre is come that thou shalt receiue thy reward for that thou lettest me to take the armes of Patroclus: and then he smote him so great a stroke that he fell downe to the ground. And after Hector alighted downe, & smote off his head, and would haue taken his armes from him: but Menestheus letted him, and smote vpon Hector ouerthwart, by such force that hee gaue him a great wound, and went his way without moze tarrying, doubting the fury of Hector. Then Hector went out of the throng, and did binde vp his wound that it bled no moze, and after went in againe into the prease, and slew in his comming many Greekes. And Dares saith, that after he had bound vp his wound, he slew the same day a thousand knights, & there was none had courage to auenge him against him or defend himself, but he put them al to flight, & the Trojans entered into their tents and pilld and robbed them, and tooke all the best that they could finde, &c.

On this pay had the Trojans had victorie of the Greekes, if fortune had consented: for they might haue slaine the al, and eschewed great evils that after came to the. Certes it

The destruction

is not wisdome, when any man findeth his ennemy in great perill and fortune, to offer his power to deliuer him thereof: for it happeneth oftentimes, that he shall neuer recover to haue his enemy in the same case, but that fortune will turne her backe: Thus it happened this day to the vnhappie Hector, that had the better of his enemies, and might haue slaine them all, if he hadde would, for they sought nothing but for to flea. When by great misadventure there came afoze him in an encounter The- lamon Atar that was sonne of king Thelamon, and Cri- on, that was cousin Germaine of Hector and of his bre- thren, which was wise and valiant, he addressed him a- gainst Hector, and deliuered to him a great assault, and Hector to him, as they that were valiant both two: and as they were fighting, they spake and talked to- gether, and thereby Hector knew that he was cousin Ger- maine, sonne of his aunt: and then Hector for courtesie embraced him in his armes, and made great chere, and offered to him to doe all his pleasure, if hee desired any thing of him, and praised him that he would come to Troy with him, for to see his linage of his mothers side: but the said Thelamon, that intended to nothing but to his ad- uantage, saide that he would not go at this time. But praised Hector, requesting that if he loued him so much as he said, he would for his sake, and at his instance, ceasse the battaile for that day, and that the Trojans should leaue the Greekes in peace. The vnhappy Hector accor- ded to him his request, and blew a hoene, and made all his people to withdraue into the Citie. Then hadde the Trojans begunne to put the fire in the Chippes of the Greekes, and had all burnt them, had not Hector called them from thence: Wherefoze the Trojans were sorry of their repeale.

This was the cause wherefoze the Trojans miste to haue the victorie, to the which they might neuer after at- taine, nor come: for fortune was to them contrary: and there

therefore Virgile saith: *Non est misericordia in bello*, that that is to say, that there is no mercy in battaile. A man ought not to be too mercifull, but take the victoꝝ when he may get it.

CHAP.XII.

¶ Of the first truce of two monethes, demaunded by the Greekes: and of the three battailes betweene them, in the which Hector beate Achilles to the ground twice, and after slew the king Prothenor, and smote him with one stroke in two partes.



When it was come to the morrow betimes, the Troyans armed them soꝝ to go and assaile the Greekes: but the Greeks sent betimes to king Priamus, and demaunded truce soꝝ two monethes: and he agreed to them the saide truce. And then were the dead bodies gathered, as well of the one part as of the other, and some were buried and some burnt. Achilles was then so sorrowfull soꝝ the death of Patroclus, that hee could in no wise be comforted: hee made his bodie to be buried in a faire rich Sepulture, and so did they of the other, as of the king Prothelaus, and other kinges and princes that were slaine: and they that were hurt and wounded, they did cause to be healed, during the truce. Priamus the king did bury his bastard sonne Castibellanus right honourably, in the temple of Venus and shewed great sorrowe soꝝ his death, and so did all the other, &c.

When Cassandra heard the greefe and sorrow that the Troyans made soꝝ the death of their friendes, shee cried and said: O ungracious Troyans, make sorrow soꝝ your selues, soꝝ in likewise shall it happẽ and come to you as it is to your friendes, that is the death: alas why seeke ye not

The destruction

not peace of the Grækes, before these evils come to you, and ere this noble citie bee destroyed: alas why yeelde you not againe Helene, that the king my father did cause to raiue by force, wherefore yee shall all be destroyed: Among all these thinges, Palamedes murmured greatly at the seignory of Agamemnon, saying that hee was not worthy to haue so great domination aboue all the other, and that he himselfe was more worthy to haue the seignory of the hoste, then Agamemnon: and that hee had not the good will and consent of the princes, but only of three or foure: and then at that time there was nothing further proceeded.

When the truce failed, the king Agamemnon that had the charge of all the hoste, ordered right early his battailes, and gaue the first to Achilles, and the second to Diomedes, the third to Menelaus, the fourth to Menestheus the duke of Athens, and ouer all the other he ordained good captaines and conductors. Hector ordered his battailes in like wise, and set in the first Troilus, and in all the other he set good captaines and hardy, and made all the battailes to issue out: and hee set himselfe in the front before. And when Achilles sawe him, hee ranne against him, so that they smote each other to the earth right sore. Hector remounted first, and left Achilles lying on the earth, and smote in among the other, in the greatest pzease, and he raught no knight but he slew him, or beate him downe: and went throughout the battaile all made red with the blood of them that he had slaine. When Achilles was remounted, he thrust in among the Trojans in the great pzease, and slew many: and hee went so farre, that he encountered Hector againe, and he ranne to him, and Hector to him, but Achilles was bozne downe to the ground: and Hector would haue taken his horse, but he might not, for the great succors that Achilles had. When hee was remounted, he assailed Hector with his sword, and gaue so great strokes to Hector, that nigh hee had

had beaten him: but Hector gaue to him so great a stroke vpon the helme, that he ouerthrew him, and made the blood spring out of his head. Thus was the battell mozt fall of the two knightes: and if they had not been parted the one from other, they had bene slaine: but their people put asunder them. Then came Diomedes to the battaile, and Troilus on the other side, which smote each other to the earth. But Dyomedes remounted first, and assailed Troilus, that was on foote, and defended himself valiantly, and slew the horse of Dyomedes: but their men remounted them both two, by force, and then they began againe to skirmish. And Dyomedes had taken and lead away Troilus, if the Trojans had not put them in perill of death, for to reskew him: and many of them were slain. Then came to the battaile Menelaus of the Greks side, and Paris on the other side: and thus going and comming Hector ceased not to slea, and to beate downe knightes. Then there was a new knight named Byleses that assailed him fierly, but Hector by right great ire smote him vpon the helme, so great a stroke, that he cleft his head vnto the nauell, and hee fell downe dead: but Archilogus his cousin seeing that Hector would haue taken his horse, Archilogus defended him, as much as hee might: and then Hector ranne vpon him, and smote him so hard, that hee smote his body in two peeces notwithstanding his harneis. The king Prothenor adressed him to Hector that then tooke no regard nor heede, and smote him downe to the earth.

And Hector remounted anon vpon his horse, and gaue to king Prothenor so great a stroke with all his might, that hee cleft his body in two halues: Achilles that was his parent or cousin seeing that, had so great sorrow, that hee and the king Archelaus contended to reuenge his death.

But the Trojans did come vpon him with such courage and warlike strength, that the Greekes fainted and must

The destruction

must needs flee, and the Trojans followed them unto their tentes : and then the night came on, that made them to depart, and the Trojans returned backe into their Citie.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ How the Greekes held parliament, how they might slea the worthy Hector: and how they returned to the fourth battaile, in the which Paris and Menelaus encountered, and the king Thoas was brought prisoner to Troy.



After this battaile, when the night was come, all the kings, princes and barons of the Greekes assembled at the Tent of king Agamemnon, and there held they their parliament howe they might slea Hector. And they said, that as long as hee were alive, and came to battaile against them, they might neuer vanquish the Trojans : but he should to them doe great damage. And soz to bring this thing to the end, they requested Achilles, that hee woulde take it vpon him, as well soz his strength as soz his wisdom. And Achilles enterprised it gladly, as hee that wist that Hector desired moze his death, then the death of any other : and also Hector was hee, by whom he might soonest loose his life. After this counsell they went to rest, till on the morowe betime they armed them. And Hector was then issued out of the Citie with his battailes well and diligently ordered, and was himselfe befoze all other in the first battaile. And after him came Eneas, and then Paris, and then Deyphebus, and after him Troilus, and after him the other following each in his order. When ioyned all the Trojans togither, and were moze then an hundred thousand fighting men. Then began the battaile horrible and mortall. Paris with them of Perse, that were
good

good knightes, flew with shot many Grekes, and hurted them. Hector encountred the king Agamemnon & beate him, and wounded him soze. And then Achilles assailed Hector, and gaue him so many strokes, that he brake his helme. Then Eneas and Troilus came to the rescue of Hector, and Diomedes came vpon that, who addressed him to Eneas, and beat him, and sayd to him in mockery: Ha, ha, good counseller, that gauest counsell to thy king to offend and grieue me, know thou soz truely, that if thou come oft into these battels, and that I may meeete with thee, thou shalt not escape without death.

Among these things, Hector assailed Achilles, and gaue him so many strokes, that hee all to frushed and brake his helme, and waxed to haue taken him: but the sonne of Guidens ranne vpon Hector, and gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he did hurt him very soze. And Hector in his ire encountred Diomedes, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he beat him downe to the ground. Then Troilus alighted, and descended downe soz to fight with Diomedes on foote: but Diomedes defended himselfe so valiantly, that was marueile. And beside them fought together Hector and Achilles. Then came to the skirmish all the kings and princes of Grece, with a great company of men of armes: and from the partie of the Troyans came all the Barons that were come soz to ayde them. There beganne maruellously the battell. The king Agamemnon and the king Pandolus fought together, the king Menelaus encountred Paris, and they knew ech other well, and Menelaus smote him so hard with his speare, that he gaue him a great wound, and smote him downe, whereof Paris was all ashamed. Ulisses beat the king Arastons, and tooke his horse that was very good, and sent it to his tent. Polimides assailed Puypon the ancient, and flew him. Neoptolemus & the king Archillogus fought together. Polidamas beat Palamedes, and wounded him very soze, and after mocked

him by reproch. The king Helenus, and the king Carras encountred together, and Carras was sore beaten and wounded. Philomenus beat Anthenor. Philoteas and the king Remus fought together. The king Thestus and the king Enrialus fought together, and both were sore hurt. And the bastards of king Priamus did marueilles, and slew mane Greeks, and hurt many kings. The king Thelamon, and the king Sarpedon iersted so sore, the one against the other, that they fell both sore hurt, and all astonied of the anguish that they had. The king Thoas and Achilles that were cousins, assailed Hector, and gaue him many strokes, and drew off his helme from his head, and hurt him in many places: and Hector gaue to him so great a stroke with his sword, that he cut off halfe his nose.

To the rescue of Hector came his bastard brethren, that slew many of the Greeks, and tooke the king Thoas, and wounded and beat the king Agamemnon, in such wise that he was borne to his tent as dead, and the king Thoas was lead prisoner to Troy. Menelaus indenoured to griene Paris, and Paris shot at him an arrow envenimed, and wounded him in such wise, that hee was borne into his tent, and as soone as Menelaus had bound vp his wounds, he came again to the battell so to assaile Paris, if he had found him: and he found him, and assailed him, but Eneas put himselfe betwene them both, so, as much as Paris was vnarmed, and not able to preuent him: and so Eneas lead him into the citie, to the end that Menelaus shoulde not slay him. Then Hector assailed Menelaus, & wened to haue taken him: but there came to the rescue great plentie of chivalrie of the Greeks: wherefore Hector might not come to his intent. And then hee thrust in, and smote among the other, and did so much, with helpe of his folke, that the Greeks fled. And then the night came on, that made the battell to cease.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ How Priamus would that the king Thoas that was prisoner, should haue beene hanged: and how they returned to the fift battell, in the which Hector slewe with his hands three kings: and how Diomedes slew the Sagittary, &c.

When it came on the morrow betimes, the king Priamus would not that they should fight that day, but sent for his counsell, that is to witte, Hector, Paris, Troilus and Deiphebus, Eneas, Antenor, and Polixamas, and sayde vnto them: We know how wee holde prisoner the king Thoas, that without any euill that wee haue deserued, is come for to destroy vs: and therefore mee thinketh good, that wee make him die an euill death. What say ye thereto? Paris, sayd Eneas, the gods forbidde that your nobles should do such a villanie, since it is so that the king Thoas is one of the most noble kings of Greece, for that it might happen that the Greeks might take one of ours, to whome they might do in semblable wise, whereof ye might take the greatest griefe and sorrow in the worlde. So then it is better, as mee thinketh, that yee keepe right well and safe the king Thoas, without misdoing vnto him, that if by fortune one of ours were taken, wee might make an exchange, and take the one for the other. This counsell seemed good and pleasing to Hector, but the king Priamus sayd vnto them, Yet, if ye doe thus, it shall seeme to the Greeks that we doubt them, and that wee dare not put their folke to death: notwithstanding, I will doe by your counsell. This counsell finished, Eneas tooke Troilus and Antenor, and went to see Helene, whome they found in the great hall of Ilion with the Queene Hecuba, and many other noble Ladies, where she made great

sozrowe, and they supposed then to haue comforted her, and so did the Quene Hecuba, that sayd to her that she should take no thought nor sozrowe, and that they of the Citty should well defend them.

Among these things the Greekes complained verie soze of the death of their friends that the Trojans he to thus, and held themselves very chylzen that they had put themselves in such danger, wherfrom they had wel passed and bene deliuered, if they had had good counsell: and yet it happened that same night, that there came so great a winde, and so great a raine, that their Tents were all turned upside downe to the earth, and it seemed that the world shoulde haue ended by the great storme, wherewither sozrowe was doubled. When it came to the morning, that the tempest was passed, they armed themselves all throughout the hoste, and went against the Trojans, that then were issued to battell. Achilles addressed himselfe first to Dupon, that was great as a Giant, and was king of Larissa, and hee smote him so soze with a speare in the bzeast, that hee slew him, and bare him downe to the earth. Hector slew in his comming the king Antenor. Diomedes slew the king Antipus. Then the king Epistropus, and the king Cedus assailed Hector, and Epistropus iouled against Hector, and brake his speare vpon him, and sayde vnto him many villanous wordes, wherewith Hector was wonderfull angry, and in his exceeding great ire gaue him such a stroke, that he slew him, and afterward sayd vnto him, that he should go and say his villanous wordes to them that were dead, such as he was wont to say to liuing men. Then was Cedus passing sozrowfull for the death of his brother, and admonished a thousand knights, that he meant for to slay Hector: and they assailed him anon, and beat him off his horse, and they cried to the king Cedus for to slay Hector. And whē Hector perceiued that, he gaue him such a stroke, that he cut off his arme, wherewith he fel, for the anguish that

that hee felt: and anon Hector slewe him. Eneas slewe in this skirmish the king Amphymachus, and then went together all the most puissant of Greeks, and assailed the Trojans, and slew many of them, and they went with so great force that they put the Trojans in a chase, in the which Achilles slewe the king Philes, whereof Hector had great sorrow: and in his ire he slew the king Dalpus and the king Dozeus, and thus by the puissance of Hector, the Trojans recovered the field, and slewe many Greekes, &c.

Then issued out of Troy the king Epistropus with three thousand knightes, and they brake ranks, and thrust among the Greekes, that reculed in their coming: soasmuch as he brought with him a Sagittary, the same that afore is made mention of. This Sagittary was not armed, but hee bare a strong bowe and a quiver that was full of arrowes, and shot strongly. When the knightes of the Greekes saw this marvellous beast, they had no will to go forth, and they that were afore began to withdraw them, and went backe. Among these things Hector slew Polixenes, the noble duke that fought sore against him, so by the strength of the Trojans & the horror of the Sagittary, the Greeks were driven back to their tentes. It happened that Diomedes before one of the tentes was assailed of the Sagittary, and had this beast before him, and the Trojans on his backe, so that it behoued him there to shew his puissance. The Sagittarie had then shot an arrow to him, and Diomedes that was not well assured, aduanced him nigh unto him, & gaue him so great a stroke with his sworde, who was not armed, that he slew him, and that time it was past midday, and then the Greekes recovered the field, and made the Trojans to flee. And then encountred Hector and Achilles, and with force of their speares they fought both two and fell both to the earth: And as Achilles was first remounted, they supposed to haue lead away Calathe the

The destruction

good horse of Hector: but Hector cried to his folke, that they should not suffer him to leade him away. When they ran vpon Achilles, and did so much, that they recovered Galathea, and rendered him to Hector, that was right glad of him. At this skirmish was Antenor taken and sent to their tentes, notwithstanding that Polydamas his sonne did maruailes of armes, for to reskew him, but he might not: and thus they fought to great damage of the one party and of the other, vntill the night parted them.

CHAP. XV.

¶ Of the truce that were betwene them, after the which began battaile againe from Morne to Even, with great damage of that one partie and of that other: but the Troyans lost more then the Greekes.



In the morrow betime, the Greekes sent Diomedes and Ulysses vnto the king Priamus for to haue truce for three monethes. The king Priamus assembled his counsell vpon this thing, and eache man agreed saue Hector, that said that the Greekes fained that they woulde bury their dead bodie, by cautele, and they lacked victaile, and therefore required they truce, to the end that during this time they puruey them of victaile, and we dayly waite ours, whereof we may soone haue scarcitie: howbeit he would not abide only by his intent against the opiniõ of so many wise men, but agreed with the other, and the truce was accorded for three monethes. This truce during, the king Thoas was deliuered in the steed of Antenor, that they held prisoner, whom they sent to the Troyans. Calcas that by the commandement of Apollo had left the Troyans, hadde a passing faire daughter and wise named Hecuba. Chan-

ter in his booke that he made of Troilus named her Cre-
ssa, for which daughter hee prayed to king Agamemnon
and to the other princes, that they would require the king
Priamus to send Briseida to him. They prayed enough
to king Priamus at the instance of Calcas, but the Tro-
jans blamed soe Calcas, and called him euill and false
traytoz, and worthy to die, that hadde left his owne land,
and his naturall Lord, for to go into the company of his
mortal enemies: yet at the petition and earnest desire
of the Greekes, the king Priamus sent Briseida to her
Father.

The truce during, Hector went on a day vnto the tents
of the Greekes, and Achilles behelde him gladly, so as
much as hee had neuer seen him vnarmed. And at the re-
quest of Achilles, Hector went into his Tent, and as they
spake together of many thinges, Achilles saide to Hector,
I haue great pleasure to see thee vnarmed, so as much as
I haue neuer seen thee befoze. But yet I shal haue more
pleasure, when the day shall come that thou shalt die of
my hand, which thing I most desire. For I knowe thee
to be very strong, and I haue oftentimes proued it, vn-
to the effusion of my blood, whereof I haue great anger:
and yet haue much more great sorrow, so as much as thou
killest Patroclus, him that I most loued of the worlde.
Then thou maist beleue for certain, that befoze this
yeare bee past, his death shalbe auenged vpon thee, by
my hand, and also I wote well, that thou desirest to see
mee.

Hector answered and saide, Achilles. if I desire thy
death, maruell thou nothing thereof: so as much as
thou desirest to bee mine enemye mortal: thou art
come into our land for to destroye mee and mine. I will
that thou knowe, that thy wordes feare mee nothing at
all, but yet I haue hope that within two yeare, if I
liue, and continue in health, and my sword faile mee
not, thou shalt die by the force and valor of mine handes,

The destruction

not thou alonely, but all the most greatest of the Grekes, for among you yee haue enterprised a great folly, and it may none other wise come to you thereby but death: and I am assured that thou shalt die of mine hand, ere I shall die by thine. And if thou thinke that thou bee so strong, that thou maiest defend thee against mee, make it so that all the barons of thine hoste promise and accord that wee fight body against body, and if it happen that thou vanquish me, that my friends and I shalbe banished out of this realme, and we shall leaue it vnto the Grekes, and thereof I shall leaue good pledge. And heerein thou maiest profite to many other, that may run in great danger, if they haunt the battaile: and if it happen that I vanquish thee, make that all they of thy hoste depart hence, and suffer vs to liue in peace. Achilles chafed soze with these wordes, and offered him to fight this battaile, and gave to Hector his gage, which Hector tooke and receiued gladly, &c.

When Agamemnon knewe of this offer and bargaine, he went hastily vnto the Tent of Achilles, with a great company of noble men, which woulde in no wise accord nor agree to this battaile, saying that they would not submit them, so many noble men vnder the strength of one man: and the Trojans said in like maner, saue only the king Priamus that would gladly agree, for the great strength that he found in his son Hector. Thus was the fight broken, and Hector departed and went againe to Troy, from the Grekes.

When Troilus knew certainly that Briseida should be sent to her father, he made great sorow, for shee was his soueraigne ladie of loue, and in semblable wise Briseida loued earnestly Troilus: and shee made also the greatest sorow of the worlde for to leaue her soueraigne lord in loue. There was neuer seen so much sorow made betweene two louers at their departing. Who that list to heare of al their loue, let him reade the booke of Troilus

his that Chaucer made, wherein hee shall finde the storie whole, which were too long to write heere: but finally Hecuba was led vnto the Grekes whom they receiued honourably.

Among them was Diomedes that anon was enflamed with the loue of Hecuba, when he sawe her so faire, and in riding by her side hee she wed to her all his minde, and made to her many promises, and especially desired her loue: and then when she knewe the minde of Diomedes, she excused her, saying, that she would not agree to him, nor refuse him at that time, for her heart was not disposed at that time to answere other wise. At this answere Diomedes had great ioy, forasmuch as hee was not refused utterly, and hee accompanied her vnto the tent of her father, and did helpe her downe of her horse, and tooke from her one of her gloues that shee held in her handes, and shee suffered him sweetly. Calcas receiued her with great ioy, and when they were in priuie between them both, Hecuba saide to her father these and semblable wordes.

Ha, a, my father, how is thy wit failed that were wont to be so wise and the most honoured and beloued in the citie of Troy, & gouernedst all that was within, and hadst so many riches and possessions, and nowe hast been traitour, thou that oughtest to haue kept thy riches, and defended thy countrey vnto the death: but thou louest better to liue in povertie and in exile among the mortal enemies of thy countrey. How shall this turne to thy great shame? Certes thou shalt neuer get so much honour, as thou hast gotten reproch: and thou shalt not onely be blamed in thy life, but thou shalt also be ill spoken of after thy death, and be damned in hell. And me seemeth yet, it had been better to haue dwelled out from the people vpon some ile of the Sea, then to dwell heere in this dishonour and opprobry: weenest thou that the Grekes holde thee for true and faithfull, that art openly false and vntue to thy people?

III The destruction

people? Certes it was not only the God Apollo that thus abused thee: but it was a company of devils. And as she thus spake to her father, she wept grievously for the displeasure that she had, &c.

Ha, a, my daughter, said Calcas, thinkest thou that it is a fit thing to despise the answers of the goddess, and specially in that thing that toucheth my health? I knowe certainly by their answers that this warre shall not dure long, that the citie shall be destroyed, and the nobles also, and the bourgeses, and therefore it is the better for vs to be here safe, then to be slaine with them: and then finished they their talke.

The comming of Briseyda pleased much to all the Greekes, and they came thither and feasted her, and demanded of her tidings of Troy, and of the king Priamus, and of them that were within, and shee said vnto them as much as she knewe, courteously. Then all the greatest that were there, promised her to keepe her and hold her, as deere as their daughter: and then each man went into his owne Tent, and there was none of them, but gave to her a iewel at the departing: and it pleased her well to abide and dwell with the Greekes, and she forgot anon the noble Citie of Troy, and the loue of noble Troilus. Howe soone is the purpose of a woman changed and turned? certes, more sooner then a man can say or think, now late had Briseyda blamed her father of the vice of treason, which she her self exercised in forgetting of her countrey and true friend Troilus.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

How the Greekes and Troyans began the sixt battaile, that dured by the space of thirtie daies, in which were many kinges and princes dead, of the one side, and of the other: and how Diomedes smote downe Troylus off his horse, and sent it to Briseyda his loue, that receiued it gladly, &c.



After the three monethes of truce passed, on the morrow betimes the Troyans provided them to battaile. And when Hector had ordered all his battailes, he issued out first, and tooke with him fifteene thousand fighting men, and Troylus followed him with ten thousand knightes: after him came Paris with three thousand fighting men of good archers, and well horsed. After came Deyphebus with three thousand fighters: after him came Eneas, and the other all in order, so many, that there were this day of the partie of the Troyans, more then an hundred thousand good fighting men and barbie.

Of the partie of the Greekes came there first Menelaus with seven thousand knightes, and after him Diomedes with as many, and then Achilles that lead also as leuen thousand, the king Pampitus with a great multitude of knightes, and the other after, like as they were appointed. The king Philes aduanced him the first, & Hector came against him, so strongly that hee slew him with his speare. The there arose a great crie of his death among the Greeks, and the murther and slaughter began so great, that it was an horrible sight to see, as wel of the one side, as of y other. King Pampitus slew many Troyans, soz to auenge the death of his vncle, & assailed Hector: but Hector gaue him so sound a stroke that he slew him, &

The destruction

for to auenge his death the Greekes slew manie of the
 Trojans. Achilles slew many noble men, among the
 which he slew the duke Wyraon, and Euforbe, that was
 a great noble man. Hector was this day sore hurt in the
 face, and bled great plentie of blood, and wist not who had
 done it, & therefore the Trojans reculed vnto the walles.
 And when Hector apparantly sawe vppon the walles,
 the queen Hecuba his mother, and his sisters, he had great
 shame, and by great ire assailed the king Menon cousin of
 Achilles, and gaue him so many strokes with his sword
 vpon his helme, that he slew him in the sight of Achilles,
 that was like for to haue been madde, and tooke a strong
 speare, and ranne against Hector, and brake his speare
 vpon him, but he could not remoue him: and Hector gaue
 him with his sword so great a stroke, that he made him to
 tumble vnder his horse, and said to him: Achilles, Achil-
 les, thou contendest to appoach to me, know that thou ap-
 prochest thy death. And as Achilles would haue answe-
 red to Hector, Troilus came betweene them with a great
 number of knightes, and put them in the midst of them.
 And there were slaine moze then five hundred knightes
 of Greece, and were put backe by force: and Menelaus
 came to the reske we with thre thousand fighting men.
 And of the partie of the Trojans, came the king Aeo-
 mon, that iousted against Menelaus, and smote him, and
 hurt him in the face: and he and Troilus tooke him, and
 had lead him away, if Diomedes had not come the sooner
 with a great companie of knightes, and fought with Troi-
 lus at his coming, and smote him downe, and tooke his
 horse, and sent it to Wyseida, and did cause to say to her
 by his seruant, that it was Troilus horse, her loue, and
 that he had conquered him by his prowesse, and prayed
 her from thenceforth she would hold him for her loue, &c.
 Wyseida had great ioy of these tidinges, and said to the
 seruant, that he should say vnto his Lord, that she might
 not hate him that with so good heart loued her. When
 Diomedes

Diomedes knew the answer, he was right iopous, and thrust in among his enemies: but the Trojans that were stronger then they, made the Greeks to go backe & recule vnto their tentes, and had slaine them all, if the king Agamemnon had not succoured them with right great strength. Then beganne the battaile horrible and mortall, and the Greekes recovered the field, and chased and put the Trojans back vnto their ditches. Then came Polidamas to the reskew, with a great number and multitude of knightes, and did goodly exploitte of warre: and Diomedes addrested him to him, but hee was beaten of Polidamas that tooke the horse of Diomedes, and deliuered it to Troilus that fought on foote, and he mounted anon thereupon.

Then came Achilles against Troilus, whom Troilus receiued gladly, and beate downe Achilles, which remounted lightly, and assailed Troilus with his sword, and Troilus defended him right valiantly. Then came on Hector, and had at this time slaine more then a thousand knightes; but the Greekes defended Achilles, that were so sore oppressed, that hardly they might defend him any more, and he hadde been slaine or taken, if the king Thelamon and the duke of Athens had not succoured him. And they set him againe on his horse with great paine, and then the night came on, that parted them. They fought thus thirtie daies continually, to the great damage of both parties: and there were slaine sixe of the bastarde sonnes of the king Priamus, and Hector was hurt in the face, and therefore the king Priamus demaunded

truce of the Greeks for sixe monthes, and

they agreed and accorded

to him, &c.

CHAR

The destruction

CHAP. XVII.

¶ How the Greekes and the Troyans began the seventh battaile, that dured twelue daies, and after beganne the eight battaile much damageous to the Troyans, for Hector was slaine by Achilles, and they were driven backe into their Citie by force, to their great damage.



During the six monethes of the truce afoze-
saide, Hector sought to bee healed of his
woundes, and plaid in the noble hall of
Ilyon, that was (as the hystorie saith) the
most royall hall and faire that was in the
world. Thus during the truce, the king
Priamus did bury his sixe bastard sonnes each in a sepul-
ture by himselfe right honourably. Among all other
thinges, Diomedes suffered great greefe for the loue of
Briseida, and might not eat nor rest for thinking on her,
and required her many times of her loue, and she answered
him right wisely, giuing him hope without certaintie
of any point: by the which Diomedes was enflamed on
all parts with her loue. When the sixe monethes were
passed, they beganne to fight by the space of twelue daies
continually from the morning vnto the evening, & there
were many slaine of the one side and of the other. And
then came a great mortallitie among the Greekes in the
hoste, by the great heate that then was: and therefore the
king Agamemnon required truce, which was agreed and
accorded to him, &c.

When the truce was passed, the night before, Andro-
meda the wife of Hector that had two faire sonnes by him:
whereof the one had to name Laomedon, and the other
Astromates, this Andromeda saue that night a maruel-
lous vision, and her seemed if Hector went that day fol-
lowing to the battaile, he should be slaine. And she that
had

had great feare and dreap of her husband, weeping saide to him, praying him that he would not go to the battaile that day: whereof Hector blamed his wife, saying, that she shoulde not beleue noz giue faith to dreames, and would not abide noz farrie therefore. When it was in the morning, Andromeda went unto the king Priamus, and to the Queene, and tolde to them the veritie of her vision: and praied them with all her heart that they would doe so much at her request, as to dissuade Hector that hee should not in any wise that day go to the battaile, &c.

It happened, that day was faire and clere, and the Trojans armed them, and Troilus issued first into the battaile, after him Eneas, after Paris, Deiphobus, Polidamas, and the king Sarpedon, the king Epistropus, the king Croys, and the king Philomenus, and after all the princes that were come in the aide of the Trojans, each man in good order. And the king Priamus sent to Hector that he should keepe him well that day from going to battaile. Wherefore Hector was angry, and said to his wife many wordes reprochfull, as he that knew well that this comandement came by her request, yet notwithstanding, & forbidding, he armed him: And when Andromeda sawe him armed, shee tooke her little Children, and fell downe at the feete of her husband, and praied him humbly, that hee would take off his armes: but hee would not doe it. And then she said to him, at the least if yee will not haue mercie on me, yet haue pitie on your little children, that I and they die not a bitter and greivous death: or that wee bee not lead into seruitude and bondage into strange countries.

At this instant came the queene Hecuba and the queene Helene, and the sisters of Hector, and they humbled themselves and kneeled downe presently before his feet, and praied and desired him with weeping teares, that hee would doe off his harneis, and vuarne him, and come
with

The destruction

with them into the hall : but neuer would hee doe it, for their praers, but descended from the Pallace thus armed as he was, and tooke his horse, and would haue gone to battell. But, at the request of Andromeda, the king Priamus came running anon, and took him by the bridle, and said to him so many thinges of one and other, that hee made him to returne, but in no wise hee woulde harme him.

Among all these thinges the battell was most full of the Greekes and of the Trojans. Diomedes and Troilus iousted together, and at the assembly they greued each other and without faile each of them had slaine other, if Menelaus had not come and parted them. Then the king Prius of Frigie beate Menelaus, and hadde taken him when Eneas came, and troubled them, and woulde haue slaine him, but the said Troilus deliuered them, and slew many Greekes. Then came the king Thelamon with thzee thousand fighting men, and iousted in his comming against Polidamas, and put him to the worse, and unhorsed him. But Troilus succoured him, & made him to remount on his horse : after came Paris and Achilles on the other side, that smote among the Troians, by so great force, with the helpe of his people, that he put them to the flight vnto the citie, and in this chase Achilles slew Margareton one of the bastardes of the king Priamus.

When Hector knewe that Achilles had slaine Margareton, he had great sorrow, and did anon lace on his helm, and went to the battaile, that his father knew not of, and in his comming, hee slew two noble dukes Greekes, the duke Coziphus, and the duke Bastidus, and he thrust into the greatest pzease of the Greekes, and slew as many as he could reach, and the Greekes fled afore him, that there was none so hardie that durd abide his strokes: and thus the Trojans returned and slew the Greekes on all sides. Then the Greeks tooke Polydamas, and had lead him

of Troy. Lib. III.

529

him away, had not Hector bene, which deliuered him, and slewe many Greekes. Then an admirall of Greece named Leocides, assailed Hector, and Hector slewe him anon.

When Achilles saw that Hector slewe thus the nobles of Greece, and so many other, that it was maruile to beholde, he thought that if Hector were not slaine, the Greekes should neuer haue victorie. And forasmuch as he had slaine many kings and princes, he ran vpon him maruellously, and a noble duke of Greece with him named Polycens, that was come for the loue of Achilles, the which had promised to giue to him his sister in marriage. But Hector slew the same duke anon in the sight of Achilles. Then Achilles weening to auenge the death of Polycens, assailed Hector by great ire: but Hector cast to him a dart fiercely, & made him a wound in his thigh: and then Achilles issued out of the battell, and did binde vp his wound, and tooke a great speare in purpoe to slay Hector, if he might meete him. Among all these things, Hector had taken a very noble baron of Greece, that was quaintly and richly armed, and for to leade him out of the host at his ease, had cast his shielde behinde him at his backe, and had left his breast discovered: and as hee was in this point, and tooke none heede of Achilles, he came priuily vnto him, and thrust his speare within his bodie, and Hector fell downe dead to the grounde. When the king Menon sawe Hector dead, hee assailed Achilles by great ire, and beate him downe to the grounde, and hurt him grievously, and his men bare him into his tent vpon their shield. Then, for the death of Hector, were all the

Troyans discomfited, and reentred into their
citie, bearing the bodie of Hector with
great sorow and lamentation.

pp

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

¶ Of the rich sepulture of Hector : and of the great lamentations and weepings that the Troyans made for his death : and how Palamedes was chosen duke & gouernour of the hoste of the Greeks.

When Hector was dead, & his body borne into the citie, there is no tongue that could expresse his sorrow that was made in the citie generally of men and women : and there was none, but he had rather to haue lost his owne sonne then him : and they sayd, every one, that from thencefoorth they had lost all their hope and trust of defence : and thus they demeaned right long their extreame griefe and sorrow. The noble kings and princes bare the bodie vnto the pallace of Ilion. Then when the king Priamus saw him, he fell downe in a swoone vpon the bodie, and was as dead for sorrow, that bineth they coulde take him away by force. There demeaned great sorrow all his brethren. What might men say of the sorrow that his mother the Queene made, and after ward his sister ? What sorrowe made his wife : certes there can no man expresse al the lamentations that there were made. And sozasmuch as the body might not long endure without corruption, the king Priamus tooke counsell of many wise masters, how they might keepe the bodie of Hector without corruption and without sepulture : and then hee did cause to be made by their aduice and counsell a rich sepulture vpon foure pillars of golde, lift vp on height, vpon the which was made a marueilous rich Tabernacle of golde and of pzeious stones : and on the foure corners of the Tabernacle, were foure images of golde, that hadde semblance of angels : and aboue the Tabernacle there was a wonderfull great image of golde, that was made after the semblance of Hector,

Hector, and had the visage turned toward the Greeks, & held a naked sword that he menaced the Greeks with: and there was in the middes of the Tabernacle a place hard, where the masters sate, and put the bodie of Hector flesh and bones cladde in his best garments and robes, and stood right up on his feete, and might endure a long time in that wise without corruption, by a certaine device that the masters had set on the sommet or loppe of the head of Hector: that is to witte, a vessell that had an hole in the bottome, which vessell was all full of very fine balme, and that distilled and dropped into a place aboue on his head, and so spread downe into all the members of the bodie, as well within as without, and they filled often times the vessell with balme. And thus the bodie might not impaire for the great vertue of this balme. And all the people that would see Hector, they sawe him herily in like maner as hee had bene alive. To this sepulture, the same masters made a lampe of fine golde, burning continually without going out or quenching, and after ward they made a closure, to the end that no man should appoach nor goe vnto this Tabernacle without licence or leaue. And in this Temple the king Priamus ordeined and set great plentie of priests for to pray vnto the gods without ceasing, for his soune Hector, and gaue to them good rents.

Among these things, the king Agamemnon assembled all the kings and most nobles of his hoste, and sayde vnto them in this maner: My friends all, ye kings, princes and barons, wee ought to render and yeeld thanks to the gods humbly and with deuot heart, that our right hard enemy Hector hath suffered to be slaine by the hand of Achilles. For as long as he was alive, we had neuer any hope to haue come to the better hand of our enemies. What may the Trojans from henceforth hope or trust for, but onely for their owne ouerthrow: and we may in most true hope for the victorie vpon them. And for as

The destruction

much as Achilles is grievously hurt, and may not goe to battell, if ye thinke good, whiles that yee may be dealed, and the other also that be hurt (of whom we haue many, and also for to burie the dead bodies) we will send to the king Priamus for to haue truce for two moneths. The counsell seemed good to them, and they sent anon to the king Priamus for truce, and hee accorded it to them for two moneths.

During this truce, Palamedes murmured againe at the seignorie of Agamemnon, and as they were on a day all together, & Palamedes spake of this matter, the king Agamemnon answered to him, as sage, in the presence of all the other, and sayd vnto him: Palamedes, woekest thou that I haue great ioy of the seignorie that was giuen vnto me at the beginning, and haue occupied so this present time? for that it was not at my request, neither haue I none auaille nor profit thereby, but I haue great charge, and breake many sleepes therefore, to the end that by my negligence our hoste goe not to decline nor disworship: and certes it had well sufficed me to haue beene vnder the gouernment of another: and I feare no man that may accuse mee, that for any euill or negligence I haue failed in any thing. And if thou gapest not thy consent vnto mine election, thou needest not to dismay thereof: for thou werest not as yet at that time come with the other, but it was two yeeres after ere thou camest. And therefore, if wee shoulde haue abiden thy coming, wee had beene at the Port of Athens. And soasmuch as thou shalt not thinke that I haue ioy or pleasure of this office, and am desirous to haue this honour, I am content that another be chosen, and am readie to giue consent with the most voices. When Agamemnon had thus spoken, there was no further proceeding that day in this matter. And then at even Agamemnon did make it to bee cried in all the hoste, that ech man should be on the morrow betimes befoze his tent at the Parliament.

When

When it came to the morning that they were all assembled, Agamemnon said to them, My brethren and friends, I have had unto this time the charge of this worke with great trouble, for to conduct it well, in such wise that by the sufferance of the Gods I have brought it unto honor unto this time. And soasmuch as it is not lawfull y an Uniuersitie be ruled alway by one maister, but that euery mā employ him to y best, to his power: and soasmuch, as I have conducted this hoste long time, I will that wee doe choose another, that may conduct it discreetly. When Agamemnon had finished his wordes, his saying pleased to euery man, and they chose Palamedes to be their duke and gouernour: and then hee went unto his Tent.

Achilles that lay sicke of his woundes, was angry at the deposing of Agamemnon, and said befoze al them that would heare it, that Palamedes was nothing like vnto Agamemnon in witte and in discretion: and that they ought not to change him for Palamedes: but soasmuch as the people had consented, he abode thereby also, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

How the king Priamus issued to battaile, for to auenge vpon the Greekes the death of his sonne Hector: and of the prowesses that he did: and of the antiprises of the said Hector, in which Achilles was surprisid with the loue of Polixena the daughter of king Priamus in such wise that he might endure no rest.



When the the two monthes of the truce were past, the king Priamus desiring to auenge the death of his sonne Hector, ordeined with his owne person his battalles: and sette in each battaile good conductors, and hee him

The destruction

selfe went and lead with him five and twentie thousand
 of good knightes chosen of the best. And Dares saith in
 his booke, that there issued out of Troy that day an hun-
 dred and fiftie thousand men. Deyphebus was the fore-
 most, and then Paris: and after him came the king Pri-
 amus, and Troilus, Eneas, Menon and Polidamas,
 they went unto the Centes of the Greekes. Palamedes
 had obtained his battailes. Then began the battel great
 and mortall. The king Priamus smote downe Palame-
 des in his comming, and after smote unto the greatest
 prease of the Greekes, and slew many of them, and beat
 them downe, and did so much in armes in that day, that
 with great paine wolde beleue that a man so an-
 cient and old might doe that he did that day. The king
 Sarpedon of Troy assailed king Neoptolemus, that
 was a passing strong knight, and king Sarpedon was
 borne to the earth, that defended him valiantly, and
 gave so great a stroke unto king Neoptolemus, that
 made him a great wound in his thigh. Then came to the
 battaile the king of Perse, that remounted the king Sar-
 pedon with the aide of his folke. Menelaus and the duke
 of Athens assailed the king of Perse, and inclosed him
 and his people among them, and slew the king of Perse,
 and made the Trojans to recule by force: there did the
 king Sarpedon, great and wonderous matters of
 armes.

The king Priamus and his bastard sonnes that then
 followed him, ceased not to flee the Greekes: and there
 was none that day, that did so much in armes, as did the
 king Priamus, for his sorrow & his ire made his strength
 to grow. When the Greekes aduised them to take the
 way, by which the Trojans should retorne unto their ci-
 tie: and they went thither in great number. And when
 the Trojans reculed for to go into that place, they found
 themselves in the middle of their enemies. Then began
 mortall battel, and there came vpon them the king Pri-

mus

mus, with a great number of fighting men, by a wing, and Paris came crossing them with a great plentie of good fighters, and he had great store of archers that slew many of the Greekes, and hurted them: and they did so well, that by force the Greekes were drinen to recule to their Tentes. And the Troyans reentered into their Citie, and the king Priamus had the losse and worst of this battaile. He sent to the Greekes to demaund truce, and they agreed and accorded to him: but we finde not how long this truce endured, &c.

Among these thinges the king Priamus did cause to carry by land, the body of the king of Perse, for to be buried in his countrey: then was the weeping and sorrow great in Troy, and in especiall of Paris, that loved him exceedingly. During this truce, the anniuersary of Hector approached, when men should mourn fiftene daies in great sorrow, and after shoulde hallow the great feast of the funerall, as it was that time the guise and custome for kings and Princes. And then during the truce, the Greekes went and came into the Citie safely: and so did the Troyans vnto the Tentes of the Greekes. Then Achilles had desire to go to Troy to see the Citie and the feast of y anniuersary of Hector, who he had slaine: and so he went all vnarmed vnto the temple of Apollo, where as was the sepulture of Hector, and he found there great plentie of men and women, that were noble and wept, & made great sorrow before y sepulture: which Hector a man might see on all sides al whole, in like maner as he was first, by the vertue of that balme. There was the queene Hecuba, and Polyxena her daughter, that was passing faire, with a great company of noble Ladies, that had all their haire disperfed and hanging about their shoulders, and made right maruellous sorrow. And albeit that Polyxena made so great sorrowe, yet she lost nothing of her bewtie, but seemed, & shewed her selfe so faire in all her members, that nature formed neuer none moze fairer, &c.

The destruction

When Achilles had well aduised and seen Polyxena, he said in himselfe, that hee had neuer seen so faire a woman nor better formed nor made, & with that she was one of the most noble women of the world. When was Achilles shot with the dart of loue, that strooke him to the heart so maruellously that he could not cease to behold her: and the more he beheld her, the more he desired her. He was so belotted on her, that he thought on no other thing, but abode in the temple vnto the euening, as long as the queene was there: and when she went out, he conuoluted his eye vpon Polyxena, as farre as he might see her: and this was the cause, and the beginning of his misshap. In this sorrow Achilles returned vnto his tent, and when he was laid to sleepe, that night there came many things in his minde & in his thought: and he knew then the danger that Polyxena had put him in, and thought in himself that the most strong men of the world could not, nor hadde not power to vanquish him, but the only regard and sight of a fraile maide had vanquished and ouercome him: and him seemed, that there is no medicine in the world might heale him saue she.

When he said my prayer, my strength, nor my riches may nothing moue her to haue pitie on me: I wat neuer what diuell hath put mee in this danger to loue her that hateth me so sore, with mortall hate, and by right good cause, for I am come hither for to slea her kinne and collins, and now late haue slaine her noble brother Hector. Certes I see no remedie, since shee is the most noble and fairest of the world. And then he turned him to the wall, and fell in weeping, and drowned himselfe in teares, and of necessitie he must thinke how he might come to the loue of Polyxena: and so he recovered and hid his courage as well as he might.

CHAP. XX.

How Achilles sent his secret messenger vnto Hecuba, the queene of Troy, for to request her daughter Polyxena, and of the answer: and how for the loue of her the said Achilles assembled the holte of the Greeks, and counsellled them to depart, and haue peace with the Trojans.

The night following, as Achilles was liide on his bed, and might not sleepe, he thought that he would send betimes his messenger vnto the queene Hecuba, for to know if hee might finde with her that fauor that she would giue to him her daughter Polyxena to wife, and hee would doe so much for her that he would make the Greeks to raise their siege, and go againe into their countrey safely, and that peace should be made betwene them. Thus as hee thought in the night, he put in execution, and so sent his true messenger vnto the queene, for to requite her daughter, and said to her the promises that his Lord had commaunded him. When the queene had vnderstood the wordes of the messenger, she answered him discreetly, notwithstanding that she hated Achilles more then any man of the world, saying: friend, as much as in me is, I am ready for to doe that thing that thy maister requireth of me: but so say vnto him, that I may not doe this thing alone by my selfe, but I will speake to my Lord, and to Priamus my sonne, and thou shalt come to mee the third day againe, and I will say to thee his answer.

When the messenger heard the queene so speake, he returned vnto his Lord, and saide to him all that he hadde found: and thus began Achilles to haue hope to come to his intent. The queene Hecuba went anon vnto the king Priamus her husband, whereas Paris was, and tolde to them

III The destruction

them all that Achilles had sent to her, and then the king hanged downe his head, and was so a long while without saying of any word, and after said to his wife: O how is it, as mee thinketh, a hard thing to receiue into friendship and amitie, him y^e hath done to me so great offence, that hath taken away the light of mine eyes, in slaying my deere sonne Hector, and hath therein giuen hope to the Greekes to haue the victorie. But yet for to eschew the more great peril, to the end that mine other sonnes loose not their liues, and that I may haue rest in mine olde daies, I consent with you that he haue that he requirerh: alway soe serene, that hee doe first that thing that he hath promised, without any deception. Paris agreed to this thing readily, soasmuch as in the promises of Achilles was nothing spoken of Queene Helene, &c.

At the third day after, Achilles sent againe his messenger vnto the queene, and as soone as hee came before her, she said to him: I haue spoken to my husband, and also to my sonne Paris of the request, and also of the promise of the Lord: and they be content that this his request be agreed to him: so as, that he do first that thing that hee hath promised: and so thou maist say to him, that hee may come to the chiefe and end of his desire, if that he conduct wisely and secretly this thing asmuch as in him is. The messenger tooke leaue of the queene, and came anon to his maister, and counted to him all that the queene had said to him. Then beganne Achilles greatly to thinke how he might perforce this that he had promised to the king Priamus, and that it was a greenous thing to doe, and that it was not all in his power. But it is a proper vice vnto the foolish louers, to promise things that are hard to bying about and difficile, for to come to the effect of their loues. And likewise glorified him Achilles, that for his merites or for giuing his aide to the Greekes he would make them to leaue their siege. And then

then Achilles by the counsell of Palamedes assembled all
 the kinges and noble men of the hoste, in parliament, and
 said to them in this manner. My friends, that be here assembled, for to bring this
 warre to the end, thinke yee not other while on your
 selves, how by great rashnesse, lightnesse, and folly, and
 for to recouer the wife of Menelaus, we haue left our
 countreies and landes, our wiues and our children, and
 be come into this so strange land, where wee haue dis-
 pended the houres foolishly, and put our bodies in daun-
 ger of death, and in great infinite labour: and since wee
 haue been come hither, there be right many kinges and
 princes dead, and I my self haue shed much of my blood,
 that neuer should haue happened if wee had not begunne
 this folly. Helene is nothing of so great price that thore
 becometh to die for her so many noble men: there be e-
 nough in the worlde of as noble and as faire women as
 she is, of whom Menelaus might haue one or two, if hee
 would. And it is not a light thing to overcome the Tro-
 ans, as they that haue a strong Citie and well furnished
 with good fighters, on horse back and a foot: and it ought
 to suffice to us that we haue none slaine Hector, and ma-
 ny other of their nobles, by the which we might now re-
 turne with our honour and worship: and, if wee leaue
 Helene, haue not we Crione, to whom Helene may
 not compare in noblenesse. Then arose the duke of Athens, and the king Thoas,
 and contraried strongly the wordes of Achilles: and so
 did all the other, and said, that hee spake neither reason,
 nor well. Whereat Achilles had great sorrow, and com-
 manded his Myrmidones that they shoulde not arme
 them any more against the Trojans, & that they shoulde
 giue no counsaile nor aide vnto the Greeks. Among these
 thinges, vittalles beganne to faile among the Greeks,
 and they had great famine. Then assembled Palamedes
 all the most noble of the hoste to counsell, and by their
 counsell

III The destruction

counsell was the king Agamemnon sent unto the City of Melle, to the king Thelephus, that charged and laden his shippes with vittaille, and came safely againe into the hoste of the Greekes, where he was receiued with great ioy. Among these thinges Palamedes did cause their shippes to be repaired, to the end that they might be moze readye if they had need, &c.

CHAP. XXI.

¶ Of the death of Deyphebus the sonne of king Priamus; and how Paris slew Palamedes; and how the Troyans draue backe the Greekes into their tentes, and set fire on their shippes; and how for all these thinges Achilles would not go to battaile, for the loue of Polixene.



¶ When the truce were passed, they began to fight as they had been accustomed. Deiphebus assailed in his comming the king Cressus of Greece, and hee addressed to him gladly, and iousted the one against the other: but Deyphebus beate the king Cressus dead downe to the ground, whereat the Greekes were soze troubled, and put them to flight. But Palamedes and Diomedes came with five and twentie thousand fighting men, that resisted the Troyans: with them was the noble king Helamon Spar, that addressed him against Eufronius, one of the bassard sonnes of the king Priamus, & smote him so hard that he beate him downe dead to the ground, in sight of Deiphebus, that in his great furie ranne vpon Helamon, and beate him and soze hurt him. When Palamedes sawe the stroke, hee tooke a great speare, and addressed him to Deyphebus, and smote him so hard in the brest, that the speare entered into his body, and the speare brake and the truncheon as

bode in the body of Depphebus. When Paris saue his brother so hurt to the death, hee tooke him, and lead him vnto the gate of the Citie, and tooke him to his men to keepe. And as Depphebus opened his eyes and saw Paris his brother, he said to him: Brother wilt thou let me descend into hell without auenging of my death: I pray thee as earnestly as I may, that ere this truncheon be taken out of my body, thou doe so much by thy hand, that thou slay him that hath slaine me. Paris promised him, that he would doe his best: and returned into the battell right angry for his brother, and sayd in himselfe that hee desired no longer to liue, but vntill hee had auenged the death of his brother: and sought Palamedes all abouts, and found him, that he fought against the king Sarpedon, that had attaided for to slay him, and Palamedes defended himselfe valiantly, and in his great fury gaue so great a stroke with his sword to the king Sarpedon, that he cut off his shoulder from the body, and anon king Sarpedon fell downe dead.

Paris seeing the great damage that Palamedes did to them, and how with his prowesse he had put the Trojans to flight, and ceased not to slay and smite downe alway: he bent his strong bowe, and aymed well at Palamedes at leasure, and shot to him an arrow envenimed, and smote him in the throat, and cut in two the maiister beine, and Palamedes fell downe dead to the earth: for whose death the Greekes made much sorrow, and left the battell, and went vnto their tents, and there belod a parle against the Trojans, and defended them strongly. When descended the Trojans afoote, and entred into some of their tents, and tooke all that they found that good was. Then Paris and Troilus went by a side way vnto the Port, and did put fire into their ships, and burnt so great plentie, that men might see the flame farre. To the rescue of the ships came the king Helamon, with a great company of fighting men, and beganne the battell horrible, so that

so that there was great killing & slaughter on both sides: and verely the ships had beene all burnt, had it not beene for the prowesse of king Thelamon, that did maruilles with his bodie, & for whatsoeuer he did, there were more then five hundred ships burnt. There was great slaughter of the Greeks, & many were hurt. There was Ebes the sonne of the king of Trace sore hurt with a speare, and bare the truncheon in his bodie, & in that point he went to the Tent of Achilles, where hee rested him that day, and had refused to goe to the battell, for the loue that hee had to Polixene. Ebes reproched greatly Achilles, that he suffered so to destroy the people of his countrey, and to die villainously, and saying that he might well helpe them if he would. And assoone as he had finished his words, one tooke the truncheon out of his body, and anon he fel down dead in the presence of Achilles.

Anon after, came from the battell one of the barlets or seruants of Achilles, and Achilles demaunded him tidings of the host. He sir, sayd he, it is this day misshapped to our folke, for the great multitude of Troyans that be come vpon them, and they haue slaine all that they coulde meet with, and I know there is not left one at home of the men of Troy but that every man is come to the battell, and therefore, if it please you now, whiles that the Troyans be wearie, to come to the battell, ye shall get to you perpetuall memorie of worship and of glorie. For by your prowesse you shal in little space haue all banquished them, and they shall not dare to defend themselves against you, they be so wearie. Neuer would Achilles for the words of his barlet, nor for the death of Ebes, change his courage, but dissembled all that he had seene & heard, for the great loue that he had to Polixene.

During these things, the battell was right sharpe, and endured vnto the night, to the great damage of the Greeks: and the night parted them, yet was not Deiphebus dead, but hee drew towards his ende: and when Paris and Troilus

Troilus saw him in that sorow, they began to cry and
 make great sorow. And then Deiphobus opened a lit-
 tle his eyes, and demanded of Paris with a feeble voice,
 If he were dead that had slaine him? And Paris saide to
 him yea. Then Deiphobus did cause to drawe out the
 head of the speare with the truncheon, and anon died.
 Wherefore the Trojans made great sorowe. It is no
 need to hold long talke of the sorow, that the king Pri-
 amus his father made, nor his wife and his sister, for it
 was too much, and also for the death of the king Sarpe-
 don. Of the other partie the Greekes made great sorow
 for the death of Palamedes, and made his body to be bu-
 ried worshipfully. And as they that might not bee long
 without an head and gouernour, by the counsell of the
 duke Nestor, and of other, Agamemnon was set againe
 in his dignitie as he was before.
 The day following, the Trojans early in the morning
 stued out of the citie in good order: and the Greekes
 came against them. Then began the battell mortall, and
 there was great slaughter on both sides: but it rained so
 much that day, that the Greekes withdrew them to their
 Tentes, and the Trojans followed after them: but the
 raine was so great, that they must needs leaue the bat-
 tle and returne to their citie. On the morrow betimes,
 they began to fight, and slew that day many barons of the
 Greekes, and fought till the euen: and so they fought
 the space of seven daies continually, where was great
 slaughter of the one and of the other. And forasmuch as
 the Greekes might not suffer the stench of the dead bo-
 dies, they demanded truce for two monethes, which
 were granted to them by king Priamus.

During this truce, the king Agamemnon sent the duke
 Nestor, Ulysses and Diomedes, to speake to Achilles, for
 to pray him, and will him to come to the hoste, for to de-
 fend the against the Trojans & slew them maruellously.
 When they were come vnto him, he receiued them with
 great

.111. The destruction

great joy. And then Achilles sayd unto him: Sir Achilles, was it not by your agreement, and also ours, all this while to leave our countrey and now ye are come running upon King Priamus, and have destroyed him, and his, by force of armes, & do beat downe his kille: From whence cometh this courage, after so many hurts and damages as we have received in this land, by the Trojans & have slain so many kings and princes, spilled and robbed our tents, and burnt our shippes, and we are now in hope to have vanquished them, altho that ye by your force and valour have slain Hector, that was the true defender of the Trojans: and also how that Deiphobus is dead, the Trojans be therewith put under foot, and after this day when ye have gotten with great travail to great worship and so good renowne, will ye now lose all at once, and suffer your people to be slain cruelly, that ye have so long defended with the effusion of your blood: Please it you from henceforth to intertayne thepe your good renowne, and defend your people, that without you may not long defend them against your enemies, to the end, that we may come to the victorie by your promise, by the which we hope to attaine and come to it.

Sir Achilles, sayde Achilles, if wee be come into this land for these causes that ye have declared, wee may say that great folly was among vs, that for the wife of one of vs (that is to wit, of sir Menelaus) so many kings and so high princes bee put in perill of death. Had it not bene much more wisdom, for the noble Palamedes to have abided in peace in his countrey, then for to be slain here, and other kings and princes in like manner: Certes, as the most great part of the world of noble menne be here now assembled, if they die here, as many be already dead, it must needs follow that the countreys shall be replenished and governed by villaines. Hector, that was so noble and so worthy, is he not dead: in like wise I may die shortly, that am not so strong as he was. And therefore in

as much as ye require me to goe to battell, so much paine and labour loose yee, for I haue no more intention to put me any more in daunger: and loue better to loose my renowne then my life: for in the end there is no prowlisse, but it will be forgotten. Nestor and Diomedes contended enough to draw Achilles to their quarrels, but they might neuer induce him to their purpose, nor the wordes of Agamemnon neither. And then he sayd to them, that they shoulde make peace with the Trojans, befoze that they were all slaine. &c.

Then returned these three princes vnto Agamemnon, and sayde to him all that they had found in Achilles: and Agamemnon made it to bee knowne to the princes of the host, whom he had assembled for this cause, and demanded of them their aduice. Then stood by Menelaus, saying, that it would be to vs now great shame to seeke peace with the Trojans, since that Hector and Deiphobus bee dead, and slaine, and that by their death, the Trojans repute them as banquished: and that without Achilles they shoulde well mainteine the warre against the Trojans. To that answered Ulysses and Nestor, and sayde, that it was not maruell though Menelaus desired the warre, for affection to recouer his wife, and that Troy was not so disgarnished, but that they had a newe Hector, that was Troilus, who was little lesse strong and worthy then Hector. And there was also another Deiphobus, and that was Paris, whom wee ought to doubt as much as the other: and therefore they counselled the peace, and to returne home againe to Greece. Then cried the false traitour Calcas, which was traitour to the Trojans, and sayd: Ha, noble men, what thinke yee to doe against the commaundement of the gods: haue not they promised to you the victorie, and will ye now leaue it? Certes, that shoulde be great folly: take againe courage to you, & fight ye against the Trojans more strongly then ye haue done befoze, and cease not til ye haue the victorie, that the gods

The destruction

haue promised to you. And then with the wordes of the sayd Calcas, the Greeks tooke heart to them, saying verely, that they would mainteine the war against the Trojans, whether Achilles holpe them or not, and that for him they would not leaue.

CHAP. XXI.

¶ Of many battels that were made, on the one side and on the other, to their both great damage: and of certeine truce, and of the death of the noble Troilus that Achilles slew against his promise, and drew him at his horse taile throughout the hoste: and how Achilles slew the king Menon, &c.



When the truce of two moneths was passed, they began to fight in battell right sharply. There did Troilus marueilles of armes, for to reuenge the death of his brother. Dares sayeth in his booke, that hee slewe that day a thousand knights, and the Greeks fledde before him, and the battell endured vnto the night that parted them: the day following, the foureteenth battell beganne hard and sharpe. There did Diomedes marueilles of armes, and slew many Trojans, and hurt them, and adressed himselfe against Troilus one time, that smote him so harde, that he beate him downe to the earth, and soze hurt him, and reproched him of the loue of Briseida. When the Greeks ranne with great strength, and tooke Diomedes vp, & bare him vpon his shield vnto his tent. Menelaus that saue Diomedes so beaten, adressed himselfe against Troilus, but Troilus that had yet his speare whole, smote him so hard, that hee beate him downe to the earth soze hurt, and was borne into his tent by his men vppon his shield. When Agamemon assembled all his strength, and thrust in among the Trojans, and slew many, but
Troilus

Troilus came against him, and smote him downe off his horse : but hee was anon remounted by the helpe of his folke.

Thus finished the battell that day, and Agamemnon sent for to haue truce for six moneths : which were agreed and accorded by king Priamus. Howbeit, it seemed to some of his counsell, that he should not grant them for so long. Among these things, Briseida against the will of her father, went for to see Diomedes that lay sore hurt in his tent, and shee knew well that Troilus that was her loue, had so hurt him. Then returned into her minde many purposes, and in the end she saw that she might neuer recover Troilus : and therefore as soone as Diomedes were whole, she would giue to him her loue without longer tarrying.

Among these things the king Agamemnon transported him vnto the tent of Achilles in the company of duke Nestor, and Achilles receiued them with great ioy, and Agamemnon prayed him that he would come forth to the battell, and suffer no more their people thus to be slaine, But Achilles would neuer stirre vp his courage for his words: yet forasmuch as he loued Agamemnon, he agreed and consented y his men should go to battell without him: whereof Agamemnon & Nestor gaue him great thanks, & after they had thanked him, he returned into their tents.

When the truce were passed, Agamemnon ordeined his people to battell, and Achilles sent to him his Myrmidones clad & marked with a red signe, for to be knowen. Then began the battell hard and sharpe, to the great damage of both partes. There Troilus beate downe the duke of Athens, and slew many of the Myrmidones, and hurt, and fought thus till the night parted them. On the morrow betimes, began the battell sharpe & mortall, the king Philomenus & Polidamas tooke the king Thoas, and had lead him away, had not the Myrmidones rescued him. Then Troilus smote in among them, and

The destruction

slew many and hurt them, but they deliuered to him a
 great assault, and slew his horse, and woulde haue taken
 him. Then Paris and his bastard brethren smote in a-
 mong them, and brake their ranks, and put Troilus a-
 gaine on his horse: then was there a fierce fight: there
 slew the Mirmidones Emargeron one of the bastards of
 king Priamus of Troy, whereof Troilus had great sor-
 row, and by the ayde of his people smote in among them,
 and slew and hurt many, but they defended themselves
 valiantly, and helde together, and Troilus ceased not to
 grieue them, & to enter among them often times. Then
 came to the battell Agamemnon, Menelaus, Thelamon,
 Ulisses and Diomedes, with all their people, and began
 a hote skirmish. There the Greekes did make the Troy-
 ans to suffer much paine, but Troilus succoured them
 valiantly, and put himselfe alway where most need was,
 and slew and beat downe all that he founde, and did so
 much by his prowesse, that the Greekes fledde into their
 Tents, and Thelamon defended valiantly, & made them
 to recover the felde by his prowesse. This was the fir-
 teenth battell, in the which died many knightes of both
 sides. Troilus ceased not to grieue the Mirmidones, and
 there was none so puissant, nor so strong, that might en-
 dure against him, and hee did so much, that hee put the
 Greekes to flight, and tooke an hundred noble men that he
 brought into the citie.

When the battell was finished, against the even the
 Mirmidones returned vnto the Tent of Achilles, & there
 was founde many of them hurt, and there were an hun-
 dred of them dead, whereof Achilles had much sorowe:
 and when it was night, he went to bed, and there he had
 many thoughts, and purposed once to go to the battell so
 to reuenge the death of his men, and another time hee
 thought on the beautie of Polixene, and thought that if he
 went, hee should loose her loue for ever, and that the king
 Priamus and his wife woulde holde him for a deceiver,

for he had promised them, that hee would helpe no more the Greekes, and when he said in himselfe, that hee had sent his men vnto their aide, and in this thought Achilles had been many daies, and that the day came that the seuenteenth battaile began being verie much horrible, that dured by seuen daies continually, wherein were many Greekes slaine, Agamemnon required truce: but the Trojans agreed no longer the truce, but till they hadde buried their dead bodie, and when those daies were passed, the eighteenth battaile began right aspre and fier. Menelaus and Paris iousted together, and beate well each other. Polidamas and Miles fought together a great while, and Menestes beate downe Cneas with iousting. The king Phylomenus beate Agamemnon, and had soze hurt him, if Thelamon had not come on that smote to ground Philomenus soze wounded. Archilogus the sonne of Duke Nestor, assailed one of the bastards of king Priamus named Bzum, and smote him so hard with his speare, that hee bare him downe to the ground and slew him. Whereof the Trojans had great sorrow, and aboue all other Troilus was angry, that smote in among the Greekes and had put them to flight hadde not the Irmidones haue been that resisted him. And therefore Troilus smote in among them, and slewe so many, and beate downe, and did so much, that he made the Greekes to go backe into their Tentes, and alighted on foote and entered into the tentes, and slewe them on all sides: and there was so great a crie, that the sounde came to Achilles, that rested him in his Tent, and demanded of one of his seruantes that was there, what it was: and he said to him, that the Trojans had vanquished the Greekes, and slewe them within their Tents, which were no more able to defend them: and thinke ye to be sure here said he: nay ye shall see anon more then forty thousand Trojans that shall slea you vnarmed: for at this time they haue slaine the most part of your

The destruction

Mirmidones, and they cease not to sle a them, and there shall not abide one alive, but if they be succoured.

At these wordes Achilles did quake for yre, and set be-
hinde him the loue of Polixene, and did arme him hastily,
and mounted on his horse, and ranne all out enraged as a
Lion, and smote in among the Trojans, and spoiled the,
slew and hurt them in such wise, that anon his sword
was knowne, and the blond ran in the field all about as
he went. When Troilus knewe that Achilles fought
with his sword, he addressed him to him, and gaue him
so great a stroke, that he made him a great wound and a
deepe, that he must needes cease many daies of comming
to battaile. Troilus was hurt also by the hand of Achil-
les, but nothing so sore, and both fel down to the ground,
and the battaile dured vntill the night: and on the mor-
rowe they beganne again, and endured vnto the Euen.
And thus they fought six daies continually: Wherefore
there were many slaine on either part. The king Pri-
amus had great sorowe of this that Achilles against his
promise was come into the battaile, and thought that he
had giuen him to vnderstand a thing that was not: but
rather that hee meant for to deceiue him then otherwise,
and reproched his wife to beleue so lightly him: and Po-
lixene sorowed then enough, for she was contented then
to haue had Achilles to her husband.

Achilles among other thinges, did heale his woundes,
during sixe monethes of truce that they had gotten, which
woundes Troilus had giuen him, and he purposed to a-
venge him, and that Troilus should die shamefully by
his hand. After these things the nineteenth battel began
with great slaughter, and afoze that Achilles entered in-
to the battaile, he assembled his Mirmidones, and praied
them that they would intend to none other thing, but to
inclose Troilus, and to hold him without flying till hee
came, and that he would not be farre from them. And
they promised him that they so would. And he thronged
into

of Troy. Lib. III.

into the battell. And of the other side came Troilus, that beganne to flea and beate downe al them that he caught, and did so much, that about midday he put the Greeks to flight: then the Pirimidones (that were two thousand fighting men, and had not forgot the commaundement of their Lord) thrust in among the Trojans, and recovered the field. And as they held them together, and sought no man but Troilus, they found him, that hee fought strongly, and was inclosed on all partes, but he slew and wounded many. And as he was all alone among them, and had no man to succour him, they slew his horse, and hurt him in many places, and plucked off his head his helme, and his coise of yron, and he defended him in the best manner he could. Then came on Achilles, when he sawe Troilus all naked, and ran vpon him in a rage, and smote off his head and cast it vnder the feete of his horse, and toke the body and bound it to the taile of his horse, and so drew it after him throughout the host. Oh what villanie was it to drawe so the sonne of so noble a king, that was so worthy and so hardy: Certes, if anie noblenesse had been in Achilles, he would not haue done this villanie.

When Paris knew that Achilles had thus villainously slaine Troilus, he had great sorrow, and so had Eneas and Polidamas, and laboured to recover his body, but they might not, for the great multitude of Greeks that resisted them. On the other part, the king Menon died of sorrow for the death of Troilus, and assailed Achilles, and said vnto him in reproch: O, ha, euil traitour, what crueltie hath moued thee to bind to the taile of thy horse, the sonne of so noble a Prince as the king Priamus is, and to drawe him as hee were the most villaine of the world: Certes thou shalt abide it, and ranne vpon him, and smote him so hard with his speare in his breast, that he gaue him a great wound, and after gaue him many strokes with his sword, that hee beat him downe

The destruction

to the ground, and then was the body of Troilus recovered with great paine. The folk of Achilles relieved their Lord and set him againe on his horse: and as soone as his strength came to him againe, he came againe into the pzease, and encountered the king Menon, and assailed him thoughtly, and the king Menon defended him valiantly, and did hurt Achilles in many places: but there came so much people on the one side and of the other, that they were parted: then came the night on, that parted them, and made them to cease, and they fought thus the space of seven daies.

At the seventh day, when Achilles was healed of his woundes, desiring to auenge him of the king Menon, he saide to his folke, that if they might encounter him, they should hold him in close, like as they did Troilus. When began the battaile right alyze, Achilles and Menon fought together, and by great rage beate downe eche other a foote. Then the Myrmidons enclosed him, and tooke him by force, that had no man to succour him. Then Achilles seeing the king Menon in this danger, he ran vpon him, and slew him with great torment: but Menon gaue him befoze many great woundes, whereof he lay long after. Among these thinges, Menelaus and Menestheus with a great companie of kinges and princes, and many fighting men, thrust into the throng and put many Trojans to flight, the which entered into their Citie with doing great mischief, forasmuch as the Greeks chased them so nigh that they slew and hurt many of them.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Paris, by the perswasion of Hecuba his mother, slew Achilles in the temple of Apollo, and the son of duke Nestor, and how Paris and Ajax slew each other in bataille.



Of the death of Troilus the king Priamus his wife and his children, and all the inhabitantes of the Citty made great sorrow maruelously: and they saide all, that since they had lost Hector, Polydorus and Troilus, they had from thenceforth no more hope of their life then of their death. The king Priamus demaunded truce, and it was agreed and accorded by the Greekes: during the which they did burye honourably the body of Troilus and the body of king Menon. The queene might not be appeased nor comforted for the death of her children, and thought in many manner waies howe shee might be auenged on Achilles that thus had slaine her sonnes by cruel tyranny. And finally she called Paris, sore weeping, and said to him secretly these wordes. Right deere sonne, thou knowest how this traitour Achilles hath slaine by treason thy brethren my children, that were with thee, the solace of my life. And forasmuch as he hath so slaine them by treason, me seemeth good, and also iust and right, that he be slaine by treason, and I will tell thee how it shalbe done. The unhappy man hath many times required mee to haue to his wife Polyxene, and I haue given to him good hope thereof. I haue purposed to send to him my keeper of my signet, and bid him come to speake to mee in the temple of Apollo, and I will, right deere sonne, that thou be there in waite with a good company of knightes, and then when he shall be come, that ye run vpon him, & slea him, that

The destruction

that he escape not with his life. Paris answered, that he would doe this thing in such wise as he hadde deuised, and thereupon hee assembled twenty good knightes in whom he affied him much, and went forth into the Temple of Apollo.

Assoone as Achilles heard the messenger speake, that came from the quene Hecuba, the foole being euil counsellled, tooke with him the sonne of duke Nestor, & they went both vnto the temple of Apollo, and assoone as they were come, Paris and his knightes ran vppon him, and Paris cast at him thre dartes, wherewith hee hurt him sore. Achilles drew out his sword, that had no more armour, and wapped his arme with his mantell, & smote in among the knightes right fierly, and slew seven of them. But in the end the son of duke Nestor Archilocus, & Achilles, were both slain within the temple: and forthwith Paris commanded, that his body should be cast vnto the houndes, and to the birds: but at the request of Helenus, they were put in a place before the temple, for to be kept. And the Trojans had then great ioy, and saide they had no care of the Greekes, ne let nought by them. When Agamemnon knew therof, he sent vnto the king Priamus, for to haue the bodies for to burie them. The king Priamus made them to bee deliuered, and were borne downe to their tentes: then arose a great sorowe among the Greekes, and saide that they had all lost. The duke Nestor might not be comforted for the death of his son, and they made for Achilles a noble sepulture, which by the consent of king Priamus was laide within the citie, at the entry of the gate of Cymbze.

After these thinges the king assembled to his counsell all the nobles of the hoste, and shewed to them, how for the death of Achilles, the most part of them were discomforted, & discouraged from the war, and therefore demanded them if it were good to leaue the warre, or to enteraine and hold it. Then was there among them diuers opinions,

opinions, some allowed the warre, and the other blamed it, and at last they concluded al together with one accord, to maintain the warre, saying, If Achilles were failed, yet for that shoulde not faile the promises of the Gods. Then stood vp Ajar among them, and saide, If Achilles bee dead, let vs send for his sonne whom the king Priamos nourisheth, and teacheth the seates of armes: for I trowe that without him wee may haue no victorie of the Trojans. His counsell seemed good, and by the agreement and will of euery man, Menelaus was chosen to go fetch Neoptolomus sonne of Achilles that was named otherwise Pirrhus.

Among these things, when that truce were failed, the 16. day of Iune, when the daies be at the longest of all the yeare, the Trojans beganne the twentieth battell against the Greekes, that was right sharpe and hard: this day went Ajar by great folly, to battaile without armes, and bare nothing but his sword.

The Trojans that had lost their best defenders, were not then so hardy as they were wont to be, but for to saue their liues they fought mightily: Paris with all the people of Perse, that were the best archers, slew many Grekes, and the king Philomenus fought strongly, and they of Paphlagony came on, that slew many Grekes, and by force made them to recule. Menestheus iousted against Holidamas, and beate him right fierly, and ranne vpon him with his sword, and had taken or slaine him, had not the king Philomenus deliuered him from his hands. Ajar did this day maruels of armes, thus vnarmed as hee was, and slew manie Trojans, and was not yet hurt. In the end he smote in among them of Perse that Paris lead, and slew many of them, and made them to turne to flight. When Paris saw his people thus slaine, he shotte to Ajar an arrow enuened, and raught him betweene the backe and the sides, & Ajar anon felt that he was hurt to the death, and hee thought that hee would
not

The destruction

not die, till he had auenged him on him that hadde slaine him, and did so much that hee sound Paris, and saide to him, thou hast slaine me with thine arrow: but befoze that I die, I will slea thee. And also by thee, and for thy cause, be many noble men slaine. And then he gaue him so great a stroke, that he cut a two his face so deepe, that he fell downe dead to the earth: and Ayax fell downe after him. The Trojans tooke the body of Paris with weeping teares, and bare it vnto the Citie, and they were followed vnto the gates. The next night following Agamemnon made the hoste to approach neere to the Citie, and there pight their Tents. And the Trojans kept their walles day and night. Then hadde the Trojans no more no hope of their liues, when they sawe that all the sonnes of king Priamus were dead: and there is no tongue that can expresse the lamentations that the king Priamus made, and his wife and his daughters, and the queene Helene, for the death of Paris: and aboue all other, Helene made the most greatest sorrow. The king did burie Paris in a right rich sepulture, and set it in the Temple of Iuno honourably, &c.

CHAP. XXIIII.

How the queen Penthesilea came from Amazonne, with a thousand maydens, to the succour of Troy: and slew many Greekes, and after was shee slaine by Pirrus the sonne of Achilles.

Then two monethes during whole, the gates of Troy were not opened, and the Trojans did nothing but go in the Citie, and lamented and sorrowed: and the king Agamemnon did send oftentimes vnto the king Priamus, that he shoulde send his men to battaile. But the king Priamus fearing and greatly doubting his destruction

destruction would not doe it: forasmuch as hee abode the succours of the queene of Amazone, that was then on the waies for to come vnto the succours of the king Priamus. Amazonne is a prouince, where dwelled then none but women without men, and they were brought vp to war and to fight. They had nigh their countrey an isle, where the men dwelled, and they were accustomed three times a yeare to go thither, in Aprill, May, and June, vnto the men, for to haue their companie, and after they returned into Amazonne, and they that had conceived, and were with childe, if they bare sonnes, they gaue them sucke a certaine time, and after sent them to the fathers. And And if it were a daughter, they held it by them, and did burne off the right pappe, for to beare the better the speare, and taught her the seates of armes. Of this prouince, then was the Lady and Queene, a verie noble virgine, and a strong fighter, that had to name Penthesilea, and she loued wel Hector for his good renoume. When she knew that the Greekes hadde assailed Troy with so great strength, shee went thither, for to succour it with a thousand virgines, for the loue of Hector. And when she was come, and knewe that he was dead, shee made great sorow, and prayed to the king Priamus that hee would let her issue out to the battaile against the Greekes, and that she might shew to them how her maidens could beare their armes.

At the prayer of Penthesilea on the morowe betimes was the gate opened, and there issued out the king Phidemenus, with al them of Paphlagone, Eneas and Ido- lidamas with all their people, the queene Penthesilea with all her maidens. The Greekes were anon readie and beganne the battaile hard and sharpe. Menestes addressed him to Penthesilea, and shee likewise to him: and anon shee smote Menestes downe to the ground, and took his horse, and gaue him to one of her maidens. Then came Diomedes against her, and she

The destruction

she receiued him gladly, and smote him strongly that he was turned upside-downe from his horse, and she took from Dyomedes his shield from his neck, and deliuered it to one of her maidens. When Thelamon saw that shee did such deedes of armes, hee addressed him against her, and she against him, and Thelamon was bozne down to the ground, and had lead him into the citie, but Dyomedes came to his reskewe, with great defence: and then she cried to her maidens, that smote in among y^e Greeks, by such fiercenesse and yre, that she and they turned the to flight, and they chased them sleaing and beating them vnto their tentes, and had slaine them all, if Dyomedes had not so greatly resisted the, who maintained the skirmish vnto the night, that departed them, and the queene Penthesilea returned into the citie with great glorie: where the king Priamus receiued her with great ioy, & gaue her many faire Jewels and riche, and him seemed well that he should auenge him of his sorowes. They fought thus many times after, and so long that Menelaus returned from the king Priamedes, and brought into the hoste Neoptolemus the sonne of Achilles otherwise named Pirrhys.

This Pirrhys was receiued with great glory of al the barons of the hoste, and aboue all other, the Myrmidones were passing ioyous, and held him for their Lord. Then was deliuered to Pirrhys all the conduct of the men of armes, and they made him knight by the hand of the noble Thelamon y^e praied to the Gods to giue him strength and courage in guiding of his sword, and that they would giue him victorie and honour for to auenge the death of his father: and two other Princes sette on the spurres of gold, and the king Agamemnon gaue to him al the arms of Achilles his father, and all his other pretious pearles and iewels: and for this new knight & feast of chivalrie, the Greekes made many daies great gladnesse & ioy, &c.

After these thinges came the day of fighting, and the battailes

battels were ready on the one side, & on the other. Then began the battaile right hard, Pirrhys that was armed with the proper armes of his father, encountered Polidamas in his coming, & had slaine him with the great strokes of his sword that he gaue to him, but the king Philomenus came and deliuered him: and then Pirrhys smote from his horse Philomenus, and had lead him away, hadde not they of Paphlagone reskewed him with great trauell. Among these things, the queene Penthesilea entered into the battaile with her maidens, & smote in among the Pirmidones, and slew many of the. There came then the king Helamon, that smote to the ground Penthesilea, and she gaue him so great a stroke with her sword, that she beate him downe to the earth in like sort: and then her maidens relieved her, and set her again on horse, and she smote in among the Pirmidones, that held the king Philomenus in great danger, and many she slew and hurt of the. When Pirrhys sawe that his men were so euill intreated, he cried to them and saide, that they ought to haue great shame that suffered them to bee vanquished by women: and then he left the king Philomenus, for to defend his men against the maide. Then addressed the queene Penthesilea nigh to Pirrhys, and reproched him for that his father had slaine Hector by treason, and that all the world ought to run vpon him. Pirrhys that had so great sorowe at these wordes, addressed him against her, and anon shee beate him downe to the earth: and forthwith hee rose againe, and assailed Penthesilea with his sword, and she him by great strength: and then was Pirrhys remounted by the aide of his Pirmidones. Then came to the battaile Agamemnon, Diomedes, Menelaus, & Menestheus the duke of Athens, with all their people, and so did all the other princes & barons.

Among these thinges, the king Philomenus was deliuered of the Pirmidones, and he gaue great thanks vnto the queene Penthesilea, and said, that had not shee

haus

The destruction

haue been, he had been slaine. Then came to the battell all the Troyans : and so began the skirmish sharpe and mortall : there encountered Pirrhys Glaucos the sonne of Anthenor, and brother of Polidamas of another mother, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he slew him and fell downe dead to the earth. Then addressed Penthesilea vnto Pirrhys, and hee to her, and beate downe each other to the earth : but they remounted anon, and began the fight together againe : Then came so much people of both partes, that they were parted. Polidamas (for to avenge the death of his brother) slew that day manie, Greekes, and hurt them, and did so much in armes hee and Penthesilea, that they put the Greekes to flight. Then came to the rescue Pirrhys, Diomedes and Thelamon, and made them that fled, to abide and sustaine the combate : and so they did vnto the night, that each man went into his place : they fought thus every day a moneth long, in which time were slaine moze then ten thousand fighting men of both parties, and Penthesilea lost many of her maidens : and when they had rested a moneth, they began the battell right sharpe.

At this assembly came one against another of Pirrhys and Penthesilea, and brake their spears without falling, but Pirrhys was so hurt, that the truncheon of her speare abode within his bodie : wherefore the crie arose greatly among the Greekes, and they ranne vpon Penthesilea with great strength, and brake the lase of her helme : and then Pirrhys that in his great furie tooke none heede to his wound, set not thereby that hee had the truncheon in his body, but assailed strongly Penthesilea, that had then her helme broken, and shee weend to haue smitten him, but Pirrhys raught her first, & gaue her so great a stroke with his sworde, that hee cutte her arme off by the body. whereof the laide Penthesilea fell downe dead, to the earth : and Pirrhys that was not yet content, smote the body, and cut it in two peeces : and anon for the great effusion

effusion of blood that ran from his wound, he fell downe as dead among his people, and they tooke him vp & layed him vpon his shield, and bare him into his tent. When the maidens of Penthesilea, for to reuenge the death of their Quene, smote in among the Irmidones by great furie, and slew many, and hurt: but it profited but little to the Trojans, as they that were but a few against a great multitude of Greeks. And so there were slaine of them of Troy that day in the battell, more then tenne thousande men, and the other withdrew themselves into the citie, for to save themselves, and shut & closed fast their gates, and had no more intention to issue out to battell against their enemies, &c.

CHAP. XXV.

¶ How Anthenor and Eneas spake together among them for to deliuer the citie vnto the Greeks by treason, and did it vnder colour of peace: and howe the king Priamus gainsayd them, with some of his bastards by great and rude words.

The Trojans had very great sorowe, when they sawe them in this distresse, for they had no more hope to haue any succours from any place, and they endeouored to nothing, but to keepe well their citie, and to furnish them well with vitaille: for they feared nor dreaded nought of any assault. Among these things, the Greeks would haue cast to the dogs the bodie of Penthesilea, forasmuch as she had slaine so many noble men of Greece: but Pirrus gainsayde it, for the honour and credit of noblenesse: and finally, they concluded, that they would cast it in a pond that was nie the citie. Anchises with his sonne Eneas, and Anthenor with his sonne Polidamas, went to counsell together, for to aduise them, how they might haue their lines saued

The destruction

against the Greekes, and their goddes, and rather than they woulde faile heereof, they woulde betray the Citie.

Then they concluded that they shoulde speake vnto king Priamus, and counsell him to take a peace and appointment with the Greekes, in restoring of Helene to her husband, and the damages that Paris did in the Ile of Citharis. And if the king Priamus had beene so happy to haue done this, and had pleased the Greekes at the beginning, he had saued his life, and his wifes life, and the life of all his children, and had saued all the Citie and the cittizens, and had eschewed all the mischiefes that came to them afterward. Therefore say men in a Proverb, that the concord or peace sone taken is good, for it is an hard thing to reappease such manner damages to him that hath aduantage of the warre. For with great paine woulde the Greekes haue beene content (that were the at the better hand) with these offers, soasmuch as they had suffered so many hurtes and damages befoze Troy, for them seemed well that they were at the point for to destroy the Citie, and all the inhabitantes. But the afozenamed traitours spake not of this matter, but to the end that vnder colour of peace they might betray the citie, if other wise, they might not saue their liues.

Then they went befoze the king Priamus and Amphi-machus one of his bastard sonnes, and spake there of this matter befoze many noble men of the Citie: and anon as king Priamus had heard them speake of purchasing of peace with the Greekes, he thought that they spake this thing by great fury, and beganne to laugh, saying to them, that he woulde be aduised and take counsell first: and then they spake vnto him in this manner: If thou wilt heare our counsell vpon this thing, marke what we shall say, and if it please thee not vse the counsell of other. The king saide that hee woulde well heare their counsell, and would wete what seemed them good, saying vnto them: What seemeth you good? Then spake
Anthe-

Anthenor saying: King, you may not dissemble but that
 you and yours be compassed with your ennemies, who
 beere here by your citie, desiring your death and destru-
 ction, and ye may not issue out: there are moze than fif-
 tie kings that desire nothing but to destroy this Cittie,
 and you, and all them that dwell therein: ye may no
 longer resist them, neyther dare ye no moze open your
 gates: and thus we let vs then be inclosed here. We
 ought of two euill things chouse the lesse euill: and there-
 fore, for to haue peace with the Grekes, if ye seeme good,
 we will render Helene to Menelaus her husband, since
 that Paris is dead, and also restore the damage that Pa-
 ris did doe to them in Grece, rather than we will suf-
 fer our selues to be put to the death, &c.

At these wordes arose vp Amphymacus, one of the
 bastard sonnes of king Priamus, and reproued egerly
 the wordes of Anthenor, and saide vnto him, what trust
 or hope may my Lorde my father and we haue in the,
 since that thou oughtest to haue firme goodwill vnto him
 and to this citie, and we see that thus recreant, thou
 oughtest to liue and die with vs, and thou counsellest vs
 now to make peace with the Grekes to our great disho-
 nour and shame. Cruely, before that the king shall doe
 that, there shall die twenty thousand menne: the thing
 that thou counsellest the king, commeth of treason. Ma-
 ny other iniurious wordes said Amphimacus to Anthe-
 nor: and Eneas beganne to interrupt him, saying, We
 know well that we may not from henceforth goe to bat-
 tle against the Grekes, and we dare no moze open our
 gates, wherefore it behoueth vs to finde meanes to haue
 peace with them. Then the king Priamus with great
 ire saide to Anthenor and to Eneas: haue ye not shame
 in your selues to speake so to mee? Ye make me die with
 sorrow: for all that I haue done hitherto, I haue done it
 by your counsel. Anthenor, at thy return fro Grece, whi-
 ther I sent thee to require my sister, counselledst thou not

The destruction

me that I shoulde send Paris into Grece for to endamage the Greekes: And I had neuer taken vpon me for to haue moued war against them, had not thy false counsell beene, which moued me to send thither. And thou Eneas, alas when I sent thee with Paris into Grece, wast not thou principall of the counsell that Paris shoulde rauish Helene, and bring her into this realme, and thou helpedst thereto with thy person? And if thou wouldest haue beene contrary thereto, and haue let it, Helene had neuer seene the walles of Troy. And now after this, that they haue slaine all my childezen, and done so much damage and hurt, ye counsell mee, against honour, to make peace with the Greekes, that haue so cruelly destroyed me? Certes, your counsell finisheth my life with great sorow and dishonour, &c.

Of these wordes was Eneas exceedingly angrie and wroth, and answered to the king wordes sharpe and picking enough, and departed, he & Antenor from the king euill content. And when they were gone, the king began to weepe, as hee that dreaded that they would deliuer the citie into the hands of the Greekes, which would slay him incontinent. When he thought that he would make them die first, and called to him Amphimachus, and sayd to him: Right deare sonne, I am thy father, we ought to support ech other, vnto the death. I know certainly, that Antenor and Eneas contend for to slay vs by the Greekes, and to deliuer them this citie: and therefore it should not be ill done to make them fall into the pitte that they haue made ready befoze ere they doe any such euill, and I will tell thee in what maner. To morrow at euen they will come to take counsell, then thou shalt be ambushed here within, and thou shalt haue with thee good knights, and when they shall bee come, thou shalt runne vpon them, and slay them. Amphimachus made answer vnto him, and sayd, that hee would so doe with a verie good will, and albeit there were no more assembled at this counsell
but

but the king and his sonne: yet there is nothing so secret but otherwhile it is knowne. Eneas knew wel the truth of this thing, and it was not knowne by whom he knew it, and anon hee and Anthenor, and some other of their complices, spake forth of the treason of the citie, and there they swoze each to other: and then they said, if they went more to counsaile to the king, that they would go with great company of men of armes: for Eneas was of the most noble of Troy, and most rich next to the king, and best of linage, and might well compare to the king. And Anthenor was also rich and puissant of friendes in the citie, and their treason was such that they would haue delivered the city in the handes of their enemies: So as they and all they of their linage shoulde haue their liues and their goods saved, and thereof they tooke good suretie of the Greekes.

Among these thinges the king Priamus sent for Anthenor, and Eneas to come to counsell, for to performe that thing that he hadde purposed, but they came with a great company of men of armes: and therefore the king sent Amphymachus that hee shoulde leaue off this enterpryse. The day following, the king sent for all the Troians to counsel, and when they were assembled before him, Eneas stood up and willed all them to make peace with the Greekes: to whom all the other accorded save the king, and then said to him Eneas, Sir king, wherefore consentest not thou with the other, for will thou or will thou not, we will treate for the peace, and wil make it maugre thee. When the king sawe that his contradiction might nothing availe, he had leauer consent with the other, then for to be the cause of his destruction, and then said he to Eneas, Let it be made as ye shall thinke that it may bee most expedient to the peace, and I will thinke wel of it. Then by the counsel of them all, Anthenor was chosen for to go to the Greekes, and treat for the peace: and the Troians tooke branches of Palme in

The destruction

signe of peace, and went vppon the walles of the Citie, and shewed the signe vnto the Grekes, the which shewed well that they would entend to the peace. And then was Anthenor rettyed from the walles and let downe, and was presented to the king Agamemnon. And the king Agamemnon committed all the work to the king of Crete, Diomedes, and Ulysses, and that all those thinges that these thre kinges should decree with Anthenor, all the Grekes promised to hold it agreeable, and sware it vpon their law, &c.

When they were all foure assembled, Anthenor replenished with furie, promised to them to deliuer the citie by treason, so to doe with it their will and pleasure, so that they woulde saue him and Eneas and all their kinsmen and parentage, and all them that they woulde choose, and that Eneas should haue all his possessions without any losse. These thre kinges of Crete swoze to Anthenor that thus they woulde do, and hold: then said one to the other that this thing must be secret, vnto the time it be brought about, and to the end to keepe this treason moze secret, Anthenor praied to the Greekes, that they woulde deliuer to him the king Cassilius that was a very auncient man, so to go with him to Troy, to the intent that he might be the better beleued, and so that he knew the will of the Troians, that is to weete, if they woulde haue peace with the Greekes, and also so to say to them the will and desire of the Greekes, and then demaunded Anthenor the body of Penthesilea, which the Grekes agreed to them gladly.

After these thinges Anthenor and the king Cassilius entred into the citie, and did to be knowne to the king their comming. On the morrow betimes, the king Priamus assembled all the Troians, so to heare the answer of Anthenor: the which saide to the king otherwise then hee founde, making a long sermon, so to couer his badde doing.

Where

Where he spake long of the puissance of the Greeks, and of their truth in their promises, and how they had holden the truce that they made, lying before the citie, & had been faithfully governed without breaking of them, and after spake he of the feebleness of the Trojans, & of the dangers that they were in: and in this time concluded, that forthwith it were profitable to seeke peace, and that they were come thereto: and said, it coulde not be unlesse they gaue a great quantity of gold and siluer vnto the Greeks for to restore to them the great damages that they had in the warre. And after they aduised the king & the other, each in himself, for to employ him in this thing without any sparing. And soasmuch (said Anthenor) as I cannot know at this time al their will, I would that yee would let Eneas go with mee vnto them, for to knowe better their will, and to the end that they beleene vs the better. Euerie man allowed the words of Anthenor: and then went he and Eneas to the Greeks, and with them the king Cassilius.

When the counsel was finished, and all done, the king Priamus entred into his chamber & began to weep right grievously, as he that perceiued wel the treason, & playned sore the death of his sons, and the great damage that he bare, and that worse is, he must buy his peace of them that had done to him al this hurt, and to giue them al the treasure that he had in long time gathered togither, & to become poore in his olde daies, and yet hee is not sure of his life, but must needs do the will of them that shal betray him. On the other side when Helene knew that Anthenor shuld go to y Greeks, she prayed him right effectuously, that he wold make her peace with Menelaus her husband, and that he would take pitie on her: and he promised to her, that he would do to his power.

When Eneas and Anthenor were come into the hoste of the Greekes, they treated of their treason, with the three kinges that the Greekes hadde commised: and

The destruction

there they made the peace for Helen, and took good surety. After their communication, the Greeks ordained that Diomedes and Ulysses should go with them to Troy, and they went with them. There was great joy when they heard of their coming into their Citty, weening to the Trojans to have had the peace they had so much desired. On the morrow early, by the commandement of the king Priamus, all the Trojans were assembled at his palace, then spake Ulysses, saying unto them, that the Greeks demanded two things, that is to witte, restitution of their damages, and great quantitie of gold and silver: and also they demanded that Amphymachus should be banished for ever out of the Citty of Troy, without any trust ever to come in againe, (this purchased Antenor for Amphymachus, forasmuch as he had contraried him afore.) How great peril it is to speake lightly in time of perturbation and sedition. Then as they were all assembled in parlement, they heard suddenly a marvellous cry: at that Diomedes and Ulysses were in great feare that the people would have slaine them: then the other said that they would take these two kings in the steade of Amphymachus, to the intent that hee should not be banished: and yet there could no man know nor witte from whence this noise came, nor wherefore, therefore they departed, and every man went into his place, &c.

Then Antenor drew apart Diomedes and Ulysses for to speake of their euill practises. Then sayd vnto him Ulysses, Wherefore tarriest thou so long, and delayest to do that thou hast promised? Antenor answered & sayd: The gods doe know that Cneas and I attend to none other thing, but to doe that we haue promised to you, but there is a marvellous thing that hindzeth vs, and I will say to you what it is. Certainely, when the king Ilion founded first the palace of Ilion in this cite, hee established in the name of Pallas a great temple in this Citty, and

and when it was all ready and made, saving the silver, a marvellous thing descended from the heauen, and that cracke in the wall of the temple within the great altar, and it hath bene there till this time, and none may beare it away, saue they that keepe it: the matter is of tree or of wood, but there is no man that knoweth of what wood, nor howe it is so made: but the goddesse Pallas that sent it thither, gave vnto this thing a great vertue, that is this, that as long as this sayde thing shall be within the temple or within the citie, within the walles, the Trojans may not lose their Citie, nor the kings, nor the heires, and this is the thing that holdeth the Trojans in suretie, and therefore they may the better keepe it. And this thing hath to name Palladium, forasmuch as the goddesse Pallas sent it. Then sayd Diomedes: If this thing be of such vertue as thou sayst, we loose our labour. Then sayde Anthenor that they ought nothing to dismay them, for he and Eneas attended for to fulfill the promise, for I haue but late spoken to the Priest that keepeth it, to the end that he may deliuer it by stealth: and I haue sure trust that he shall deliuer it me for a great sum of golde that I promised him: and as soon as I shall haue it, I will send it to you out of the citie: and then we shall performe that thing we haue promised to you: and ere ye goe hence, for to couer and hide our worke, I will goe vnto the king Priamus, and will let him to vnderstand, that I haue spoke long to you, to knowe what quantitie of golde ye demaunde: and it was so effected as

Antenor had determined.

CHAP.

The destruction

CHAP. XXVI.

¶ Hewe the traitour Anthenor bought of the Priest the Palladium : and gaue it to Vlisses : and of the horse of brasse that was by the Greekes brought to the temple of Pallas, being full of men of armes : and how the city of Troy was taken, and burnt, and the king Priamus slaine, &c.

When Diomedes and Vlisses were returned into their hoste, Anthenor went vnto the king Priamus, and said to him that hee should assemble all his folke to counsell : and when they were all come, Anthenor saide to them, that for to come to the peace of the Greekes they must needes pay twentie thousand mark of gold, and that in good weight, and as much of silver, and also an hundred thousand quarters of Wheate : and this must be made ready within a certaine time : and then when they haue this, they shall giue suretie to holde the peace without any fraud or subtiltie.

There it was ordained how this summe should be leuied : and whiles they were busie thereaboutes, Anthenor went to the Priest that kept the Palladium, the which Priest hadde to name Thoant, and bare to him a great quantitie of golde, and there were they two at counsaile. Anthenor saide to him, that hee shoulde take this summe of golde, wherewith he shoulde bee rich all his life, and that he shoulde giue to him the Palladium, and that no man should knowe thereof, for I haue (saide he) great feare, and as much dread as thou, that any man should knowe thereof. And I will send it to Vlisses, and hee shall beare the blame vpon him, and euerie man shall say that Vlisses shall haue stolen it, and wee shalbe quit therof both two, &c.

Thoant

Whoant the priest resisted long the wordes of Antenor : but in the end, for couetousnesse of the great summe of golde that Antenor gave vnto him, he consented that he should take the Palladium and beare it away. Then Antenor toke it anone, and sent it vnto Ulysses the same night, and after the voyce ranne among the people, that Ulysses by his suttletie had taken and borne away the Palladium out of Troy. What treason was this of a Priest, that loved better for couetousnesse to betray his citie than to leaue the golde that was giuen him ! Certes, it is a foule vice in a Priest the sinns of couetousnesse, but few haue bene before this time, and few be yet, but they be attainted therewith, whereof it is great pittie, since it is so that auarice is the mother of all vices. Whilost that the Troyans gathered together their gold and siluer, and put it in the Temple of Minerva, to keepe vnto the time that it was all collected, it pleased them to offer and make sacrifice to their god Apollo : and when they had slaine many beasts for their sacrifice, and had put them vpon the Altare, and had set fire vnto them for to burne them, it happened that there came two very straunge maruailes, the first was, that the fire woulde not kindle nor burne, for they beganne to make the fire more than tenne times, and alwayes it quenched, and might neuer burne the sacrifice. The second myracle or maruell was, when they had appointed the entrailles of the beasts for their sacrifice, a great Eagle descended from the ayre, crying greatly, and tooke with his fete the saide entrailles, and bare them into the shippes of the Greekes.

Of these two things were the Troyans sore abashed & dismayed, & said that the gods were wroth with them. Then demanded they of Cassandra what these thinges signified : and she saide vnto them, that the god Apollo was wroth with them for the effusion of the bloud of Achilles that was shedde, wherewithall his Temple
was

The destruction

was defiled and violated: this is the first, and ye must goe fetch fire at the sepulture of Achilles, and light your sacrifice therewith, then will it quench no more: and they did so, and the sacrifice burnt cleare: and for the second myracle, he said to them, that for certaine treason was made of the Cittie with the Greekes. When the Greekes heard of these myacles, they demanded of Calcas what it signified, and hee answered that the yelding of the Cittie shoulde come shortly. Amongest these things Calcas and Crisus the Priest counselled the Greekes, that they shoulde make a great horse of brasse, and that must be so great as might hold within it a thousand knights armed: and they saide vnto them, that it was the pleasure of the gods. This horse was made by a passing wise maister, as Appius was, whose name was Sinon, and hee made it so subtilly, that no man might perceiue nor see entrie nor issue: but within it was easie to them that were closed therein for to issue when they would, &c.

When the horse was fully made, and the thousand knights therein, by the counsel of Crisus, they prayed the king Priamus that he woulde suffer this horse to enter into the cittie, and that it might be set in the temple of Pallas, soasmuch as they saide that they had made it in the honour of Pallas, for a bove that they had made for restitution of the Palladium which they had caused to be taken out of the same temple, &c.

Among these things the Princes that were yet in Troy, when they saw that the king had so fowly and so shamefully treated with the Greekes, they went out of Troy, and tooke their men with them, and the king Philomenus led no more but two hundred and fifty men and threescore maidens of Amazonne that were left of a thousand that came with the Queene Penthesilea, and carried the bodie of her with them, and travelled so long that in the ende they came vnto their owne Countrey.

Then

Then came the day that the Grækes should sweare the peace fainedly vpon the plaine field vpon the sanctuaries. King Priamus issued out of the cittie and his people, and sware there each partie to holde the peace firmly from thence forth on: and Diomedes swoze first for the Grækes: after, when they had broken the peace that they had treated with Anthenor of that thing that they concluded after, & therefore they maintained, that they were not forsworne by that colour, as the proverb sayth, He that sweareth by a cautele or maliciously, he by malice forsweareth himself. After that Diomedes sware likewise all the kings and princes of Græce, and then the king Priamus and the Trojans swoze in good faith, as they that knew nothing of the great treason: and after their othes thus made, king Priamus delivered Helene to Menelaus her husband, and prayed him and other kings and princes of Græce, that they would pardon Helen, without suffering to be done to her any iniury or hurt: and they promised him fainedly, that they would doe to her no wrong.

Then prayed the Grækes, that they might set the horse of brasse within the Temple of Pallas, for the restitution of Palladium, to the end that the goddesse Pallas might be to them friendly, in their returne. And as the king Priamus answered not therto, Cneas and Anthenor said to him, that it should be wel done, and that it should be honour to the cittie. Howbeit the king Priamus accorded it with euill will. Then the Grækes receiued the golde and siluer, and the wheate that was promised them, and sent it, and put into their shippes. After these things they went all in manner of procession, and in deuotion with their priests, and beganne with strength of cordes, to draw the horse of brasse vnto before the gate of the cittie, and soasmuch as by the gate it might not enter into the cittie, it was so great: therefore they brake the wall of the city in length and height,

The destruction

in such wise as it entred within the towne, & the Trojans receiued it with great ioy, but the custome of Fortune is such, that great ioy endeth in heauinesse, and in sorrow. The Trojans made ioy of this horse, wherein was closed their death, and they knew nothing of it. In this horse was a subtile man named Sinon, that bare the keyes of the horse, so to open it. When the Trojans were a sleepe, and rested them in the night, forthwith they issued out of the horse, and gaue a token of fire to them that were in the fieldes, to the end that they should come into the Citie, so to put it all to destruction.

The same day the Greekes fained to go vnto Tenedon, and said, that they would receiue Helene, and sette her in safetie, because that the people should not run vpon her, so the great euilles and hurtes that were fallen for her, and thus they departed from the porte of Troy with their sailles drawne vp, and came before the sunne going downe, to Tenedon. Then had the Trojans great ioy when they sawe the Greekes depart, and they supped that euening with great gladnesse: and the Greekes so soone as they were come to Tenedon, they armed them in the euening, and went silly & priuily toward Troy. When the Trojans had well supped, they wet to bed so to sleepe. Then Sinon opened the horse, and went out and light this fire, and shewed it to them that were without, and anon without delay, they that were in a waite, entered into the Citie by the gate that was broken so to bring in the horse of brasse. And the thousand knightes issued out, and where they found the Trojans they slew them in their houses, where they slept as they that thought nothing.

Thus entred the Greekes into the Citie, and slew men, women and childzen, without sparing of any, and tooke all that they found in their houses, and slew so manie ere it was day, that they had slaine moze then twentie thousand. They pilled and robbed the Temples, and the

the cry arose to be horrible of them that they slew. When the king Priamus heard the cry (hee knew anon that Eneas and Antenor had betrayed him) he arose then hastily and went into his temple of Apollo, that was within his Pallace, as he that had no more trust nor hope of his life, and kneeled before the high altar. Cassandra fled on the other side, as one that had been out of her witte, into the temple of Minerva, weeping and demeaning great sorrowe: and the other noble women abode still in the Pallace, in weepings and in teares.

When it came to the morrow, the Greekes (by the conduct of Eneas and of Antenor that were open traitors unto their Citie, and also to their king and Lord) came and entered into the Pallace of Ilion, where they found no defence, & put to death all them that they found. Then Pirrhus entred into the temple of Apollo, & found there the king Priamus abiding his death: then he ranne upon him with a naked sword (in sight of Eneas and Antenor that guided him) he slew there the king Priamus before the high altar, which was all be-bled with his blood. The queene Hecuba and Polixene fled, and wist not whether to go: and it happened that she met with Eneas, and then said Hecuba to him in a great furie, Ha, a, felon traitour, from whence is come to thee so great crueltie, that thou hast brought with thee them that haue slaine the king Priamus, that hath done to thee so much good, and hath set thee in magnificence, and also hath betrayed the countrey where thou were borne, and the citie that thou oughtest to keepe: at the least let it suffice thee, and refraine thee now of thine intent, and haue pitie of this unhappie Polixene: to the end that among so many euilles as thou hast done, thou maiest haue grace to haue done one good deede, as for to saue her from death, before the Greekes slea her. Eneas (mooued with pitie) receiued Polixene in his guard, and put her in a secret place.

Among

The destruction

Among these things king Helamon set in the temple of Minerve in keeping Andromeda the wife of Hector & Cassandra, whom he found there in Ilion, and set the cittie on fire in all places, and bent al the noble cittie, except onely the houses of the traitors, which were kept and reserved. When the cittie of Troy was all bent, king Agamemnon assembled al the most noble of Greece in the temple of Minerve: and when they were all assembled, he required them of two things: one was, that they should hold their faith and trueth to the traitours: the other, that they should take good aduise to part the prey of the cittie. The answer of the Grekes was such that they would hold their faith to the traitours as for the first point: and as to the second, euery man should bring all the prey in common, and there to part to ech man after his merite and desert. Then spake Helamon and said, they should burne Helen, for whom so much hurt and euill was come, and that so many woorthie kings & princes had died for. And there was a great murmure hereupon, that with great paine Agamemnon, Ulysses, and Menelaus might saue her. But Ulysses with his faire speech saide to them so much of diuerse things, that they were content that Helene should haue no harme. And then Agamemnon did so much to all the other, that for his reward, the daughter of king Priamus Cassandra was deliuered vnto him. Whilest that the Grekes held yet their parliament, there came to them Cneas and Anthenor, and aduertised them howe Helenus had alway blamed the Trojans of the enterprise that they made against the Grekes, and counselled them to put the body of Achilles in sepulture, which they would haue giuen to the houndes, and besought them therefore that they would saue his life, and it was agreed and accorded to them. And then Andromeda and Helenus intreated for the two sonnes of Hector, which were saued, albeit that Pirrhys was there against, and debated it a little,

a litle, but in the end hee agreed it, and so the children were saued.

After this vproare they ordeined that all the noble women that were escaped from death, should go whither they would freely, or dwell there still, if it pleased them. And after these things done, they purposed to depart from Troy: but a great tempest beganne to arise that time that endured a moneth whole before they might go to the sea. Then demanded the Greeks of Calcas the cause of this trouble that endured so long: and hee answered, that the puillances infernals were not yet appeased for the effusion of the blood of Achilles, that was shed in the temple of Apollo, for the loue of Polixene: and for to appease the Gods, it behooued to sacrifice Polixene, for whom Achilles died.

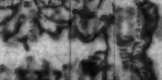
Then Pirrhus enquired diligently where Polixene was become, that was cause of the death of his father, for there was no tidings whither she was alive or dead. Agamemnon demanded of Anthenor: which said to him, that he knew not where she was, wherof he lied not: and yet for to make an end of all his guiltes, he enquired so much that Polixene was found in prison in an olde ancient tower, wherens she was put in, and then he went thither and drew her out by force by her armes, and presented her vnto the king Agamemnon, which anon sent her to Pirrhus, the which sent her to the sepulture of Achilles for to be slaine: and as they led her, there was no king nor prince but that he had great sorrow, for to see so faire a figure of a woman to be lost, and without that she had deserued it, and they had deliuered her from the hand of Pirrhus, if Calcas had not been, that said alway, that the tempest should not cease vnto the time that she were dead.

When the faire Polixene was before the sepulture of Achilles, she excused her verie humbly of the death of Achilles, and said, that shee was much wroth and soze of
 his

his death, and that the hinges and princes of Greece suf-
fered her to die against iustice, and without fault or tres-
passe: yet that she had leauer haue the death, then to liue
with them that had taken away and slaine all her friends.
And when they had finished her wordes, Bitonius smote
her with his sword (in sight of the queene her mother)
and slew her cruelly, and cut her all in peeces, and cast
them all about the sepulture of his father. When he heard
the queene saue thus her faire daughter slaine, she fell
downe in a swoone, and after went out of her wit, and
became mad, and beganne to runne as a bacabond, and
all enraged, and assailed with her teeth and with her
nailles all that she might come by, and casted stones, and
and hurt many of the Greeks. When they tooke her by
force, and lead her into an Ile, and there they doned her
to death. And thus the Queene's portion ended, and fini-
shed her life, and the Greeks made for her a noble sepul-
ture, and put her body therein: and her Sepulture appea-
reth yet in the same Ile unto this day, &c.

actions to make a few things who, he continued to

Of the diffention that was mooued because of the Palladium, betwene Helamon and Whiles: and howe
In Breas and Antenor were exiled out of Troy: and
How the Greeks fortifed, and of their adventures,

 Wiles that the Greekes sojourned yet
at Troy, and might not depart for the
great reimpell, after that they had de-
stroyed all the Cities, and taken all that
they found that was good, the king The-
laniou made his quarrell befoze the king
Agamemnon for the Palladium that Uliſſes had, ſaying
that hee had not ſo well deſerved it as he had done, that
had ſo many times ſuccoured the hoſte with viſſaile, and
also

also had defended it by his great prowesse : whereas the Host of the Greekes had beene in danger to haue beene lost, had not he bene, and saide, that hee had slaine the king Polimnestor, to whome the king Priamus had put Polidoxus his sonne, and after had slaine the same Polidoxus, and had brought a great treasour hee found, vnto the hoste of the Greekes. And also he had slaine the king of Frigie, and brought his goodes into the hoste, and alledged then, that hee had gotten many realmes to the seignorie of Greece, and other many valiances that hee had done to the honour of the Greekes : and said moreover, that Ulysses had in him no prowesse nor valiance, but only subtiltie, and faire speaking for to deceiue men, and by him haue we gotten to be great shame, y where wee might haue vanquished the Troyans by armes, now we haue vanquished them by deceipte and falshood.

To these wordes answered Ulysses, and saide that by his valiance and by his wit the Troyans were vanquished : and if he had not bin, the Troyans had been yet in state and in glory in the Cittie. And after said to Thelamon : certes the Palladium was neuer conquered by your prowesse, but by my wit : and the Greekes will not what it was, nor of what vertue it is, vntill I did them to knowe thereof first, by the diligence that I did vse thereto : and when I knew that the Cittie of Troy might not be taken as long as it was in the same, I went secretly into the cittie, and did so much that it was deliuered vnto me, and after we tooke the cittie. To this answered Thelamon iniuriously, and Ulysses to him in like manner, insomuch that they became mortall enemies each to other : and Thelamon menaced Ulysses to the death openly. And yet after that this matter was well discussed, Agamemnon and Menelaus iudged that the Palladium shoulde abide and carry with Ulysses (and some saye, that they did likewise make this iudgement

The destruction

ment sozasmuch as Ulisses by his faire speaking had saued from death Helene, that Thelamon and other would haue had dead) And with this iudgement they might not be content, soz the most greatest part of the hoste said, that Thelamon ought better to haue the Palladium then Ulisses : and therfore Thelamon spake to Agamemnon and Menelaus in many iniurious wordes, and sayd vnto them, that he would be their mortall enemy from thence, forth on. For this cause Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Ulisses helde themselves all thzee neere together, and had alway after with them a very great number and maruelous multitude of most valiant knightes. When it came to passe, that on the morrow after, early in the morning, that Thelamon was founde slaine in his bedde, and had wounds in many places of his body, whereof rose a verie great crie in the hoste, and they made great sorowe, and gaue all the blame vnto thzee kings befoze rehearsed. Pirrus that loued exceedingly the king Thelamon, sayde many iniurious wordes to Ulisses, and to the other. When Ulisses doubted, and the next night following he and his men entered into their shippes secretly, and went to the sea, soz to returne homewarde, and left with Diomedes his friend the Palladium. Pirrus did cause to burne the body of Thelamon, and put the ashes in a rich vessel of golde, soz to beare with him into his countrey, to burie it honourably. The hate was great betwene Pirrus and the king Agamemnon and his brother : but Antenor made the peace, and after on a day gaue a dinner vnto all the nobles of Greece, & did serue them with many meats, and gaue to them faire gifts, &c.

Among these things, the Greeks reproched Eneas, that he had salued his othe, in that that he had hid Polyxene : and soz this cause they banished him out of Troy for ener. And when Eneas saw that he might not abide there, hee prayed them earnestly that they would accord and agree that hee might haue the two and twentie shippes

shippes that Paris had with him into Greece, and they graunted to him his request, and gane vnto him foure monethes space for to repaire them, and furnish them of all such necessities that they lacked. Anthenor departed after from Troy with his good will, and led with him a great number of Trojans: but the history telleth not whither he would go. Eneas greatly hated Anthenor, forsomuch as by him hee was banished out of Troy: and was in great sorrow, because Anthenor was not as well banished as he. And for this cause Eneas assembled all the Trojans, and saide to them: my friendes, and my brethren, since that fortune hath put vs in the state wherein we be, we may not liue without a head and gouernour: and if ye will doe by counsell, ye shall chouse Anthenor, and make him your king, for he is wise enough to gouerne you. This counsell seemed good to the Trojans, and they sent after Anthenor that returned anon vnto them: and as soone as he was come, Eneas assembled a great number of people for to runne vpon him, as he that was most mighty in Troy. When the Trojans prayed him that he would cease, since that the warre was finished, and that he would not beginne it againe. Now (saide Eneas) shoulde wee spare one so hainous a traitour, that by his great villany hath caused Polyxene the faire daughter of king Priamus to die, and by him I am banished out of Troy, that should haue counselled and holpen you: and now I must needs leaue you? Eneas saide so much to the Trojans, that they bannished Anthenor for ever out of Troy, and constrained him anon to goe his way out of the towne, &c.

Anthenor entred into the sea with a great company of Trojans, and sailed so farre that he fell among men of war and pirates of the sea, who ranne vpon him and slew many of his men, and hurt and robbed and pilled of his ships: and in the end Anthenor escaped from them, and sailed so farre that he arriued in a Province named

The destruction

Gerbandy, wherof the king Tetides was lord and king, a iust man and a courteous. In this land arriued Anthenoz with a few shippes, and rested on the side of a greater Ile, that was nigh vnto the port. He saw the countrey faire and full of woodes and of land, and of fountaines, and there he builded a citie to him and to his people, and fortified it with walles and good towres. And when the Troians knew thereof, many went thither and dwelled there with Anthenoz, and the citie grew apace, and was full of people, and Anthenoz governed him so wisely in this land, that he was well in the grace of the king Tetides, and was the second after the king in his realme: and named his citie *Cortremetratum*.

Castandra that was left at Troy, had great sorrow for the great mischieses that were fallen to her friends: and ceased not to wepe and waile: and when she hadde demeaned long her sorrow: the Greekes demanded her of their estate in their returning home: of which she saide to them, that they should suffer many paines and great perils ere they wer come into their countrey: and after she saide to Agamemnon, that they of his owne house shoulde slea him. So it happened to him after, and to all the other, like as Castandra had deuised to them and saide. Of the king Thelamon were left two sons, of two queenes, the eldest was named Hermicides of the queen Glaucia: and the other of the queene Thymista had to name Anchisatus: these two children nourished the king Thelamon till they were great to beare armes.

Among these thinges Agamemnon and Menelaus demaunded leaue for to returne into their landes: and the most great of the hoste gaue the leaue, being soze vexed, sozasmuch as they had been taken as suspect of the death of Thelamon, with Alisses which was stolen away like a theefe, wherefoze he shewed well, that he was culpable of the death. Thus these two brethren put them to the sea for to returne home, and in the entrie of the Winter, when

When the sea is most dangerous, anon after the other
 Greekes entered into the Sea, as fooles and euilladui-
 sed for the doubtes of the Sea, and had their shippes all
 charged and laden with the richesse, whercof they hadde
 spoiled the riche citie and realme of Troy: and so the
 great desire that they had for to be at home in their coun-
 trey, they beganne to returne thus in the middes of the
 Winter, and set apart all dangers and perilles, which
 fell vnto them. About the houre of noone, came a great
 tempest, and surprised them sodainly, with great thun-
 der and raine, with winde and with great wanes of the
 sea that casted their shippes heere and there in the sea:
 and brake their mastes, and all to rent their sailes. And
 when the night came, which was long and darke, the
 shippes left each other in sayling befoze the winde, some
 in one place, and some in another, and many were burnt
 with lightening and thunder that fell vpon them, and
 many were drowned and sunke into the Sea: and they
 that were therein were dead and drowned, and the great
 riches of Troy lost. Dyleus Aiar that had xxii. shippes
 in this companie, had all his ships burnt and perished,
 and he himselfe by the force of his armes and legges all
 naked swimming came and arriued a land, all swollen
 with the water that hee had drunken, and lay a great
 while vpon the grauel, moze looking for death then life:
 and anon after came other in likewise, that were so sa-
 ued with swimming, which were discomforted in their
 mishap and unhappinelle. This mischiese came to this
 Aiar, forasmuch as he drew Cassandra out of the temple
 of Minerue. And it happeneth oft time, that many
 be punished for the sin and trespasse
 of one man, &c.

The destruction

CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ How the king Naulus and Cetus his sonne did spoile on the sea manie shippes of the Greeks, in their return for the death of his sonne Palamedes, and of the death of the king Agamemnon, and of the exile of Diomedes, and of his calling backe by Egee his wife, &c.



In this time there was a king in Greece named Naulus that was very riche and puissant, and his realme stood vpon the side of the Sea of Greece toward the South. In the which Sea were great rockes and high, and many mountaines and hilles of sand which were right perillous. The king was father of Palamedes, that was slain before Troy, and hadde yet a sonne named Cetus: there was none in Greece so rich, nor so puissant a king.

Nowe were there some euill people there that coulde not be in ease without greening and annoying of other, which made the said king Naulus to vnderstand, and his son king Cetus, that Palamedes was not slain in battaile, so as the voire ranne, but hee was slaine couertly by Ulysses and Diomedes. Agamemnon and Menelaus had made and contrived a false letter, wherein was contained that Palamedes would haue betrayed the hoste of the Greekes, whiles he was emperour of the hoste, for a great quantitie of gold: and they made this letter to bee put by the side of a knight that was slaine. And then Ulysses treated in such wise with one of the secretaries of Palamedes, for a great summe of money, such as the Letters contained: and this Secretarie by the induction of Ulysses put this summe of moneg vnder the head of Palamedes

Palamedes whiles he slept. And as soone as the secreta-
rie had said to Ulysses that he had done: then Ulysses slew
this Secretary priuily, and forthwith did so much that
this letter came into the handes of the Greeks, that read
it, and were all abashed when they saw in writing the
treason, and the summe contained in the same laide
vnder his head. They went then into his tent, and found
the trueth of this thing, and woulde haue runne vpon
Palamedes: but he offered himselfe to defend it against
whom soener woulde proue it: and so there was none
that durst fight against him. When Ulysses did so much
by his faire language, that this thing was appeased:
and it seemed that it was best that Palamedes should
abide in his dignitie.

After this thing thus appeased, Ulysses and Diome-
des on a day did Palamedes to vnderstand, that they
knew a pit, wherein was much treasure, and that they
would that he hadde his part: and that hee should go the
night following. When the night was come, they went
all three alone without more company, and there offe-
red Palamedes for to go down into the pit first, and they
said, that they woulde followe: and as soone as hee was
within, the other two cast stones vpon him so many, that
they slew him, and after returned to their tentes priu-
ly. This thing said, these men charged king Naulus,
and Cetus of the death of Palamedes: and all was false.
Then the king and his sonne began earnestly to thinke
how they might auenge them of the Greekes. They
knew well that the Greekes were vpon returne in the
heart of the winter: and that they must passe by his
realme. And then the king Naulus did crie in all his
realme, that men shoulde make great fires every night
vpon the mountains that stood by the sea side. And this
did he to the end, that when the Greekes shoulde see the
fire by night they shoulde come thither, weening to
finde good haue: and if they came, they should find hard
rocks

The destruction

rocks and mountaines of sand. And so they shoulde not escape without death. It was thus done, as Paulus had deuised, there were nigh two hundred ships of y^e Greeks broken against the rocks: and all they that were therein were drownded. When the other shippes that followed them heard the noyse of the shippes that so were broken, and the crie of them that were drownded, they turned on the other boord, and made to sea warde, and saved themselves. Of them that escaped, were Agamemnon, Menelaus, Diomedes, and some other that shall bee named hereafter.

Cetus, that other wise was called Pellos, had great sorrow, when hee knew that Agamemnon was escaped: and then he thought long, how he might auenge himself. When hee was come home, and was arrived in his owne land, he wrote a letter to Clytemnestra the wife of Agamemnon: and this letter contained, that for certaine Agamemnon her husbände had espoused one of the daughters of king Priamus, and that he loved her greatly, and brought her with him into his countrey for to make her Queene, and to put out Clytemnestra, or to slay her: and therefore Cetus aduertised her, to the end that she might provide for her selfe. Clytemnestra anon beleued these letters, and thanked Cetus enough, and thought that she would auenge her of her husband. This Clytemnestra, in the absence of her husband, loved a man named Egistus, by whom she had a daughter named Erigona: she loved more her love Egistus, then euer shee did her husband, though he was come of lowe bloud. But it is the custome of a woman that doth amisse, to take one to her of lesse value than her husband is. Shee had treated with Egistus, that the first night that Agamemnon shoulde lie with her, he should runne vpon him and slea him. This thing was done in like manner as shee had purposed: and Agamemnon was slaine, and laide in the earth: and anon after, Clytemnestra tooke to husband her love Egistus.

Egistus king of Michmas.

Agamemnon thus slaine, had a sonne of this Clytemnestra that was named **Neestes**, a yong childe, which **Calchibus** his cousine had in keeping, and took him from his mother, to the end that she should not see him: and after sent him to the king of Crete **Idumeus** that was his uncle. And he had great ioy of him: and so had his wife **Tharasis** also, that loued him as much as **Clytemnestra** her daughter, that had no more children but her, and she was a faire yong maide. Thus as **Cetus** had written to **Clytemnestra** the wife of **Agamemnon**, in like manner he wrote to the wife of **Diomedes** named **Egee**, who was daughter of the king **Polimides** of **Armenis**, and sister of **Assandrus**, that returned from **Troy** with **Diomedes** his brother in lawe. So it happened in their returning, that they went into the land of king **Thelephus**; which was euil content, and went against them with a great company of men of armes, and assailed them: and they defended them strongly. And **Assandrus** slew many of the knightes of **Thelephus**, whereof he had great sorrow and was angry, and took a great speare, & addrest him against **Assandrus** with so great force, that he smote him to the earth, and slew him. **Diomedes**, to avenge the death of his brother in law, slew many knightes of **Thelephus**, and recovered the bodie of **Assandrus** with great trouble and paine, and bare it into his shippe.

Thus died **Assandrus**, but it was not so reported to **Egee** his sister: but it was tolde her, that **Diomedes** her husband had slaine him, to haue all the seignorie of **Armenis**, whereof **Assandrus** had the one halfe against his sister **Egee**. Of these tidings, and of them that **Cetus** had written, **Egee** was angry with **Diomedes** her husband, & wrought so with her people, that they promised her they would no more receiue **Diomedes** for their lord. Thus when **Diomedes** returned, his wife ne his folk would receive

The destruction

refuse him, but banished him out of the countrey of Argeli-
mens for ever. Then happened he to arrive in Sala-
mine, where king Theuter brother of king Thelamon
was. This king heard say, that Diomedes was culpa-
ble of the death of his brother, with Ulysses : where-
upon he commaunded that Diomedes shoulde be taken.
But Diomedes hearing thereof, fledde thence. King
Demophon, and king Athamas being arrived in their
landes, were banished by semblable manner. Then ar-
rived they in the land of Duke Nestor, which received
them with great joy. These two kings purposed to goe
into their lands with men of armes, and take vengeance
on their people. But Duke Nestor blamed them there-
of: and counselled them that they should first send to them
to admonish them to receive them for their Lords, and
promise to them great franchises and liberties. Thus
did they as Nestor had counselled them : and it was not
long after, but that their people received them, as
aforesaid.

While Eneas abode in Troy to repaire his shippes,
he indured many assaults of his neighbours, that would
have taken as a prey all the remnant of the Trojans.
And forasmuch as he might not abide there longer then
his terme assigned unto him by the Greekes : he assem-
bled the Trojans, and counselled them that they should
send and seeke Diomedes to be their king, and said unto
them, he would come willingly, forasmuch as he was
driven out of his countrey : and he was both wise and
valiant. So they sent for to seeke Diomedes, and found
him : who came forthwith, and found the Trojans
besieged by their neighbour nations. Eneas then pre-
pared to the battel : in which Diomedes bare himselfe so
valiantly that he took away prisoners, and hanged ma-
ny as thieves. In the first battell he behaved himselfe so,
that he gat the upper hand altogether of his enemies,
and conquered them all : so as there were none of his
neigh-

neighbours that durst assaile the Trojans.

During these things the name of Eneas was ready, whereupon he took shipping with Anchises his father: and being at sea, they resolved to go and seeke an habitation where the gods and fortune would assigne. During their adventures at sea many perils happened, and rowing at random this way and that way, they sayled by Hellespont, and thence passing arrived at Tuscanie in Italie: from whence sayling they came to Carthage, and thence againe to Italie. The storie whereof who list to peruse, let him reade Virgil. When Egea the wife of Diomedes knew that the Trojans had entertained Diomedes, and that he had discomfited their enemies, she doubted that Diomedes would also take vengeance on her. Then she counselled with her people, and by their aduise she sent for him to come vnto her: who came with a good will, and had good intertainment. In like manner did sundry Lordes that had bene exiled, returne againe to their wiues and houses, and enioyed their olde seignories, as many as had escaped the danger of the sea.

CHAP. XXIX.

How Horestes sonne of King Agamemnon cruelly avenged himselfe of the death of his father. And how king Vlysses, after sundry perillous adventures returned to his Country and kingdome.



When Horestes the sonne of king Agamemnon, who was twenty and foure yeares of age, and had bene brought vp vnder king Idomeneus, was by the said Idomeneus made knight, at whose knighting was great feasting and sport. When Horestes prayed him that he would help

The destruction

helpe him with his people to be auenged of the death of his father, and to recover his land againe. Whereupon Ioumens deliuered to him a thousand armed men wise and hardie. And Horestes gathered out of other places an other thousand: so passing toward Michmas he went by Trassin, where Fozensis was Lozde and gouernour, of whome he gat a hundred souldiers: this did Fozensis for the hatred that he bare to Egistus, forasmuch as the saide Egistus hauing espoused his daughter, forsooke her for the loue of Clytemnestra. So he ioynd with Horestes to make war against Egistus. This expedition was taken in hand at the beginning of the moneth of Maie. When they came before Michmas, those that kept the cittie would not yelde it. He then besseged it round: for Horestes had answere from the gods, that he should be auenged of his mother with his owne handes, albeit that she was fast closed within that fortified cittie. Egistus was not at this time within the citie, but was gone to procure aide and succours of men of warre from other places, against the coming of Horestes his enemy, by the instigation of his wife Clytemnestra.

When Horestes vnderstode thereof, he layed a great ambush of armed men, to surpriise Egistus in his return, and therewith also layed fresh and hote assaults daily to the citie: which being not wel fortified, was by Horestes taken after fiftene dayes siege: who appointing his men to keepe due watch and ward, that none should goe out nor in at the gates, went himselfe to the pallace royall, where he tooke his mother, committing her to safe prison, and caused them to be apprehended that were any way guiltie of the death of his father, and that had rebelled against him. The same day returned Egistus with his new aides, thinking to haue gone vnto the rescue of the citie: but by the way he was taken by the ambush of Horestes, who slew all his men, and carried him to Horestes with his hands bound behind him.

On

On the morrowe after Horestes caused his mother Clytemnestra to bee brought befoze him skarke naked, with her handes bounde, whome as soone as euer hee sawe, hee ranne at her with his naked sword, and first hee cutte off her twoo pappes, and after slew her, and caused her body to be drawen into the fieldes, and there to be left for dogges and the birds of the ayre to deuoure. Then he made Egisthus to be taken and stripped, and to be drawen naked thorough the citie, and after to be hanged. And in like sort dealt he with those that were found to haue bene culpable of his fathers death. This vengeance tooke Horestes for the death of good king Agamemnon his father.

Menelaus after sundry great perilles by sea, at length arrived in Crete, having with him Helene his wife: who hearing of the death of his brother, and how cruelly Horestes had putte his owne mother to the death, was sore displeased with his nephew. At that same time came to Menelaus all the greatest Lordes and Nobles of Greece, for whose sake all the Greeces had suffered so much trouble and veration. From Crete Menelaus sailed to Michmas, and tolde Horestes, that he was not worthy to be king or gouernour, for that he had so cruelly put to death his owne mother. Whereupon Menelaus assembled at Athens all the chiefe nobles of Greece, to the end to depriue Horestes of his raigne and gouernement, for the tyrannous murthering of his mother. Horestes excused himselfe thereof, saying, the gods had appointed him to doe that which he hadde done.

At this the duke of Athens rose vp, and offered to bee champion, in maintaining Horestes his cause gainst any that would withstand it, by combate or otherwise: which challenge of his being by no man accepted, Horestes was iudged guiltlesse, and was suffered still to enioy his kingdome. But upon this quarrell Horestes conceived
such

The destruction

such mortall hatred against Menelaus his uncle, that hee after ward bare great euill wil to him. Notwithstanding king Idomeneus came within a while to Michmas, and so reconciled them each to other, that Hozelles toke to wife Hermione the daughter of king Menelaus and of Helen. Whereat Erigone the daughter of Egistus and of Clytemnestra had so great sorrow, that she hanged herselfe, being grieved that Hozelles prospered so well.

During these affaires, Ulysses came into Crete with two Marchants shippes, for he had lost all his owne shippes, and the chiefe of his goodes by reuers or pirates at the sea. After which losse, hee arrived (by mishappe) within the countrey of king Thelemon, where he lost the residue of his goodes, and they of the countrey would haue hanged him, had it not bene, that by his witte and cunning he escaped their handes. After that hee arrived in the countrey of king Panlus, who hated him for the death of his sonne Palamedes: yet there he so handled the matter by his wit and industrie, that he got out of their handes also. In the end coming againe into Crete, he was friendly entertained by king Idomeneus, who wondered to see him in so poore a case, demanding him of all his adventures, and how he had sped since his departing from Troy. To al which Ulysses replied, shewing how many and howe great perilles he had passed by sea, and how he had lost all his men and goodes that he brought with him from Troy. King Idomeneus had pittie on him when he heard these things, and gaue him honourable and bountifull entertainment, for as long as he would stay with him. When he would needs depart to returne into his owne countrey, Idomeneus gaue him two ships furnished with all things necessarie for his voyage, and riches with him great plenty, requesting him that hee would take his way homeward by the Countrey of king Alcinous, to whome he should be very welcome, &c.

Thus Ulysses departing from Crete, came unto king Alcinous,

between p 592 & 595
The Destruction of Troy.

393

~~Kingdom. But upon this quarrel Horstes conceived such mortal hatred against Menelaus his Uncle, that he afterwards bare great enmity will to him. Notwithstanding King Idomeneus came within a while to Michmas, and reconciled them each to other, that Horstes took to wife Hermione the daughter of King Menelaus and of Helen. Whereat Erigone the daughter of Egistus and of Clytemnestra had great sorrow, that she hanged her self, being grieved that Horstes prospered so well.~~

~~During these affairs, Ullises came into Crete, with two Merchant-ships, for he had lost all his own, and the chief of his goods by Pyrats. After which losses, he arrived in the Country of King Thelamon where he lost the rest of his goods, and they of that Country, would have hanged him, if hee had not by his cunning escaped their hands. After that he arrived in the Country of K. Manlus, who hated him for the death of his Son Palamedes: yet there he so handled the matter by his industry, that he got from thence. At last coming again into Crete, hee was kindly entertained by K. Idomeneus, who wondered to see him in so poore a case, demanding of all his adventures, how he had spent since he last departed from Troy. To which Ullises replied, how great perils he had passed by Sea, and how he had lost all his men and goods, that he brought from Troy. K. Idomeneus had pity on him, when he heard these things, and gave him honourable entertainment, as long as he would stay. When hee would depart into his own Country, Idomeneus gave him two ships, furnished with all things necessary for his voyage, and with great plenty of riches, requesting him that he would take his way to Alcinous to whom he should be very welcome.~~

This Ullises departing from Crete came unto K. Alcinous who received him joyfully, and was much delighted with his communication. There Ullises told of Penelope his wife, how many noble-men had requested her love, yet none could obtain it, but she still abode constant: and how certain of his lands were unjustly detained from her during his absence: the truth of which, his Son Ullises Thelamonious coming thither assured him thereof. Whereupon Ullises prayed Alcinous that he would accompany him to his Realm with a great company of armed men,

120 94. The Third Book of

men, to help him again to his right. To which Alcinous willingly agreed. So they sailed by Sea, and on a night arrived in his Country, and coming to the houses of his enemies, slew them all, on the morrow after, Ulysses came to his Pallace, where he had Royal entertainment, of all sorts of people: but especially Penelope his wife made great joy for his coming, which she had long desired. His people then came from all places, with many rich presents, to welcome him home. Great was the joy, and most honourable the entertainment that Ulysses had at his return shewed him. Then he dealt with King Alcinous, that he gave to his Son Thelamonius, his daughter Nausica to wife. The wedding being celebrated with great solemnity, Alcinous departed home again, into his Country, leaving Ulysses quietly possessed in his Realm.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the dealings of *Pyrrhus* after his return from *Troy*: and how *Horestes* the Son of *Agamemnon* slew him at *Delphos*, for that he had gotten away *Hermione* his Wife.

PYRRHUS the Son of *Achilles*, and of *Dyadamis*, daughter of *Lycomedes*, which *Lycomedes* was Son to *Acastus* an old King, and greatly hated of *Acastus* his Grand-father by the mother side. It is not recorded how this hatred grew. But this *Acastus* having driven *Peleus* out of his Kingdome of *Thessaly*, laid wait to have slain *Pyrrhus* in his returne from *Troy*.

Pyrrhus passing through many perils at Sea, was driven by foul weather, to cast most part of his riches hee brought from *Troy* into the Sea: and arriving at *Molosse* he going ashore, was given to understand, that *K. Peleus* his Grandfather, by the Father-side, was exiled from his Kingdome by *Acastus*, and that many Ships were hired to lye in wait to slay him: whereat he was sore displeased. King *Peleus* then knew not how to save himself, because *Philistines* and *Menalippus* the two Sons of *Acastus*, sought by all means to slay him. In the end *Peleus* remembered him of an old building, that stood half a mile from the City of *Thessaly*, between the Sea and the City: this place was

The Destruction of Troy.

was encompassed about with Rocks and walls, having great Cellars under ground, into which by a little hole grown over with bushes, a man might go.

Into these Vaults King Peleus got him, and there he abode until the return of his Nephew Pyrrhus from Troy, by whose good help, he trusted to avenge himself of his enemies. ~~For which coming he often went to look on the Sea coast.~~ When Pyrrhus with his Ships were landed, he addressed himself to Theſſalie against Acastus: and the better to atchieve his purpose, he sent his two Secretaries, the one called Crispus, and the other Adrastus, to one Allandrus, a man of great honour in Theſſalie (which Allandrus was a great friend both to him, and to Peleus) for to have his counsel and help. The Messengers having been with Allandrus, returned to Pyrrhus, assuring him of his friendship. Whereupon Pyrrhus hoysed Sail, and making towards Theſſalie, they were by a sudden Tempest driven in at the Port of Peloponnesus, half a mile from Theſſalie near about where Peleus kept in the Vaults. Then Pyrrhus went ashore to rest himself, and take fresh aire, and by chance he went walking to the Cave where Peleus was hidden: and passing along the bushes he fell into the hole, where was the descent into the Cave, where he found Peleus his Grandfather. Peleus knowing him by his countenance, for he resembled much his Father Achilles, embraced him joyfully, and made known unto him all his misfortunes, and the wrongs that he had sustained by the means of Acastus, and his Sons. Things hereof came to Philistines and Menalippus the Sons of Acastus, who were on hunting in a Forrest there by. Then Pyrrhus apparrelled himself in beggerly apparel, and leaving his Grandfather with his Ships, went alone with his sword into the Forrest, where he met with Philistines and Menalippus, who demanded of him, what he was. Pyrrhus said, he was a Grecian, that returning from Troy in company with 500. more had escaped his life from Ship-wreck, and lost all that he had in the Sea, being now driven to beg for his sustenance: wherefore hee did beseech them, if they had brought any victuals with them, they would give him some thing to eat. The two brethren said, that he should abide with them: which thing he granted.

~~Upon this parley a great host came running by them, at the~~
~~light whereof Menalippus put spurs to his horse and followed~~
~~on the chase: and immediately Philistines alighting off his horse~~
~~to rest himself, Pyrrhus ran him thorow and slew him: and Me-~~
~~nalippus afterwards returning again, was also slain by Pyrrhus.~~
~~Thus Pyrrhus slew his two Uncles, the brethren of Thetis the~~
~~Mother of Achilles his father. Passing from thence, hee met~~
~~with Chinaras, one of the household of Acastus, of whom deman-~~
~~ding where the K. Acastus was: and understanding that he was~~
~~hard by, he slew Chinaras, and going in haste to his ship he ar-~~
~~rayed him in precious robes, and so came back again to the For-~~
~~est: and meeting with King Acastus, the King asked him who~~
~~he was: I am (said he) one of the Sons of King Priamus of~~
~~Troy, who now am Prisoner to Pyrrhus. Where is Pyrrhus~~
~~(said the King.) He pointed him toward the Sea. And as hee~~
~~was looking toward the Sea-coast, Pyrrhus drew his sword and~~
~~would have slain him, had not Thetis been, who knew Pyrrhus,~~
~~and cryed out saying: Ah dear Nephew what wilt thou do:~~
~~Wilt thou kill my father as thou hast killed my two brethren,~~
~~thy Uncles: and thus saying, he caught him fast by the arme,~~
~~that he was about to strike withall. Then Pyrrhus replied say-~~
~~ing: the King Acastus thy father, hath wrongfully exiled K.~~
~~Peleus thy Husband: let him restore him unto his right and I~~
~~will save his life. King Acastus was content therewith: then a~~
~~peace was concluded betwixen them all three, and they loved well~~
~~together. After this, Acastus said to Peleus, I am old, and can~~
~~no longer govern this Realm: and those are gone that should~~
~~have succeeded me in this Kingdome. Therefore if it please~~
~~thee, let Pyrrhus my dear Nephew take on him the Govern-~~
~~ment. Peleus was well contented: and then was commandement~~
~~given to all the Barons of Thessaly, that they should do homage~~
~~to Pyrrhus as their King and Sovereign: whereto the Barons~~
~~with great joy and liking accorded. Thus was Pyrrhus crowned~~
~~King of Thessaly and esteemed the most redoubted King in all~~
~~Greece. Idumeus King of Creet dyed shortly after, leaving be-~~
~~hind him two Sons, Merian and Loarca. Loarca dyed shortly af-~~
~~ter his father, and Merian enjoyed the Kingdome. Thelamus~~

his enemies. For whose coming he often went to
 looke on the sea side. When Pirrhus with his shippes
 werelanded, he addrested himselfe to Thessalie, against
 king Achastus : and, the better to atchieue his purpose,
 he sent his two Secretaries, the one called Crispus, the
 other Adrastus, to Alandrus, a man of great honour and
 estimation in Thessalie (which Alandrus was a great
 friend both to him and to Peleus) for to haue his coun-
 sell and help. The messengers hauing bene with Al-
 sandrus, returned to Pirrhus, assuring him of his friend-
 ly ayde. Whereupon Pirrhus hoised saile againe, and
 making toward Thessalie, they were by a tempest dri-
 uen in at the porte Sepeliadin halfe a mile from Thes-
 salie, neare whereas Peleus kept in the vaultes or cel-
 lars. When Pirrhus went aland to rest himself, and take
 fresh aire, & by chance he went strait walking to the caue
 where Peleus was hidden, and passing along the bushes
 he fell into y^e hole, where was the descent into the caue,
 as afoze is saide, where he found Peleus his grandfa-
 ther. Peleus knowing him by his countenance, so as
 much as he resembled much his father Achilles, embra-
 ced him ioyfully, and tolde him all his misfortunes and
 wrongs that he had sustained by means of Achastus and
 his sonnes. Tidings hereof came to Philistines and Me-
 nalippus the sonnes of Acastus, who were on hunting in
 a forrest thereby. When Pirrhus apparelled himselfe in
 tozne beggarly apparell, & leauing his grandfather and
 company with his ships, went alone with his sword in-
 to the forrest, where he met with Philistines and Me-
 nalippus, who demanded of him, what he was, and whither
 he wold. Pirrhus said he was a Grecian, that returning
 from Troy, in company with 500. mo, had escaped with
 his life from shipwracke, and had lost all that he had in
 the sea, being now driuen to beg for his sustenance from
 doore to doore : wherefoze he did beseech them, if they had
 brought any victuals into the forrest, that they woulde

The destruction

giue him somewhat to eate. The two brethren said forthwith, that he should abide with them : which thing he granted, &c.

Upon this parlee a great Hart came running by them, at the sight whereof Menalippus put spurres to his horse and followed on the chase : and immediately Philistines alighting from his horse, to rest himselfe, Pirrhys ranne him thorow with his sword and slew him : and Menalippus afterward returning againe, was also assailed and slaine by Pirrhys. Thus Pirrhys slew his two vnckles the brethren of Thetis the mother of Achilles his father. Passing from thence, he mette with Chinaras one of the household of Acastus, of whome demanding where the king Acastus was, and vnderstanding that he was neare there by, he slew Chinaras, and going in haste to his shippes, he arayed him straitway in pretious robes, and so adozned, he came backe to the forrest : and meeting anone with king Acastus, the king asked him who he was. I am (saide he) one of the sonnes of king Priamus of Troy, who am prisoner to Pirrhys. Where is Pirrhys (saide the king?) He poynted him toward the sea. And as he was looking toward the sea, Pirrhys drew out his sword and would haue slaine him, had not Thetis bene, who knew Pirrhys, and cried out saying: Ah deare nephew, what wilt thou doe? wilt thou kill my father, as thou hast killed my two brethren thine vnckles? and thus saying she caught him fast by the arme that he was about to strike with. Then Pirrhys replied, saying: the king Acastus thy father hath wrongfully exiled king Peleus thy husband : let him restore him vnto his right, and I will saue his life. King Acastus was wel content therewith : then a peace was concluded between them all three, and they loked wel together. After this Acastus said to Peleus, I am olde, and can no longer now wel gouerne this realme : and those are gone that should haue succeeded me in the kingdome, Nowe therefore,

if it please the, let Pirrhys my right deare Nephew
take on him the gouernment. Helens heereof was well
contented: and then was commaundement given to all
the barons of Thessalie, that they shoulde doe homage to
Pirrhys as to their king and Soueraigne: whereto the
barons with great ioy and liking accorded. Thus was
Pirrhys crowned king of Thessalie, and esteemed the
most redoubted king in all Greece. Idomeneus the king of
Crete died shortly after, leauing behinde him two sonnes
Merion and Noarca. Noarca died shortly after his father:
and Merion enioyed the kingdome. Thelamonius the
sonne of Ulysses had a sonne by his wife Naufica, named
Deiphobus.

After all these things accomplished, Acastus went
and buried his two sonnes in Thessalie, by the consent of
Pirrhys: and it happened that when Pirrhys was pro-
moted to this royall dignitie, hee became enamoured of
Hermione daughter of Helene, and wife to Hecetes.
Her he so courted, and allured by many intisements, that
hee got her away from her husband into Thessalie, and
tooke her to his wife. Hecetes was sore grieved at this
inurie offered: yet he durst not assaile him with battell
in his owne Realme, but sayd that he would ere long be
aenged of this indignitie, as soone as time & place would
serue. It came to passe shortly after y Pirrhys wet to Del-
phos, for to giue thanks vnto his god Apollo, for the good
successe he had obtained in Thessalie, in reueging his fa-
thers death, & getting the kingdome: and leauing in his
pallace behinde him Andromache sometime the wife of
Hector, and Laomedon her yong sonne, in his absence it
was found, that the sayde Andromache was with childe
by Pirrhys, wherat Hermione took displea^{re}, so that
she sent word to Menelaus her father, how Pirrhys for
the loue of Andromache had forsake her, requesting him,
that during the abode of Pirrhys at Delphos hee would
come and kill Andromache and Laomedon her sonne. At

At 3

her

free.

her request Penelous came, and with naked sword ran
at Andromache, who caught in her armes Laomedon her
young sonne, and ran into the city crying for ayde.

Upon sight hereof the city rose in armes, for to defend
Andromache and her young sonne from the outrage and
slaughter: whereupon Penelous was forced to retire in-
to his countrey without achieving his purpose. When
Hector also understood of Pirrhus his being at Del-
phos, hee went with all speed thither, and meeting him,
slew him with his owne hands, and caused him to be bu-
ried. Shortly after this, bid Hector recover againe his
wife, and carried her into his owne Realme. When
Pirrhus was dead, Peleus and Thetis tooke Androma-
che that was with child by Pirrhus, with her litle sonne
Laomedon, and sent them into the cite of Polosia, where
Andromache was delivered of a faire young sonne, which
she named Achilleides. This Achilleides when he was
growne to yeres, holpe his brother Laomedon to bee
king of Thessaly, and willed, that for his sake all the
Troyans should be set free. Here the Poete saith, that
the sister of king Menon (which Menon Achilles slew
before Troy, and whome king Priamus buried by his
sonne Troilus) came in very costly apparell to Troy,
and opening her brothers sepulchre, take out his bones:
which so soone as she had, she with them vanished soden-
ly, no man knew whither, or which way. And it is said,
that eyther she was a Goddess, or the daugh-

ter of a Goddess.

Penelous

The Destruction of Troy.

599

Thus the Son of Vliffes had a Son by his Wife Naufica, named Deiphobus.

After all these things accomplished, Acastus went and hurped his two Sons in Thessaly, by the consent of Pyrrhus: and when Pyrrhus was promoted to his Royal dignity, he became enamored of Hermione daughter of Helen, and wife to Horestes. He so courted, and allured by so many enticements, that he got her away from her Husband into Thessaly, and took her to his wife. Horestes was sore grieved at this injury: yet he durst not assail him with battel in his own Realm, but said he would ere long be avenged of this indignity, as soon as time would serve: shortly after that, Pyrrhus went to Delphos, to give thanks unto his God Apollo, for the good successe he had obtained in Thessaly, in revenging his fathers death, and getting the Kingdom: and leaving in his Palace behind him Andromache, sometime the wife of Hector, and Laomedon her young Son, in his absence it was found, that Andromache was with Child by Pyrrhus, whereat Hermione took displeasure, and sent word to Menelaus her father, how Pyrrhus for the love of Andromache had forsaken her, requesting him, that during the abode of Pyrrhus at Delphos, he would come and kill Andromache and Laomedon her Son. At her request Menelaus came, and with a sword ran at Andromache, who caught in her arms Laomedon her young Son, and ran into the City crying for ayd.

Upon sight hereof the City rose in arms, to defend Andromache and her young Son from the slaughter: whereupon Menelaus was forced to retire into his Country, without atchieving his purpose. When Horestes understood of Pyrrhus his being at Delphos, he went with all speed thither, and slew him with his own hands. Thus did Horestes recover again his wife, and carried her into his own Realm. When Pyrrhus was dead, Peleus and Theris took Andromache that was with Child by Pyrrhus, with her little Son Laomedon, and sent them to the City of Molossia, where Andromache was delivered of a goodly Son, which he named Achilleides. This Achilleides when he was grown to years, holpe his Brother Laomedon to bee King of Thessaly, and willed for his sake, all the Trojans should be set

free.

~~Here the story saith that the sister of King Menon (which Menon Achilles slew before Troy, and whom King Priamus buried by his Son Troilus) came in very costly apparel to Troy, and opening her Brothers Sepulture, took out his bones: which so soon as she had, she with them vanished suddenly, no man knew which way. And it is said, that either it was a Goddess, or the Daughter of a Goddess.~~

CHAP. XXXI.

Of a Vision that *Ulysses* had in his sleep: and how *Thelagonus* the Son of *Ulysses* by Queen *Circe*, came to seek *Ulysses* and slew him, not knowing who he was.

AS *Ulysses* was sleeping on his bed, he saw a vision, in which there seemed before him, a wonderfull fair creature, the most beautiful that ever he saw, which he would fain have embraced, but the Image would not suffer him. And he going after it, the Image asked him, what he would have: he answered, that he was desirous to sojourn with it in carnal copulation. Then said the Image: Oh, a woful conjunction will this be, for thereupon one of us must dye. Moreover, to him seemed, that the Image held a Spear, about the head was a pensil cunningly wrought all over with fishes. And to him seemed, that the Image departed away and said; this sight betokeneth destruction that shall happen to us two. When *Ulysses* awaked, he was troubled to think of his dream, and being desirous to know what it might signifie: he sent unto the Soothsayers of his Realm, to enquire what this Vision might presage: who having considered thereof, said: that his own Son should kill him. Upon this, he fearing his Son, caused him to be apprehended and surely kept. Afterward he made him to dwell in a Castle, that stood alone, where with a few of his trusty friends and servants he spent the time: and this Castle none might come unto but those few of his own retinue: and they not to passe or re-passe but at certain times, by a draw-bridge and a wicket, the Castle being wated round about. Now it had so fallen out before, that in his return from Troy, *Ulysses* had arrived in an Isle where *Circe* was Queen and Governour,

The Destruction of Troy. 601

Governour, which was the cunningest woman in the world in enchantment.

This Circe by her witchcraft made Vlisses stay with her a time at his returne, and conceived by him a Son, whom she named Thelagonus. And about the time of Vlisses his dwelling in his Castle: Thelagonus being grown to ripe years, and being a stout young man, would needs know of his Mother, who was his Father. After much intreaty she told him, who was his Father, and where he did dwell.

Thelagonus very glad hereof, and desiring to see his Father, travelled forthwith to Achaia, and hearing where Vlisses dwelt, he went thither: and coming on a Monday morning, he requested those that kept the bridge, that they would let him go in to speak with Vlisses. The Porters would by no means yield thereto, but thrust him back churlishly whereat he taking displeasure, struck one on the neck with his fist, and beat him dead, and setting upon the other, cast them all off the Bridge, whereupon they made a great cry: insomuch that the people of the Castle armed themselves, and came and assailed Thelagonus. He seeing that, kept to one, and wrung his Sword out of his hand; wherewith he slew fifteen in short space, and was himself hurt in many places. Whereupon the uproar grew more and more: and Vlisses doubting it was his Son Thelamonius, who had broken out of prison, came running out with a dart in his hand, which he flung at Thelagonus, and hit him, not knowing who he was, and hurt Thelagonus a little.

Thelagonus feeling himself hurt, flung it again at Vlisses (not knowing who he was) with so great force, that hitting him, he fell down to the earth. Then Vlisses being in great pain, remembering himself of his fore-said Elision, demanded of him what he was saying, I am Vlisses. Thelagonus hearing this, fell to great lamentation, and said. Alas wretch that I am, I came hither to see my Father, and to live joyfully with him, and now I have slain him. Thus saying, he fell down in a swoond: and when he was come again to his understanding, he rent his cloaths, beat himself about the face with his fists, and went to his Father, and fell down weeping before him, and said: I am Thela-

602. The Third Book of

Thelagonus thy unhappy Son, whom thou begottest on Queen Circe: I pray the Gods that they will suffer mee to dye with thee.

When Vlisses understood this, hee sent for Thelamonius his lawful begotten Son, who presently coming would have slain Thelagonus, to revenge his Fathers death. But Vlisses said, not so, for he is thy brother: be ye reconciled together, and live and love as brethren. Then was Vlisses carried into Achaia: where within three daies he dyed, and was by his Son honourably buried. After whose death, Thelamonius his Sonne succeeded in that Kingdome, who kept with him Thelagonius his brother for the space of a year and a half, making him knight, and honouring him greatly. At length being often sent for by Circe his mother, he returned to her into the Isle Aulides, having received many rich presents at the hands of his brother. And Circe dying shortly after, Thelagonus enjoyed her Kingdome, and reigned in the said Isle threescore years. Thelamonius was fourscore and thirteen years old at the death of Vlisses his father, and reigned afterwards, much increasing his Seigniorie, threescore and ten years.

In this wise Dares finished his booke of the siege of Troy, and speaketh not of their further adventures: and as much as is contained in the Historie before written, is also found to have been recorded by Dictes, the Greek: and in most things both their Books agree.

Dares in the end of his booke writeth thus, that the siege of Troy endured for the space of ten years, ten months and twelve daies: and that the number of the Greeks there slain was eight hundred and six thousand fighting men: and the number of the Trojans slain in defence of themselves and of their Country, was six hundred fifty and six thousand fighting men. He saith moreover, that when Eneas departed from Troy into exile, he carried with him two hundred ships: and that Anchenor had with him away five hundred Soldiers, and all the rest that were escaped, went with Eneas.

The said Dares furthermore reporteth in the latter end of his Booke, by whom the most noble Kings and Princes of the one
part

The Destruction of Troy.

608

part and of the other were slain: and he saith that Hector the most famous Prince of Chivalry in the world, slew with his own hands in good and loyal fight, eighteen Kings: not with treachery or subtil devices, but by his promise and valour: the names of which Kings be here follow; That is, King Archilogus, K. Prothesilaus, K. Patroclus K. Menon, K. Prothenor, K. Archimemus, K. Polemon, K. Epistropus, K. Ecedius, K. Daccius, K. Polixenus, K. Phibus, K. Anchypus, K. Cenutus, K. Polibetes, K. Humerus, K. Fumus and K. Exampitus. And Paris he slew Pallamedes, who was Emperour of all the Greekish Host, K. Achilles, and at last K. Ajax: and therewithall Ajax slew him also. Eneas slew K. Amphimachus, and K. Nercus. Achilles slew K. Cupemus, K. Yponcus, K. Plebens, K. Austerus, K. Cimoneus, K. Menon, and King Neoptolemus.

Also he slew Hector at unawares, and Troylus, whom he caused his Myrmidons to beset round about. Pyrrhus the Son of the said Achilles, slew the Queen Penthasilea in fight: he slew also cruelly and tyrannously, the noble King Priamus. He slew moreover Polixena, the fairest Maid in the world, Dyomedes slew King Antipus, K. Escorius, K. Prothenor, and King Obacineus.

Now thus I am come to the finishing of this present book, which I have translated (though rudely,) out of French into English, at the commandement and request of my right gracious and redoubted Lady and Distresse, the Lady Margaret, Dutchesse of Bourgony Lotheicke, and of Brabant, &c. And forasmuch as I am weary of tedious writing, and worne in years, being not able to write out several books for all Gentlemen and such others as are desirous of the same, I have caused this book to be Printed: that being published the more plentifully, mens turns may be the more easily served. And as for the sundry Authors that have written of this matter, namely, Homer, Dices and Dares, albeit their writings in many circumstances do disagree, yet in describing the Destruction of Troy, they all affirm it to have been in manner as is said, utterly wasted and laid waste for ever, with such a wonderful Effusion of the blood of so many worthy King, Princes, Dukes, Earls, Barons and Knights,
and

604. The Third Book of, &c.

and such an exceeding number of souldiers, as here is mentioned.

And looke what pleasure or commodity men reape by perusing this Book, let them transferre the praise and thanks due thereto, (next to almighty God) unto my foresaid right gracious Lady, who not onely caused mee to undertake this translation, but hath also bountifully rewarded mee for my labours. To whose good liking I humbly Dedicate this work: beseeching her Grace, and all that shall read the same, to accept in good part my simple endeavour herein. And I (most humbly pray unto Almighty God) that the example of these cruel Wars and dissolution of this famous City, may be a warning to all other Cities and People, to fly Adultery, and all other vices, the causes of Wars and Destruction: and that all true Christians may learn to live godly, and in Brotherly love and concord together, Amen.

Pergama flere volo, Fata Danais data solo,
Solo capta dolo: capta, redacta solo.
Causa malitalis, Meritrix fuit exitialis:
Foemina lethalis, Foemina plena malis.
Si fueris lota: si vita sequens bona tota:
Si eris ignota, non eris absq; nota.
Passa prius Paridem, Paridis modo, Thesea pridem,
Es factura fidem, ne redeas in idem,
Rumor de veteri, faciet ventura timeri,
Cras poterunt fieri, turpia sicut heri.
Secce ia quid evadis, morti qui cetera tradis?
Cur tu non cladis, conscia clade cadis?
Foemina digna mori, re-arnatur amori priori
Reddita victori, deliciisque thori

FINIS.



The Table of the Third Book of the Destruction of TROY.

Chapters.

Pages.

1. **H**OW King *Priamus* re-edified the City of *Troy* more strong then ever it was before: of his sons and daughters. And how after many counsels, he sent *Antenor* and *Polidamas* into *Greece*, to demand his sister *Exione*, that *Ajax* kept. 439
2. How King *Priamus* assembled all his Barons, to know who he might send to *Greece* to get again his sister *Exione*. How *Hector* answered: and of his good counsel: how *Paris* declared to his Father, the Vision of the Goddesse *Venus*. 9.
3. How *Paris* and *Deiphobus*, *Eneas*, *Antenor* and *Polidamas*, were sent into *Greece*: and how they ravished *Helen* our of the Temple of *Venus*, with many prisoners and riches, and brought them to *Troy*, where *Paris* espoused *Helen*. 17
4. How *Menelaus* was sore troubled for the Ravishing of *Helen* his Wife. And how her two Brethren *Castor* and *Pollux*, pursued *Paris* in the Sea: and of their deaths: And of the condition and manner of the Lords, as well *Greeks* as *Trojans*. 24
5. How the Kings, Dukes, Earls, and Barons, of *Greece*, assembled with their Navy, before *Athens*, to come to *Troy*: and how many ships each man brought to help *K. Menelaus*. 28
6. How the *Greeks* sent *Achilles* to *Delphos*, to the God *Apollo*, to know the end of their War, and how he found *Calchas*, sent from the *Trojans*, that went with them to *Athens*. 29
7. How the *Greeks* with a great Navy sailed towards *Troy*: and how they arrived at *Tenedon* three miles from *Troy*, which they conquered, and beat down to the earth. 32.
8. How the *Greeks* did send *Dyomedes* and *Ulysses* again to *K. Priamus*, to have *Helen* and the Prisoners, and of their answer. 35
9. How *Agamemnon* assembled in counsel the *Greek* to have
R victuals:

The Table.

Chapters.	Pages.
<p> <i>vi</i> Actuals: And how they sent <i>Achilles</i> and <i>Telephus</i> to the Realm of <i>Messe</i>, wherethey slew King <i>Theucrean</i> in battel: And how <i>Telephus</i> was made King: And of the Kings that came to aid and help King <i>Priamus</i>. </p>	39.
<p> <i>10.</i> Of the coming of Duke <i>Palamedes</i>, and how the <i>Greeks</i> departed from <i>Tenedon</i>, by the counsel of <i>Dyomedes</i>, and came and took Land before the City of <i>Troy</i>, and how the <i>Trojans</i> received them in Battel right vigorously. </p>	43
<p> <i>11.</i> Of the second battel before <i>Troy</i>, where were many Kings and Barons slain, by worthy <i>Hector</i>: and how the <i>Trojans</i> had been victorious of their Enemies, had it not been for the request of <i>Thelamon Ajax</i>, Couzen of <i>Hector</i>. </p>	48
<p> <i>12.</i> Of the first truce of two months: and of the three battels between them, in which <i>Hector</i> beat <i>Achilles</i> to the ground twice, and after slew K. <i>Prothenor</i>, and cut him in two. </p>	58.
<p> <i>13.</i> How the <i>Greeks</i> held Parliament how they might slay <i>Hector</i>, how they returned to the fourth battel, in which <i>Paris</i> and <i>Menelaus</i> encountered, and brought King <i>Thoas</i> prisoner to <i>Troy</i>. </p>	61.
<p> <i>14.</i> How <i>Priamus</i> would have had King <i>Thoas</i> hanged, and how they fought the fift battel, in which <i>Hector</i> slew three Kings: and how <i>Dyomedes</i> slew the Sagitary. </p>	63
<p> <i>15.</i> Of the Truce between them, after which began battel again from morn to even, with great damage to both parties, but the <i>Trojans</i> lost more then the <i>Greeks</i>. </p>	65
<p> <i>16.</i> How the <i>Greeks</i> and <i>Trojans</i> began the sixt Battel, that dured thirty daies, in which were many Kings and Princes slain on both sides, and how <i>Dyomedes</i> smote down <i>Troilus</i> off his Horse, and sent it to <i>Briseida</i> his Love, that received it gladly. </p>	69.
<p> <i>17.</i> How the <i>Greeks</i> and <i>Trojans</i> began the seventh battel, that dured twelve daies, and after began the eighth battel, wherein <i>Hector</i> was slain by <i>Achilles</i>, and they were driven back into their City by force to their great damage. </p>	71
<p> <i>18.</i> Of the rich Sepulture of <i>Hector</i>, and great lamentations and weepings the <i>Trojans</i> made for his death: and how <i>Palamedes</i> </p>	72

The Table.

Chapters.	Pages.
<i>medes</i> was chosen Governour, of the Host of the <i>Greeks</i> . 74	74
19. How K. <i>Priamus</i> went to be revenged on the <i>Greeks</i> for the death of his Son <i>Hector</i> : and of the Prowesses he did: and of the Anniversary of <i>Hector</i> , in which <i>Achilles</i> was surprised with the love of <i>Polixena</i> , the daughter of King <i>Priamus</i> , in such wise that he might endure no rest. 77.	77.
20. How <i>Achilles</i> sent a secret Messenger, to <i>Hecuba</i> Queen of <i>Troy</i> , to request her Daughter <i>Polixena</i> , and the answer: how for the love of her <i>Achilles</i> assembled the Host of the <i>Greeks</i> and caused them to depart, and make peace with the <i>Trojans</i> . 79.	79.
21. Of the death of <i>Deiphobus</i> , the son of <i>Priamus</i> , and how <i>Paris</i> slew <i>Palamedes</i> : and the <i>Trojans</i> chased the <i>Greeks</i> into their Tents, and set fire on their ships: and how <i>Achilles</i> would not go to battel, for the love of <i>Polixena</i> . 81.	81.
22. Of many battels that were fought on both sides: and of a certain Truce, of the death of Noble <i>Troilus</i> , whom <i>Achilles</i> slew against his promise, and drew at his horse-rail through the Host, how <i>Achilles</i> slew King <i>Menon</i> . 86.	86.
23. How <i>Paris</i> by the perswasion of <i>Hecuba</i> his mother, slew <i>Achilles</i> and the Son of Duke <i>Nestor</i> , in the Temple of <i>Apollo</i> , and how <i>Paris</i> and <i>Ajax</i> slew each other in battel. 90.	90.
24. How Queen <i>Penthesilea</i> came from <i>Amazon</i> with a thousand Maidens, to the succour of <i>Troy</i> , and slew many <i>Greeks</i> , and after was slain by <i>Pyrrhus</i> the Son of <i>Achilles</i> . 93.	93.
25. How <i>Antenor</i> and <i>Eneas</i> consulted together to deliver the City unto the <i>Greeks</i> by Treason, and did it under colour of peace: and how King <i>Priamus</i> withstood them, with some of his Bastards, by great and rude words. 96.	96.
26. How the Traitor <i>Antenor</i> bought of the Priest the <i>Palladium</i> , and gave it to <i>Phisges</i> : and of the Horse of Brasse that was by the <i>Greeks</i> brought to the Temple of <i>Pallas</i> , being full of men of Arms: and how the City of <i>Troy</i> was taken and burnt, and the King <i>Priamus</i> slain, &c. 103.	103.
27. Of the dissention that was moved because of the <i>Palladium</i> , between <i>Thelamon</i> and <i>Ulysses</i> : and how <i>Eneas</i> and <i>Antenor</i> were	were

The Table.

Chapters.	Pages.
were exiled out of <i>Troy</i> and how the <i>Greeks</i> returned, and of their adventures.	109.
28. How <i>K. Nestor</i> and <i>Cassius</i> his Son did spoile many Ships of the <i>Greeks</i> in their return, for the death of King <i>Agamemnon</i> , and of the exile of <i>Dionides</i> , and of his calling back <i>Ege</i> his wife.	113.
29. How <i>Horstes</i> Son of <i>K. Agamemnon</i> , cruelly avenged himself for the death of his Father. And how King <i>Ulysses</i> after sundry perillous adventures, returned to his Country.	117.
30. Of the dealings of <i>Pirrhys</i> after his return from <i>Troy</i> : and how <i>Horstes</i> the Son of <i>Agamemnon</i> slew him at <i>Delphos</i> , for that he had gotten away <i>Hermione</i> his Wife.	120.
31. Of a Vision that <i>Ulysses</i> had in his sleep: and how <i>Thelagenus</i> the Son of <i>Ulysses</i> by Queen <i>Circe</i> , came to seek <i>Ulysses</i> and slew him, not knowing who he was.	124.

FINIS.



